# **LVGL Documentation 8.1**

**LVGL** community

# **CONTENTS**

| 1 | Intro       | duction                         |
|---|-------------|---------------------------------|
|   | 1.1         | Key features                    |
|   | 1.2         | Requirements                    |
|   | 1.3         | License                         |
|   | 1.4         | Repository layout               |
|   | 1.5         | Release policy                  |
|   | 1.6         | FAQ                             |
|   |             |                                 |
| 2 | Exan        | nples                           |
|   | 2.1         | Get started                     |
|   | 2.2         | Styles                          |
|   | 2.3         | Animations                      |
|   | 2.4         | Events                          |
|   | 2.5         | Layouts                         |
|   | 2.6         | Scrolling                       |
|   | 2.7         | Widgets                         |
|   |             |                                 |
| 3 | Get s       | tarted 197                      |
|   | 3.1         | Quick overview                  |
|   | 3.2         | Simulator on PC                 |
|   | 3.3         | STM32                           |
|   | 3.4         | NXP 210                         |
|   | 3.5         | Espressif (ESP32)               |
|   | 3.6         | Arduino                         |
|   | 3.7         | Micropython                     |
|   | 3.8         | NuttX RTOS                      |
|   | <b>T</b> 44 |                                 |
| 4 | Porti       |                                 |
|   | 4.1         | Set-up a project                |
|   | 4.2         | Display interface               |
|   | 4.3         | Input device interface          |
|   | 4.4         | Tick interface                  |
|   | 4.5         | Task Handler                    |
|   | 4.6         | Sleep management                |
|   | 4.7         | Operating system and interrupts |
|   | 4.8         | Logging                         |
| 5 | Over        | view 244                        |
| J | 5.1         | Objects                         |
|   | 5.2         | Positions, sizes, and layouts   |
|   | 3.4         | 1 05(110)15, 51265, and 1ayout5 |

|   | 5.3   | Styles  | . 258  |
|---|---|---|--|
|   | 5.4   | Style properties  | . 304  |
|   | 5.5   | Scroll  | . 314  |
|   | 5.6   | Layers  | . 329  |
|   | 5.7   | Events  | . 331  |
|   | 5.8   | Input devices   |  |
|   | 5.9   | Displays  |  |
|   | 5.10  | Colors  |  |
|   | 5.11  | Fonts   |  |
|   | 5.12  | Images  |  |
|   | 5.13  | File system   |  |
|   | 5.14  | Animations  |  |
|   | 5.15  | Timers  |  |
|   | 5.16  | Drawing   |  |
|   | 5.17  |   |  |
|   | 5.17  | New widget  | . 415  |
| 6 | Widg  | pets  | 420  |
| • | 6.1   | Base object (lv_obj)  |  |
|   | 6.2   | Core widgets  |  |
|   | 6.3   | Extra widgets   |  |
|   | 0.5   | Lixita wiagets  | . 312  |
| 7 | Layou   | uts   | 684  |
|   | 7.1   | Flex  |  |
|   | 7.2   | Grid  |  |
|   |   |   |  |
| 8 | Other   | rs  | 713  |
|   | 8.1   | Snapshot  | . 713  |
|   |   | •   |  |
|   |   |   |  |
| 9 | Cont  | ributing  | 718  |
| 9 | <b>Cont</b> : 9.1   | ributing Introduction   |  |
| 9 |   |   | . 718  |
| 9 | 9.1   | Introduction  | . 718<br>. 719   |
| 9 | 9.1<br>9.2  | Introduction  | . 718<br>. 719<br>. 720  |
|   | 9.1<br>9.2<br>9.3<br>9.4  | Introduction .  Pull request .  Developer Certification of Origin (DCO)   | . 718<br>. 719<br>. 720<br>. 721   |
|   | 9.1<br>9.2<br>9.3<br>9.4<br><b>Chan</b>   | Introduction  | . 718<br>. 719<br>. 720<br>. 721   |
|   | 9.1<br>9.2<br>9.3<br>9.4<br><b>Chan</b><br>10.1   | Introduction .  Pull request .  Developer Certification of Origin (DCO)  Ways to contribute   | . 718<br>. 719<br>. 720<br>. 721<br>. 725  |
|   | 9.1<br>9.2<br>9.3<br>9.4<br><b>Chan</b><br>10.1<br>10.2   | Introduction . Pull request . Developer Certification of Origin (DCO) . Ways to contribute  | 718<br>719<br>720<br>721<br><b>725</b><br>725  |
|   | 9.1<br>9.2<br>9.3<br>9.4<br><b>Chan</b><br>10.1<br>10.2<br>10.3   | Introduction . Pull request . Developer Certification of Origin (DCO) . Ways to contribute  | . 718<br>. 719<br>. 720<br>. 721<br>. 725<br>. 726<br>. 727  |
|   | 9.1<br>9.2<br>9.3<br>9.4<br><b>Chan</b><br>10.1<br>10.2<br>10.3   | Introduction . Pull request . Developer Certification of Origin (DCO) . Ways to contribute  | 718<br>719<br>720<br>721<br><b>725</b><br>725  |
|   | 9.1<br>9.2<br>9.3<br>9.4<br><b>Chan</b><br>10.1<br>10.2<br>10.3<br>10.4<br>10.5   | Introduction . Pull request . Developer Certification of Origin (DCO) . Ways to contribute .  ngelog v8.1.0 (In progress) . v8.0.2 (16.07.2021) . v8.0.1 (14.06.2021) . v8.0.0 (01.06.2021) . v7.11.0 (16.03.2021) .  | 718<br>719<br>720<br>721<br><b>725</b><br>725<br>726<br>727<br>728   |
|   | 9.1<br>9.2<br>9.3<br>9.4<br><b>Chan</b><br>10.1<br>10.2<br>10.3<br>10.4<br>10.5   | Introduction . Pull request . Developer Certification of Origin (DCO) . Ways to contribute  | 718<br>719<br>720<br>721<br><b>725</b><br>725<br>726<br>727<br>728   |
|   | 9.1<br>9.2<br>9.3<br>9.4<br><b>Chan</b><br>10.1<br>10.2<br>10.3<br>10.4<br>10.5<br>10.6   | Introduction . Pull request . Developer Certification of Origin (DCO) . Ways to contribute .  ngelog v8.1.0 (In progress) . v8.0.2 (16.07.2021) . v8.0.1 (14.06.2021) . v8.0.0 (01.06.2021) . v7.11.0 (16.03.2021) .  | 718<br>719<br>720<br>721<br><b>725</b><br>725<br>726<br>727<br>728<br>731  |
|   | 9.1<br>9.2<br>9.3<br>9.4<br><b>Chan</b><br>10.1<br>10.2<br>10.3<br>10.4<br>10.5<br>10.6<br>10.7   | Introduction . Pull request . Developer Certification of Origin (DCO) . Ways to contribute  | 718<br>719<br>720<br>721<br><b>725</b><br>725<br>726<br>727<br>731<br>731  |
|   | 9.1<br>9.2<br>9.3<br>9.4<br><b>Chan</b><br>10.1<br>10.2<br>10.3<br>10.4<br>10.5<br>10.6<br>10.7   | Introduction . Pull request . Developer Certification of Origin (DCO) Ways to contribute  ngelog v8.1.0 (In progress) v8.0.2 (16.07.2021) v8.0.1 (14.06.2021) v8.0.0 (01.06.2021) v7.11.0 (16.03.2021) v7.10.1 (16.02.2021) v7.10.0 (02.02.2021)  | 718<br>719<br>720<br>721<br><b>725</b><br>725<br>726<br>727<br>728<br>731<br>731   |
|   | 9.1<br>9.2<br>9.3<br>9.4<br><b>Chan</b><br>10.1<br>10.2<br>10.3<br>10.4<br>10.5<br>10.6<br>10.7   | Introduction . Pull request . Developer Certification of Origin (DCO) Ways to contribute  ngelog v8.1.0 (In progress) v8.0.2 (16.07.2021) v8.0.1 (14.06.2021) v8.0.0 (01.06.2021) v7.11.0 (16.03.2021) v7.10.1 (16.02.2021) v7.10.0 (02.02.2021) v7.9.1 (19.01.2021)  | . 718<br>. 719<br>. 720<br>. 721<br><b>725</b><br>. 725<br>. 726<br>. 727<br>. 731<br>. 731<br>. 732<br>. 732                                |
|   | 9.1<br>9.2<br>9.3<br>9.4<br><b>Chan</b><br>10.1<br>10.2<br>10.3<br>10.4<br>10.5<br>10.6<br>10.7<br>10.8<br>10.9   | Introduction . Pull request . Developer Certification of Origin (DCO) Ways to contribute  | . 718<br>. 719<br>. 720<br>. 721<br>. 725<br>. 726<br>. 727<br>. 728<br>. 731<br>. 732<br>. 732<br>. 732<br>. 733                            |
|   | 9.1<br>9.2<br>9.3<br>9.4<br><b>Chan</b><br>10.1<br>10.2<br>10.3<br>10.4<br>10.5<br>10.6<br>10.7<br>10.8<br>10.9<br>10.10  | Introduction Pull request Developer Certification of Origin (DCO) Ways to contribute  ngelog v8.1.0 (In progress) v8.0.2 (16.07.2021) v8.0.1 (14.06.2021) v8.0.0 (01.06.2021) v7.11.0 (16.03.2021) v7.10.1 (16.02.2021) v7.10.0 (02.02.2021) v7.9.1 (19.01.2021) v7.9.1 (19.01.2021) v7.9.0 (05.01.2021)  | 718<br>719<br>720<br>721<br>725<br>726<br>727<br>728<br>731<br>731<br>732<br>732<br>733  |
|   | 9.1<br>9.2<br>9.3<br>9.4<br><b>Chan</b><br>10.1<br>10.2<br>10.3<br>10.4<br>10.5<br>10.6<br>10.7<br>10.8<br>10.9<br>10.10<br>10.11<br>10.12  | Introduction . Pull request . Developer Certification of Origin (DCO) . Ways to contribute .  ngelog . v8.1.0 (In progress) . v8.0.2 (16.07.2021) . v8.0.1 (14.06.2021) . v8.0.0 (01.06.2021) . v7.11.0 (16.03.2021) . v7.10.1 (16.02.2021) . v7.10.0 (02.02.2021) . v7.9.1 (19.01.2021) . v7.9.1 (19.01.2021) . v7.9.0 (05.01.2021) . v7.8.0 (01.12.2020) . v7.8.0 (01.12.2020) .  | 718<br>719<br>720<br>721<br>725<br>725<br>726<br>727<br>728<br>731<br>732<br>732<br>733<br>733   |
|   | 9.1<br>9.2<br>9.3<br>9.4<br><b>Chan</b><br>10.1<br>10.2<br>10.3<br>10.4<br>10.5<br>10.6<br>10.7<br>10.8<br>10.9<br>10.10<br>10.11<br>10.12<br>10.13   | Introduction . Pull request . Developer Certification of Origin (DCO) . Ways to contribute .  ngelog . v8.1.0 (In progress) . v8.0.2 (16.07.2021) . v8.0.1 (14.06.2021) . v8.0.0 (01.06.2021) . v7.11.0 (16.03.2021) . v7.10.1 (16.02.2021) . v7.10.0 (02.02.2021) . v7.9.1 (19.01.2021) . v7.9.1 (19.01.2021) . v7.9.0 (05.01.2021) . v7.8.0 (01.12.2020) . v7.8.0 (01.12.2020) . v7.8.0 (01.12.2020) . v7.7.2 (17.11.2020) .  | 718<br>719<br>720<br>721<br>725<br>725<br>726<br>727<br>728<br>731<br>732<br>732<br>733<br>733<br>734  |
|   | 9.1<br>9.2<br>9.3<br>9.4<br><b>Chan</b><br>10.1<br>10.2<br>10.3<br>10.4<br>10.5<br>10.6<br>10.7<br>10.8<br>10.9<br>10.10<br>10.11<br>10.12<br>10.13<br>10.14  | Introduction . Pull request . Developer Certification of Origin (DCO) Ways to contribute  ngelog v8.1.0 (In progress) v8.0.2 (16.07.2021) v8.0.1 (14.06.2021) v8.0.0 (01.06.2021) v7.11.0 (16.03.2021) v7.10.1 (16.02.2021) v7.10.0 (02.02.2021) v7.9.1 (19.01.2021) v7.9.1 (19.01.2021) v7.9.0 (05.01.2021) v7.8.0 (01.12.2020) v7.8.0 (01.12.2020) v7.7.2 (17.11.2020) v7.7.1 (03.11.2020)  | 718<br>719<br>720<br>721<br>725<br>725<br>726<br>727<br>728<br>731<br>732<br>732<br>733<br>733<br>734<br>734                                 |
|   | 9.1<br>9.2<br>9.3<br>9.4<br><b>Chan</b><br>10.1<br>10.2<br>10.3<br>10.4<br>10.5<br>10.6<br>10.7<br>10.8<br>10.9<br>10.10<br>10.11<br>10.12<br>10.13<br>10.14<br>10.15   | Introduction Pull request Developer Certification of Origin (DCO) Ways to contribute  ngelog v8.1.0 (In progress) v8.0.2 (16.07.2021) v8.0.1 (14.06.2021) v8.0.0 (01.06.2021) v7.11.0 (16.03.2021) v7.10.1 (16.02.2021) v7.10.0 (02.02.2021) v7.9.1 (19.01.2021) v7.9.1 (19.01.2021) v7.9.0 (05.01.2021) v7.8.0 (01.12.2020) v7.8.0 (01.12.2020) v7.7.2 (17.11.2020) v7.7.1 (03.11.2020) v7.7.0 (20.10.2020)  | 718<br>719<br>720<br>721<br>725<br>725<br>726<br>727<br>728<br>731<br>731<br>732<br>732<br>733<br>733<br>734<br>734                          |
|   | 9.1<br>9.2<br>9.3<br>9.4<br><b>Chan</b><br>10.1<br>10.2<br>10.3<br>10.4<br>10.5<br>10.6<br>10.7<br>10.8<br>10.9<br>10.10<br>10.11<br>10.12<br>10.13<br>10.14<br>10.15<br>10.10                                      | Introduction Pull request Developer Certification of Origin (DCO) Ways to contribute  ngelog v8.1.0 (In progress) v8.0.2 (16.07.2021) v8.0.1 (14.06.2021) v8.0.0 (01.06.2021) v7.11.0 (16.03.2021) v7.11.0 (16.03.2021) v7.10.1 (16.02.2021) v7.19.1 (19.01.2021) v7.9.1 (19.01.2021) v7.9.0 (05.01.2021) v7.8.0 (01.12.2020) v7.8.0 (01.12.2020) v7.7.1 (03.11.2020) v7.7.2 (17.11.2020) v7.7.0 (20.10.2020) v7.7.0 (20.10.2020) v7.6.1 (06.10.2020)   | . 718<br>. 719<br>. 720<br>. 721<br>. 725<br>. 726<br>. 727<br>. 728<br>. 731<br>. 732<br>. 732<br>. 733<br>. 734<br>. 734<br>. 735<br>. 735 |
|   | 9.1<br>9.2<br>9.3<br>9.4<br><b>Chan</b><br>10.1<br>10.2<br>10.3<br>10.4<br>10.5<br>10.6<br>10.7<br>10.8<br>10.9<br>10.10<br>10.11<br>10.12<br>10.13<br>10.14<br>10.15<br>10.16<br>10.17                             | Introduction Pull request Developer Certification of Origin (DCO) Ways to contribute  ngelog v8.1.0 (In progress) v8.0.2 (16.07.2021) v8.0.1 (14.06.2021) v7.11.0 (16.03.2021) v7.11.0 (16.03.2021) v7.11.0.1 (16.02.2021) v7.19.1 (19.01.2021) v7.9.1 (19.01.2021) v7.9.0 (05.01.2021) v7.8.1 (15.12.2020) v7.8.0 (01.12.2020) v7.7.2 (17.11.2020) v7.7.1 (03.11.2020) v7.7.0 (20.10.2020) v7.6.1 (06.10.2020) v7.5.0 (15.09.2020)   | 718<br>719<br>720<br>721<br>725<br>726<br>727<br>728<br>731<br>732<br>732<br>732<br>733<br>734<br>734<br>735                                 |
|   | 9.1<br>9.2<br>9.3<br>9.4<br><b>Chan</b><br>10.1<br>10.2<br>10.3<br>10.4<br>10.5<br>10.6<br>10.7<br>10.8<br>10.9<br>10.10<br>10.11<br>10.12<br>10.13<br>10.14<br>10.15<br>10.16<br>10.17<br>10.16                    | Introduction . Pull request . Developer Certification of Origin (DCO) . Ways to contribute .  **Regelog** v8.1.0 (In progress) . v8.0.2 (16.07.2021) . v8.0.1 (14.06.2021) . v8.0.0 (01.06.2021) . v7.11.0 (16.03.2021) . v7.10.1 (16.02.2021) . v7.10.1 (16.02.2021) . v7.9.1 (19.01.2021) . v7.9.1 (19.01.2021) . v7.9.0 (05.01.2021) . v7.8.1 (15.12.2020) . v7.8.0 (01.12.2020) . v7.7.2 (17.11.2020) . v7.7.1 (03.11.2020) . v7.7.0 (20.10.2020) . v7.6.1 (06.10.2020) . v7.6.0 (02.09.2020) . v7.5.0 (15.09.2020) . v7.4.0 (01.09.2020) . | 718<br>719<br>720<br>725<br>725<br>726<br>727<br>728<br>731<br>732<br>732<br>733<br>734<br>734<br>735<br>735                                 |
|   | 9.1<br>9.2<br>9.3<br>9.4<br><b>Chan</b><br>10.1<br>10.2<br>10.3<br>10.4<br>10.5<br>10.6<br>10.7<br>10.8<br>10.10<br>10.11<br>10.12<br>10.13<br>10.14<br>10.15<br>10.16<br>10.17<br>10.18<br>10.17<br>10.18<br>10.17 | Introduction Pull request Developer Certification of Origin (DCO) Ways to contribute  ngelog v8.1.0 (In progress) v8.0.2 (16.07.2021) v8.0.1 (14.06.2021) v7.11.0 (16.03.2021) v7.11.0 (16.03.2021) v7.11.0.1 (16.02.2021) v7.19.1 (19.01.2021) v7.9.1 (19.01.2021) v7.9.0 (05.01.2021) v7.8.1 (15.12.2020) v7.8.0 (01.12.2020) v7.7.2 (17.11.2020) v7.7.1 (03.11.2020) v7.7.0 (20.10.2020) v7.6.1 (06.10.2020) v7.5.0 (15.09.2020)   | 718<br>719<br>720<br>725<br>725<br>725<br>726<br>727<br>728<br>731<br>732<br>732<br>733<br>733<br>734<br>734<br>735<br>736<br>736            |

| Inc | dex   |          |      |     |     |     |   |       |   |       |   |       |   |   |  |   |       |   |      |   |       |   |       |   |      |   |   |       |   | 748 |
|-----|-------|----------|------|-----|-----|-----|---|-------|---|-------|---|-------|---|---|--|---|-------|---|------|---|-------|---|-------|---|------|---|---|-------|---|-----|
|     | 11.4  | v8       |      |     |     |     | • |       | • | <br>• |   |       | • |   |  | • | <br>• |   | <br> | • | <br>• | • | <br>• | • |      | • |   | <br>• | • | 747 |
|     |       | Ideas    |      |     |     |     |   |       |   |       |   |       |   |   |  |   |       |   |      |   |       |   |       |   |      |   |   |       |   |     |
|     |       | v8.2.    |      |     |     |     |   |       |   |       |   |       |   |   |  |   |       |   |      |   |       |   |       |   |      |   |   |       |   |     |
|     |       | v8.1 .   |      |     |     |     |   |       |   |       |   |       |   |   |  |   |       |   |      |   |       |   |       |   |      |   |   |       |   |     |
| 11  | Road  | lmap     |      |     |     |     |   |       |   |       |   |       |   |   |  |   |       |   |      |   |       |   |       |   |      |   |   |       |   | 745 |
|     | 10.25 | v7.0.0   | (18  | .05 | .20 | 20) |   | <br>• |   | <br>• | • | <br>• | • | • |  | • | <br>• | • | <br> | • | <br>• |   | <br>• | • | <br> |   | • | <br>• | • | 741 |
|     |       | 4 v7.0.1 |      |     |     |     |   |       |   |       |   |       |   |   |  |   |       |   |      |   |       |   |       |   |      |   |   |       |   |     |
|     | 10.23 | 3 v7.0.2 | (16  | .06 | .20 | 20) |   |       |   |       |   | <br>  |   |   |  |   |       |   | <br> |   |       |   |       |   | <br> |   |   |       |   | 740 |
|     | 10.22 | 2 v7.1.0 | (07  | .07 | .20 | 20) |   |       |   |       |   |       |   |   |  |   |       |   | <br> |   |       |   |       |   | <br> |   |   |       |   | 739 |
|     | 10.21 | v7.2.0   | (21) | .07 | .20 | 20) |   |       |   |       |   |       |   |   |  |   |       |   | <br> |   |       |   |       |   | <br> |   |   |       |   | 738 |

PDF version: LVGL.pdf

CONTENTS 1

### INTRODUCTION

LVGL (Light and Versatile Graphics Library) is a free and open-source graphics library providing everything you need to create embedded GUI with easy-to-use graphical elements, beautiful visual effects and a low memory footprint.

# 1.1 Key features

- Powerful building blocks such as buttons, charts, lists, sliders, images, etc.
- · Advanced graphics with animations, anti-aliasing, opacity, smooth scrolling
- Various input devices such as touchpad, mouse, keyboard, encoder, etc.
- Multi-language support with UTF-8 encoding
- Multi-display support, i.e. use multiple TFT, monochrome displays simultaneously
- Fully customizable graphic elements with CSS-like styles
- · Hardware independent: use with any microcontroller or display
- Scalable: able to operate with little memory (64 kB Flash, 16 kB RAM)
- · OS, external memory and GPU supported but not required
- Single frame buffer operation even with advanced graphic effects
- Written in C for maximal compatibility (C++ compatible)
- Simulator to start embedded GUI design on a PC without embedded hardware
- · Binding to MicroPython
- · Tutorials, examples, themes for rapid GUI design
- Documentation is available online and PDF
- Free and open-source under MIT license

# 1.2 Requirements

Basically, every modern controller (which is able to drive a display) is suitable to run LVGL. The minimal requirements are:

#### 1.3 License

The LVGL project (including all repositories) is licensed under MIT license. It means you can use it even in commercial projects.

It's not mandatory but we highly appreciate it if you write a few words about your project in the My projects category of the forum or a private message to lvgl.io.

Although you can get LVGL for free there is a massive amount of work behind it. It's created by a group of volunteers who made it available for you in their free time.

To make the LVGL project sustainable, please consider *contributing* to the project. You can choose from *many different* ways of contributing such as simply writing a tweet about you are using LVGL, fixing bugs, translating the documentation, or even becoming a maintainer.

# 1.4 Repository layout

All repositories of the LVGL project are hosted on GitHub: https://github.com/lvgl

You will find these repositories there:

- lvgl The library itself with many examples.
- lv\_demos Demos created with LVGL.
- · lv\_drivers Display and input device drivers
- blog Source of the blog's site (https://blog.lvgl.io)
- sim Source of the online simulator's site (https://sim.lvgl.io)
- lv\_sim\_... Simulator projects for various IDEs and platforms
- ly port ... LVGL ports to development boards
- ly binding .. Bindings to other languages
- lv\_... Ports to other platforms

# 1.5 Release policy

The core repositories follow the rules of Semantic versioning:

- Major versions for incompatible API changes. E.g. v5.0.0, v6.0.0
- Minor version for new but backward-compatible functionalities. E.g. v6.1.0, v6.2.0
- Patch version for backward-compatible bug fixes. E.g. v6.1.1, v6.1.2

Tags like vX.Y.Z are created for every release.

1.2. Requirements 3

### 1.5.1 Release cycle

· Bugfixes: Released on demand even weekly

• Minor releases: Every 3-4 months

· Major releases: Approximatelly yearly

#### 1.5.2 Branches

The core repositories have at least the following branches:

- master latest version, patches are merged directly here.
- release/vX.Y stable versions of the minor releases
- fix/some-description temporal branches for bug fixes
- feat/some-description temporal branches for features

## 1.5.3 Changelog

The changes are recorded in CHANGELOG.md.

## 1.5.4 Version support

Before v8 every minor release of major releases is supported for 1 year. From v8 every minor release is supported for 1 year.

#### 1.6 FAQ

#### 1.6.1 Where can I ask questions?

You can ask questions in the forum: https://forum.lvgl.io/.

We use GitHub issues for development related discussion. So you should use them only if your question or issue is tightly related to the development of the library.

#### 1.6.2 Is my MCU/hardware supported?

Every MCU which is capable of driving a display via Parallel port, SPI, RGB interface or anything else and fulfills the *Requirements* is supported by LLVGL.

This includes:

- "Common" MCUs like STM32F, STM32H, NXP Kinetis, LPC, iMX, dsPIC33, PIC32 etc.
- Bluetooth, GSM, WiFi modules like Nordic NRF and Espressif ESP32
- Linux with frame buffer device such as /dev/fb0. This includes Single-board computers like the Raspberry Pi
- And anything else with a strong enough MCU and a periphery to drive a display

1.6. FAQ 4

#### 1.6.3 Is my display supported?

LVGL needs just one simple driver function to copy an array of pixels into a given area of the display. If you can do this with your display then you can use that display with LVGL.

Some examples of the supported display types:

- TFTs with 16 or 24 bit color depth
- Monitors with HDMI port
- Small monochrome displays
- · Gray-scale displays
- · even LED matrices
- or any other display where you can control the color/state of the pixels

See the *Porting* section to learn more.

#### 1.6.4 Nothing happens, my display driver is not called. What have I missed?

Be sure you are calling lv\_tick\_inc(x) in an interrupt and lv\_timer\_handler() in your main while(1). Learn more in the *Tick* and *Task handler* section.

# 1.6.5 Why is the display driver called only once? Only the upper part of the display is refreshed.

Be sure you are calling lv disp flush ready(drv) at the end of your "display flush callback".

#### 1.6.6 Why do I see only garbage on the screen?

Probably there a bug in your display driver. Try the following code without using LVGL. You should see a square with red-blue gradient.

```
#define BUF W 20
#define BUF_H 10
lv color t buf[BUF W * BUF H];
lv_color_t * buf_p = buf;
uint16_t x, y;
for(y = 0; y \&lt; BUF_H; y++) {
    lv_color_t c = lv_color_mix(LV_COLOR_BLUE, LV_COLOR_RED, (y * 255) / BUF_H);
    for(x = 0; x \< BUF_W; x++){
        (*buf p) = c;
        buf_p++;
    }
}
lv_area_t a;
a.x1 = 10;
a.y1 = 40;
a.x2 = a.x1 + BUF W - 1;
a.y2 = a.y1 + BUF_H - 1;
my_flush_cb(NULL, &a, buf);
```

1.6. FAQ 5

### 1.6.7 Why I see nonsense colors on the screen?

Probably LVGL's color format is not compatible with your displays color format. Check LV\_COLOR\_DEPTH in lv\_conf.h.

If you are using 16 bit colors with SPI (or other byte-oriented interface) probably you need to set LV\_COLOR\_16\_SWAP 1 in *lv\_conf.h*. It swaps the upper and lower bytes of the pixels.

## 1.6.8 How to speed up my UI?

- Turn on compiler optimization and enable cache if your MCU has
- · Increase the size of the display buffer
- Use 2 display buffers and flush the buffer with DMA (or similar periphery) in the background
- Increase the clock speed of the SPI or Parallel port if you use them to drive the display
- If your display has SPI port consider changing to a model with parallel because it has much higher throughput
- Keep the display buffer in the internal RAM (not in external SRAM) because LVGL uses it a lot and it should have a small access time

#### 1.6.9 How to reduce flash/ROM usage?

You can disable all the unused features (such as animations, file system, GPU etc.) and object types in lv\_conf.h.

If you are using GCC you can add

- -fdata-sections -ffunction-sections compiler flags
- -- qc-sections linker flag

to remove unused functions and variables from the final binary

#### 1.6.10 How to reduce the RAM usage

- Lower the size of the Display buffer
- Reduce LV MEM SIZE in lv\_conf.h. This memory used when you create objects like buttons, labels, etc.
- To work with lower LV\_MEM\_SIZE you can create the objects only when required and deleted them when they
  are not required anymore

## 1.6.11 How to work with an operating system?

To work with an operating system where tasks can interrupt each other (preemptive) you should protect LVGL related function calls with a mutex. See the *Operating system and interrupts* section to learn more.

1.6. FAQ 6

**CHAPTER** 

**TWO** 

# **EXAMPLES**

### 2.1 Get started

#### 2.1.1 A button with a label and react on click event

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE BTN
static void btn_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    lv_obj_t * btn = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV EVENT CLICKED) {
       static uint8_t cnt = 0;
       cnt++;
        /*Get the first child of the button which is the label and change its text*/
       lv obj t * label = lv obj get child(btn, 0);
       lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "Button: %d", cnt);
    }
}
* Create a button with a label and react on click event.
void lv example get started 1(void)
    lv_obj_t * btn = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act()); /*Add a button the current_
→screen*/
   lv_obj_set_pos(btn, 10, 10);
                                                           /*Set its position*/
                                                           /*Set its size*/
    lv_obj_set_size(btn, 120, 50);
   lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, btn_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
                                                                         /*Assign au
→callback to the button*/
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(btn); /*Add a label to the button*/
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Button");
                                                          /*Set the labels text*/
    lv_obj_center(label);
#endif
```

```
class CounterBtn():
   def init (self):
       self.cnt = 0
       # Create a button with a label and react on click event.
       btn = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
                                                                 # Add a button the...
→current screen
                                                                 # Set its position
       btn.set pos(10, 10)
       btn.set_size(120, 50)
                                                                 # Set its size
       btn.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER,0,0)
       btn.add event cb(self.btn event cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None) # Assign a callback,
→to the button
       label = lv.label(btn)
                                                                 # Add a label to the
→button
       label.set_text("Button")
                                                                 # Set the labels text
       label.center()
   def btn event cb(self,evt):
       code = evt.get code()
       btn = evt.get target()
       if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED:
           self.cnt += 1
       # Get the first child of the button which is the label and change its text
       label = btn.get_child(0)
       label.set_text("Button: " + str(self.cnt))
counterBtn = CounterBtn()
```

#### 2.1.2 Create styles from scratch for buttons

(continues on next page)

```
lv style set bg color(&style btn, lv palette lighten(LV PALETTE GREY, 3));
    lv style set bg grad color(&style btn, lv palette main(LV PALETTE GREY));
    lv_style_set_bg_grad_dir(&style_btn, LV_GRAD_DIR_VER);
    lv style set border color(&style btn, lv color black());
    lv_style_set_border_opa(&style_btn, LV_OPA_20);
    lv style set border width(&style btn, 2);
   lv_style_set_text_color(&style_btn, lv_color_black());
    /*Create a style for the pressed state.
    *Use a color filter to simply modify all colors in this state*/
    static lv color filter dsc t color filter;
    lv color filter dsc init(&color filter, darken);
    lv style init(&style btn pressed);
    lv_style_set_color_filter_dsc(&style_btn_pressed, &color_filter);
    lv_style_set_color_filter_opa(&style_btn_pressed, LV_OPA_20);
   /*Create a red style. Change only some colors.*/
    lv style init(&style btn red);
    lv style set bg color(&style btn red, lv palette main(LV PALETTE RED));
    lv style set bg grad color(&style btn red, lv palette lighten(LV PALETTE RED, 3));
}
* Create styles from scratch for buttons.
void lv example get started 2(void)
    /*Initialize the style*/
   style_init();
    /*Create a button and use the new styles*/
   lv obj t * btn = lv btn create(lv scr act());
    /* Remove the styles coming from the theme
    * Note that size and position are also stored as style properties
    * so lv_obj_remove_style_all will remove the set size and position too */
   lv obj remove style all(btn);
    lv_obj_set_pos(btn, 10, 10);
    lv obj set size(btn, 120, 50);
    lv obj add style(btn, &style btn, 0);
    lv obj add style(btn, &style btn pressed, LV STATE PRESSED);
   /*Add a label to the button*/
   lv obj t * label = lv label create(btn);
    lv label set text(label, "Button");
    lv obj center(label);
    /*Create an other button and use the red style too*/
    lv_obj_t * btn2 = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
                                                        /*Remove the styles coming_
    lv_obj_remove_style_all(btn2);
→ from the theme*/
    lv_obj_set_pos(btn2, 10, 80);
    lv obj set size(btn2, 120, 50);
    lv_obj_add_style(btn2, &style_btn, 0);
    lv obj add style(btn2, &style btn red, 0);
    lv obj add style(btn2, &style btn pressed, LV STATE PRESSED);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_set_style_radius(btn2, LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE, 0); /*Add a local style too*/
label = lv_label_create(btn2);
lv_label_set_text(label, "Button 2");
lv_obj_center(label);
}
#endif
```

```
# Create styles from scratch for buttons.
style btn = lv.style t()
style btn red = lv.style t()
style btn pressed = lv.style t()
# Create a simple button style
style btn.init()
style btn.set radius(10)
style btn.set bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style btn.set bg color(lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 3))
style_btn.set_bg_grad_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREY))
style btn.set bg grad dir(lv.GRAD DIR.VER)
# Add a border
style btn.set border color(lv.color white())
style_btn.set_border_opa(lv.OPA._70)
style btn.set border width(2)
# Set the text style
style btn.set text color(lv.color white())
# Create a red style. Change only some colors.
style btn red.init()
style btn red.set bg color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED))
style btn red.set bg grad color(lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.RED, 2))
# Create a style for the pressed state.
style btn pressed.init()
style btn pressed.set bg color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style btn pressed.set bg grad color(lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.RED, 3))
# Create a button and use the new styles
btn = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
                                            # Add a button the current screen
# Remove the styles coming from the theme
# Note that size and position are also stored as style properties
# so lv obj remove style all will remove the set size and position too
btn.remove style all()
                                            # Remove the styles coming from the theme
btn.set pos(10, 10)
                                            # Set its position
btn.set_size(120, 50)
                                            # Set its size
btn.add_style(style_btn, 0)
btn.add style(style btn pressed, lv.STATE.PRESSED)
label = lv.label(btn)
                                            # Add a label to the button
label.set text("Button")
                                            # Set the labels text
label.center()
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Create an other button and use the red style too
btn2 = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
                                            # Remove the styles coming from the theme
btn2.remove_style_all()
btn2.set pos(10, 80)
                                           # Set its position
btn2.set_size(120, 50)
                                           # Set its size
btn2.add style(style btn, 0)
btn2.add_style(style_btn_red, 0)
btn2.add_style(style_btn_pressed, lv.STATE.PRESSED)
btn2.set style radius(lv.RADIUS.CIRCLE, 0); # Add a local style
                                          # Add a label to the button
label = lv.label(btn2)
                                          # Set the labels text
label.set text("Button 2");
label.center()
```

#### 2.1.3 Create a slider and write its value on a label

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE SLIDER
static lv_obj_t * label;
static void slider_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv obj t * slider = lv event get target(e);
    /*Refresh the text*/
   lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%d", lv_slider_get_value(slider));
    lv_obj_align_to(label, slider, LV_ALIGN_OUT_TOP_MID, 0, -15); /*Align_top_of_u
→the slider*/
}
* Create a slider and write its value on a label.
void lv_example_get_started_3(void)
    /*Create a slider in the center of the display*/
    lv_obj_t * slider = lv_slider_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_width(slider, 200);
                                                            /*Set the width*/
                                                            /*Align to the center of
    lv_obj_center(slider);
→the parent (screen)*/
    lv obj add event cb(slider, slider event cb, LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED, NULL);
→*Assign an event function*/
   /*Create a label below the slider*/
   label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_label_set_text(label, "0");
   lv_obj_align_to(label, slider, LV_ALIGN_OUT_TOP_MID, 0, -15); /*Align_top_of_
→the slider*/
#endif
```

```
def slider event cb(evt):
    slider = evt.get target()
    # Refresh the text
   label.set text(str(slider.get value()))
# Create a slider and write its value on a label.
# Create a slider in the center of the display
slider = lv.slider(lv.scr act())
slider.set width(200)
                                                                   # Set the width
                                                                   # Align to the
slider.center()
→center of the parent (screen)
slider.add_event_cb(slider_event_cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None) # Assign an event_
→function
# Create a label below the slider
label = lv.label(lv.scr_act());
label.set text("0")
label.align_to(slider, lv.ALIGN.OUT_TOP_MID, 0, -15)
                                                                 # Align below the
```

# 2.2 Styles

#### 2.2.1 Size styles

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_IMG
* Using the Size, Position and Padding style properties
void lv_example_style_1(void)
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv_style_init(&style);
    lv_style_set_radius(&style, 5);
    /*Make a gradient*/
    lv style set width(&style, 150);
    lv_style_set_height(&style, LV_SIZE_CONTENT);
    lv_style_set_pad_ver(&style, 20);
    lv_style_set_pad_left(&style, 5);
    lv_style_set_x(&style, lv_pct(50));
    lv style set y(\&style, 80);
    /*Create an object with the new style*/
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style, 0);
lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(obj);
lv_label_set_text(label, "Hello");
}
#endif
```

```
# Using the Size, Position and Padding style properties
style = lv.style_t()
style.init()
style.set radius(5)
# Make a gradient
style.set width(150)
style.set_height(lv.SIZE.CONTENT)
style.set_pad_ver(20)
style.set pad left(5)
style.set_x(lv.pct(50))
style.set_y(80)
# Create an object with the new style
obj = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
obj.add style(style, 0)
label = lv.label(obi)
label.set text("Hello");
```

#### 2.2.2 Background styles

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
   * Using the background style properties
   */
void lv_example_style_2(void)
{
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv_style_init(&style);
    lv_style_set_radius(&style, 5);

   /*Make a gradient*/
   lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style, LV_OPA_COVER);
   lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 1));
   lv_style_set_bg_grad_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
   lv_style_set_bg_grad_dir(&style, LV_GRAD_DIR_VER);

/*Shift the gradient to the bottom*/
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_style_set_bg_main_stop(&style, 128);
lv_style_set_bg_grad_stop(&style, 192);

/*Create an object with the new style*/
lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style, 0);
lv_obj_center(obj);
}

#endif
```

```
# Using the background style properties
style = lv.style t()
style.init()
style.set_radius(5)
# Make a gradient
style.set bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set bg color(lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 1))
style.set bg grad color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set_bg_grad_dir(lv.GRAD_DIR.VER)
# Shift the gradient to the bottom
style.set bg main stop(128)
style.set_bg_grad_stop(192)
# Create an object with the new style
obj = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
obj.add style(style, 0)
obj.center()
```

#### 2.2.3 Border styles

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
   * Using the border style properties
   */
void lv_example_style_3(void)
{
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv_style_init(&style);

    /*Set a background color and a radius*/
    lv_style_set_radius(&style, 10);
    lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style, LV_OPA_COVER);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 1));

    /*Add border to the bottom+right*/
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_style_set_border_width(&style, 5);
lv_style_set_border_opa(&style, LV_OPA_50);
lv_style_set_border_side(&style, LV_BORDER_SIDE_BOTTOM | LV_BORDER_SIDE_RIGHT);

/*Create an object with the new style*/
lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style, 0);
lv_obj_center(obj);
}

#endif
```

```
# Using the border style properties
style = lv.style t()
style.init()
# Set a background color and a radius
style.set radius(10)
style set bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style set bg color(lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 1))
# Add border to the bottom+right
style.set_border_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set_border_width(5)
style.set_border_opa(lv.OPA. 50)
style.set border side(lv.BORDER SIDE.BOTTOM | lv.BORDER SIDE.RIGHT)
# Create an object with the new style
obj = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
obj.add style(style, 0)
obj.center()
```

#### 2.2.4 Outline styles

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
   * Using the outline style properties
   */
void lv_example_style_4(void)
{
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv_style_init(&style);

    /*Set a background color and a radius*/
    lv_style_set_radius(&style, 5);
    lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style, LV_OPA_COVER);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 1));

    /*Add outline*/
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_style_set_outline_width(&style, 2);
lv_style_set_outline_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
lv_style_set_outline_pad(&style, 8);

/*Create an object with the new style*/
lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style, 0);
lv_obj_center(obj);
}

#endif
```

```
#
# Using the outline style properties
#

style = lv.style_t()
style.init()

# Set a background color and a radius
style.set_popa(lv.0PA.COVER)
style.set_bg_opa(lv.0PA.COVER)
style.set_bg_color(lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 1))

# Add outline
style.set_outline_width(2)
style.set_outline_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set_outline_pad(8)

# Create an object with the new style
obj = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
obj.add_style(style, 0)
obj.center()
```

# 2.2.5 Shadow styles

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
    * Using the Shadow style properties
    */
void lv_example_style_5(void)
{
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv_style_init(&style);

    /*Set a background color and a radius*/
    lv_style_set_radius(&style, 5);
    lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style, LV_OPA_COVER);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 1));
```

(continues on next page)

```
/*Add a shadow*/
lv_style_set_shadow_width(&style, 25);
lv_style_set_shadow_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
lv_style_set_shadow_ofs_x(&style, 10);
lv_style_set_shadow_ofs_y(&style, 20);

/*Create an object with the new style*/
lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style, 0);
lv_obj_center(obj);
}
#endif
```

```
# Using the Shadow style properties
style = lv.style_t()
style.init()
# Set a background color and a radius
style.set radius(5)
style.set_bg_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set_bg_color(lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 1))
# Add a shadow
style.set shadow width(8)
style.set shadow color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set shadow ofs x(10)
style.set shadow ofs y(20)
# Create an object with the new style
obj = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
obj.add style(style, 0)
obj.center()
```

### 2.2.6 Image styles

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_IMG

/**
   * Using the Image style properties
   */
void lv_example_style_6(void)
{
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv_style_init(&style);

    /*Set a background color and a radius*/
    lv_style_set_radius(&style, 5);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style, LV_OPA_COVER);
lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 3));
lv_style_set_border_width(&style, 2);
lv_style_set_border_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
lv_style_set_img_recolor(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
lv_style_set_img_recolor_opa(&style, LV_OPA_50);
lv_style_set_transform_angle(&style, 300);

/*Create an object with the new style*/
lv_obj_t * obj = lv_img_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style, 0);

LV_IMG_DECLARE(img_cogwheel_argb);
lv_img_set_src(obj, &img_cogwheel_argb);
lv_obj_center(obj);
}

#endif
```

```
from imagetools import get png info, open png
# Register PNG image decoder
decoder = lv.img.decoder create()
decoder.info_cb = get_png_info
decoder.open cb = open png
# Create an image from the png file
try:
   with open('../assets/img cogwheel argb.png','rb') as f:
        png data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find img cogwheel argb.png")
    sys.exit()
img_cogwheel_argb = lv.img_dsc_t({
  data_size': len(png_data),
  'data': png_data
})
# Using the Image style properties
style = lv.style t()
style.init()
# Set a background color and a radius
style.set radius(5)
style.set_bg_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set bg color(lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 3))
style.set_border_width(2)
style.set border color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set img recolor(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style set img recolor opa(lv.OPA. 50)
# style.set transform angle(300)
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Create an object with the new style
obj = lv.img(lv.scr_act())
obj.add_style(style, 0)
obj.set_src(img_cogwheel_argb)
obj.center()
```

#### 2.2.7 Text styles

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_LABEL
* Using the text style properties
void lv_example_style_8(void)
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv_style_init(&style);
    lv_style_set_radius(&style, 5);
    lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style, LV_OPA_COVER);
    lv style set bg color(&style, lv palette lighten(LV PALETTE GREY, 2));
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style, 2);
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
   lv_style_set_pad_all(&style, 10);
   lv_style_set_text_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
   lv_style_set_text_letter_space(&style, 5);
    lv style set text line space(&style, 20);
    lv_style_set_text_decor(&style, LV_TEXT_DECOR_UNDERLINE);
   /*Create an object with the new style*/
   lv_obj_t * obj = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style, 0);
    \label\_set\_text(obj, "Text of \n"
                            "a label");
    lv_obj_center(obj);
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Using the text style properties
#
style = lv.style_t()
style.init()
style.set_radius(5)
```

(continues on next page)

#### 2.2.8 Line styles

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_LINE
* Using the line style properties
void lv_example_style_9(void)
    static lv_style_t style;
   lv_style_init(&style);
    lv style set line color(&style, lv palette main(LV PALETTE GREY));
    lv_style_set_line_width(&style, 6);
    lv_style_set_line_rounded(&style, true);
   /*Create an object with the new style*/
   lv obj t * obj = lv line create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style, 0);
    static lv_point_t p[] = {{10, 30}, {30, 50}, {100, 0}};
   lv_line_set_points(obj, p, 3);
   lv_obj_center(obj);
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Using the line style properties
#
style = lv.style_t()
(continues on next page)
```

```
style.init()
style.set line color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREY))
style.set line width(6)
style.set_line_rounded(True)
# Create an object with the new style
obj = lv.line(lv.scr act())
obj.add_style(style, 0)
p = [ \overline{\{"x":10, "y":30\}}, \{"x":30, "y":50\},
        {"x":100, "y":0}]
obj.set points(p, 3)
obj.center()
```

#### 2.2.9 Transition

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE IMG
/**
* Creating a transition
void lv_example_style_10(void)
    static const lv_style_prop_t props[] = {LV_STYLE_BG_COLOR, LV_STYLE_BORDER_COLOR, __
→LV_STYLE_BORDER_WIDTH, 0);
    /* A default transition
    * Make it fast (100ms) and start with some delay (200 ms)*/
    static lv style transition dsc t trans def;
    lv_style_transition_dsc_init(&trans_def, props, lv_anim_path_linear, 100, 200,
→NULL);
   /* A special transition when going to pressed state
    * Make it slow (500 ms) but start without delay*/
    static lv_style_transition_dsc_t trans_pr;
    lv_style_transition_dsc_init(&trans_pr, props, lv_anim_path_linear, 500, 0, NULL);
    static lv_style_t style_def;
    lv style init(&style def);
    lv_style_set_transition(&style_def, &trans_def);
    static lv style t style pr;
    lv style init(&style pr);
    lv style set bg color(&style pr, lv palette main(LV PALETTE RED));
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style_pr, 6);
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style_pr, lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_RED, 3));
    lv style set transition(&style pr, &trans pr);
    /*Create an object with the new style pr*/
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style_def, 0);
lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style_pr, LV_STATE_PRESSED);
lv_obj_center(obj);
}
#endif
```

```
# Creating a transition
props = [lv.STYLE.BG COLOR, lv.STYLE.BORDER COLOR, lv.STYLE.BORDER WIDTH, 0]
# A default transition
# Make it fast (100ms) and start with some delay (200 ms)
trans def = lv.style transition dsc t()
trans_def.init(props, lv.anim_t.path_linear, 100, 200, None)
# A special transition when going to pressed state
# Make it slow (500 ms) but start without delay
trans_pr = lv.style_transition_dsc_t()
trans pr.init(props, lv.anim t.path linear, 500, 0, None)
style def = lv.style t()
style def.init()
style def.set transition(trans def)
style pr = lv.style t()
style pr.init()
style pr.set bg color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED))
style_pr.set_border_width(6)
style pr.set border color(lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.RED, 3))
style_pr.set_transition(trans_pr)
# Create an object with the new style pr
obj = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
obj.add style(style def, 0)
obj.add style(style pr, lv.STATE.PRESSED)
obj.center()
```

# 2.2.10 Using multiple styles

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV_USE_IMG
* Using multiple styles
void lv example style 11(void)
    /*A base style*/
    static lv style t style base;
    lv_style_init(&style_base);
    lv style set bg color(&style base, lv palette main(LV PALETTE LIGHT BLUE));
    lv style set border color(&style base, lv palette darken(LV PALETTE LIGHT BLUE,...
→3));
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style_base, 2);
    lv_style_set_radius(&style_base, 10);
    lv_style_set_shadow_width(&style_base, 10);
    lv_style_set_shadow_ofs_y(&style_base, 5);
    lv_style_set_shadow_opa(&style_base, LV_OPA_50);
    lv style set text color(&style base, lv color white());
    lv style set width(&style base, 100);
    lv_style_set_height(&style_base, LV_SIZE_CONTENT);
   /*Set only the properties that should be different*/
    static lv style t style warning;
    lv_style_init(&style_warning);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_warning, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_YELLOW));
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style_warning, lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_YELLOW,_
→3));
    lv_style_set_text_color(&style_warning, lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_YELLOW, 4));
    /*Create an object with the base style only*/
   lv obj t * obj base = lv obj create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_add_style(obj_base, &style_base, 0);
    lv_obj_align(obj_base, LV_ALIGN_LEFT_MID, 20, 0);
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(obj_base);
    lv label set text(label, "Base");
    lv_obj_center(label);
    /*Create an other object with the base style and earnings style too*/
    lv_obj_t * obj_warning = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_style(obj_warning, &style_base, 0);
    lv_obj_add_style(obj_warning, &style_warning, 0);
    lv_obj_align(obj_warning, LV_ALIGN_RIGHT_MID, -20, 0);
    label = lv label create(obj warning);
    lv label set text(label, "Warning");
    lv obj center(label);
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Using multiple styles
```

(continues on next page)

```
# A base style
style_base = lv.style_t()
style base.init()
style_base.set_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.LIGHT BLUE))
style base.set border color(lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.LIGHT BLUE, 3))
style_base.set_border_width(2)
style_base.set_radius(10)
style_base.set_shadow_width(10)
style_base.set_shadow_ofs_y(5)
style_base.set_shadow_opa(lv.OPA._50)
style base.set text color(lv.color white())
style base.set width(100)
style base.set height(lv.SIZE.CONTENT)
# Set only the properties that should be different
style warning = lv.style t()
style warning.init()
style warning.set bg color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.YELLOW))
style warning.set border color(lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.YELLOW, 3))
style warning.set text color(lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.YELLOW, 4))
# Create an object with the base style only
obj base = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
obj base add style(style base, 0)
obj base.align(lv.ALIGN.LEFT MID, 20, 0)
label = lv.label(obi base)
label.set text("Base")
label.center()
# Create an other object with the base style and earnings style too
obj warning = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
obj warning.add style(style base, 0)
obj_warning.add_style(style_warning, 0)
obj_warning.align(lv.ALIGN.RIGHT_MID, -20, 0)
label = lv.label(obj warning)
label.set text("Warning")
label.center()
```

#### 2.2.11 Local styles

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_IMG

/**
   * Local styles
   */
void lv_example_style_12(void)
{
    static lv_style_t style;
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_style_init(&style);
lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREEN));
lv_style_set_border_color(&style, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREEN, 3));
lv_style_set_border_width(&style, 3);

lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style, 0);

/*Overwrite the background color locally*/
lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(obj,lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_ORANGE), LV_PART_MAIN);
lv_obj_center(obj);
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Local styles
#

style = lv.style_t()
style.init()
style.set_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN))
style.set_border_color(lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREEN, 3))
style.set_border_width(3)

obj = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
obj.add_style(style, 0)
# Overwrite the background color locally
obj.set_style_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.ORANGE), lv.PART.MAIN)
obj.center()
```

#### 2.2.12 Add styles to parts and states

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_IMG

/**
   * Add styles to parts and states
   */
void lv_example_style_13(void)
{
    static lv_style_t style_indic;
    lv_style_init(&style_indic);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_indic, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_RED, 3));
    lv_style_set_bg_grad_color(&style_indic, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED));
    lv_style_set_bg_grad_dir(&style_indic, LV_GRAD_DIR_HOR);

    static lv_style_t style_indic_pr;
    lv_style_init(&style_indic_pr);
    lv_style_set_shadow_color(&style_indic_pr, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED));
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_style_set_shadow_width(&style_indic_pr, 10);
lv_style_set_shadow_spread(&style_indic_pr, 3);

/*Create an object with the new style_pr*/
lv_obj_t * obj = lv_slider_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style_indic, LV_PART_INDICATOR);
lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style_indic_pr, LV_PART_INDICATOR | LV_STATE_PRESSED);
lv_slider_set_value(obj, 70, LV_ANIM_OFF);
lv_obj_center(obj);
}
#endif
```

```
# Add styles to parts and states
style indic = lv.style t()
style indic.init()
style_indic.set_bg_color(lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.RED, 3))
style indic.set bg grad color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED))
style indic.set bg grad dir(lv.GRAD DIR.HOR)
style indic pr = lv.style t()
style_indic_pr.init()
style_indic_pr.set_shadow_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED))
style_indic_pr.set_shadow_width(10)
style indic pr.set shadow spread(3)
# Create an object with the new style pr
obj = lv.slider(lv.scr act())
obj.add style(style indic, lv.PART.INDICATOR)
obj.add style(style indic pr, lv.PART.INDICATOR | lv.STATE.PRESSED)
obj.set value(70, lv.ANIM.OFF)
obj.center()
```

# 2.2.13 Extending the current theme

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_IMG

static lv_style_t style_btn;

/*Will be called when the styles of the base theme are already added
    to add new styles*/
static void new_theme_apply_cb(lv_theme_t * th, lv_obj_t * obj)
{
    LV_UNUSED(th);

    if(lv_obj_check_type(obj, &lv_btn_class)) {
        lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style_btn, 0);
    }
}
```

(continues on next page)

```
static void new_theme_init_and_set(void)
    /*Initialize the styles*/
    lv_style_init(&style_btn);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_btn, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREEN));
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style_btn, lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_GREEN, 3));
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style_btn, 3);
    /*Initialize the new theme from the current theme*/
   lv_theme_t * th_act = lv_disp_get_theme(NULL);
    static lv theme t th new;
   th_new = *th_act;
   /*Set the parent theme ans the style applay callback for the new theme*/
   lv_theme_set_parent(&th_new, th_act);
   lv_theme_set_apply_cb(&th_new, new_theme_apply_cb);
    /*Assign the new theme the the current display*/
    lv disp set theme(NULL, &th new);
}
* Extending the current theme
void lv_example_style_14(void)
    lv_obj_t * btn;
   lv_obj_t * label;
    btn = lv btn create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_align(btn, LV_ALIGN_TOP_MID, 0, 20);
   label = lv_label_create(btn);
   lv_label_set_text(label, "Original theme");
   new theme init and set();
    btn = lv btn create(lv scr act());
   lv obj align(btn, LV ALIGN BOTTOM MID, 0, -20);
    label = lv label create(btn);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "New theme");
}
#endif
```

```
# Will be called when the styles of the base theme are already added
# to add new styles
```

(continues on next page)

```
class NewTheme(lv.theme t):
    def __init__(self):
        super().__init__()
        # Initialize the styles
        self.style_btn = lv.style_t()
        self.style_btn.init()
        self.style_btn.set_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN))
        self.style_btn.set_border_color(lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.GREEN, 3))
        self.style_btn.set_border_width(3)
        # This theme is based on active theme
        th_act = lv.theme_get_from_obj(lv.scr_act())
        # This theme will be applied only after base theme is applied
        self.set_parent(th_act)
class ExampleStyle 14():
    def __init__(self):
        # Extending the current theme
        btn = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
        btn.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP_MID, 0, 20)
        label = lv.label(btn)
        label.set_text("Original theme")
        self.new_theme_init_and_set()
        btn = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
        btn.align(lv.ALIGN.BOTTOM_MID, 0, -20)
        label = lv.label(btn)
        label.set_text("New theme")
    def new_theme_apply_cb(self,th, obj):
        print(th,obj)
        if obj.get_class() == lv.btn_class:
            obj.add style(self.th new.style btn, 0)
    def new theme init and set(self):
        print("new theme init and set")
        # Initialize the new theme from the current theme
        self.th new = NewTheme()
        self.th_new.set_apply_cb(self.new_theme_apply_cb)
        lv.disp get default().set theme(self.th new)
exampleStyle 14 = ExampleStyle 14()
```

## 2.3 Animations

#### 2.3.1 Start animation on an event

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE SWITCH
static void anim x cb(void * var, int32 t v)
    lv_obj_set_x(var, v);
}
static void sw_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv obj t * sw = lv event get target(e);
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_event_get_user_data(e);
    if(lv_obj_has_state(sw, LV_STATE_CHECKED)) {
        lv_anim_t a;
        lv_anim_init(&a);
        lv anim set var(&a, label);
        lv_anim_set_values(&a, lv_obj_get_x(label), 100);
        lv\_anim\_set\_time(\&a, 500);
        lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, anim_x_cb);
        lv_anim_set_path_cb(&a, lv_anim_path_overshoot);
        lv anim start(\&a);
    } else {
        lv anim t a;
        lv anim init(\&a);
        lv anim set var(&a, label);
        lv\_anim\_set\_values(\&a, lv\_obj\_get\_x(label), -lv\_obj\_get\_width(label));
        lv_anim_set_time(&a, 500);
        lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, anim_x_cb);
        lv anim set path cb(\&a, lv anim path ease in);
        lv anim start(\&a);
    }
}
* Start animation on an event
void lv_example_anim_1(void)
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv label set text(label, "Hello animations!");
    lv obj set pos(label, 100, 10);
    lv_obj_t * sw = lv_switch_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_center(sw);
    lv obj add state(sw, LV STATE CHECKED);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(sw, sw_event_cb, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, label);
}
#endif
```

2.3. Animations 29

```
def anim x cb(label, v):
    label.set x(v)
def sw_event_cb(e,label):
   sw = e.get target()
    if sw.has state(lv.STATE.CHECKED):
        a = lv.anim t()
        a.init()
        a.set_var(label)
        a.set_values(label.get_x(), 100)
        a.set time(500)
        a.set path cb(lv.anim t.path overshoot)
        a.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: anim_x_cb(label,val))
        lv.anim t.start(a)
       a = lv.anim_t()
       a.init()
        a.set_var(label)
        a.set_values(label.get_x(), -label.get_width())
        a.set time(500)
        a.set_path_cb(lv.anim_t.path_ease_in)
        a.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: anim_x_cb(label,val))
        lv.anim_t.start(a)
# Start animation on an event
label = lv.label(lv.scr_act())
label.set_text("Hello animations!")
label.set_pos(100, 10)
sw = lv.switch(lv.scr_act())
sw.center()
sw.add_state(lv.STATE.CHECKED)
sw.add_event_cb(lambda e: sw_event_cb(e,label), lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)
```

#### 2.3.2 Playback animation

2.3. Animations

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_SWITCH

static void anim_x_cb(void * var, int32_t v)
{
    lv_obj_set_x(var, v);
}
static void anim_size_cb(void * var, int32_t v)
{
```

(continues on next page)

30

```
lv_obj_set_size(var, v, v);
}
* Create a playback animation
void lv_example_anim_2(void)
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(obj, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED), 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_radius(obj, LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE, 0);
    lv_obj_align(obj, LV_ALIGN_LEFT_MID, 10, 0);
    lv_anim_t a;
    lv_anim_init(&a);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a, obj);
    lv_anim_set_values(\&a, 10, 50);
    lv\_anim\_set\_time(\&a, 1000);
    lv_anim_set_playback_delay(&a, 100);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(\&a, 300);
    lv_anim_set_repeat_delay(&a, 500);
    lv_anim_set_repeat_count(&a, LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE);
    lv_anim_set_path_cb(&a, lv_anim_path_ease_in_out);
    lv anim set exec cb(\&a, anim size cb);
    lv anim start(\&a);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, anim_x_cb);
    lv_anim_set_values(\&a, 10, 240);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
}
#endif
```

```
def anim_x_cb(obj, v):
    obj.set_x(v)

def anim_size_cb(obj, v):
    obj.set_size(v, v)

#
# Create a playback animation
#
obj = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
obj.set_style_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED), 0)
obj.set_style_radius(lv.RADIUS.CIRCLE, 0)

obj.align(lv.ALIGN.LEFT_MID, 10, 0)

a1 = lv.anim_t()
a1.init()
a1.set_var(obj)
a1.set_var(obj)
a1.set_time(1000)
```

(continues on next page)

2.3. Animations 31

```
al.set playback delay(100)
al.set playback time(300)
al.set_repeat_delay(500)
a1.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT.INFINITE)
al.set_path_cb(lv.anim_t.path_ease_in_out)
a1.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a1,val: anim_size_cb(obj,val))
lv.anim t.start(a1)
a2 = lv.anim_t()
a2.init()
a2.set_var(obj)
a2.set_values(10, 240)
a2.set time(1000)
a2.set_playback_delay(100)
a2.set playback time(300)
a2.set_repeat_delay(500)
a2.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT.INFINITE)
a2.set path cb(lv.anim t.path ease in out)
a2.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a1,val: anim_x_cb(obj,val))
lv.anim t.start(a2)
```

#### 2.3.3 Animation timeline

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static lv_anim_timeline_t * anim_timeline = NULL;
static lv_obj_t * obj1 = NULL;
static lv_obj_t * obj2 = NULL;
static lv_obj_t * obj3 = NULL;
static const lv coord t obj width = 90;
static const lv_coord_t obj_height = 70;
static void set_width(void * var, int32_t v)
    lv_obj_set_width((lv_obj_t *)var, v);
static void set_height(void * var, int32_t v)
    lv_obj_set_height((lv_obj_t *)var, v);
static void anim timeline create(void)
    /* obi1 */
   lv_anim_t a1;
    lv_anim_init(&a1);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a1, obj1);
    lv_anim_set_values(&a1, 0, obj_width);
    lv_anim_set_early_apply(&a1, false);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a1, (lv_anim_exec_xcb_t)set_width);
```

(continues on next page)

2.3. Animations 32

```
lv anim set path cb(\&a1, lv anim path overshoot);
lv anim set time(\&a1, 300);
lv_anim_t a2;
lv anim init(&a2);
lv_anim_set_var(&a2, obj1);
lv_anim_set_values(&a2, 0, obj_height);
lv_anim_set_early_apply(&a2, false);
lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a2, (lv_anim_exec_xcb_t)set_height);
lv_anim_set_path_cb(&a2, lv_anim_path_ease_out);
lv_anim_set_time(&a2, 300);
/* obj2 */
lv anim t a3;
lv anim_init(&a3);
lv_anim_set_var(&a3, obj2);
lv_anim_set_values(&a3, 0, obj_width);
lv_anim_set_early_apply(&a3, false);
lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a3, (lv_anim_exec_xcb_t)set_width);
lv_anim_set_path_cb(&a3, lv_anim_path_overshoot);
lv anim set time(\&a3, 300);
lv anim t a4;
lv_anim_init(\&a4);
lv anim set var(\&a4, obj2);
lv anim set values(&a4, 0, obj height);
lv anim set early apply(\&a4, false);
lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a4, (lv_anim_exec_xcb_t)set_height);
lv_anim_set_path_cb(&a4, lv_anim_path_ease_out);
lv_anim_set_time(\&a4, 300);
/* obi3 */
lv anim t a5;
lv anim init(&a5);
lv_anim_set_var(&a5, obj3);
lv_anim_set_values(&a5, 0, obj_width);
lv_anim_set_early_apply(&a5, false);
lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a5, (lv_anim_exec_xcb_t)set_width);
lv_anim_set_path_cb(&a5, lv_anim_path_overshoot);
lv anim set time(\&a5, 300);
lv anim t a6:
lv anim init(\&a6);
lv anim set var(\&a6, obj3);
lv_anim_set_values(&a6, 0, obj_height);
lv anim set early apply(\&a6, false);
\label{localization} $$ v_anim_set_exec_cb(\&a6, (lv_anim_exec_xcb_t)set_height); $$ v_anim_set_path_cb(\&a6, lv_anim_path_ease_out); $$
lv_anim_set_time(&a6, 300);
/* Create anim timeline */
anim_timeline = lv_anim_timeline_create();
lv anim timeline add(anim timeline, 0, &a1);
lv anim timeline add(anim timeline, 0, &a2);
lv anim timeline add(anim timeline, 200, &a3);
lv anim timeline add(anim timeline, 200, &a4);
lv anim timeline add(anim timeline, 400, &a5);
                                                                          (continues on next page)
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_anim_timeline_add(anim_timeline, 400, &a6);
static void btn_start_event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_obj_t * btn = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if (!anim timeline) {
        anim_timeline_create();
    bool reverse = lv_obj_has_state(btn, LV_STATE_CHECKED);
    lv anim timeline set reverse(anim timeline, reverse);
    lv_anim_timeline_start(anim_timeline);
}
static void btn_del_event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
    LV UNUSED(e);
    if (anim timeline) {
        lv anim timeline del(anim timeline);
        anim timeline = NULL;
    }
}
static void btn stop event handler(lv event t * e)
    LV UNUSED(e);
    if (anim timeline) {
        lv_anim_timeline_stop(anim_timeline);
    }
}
static void slider prg event handler(lv event t * e)
    lv_obj_t * slider = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if (!anim timeline) {
        anim_timeline_create();
    int32_t progress = lv_slider_get_value(slider);
    lv_anim_timeline_set_progress(anim_timeline, progress);
}
* Create an animation timeline
void lv example anim timeline 1(void)
    lv obj t * par = lv scr act();
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(par, LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW);
    lv obj set flex align(par, LV FLEX ALIGN SPACE AROUND, LV FLEX ALIGN CENTER, LV
→FLEX ALIGN CENTER);
    /* create btn start */
    lv_obj_t * btn_start = lv_btn_create(par);
                                                                          (continues on next page)
```

```
lv obj add event cb(btn start, btn start event handler, LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED,,
→NULL);
    lv obj add flag(btn start, LV OBJ FLAG IGNORE LAYOUT);
    lv_obj_add_flag(btn_start, LV_OBJ_FLAG_CHECKABLE);
    lv_obj_align(btn_start, LV_ALIGN_TOP_MID, -100, 20);
    lv obj t * label start = lv label create(btn start);
    lv label set text(label start, "Start");
    lv_obj_center(label_start);
    /* create btn_del */
   lv_obj_t * btn_del = lv_btn_create(par);
    lv obj add event cb(btn del, btn del event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, NULL);
    lv obj add flag(btn del, LV OBJ FLAG IGNORE LAYOUT);
    lv obj align(btn del, LV ALIGN TOP MID, 0, 20);
   lv_obj_t * label_del = lv_label_create(btn_del);
    lv label set text(label del, "Delete");
    lv_obj_center(label_del);
   /* create btn stop */
   lv_obj_t * btn_stop = lv_btn_create(par);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn_stop, btn_stop_event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
    lv_obj_add_flag(btn_stop, LV_OBJ_FLAG_IGNORE_LAYOUT);
    lv obj align(btn stop, LV ALIGN TOP MID, 100, 20);
    lv obj t * label stop = lv label create(btn stop);
    lv label set text(label stop, "Stop");
    lv_obj_center(label_stop);
    /* create slider prg */
    lv obj_t * slider_prg = lv_slider_create(par);
    lv obj add event cb(slider prg, slider prg event handler, LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED,,
→NULL):
    lv_obj_add_flag(slider_prg, LV_OBJ_FLAG_IGNORE_LAYOUT);
    lv_obj_align(slider_prg, LV_ALIGN_BOTTOM_MID, 0, -20);
   lv_slider_set_range(slider_prg, 0, 65535);
   /* create 3 objects */
   obj1 = lv obj create(par);
   lv obj set size(obj1, obj width, obj height);
   obj2 = lv obj create(par);
   lv obj set size(obj2, obj width, obj height);
    obj3 = lv obj create(par);
    lv obj set size(obj3, obj width, obj height);
#endif
```

```
class LV_ExampleAnimTimeline_1(object):

    def __init__(self):
        self.obj_width = 120
        self.obj_height = 150
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Create an animation timeline
       self.par = lv.scr_act()
       self.par.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.ROW)
       self.par.set flex align(lv.FLEX ALIGN.SPACE AROUND, lv.FLEX ALIGN.CENTER, lv.
→FLEX ALIGN.CENTER)
       self.btn run = lv.btn(self.par)
       self.btn_run.add_event_cb(self.btn_run_event_handler, lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED,_
→None)
       self.btn run.add flag(lv.obj.FLAG.IGNORE LAYOUT)
       self.btn run.add flag(lv.obj.FLAG.CHECKABLE)
       self.btn run.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP MID, -50, 20)
       self.label_run = lv.label(self.btn_run)
       self.label_run.set_text("Run")
       self.label_run.center()
       self.btn del = lv.btn(self.par)
       self.btn_del.add_event_cb(self.btn_del_event_handler, lv.EVENT.CLICKED, None)
       self.btn_del.add_flag(lv.obj.FLAG.IGNORE_LAYOUT)
       self.btn_del.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP_MID, 50, 20)
       self.label del = lv.label(self.btn del)
       self.label del.set text("Stop")
       self.label del.center()
       self.slider = lv.slider(self.par)
       self.slider.add_event_cb(self.slider_prg_event_handler, lv.EVENT.VALUE_
→CHANGED, None)
       self.slider.add flag(lv.obj.FLAG.IGNORE LAYOUT)
       self.slider.align(lv.ALIGN.BOTTOM RIGHT, -20, -20)
       self.slider.set_range(0, 65535)
       self.obj1 = lv.obj(self.par)
       self.obj1.set size(self.obj width, self.obj height)
       self.obj2 = lv.obj(self.par)
       self.obj2.set size(self.obj width, self.obj height)
       self.obj3 = lv.obj(self.par)
       self.obj3.set size(self.obj width, self.obj height)
       self.anim timeline = None
   def set width(self,obj, v):
       obj.set width(v)
   def set height(self,obj, v):
       obj.set_height(v)
   def anim timeline create(self):
       # obil
       self.a1 = lv.anim t()
       self.al.init()
```

(continues on next page)

```
self.a1.set values(0, self.obj width)
self.a1.set early apply(False)
self.al.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,v: self.set_width(self.obj1,v))
self.al.set_path_cb(lv.anim_t.path_overshoot)
self.al.set time(300)
self.a2 = lv.anim t()
self.a2.init()
self.a2.set_values(0, self.obj_height)
self.a2.set_early_apply(False)
self.a2.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,v: self.set_height(self.obj1,v))
self.a2.set_path_cb(lv.anim_t.path_ease_out)
self.a2.set time(300)
# obi2
self.a3=lv.anim t()
self.a3.init()
self.a3.set values(0, self.obj width)
self.a3.set_early_apply(False)
self.a3.set custom exec cb(lambda a,v: self.set width(self.obj2,v))
self.a3.set path cb(lv.anim t.path overshoot)
self.a3.set_time(300)
self.a4 = lv.anim t()
self.a4.init()
self.a4.set values(0, self.obj height)
self.a4.set early apply(False)
self.a4.set custom exec cb(lambda a,v: self.set height(self.obj2,v))
self.a4.set_path_cb(lv.anim_t.path_ease_out)
self.a4.set time(300)
# obj3
self.a5 = lv.anim t()
self.a5.init()
self.a5.set_values(0, self.obj_width)
self.a5.set_early_apply(False)
self.a5.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,v: self.set_width(self.obj3,v))
self.a5.set_path_cb(lv.anim_t.path_overshoot)
self.a5.set_time(300)
self.a6 = lv.anim t()
self.a6.init()
self.a6.set values(0, self.obj height)
self.a6.set early apply(False)
self.a6.set custom exec cb(lambda a,v: self.set height(self.obj3,v))
self.a6.set path cb(lv.anim t.path ease out)
self.a6.set time(300)
# Create anim timeline
print("Create new anim timeline")
self.anim timeline = lv.anim timeline create()
lv.anim timeline add(self.anim timeline, 0, self.al)
lv.anim timeline add(self.anim timeline, 0, self.a2)
lv.anim timeline add(self.anim timeline, 200, self.a3)
lv.anim timeline add(self.anim timeline, 200, self.a4)
lv.anim_timeline_add(self.anim_timeline, 400, self.a5)
lv.anim timeline add(self.anim timeline, 400, self.a6)
```

(continues on next page)

```
def slider prg event handler(self,e):
        slider = e.get_target()
        if not self.anim timeline:
            self.anim_timeline_create()
        progress = slider.get value()
        lv.anim_timeline_set_progress(self.anim_timeline, progress)
    def btn run event handler(self,e):
        btn = e.get target()
        if not self.anim timeline:
            self.anim timeline create()
        reverse = btn.has_state(lv.STATE.CHECKED)
        lv.anim timeline set reverse(self.anim timeline,reverse)
        lv.anim_timeline_start(self.anim_timeline)
    def btn del event handler(self,e):
        if self.anim timeline:
            lv.anim_timeline_del(self.anim_timeline)
        self.anim_timeline = None;
lv_example_anim_timeline_1 = LV_ExampleAnimTimeline_1()
```

## 2.4 Events

#### 2.4.1 Button click event

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_SWITCH

static void event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
{
    LV_LOG_USER("Clicked");

    static uint32_t cnt = 1;
    lv_obj_t * btn = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_obj_get_child(btn, 0);
    lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%d", cnt);
    cnt++;
}

/**
    * Add click event to a button
    */
void lv_example_event_l(void)
{
    lv_obj_t * btn = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(btn, 100, 50);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_center(btn);
lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_cb, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);

lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(btn);
lv_label_set_text(label, "Click me!");
lv_obj_center(label);
}

#endif
```

```
class Event 1():
    def __init__(self):
        self.cnt = 1
        # Add click event to a button
        btn = lv.btn(lv.scr_act())
        btn.set size(100, 50)
        btn.center()
        btn.add event cb(self.event cb, lv.EVENT.CLICKED, None)
        label = lv.label(btn)
        label.set_text("Click me!");
        label.center()
    def event cb(self,e):
        print("Clicked");
        btn = e.get target()
        label = btn.get_child(0)
        label.set text(str(self.cnt))
        self.cnt += 1
evt1 = Event 1()
```

## 2.4.2 Handle multiple events

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_SWITCH

static void event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_event_get_user_data(e);

    switch(code) {
    case LV_EVENT_PRESSED:
        lv_label_set_text(label, "The last button event:\nLV_EVENT_PRESSED");
        break;
    case LV_EVENT_CLICKED:
        lv_label_set_text(label, "The last button event:\nLV_EVENT_CLICKED");
        break;
    case LV_EVENT_LONG_PRESSED:
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv label set text(label, "The last button event:\nLV EVENT LONG PRESSED");
    case LV EVENT LONG PRESSED REPEAT:
        lv_label_set_text(label, "The last button event:\nLV_EVENT_LONG_PRESSED_REPEAT

→ " );
        break:
    default:
        break:
    }
}
* Handle multiple events
void lv example event 2(void)
    lv_obj_t * btn = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj set size(btn, 100, 50);
    lv_obj_center(btn);
    lv obj t * btn label = lv label create(btn);
    lv label set text(btn label, "Click me!");
    lv_obj_center(btn_label);
    lv obj t * info label = lv label create(lv scr act());
    lv label set text(info label, "The last button event:\nNone");
    lv obj add event cb(btn, event cb, LV EVENT ALL, info label);
}
#endif
```

```
def event cb(e,label):
    code = e.get code()
    if code == lv.EVENT.PRESSED:
        label.set text("The last button event:\nLV EVENT PRESSED")
   elif code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED:
        label.set_text("The last button event:\nLV_EVENT_CLICKED")
   elif code == lv.EVENT.LONG PRESSED:
        label.set text("The last button event:\nLV EVENT LONG PRESSED")
    elif code == lv.EVENT.LONG PRESSED REPEAT:
        label.set text("The last button event:\nLV EVENT LONG PRESSED REPEAT")
btn = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
btn.set size(100, 50)
btn.center()
btn label = lv.label(btn)
btn label.set text("Click me!")
btn label.center()
info label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
info label.set text("The last button event:\nNone");
btn.add event cb(lambda e: event cb(e,info label), lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
```

## 2.4.3 Event bubbling

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE FLEX
static void event cb(lv event t * e)
    /*The original target of the event. Can be the buttons or the container*/
   lv obj t * target = lv event get target(e);
   /*The current target is always the container as the event is added to it*/
   lv obj t * cont = lv event get current target(e);
   /*If container was clicked do nothing*/
   if(target == cont) return;
    /*Make the clicked buttons red*/
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(target, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED), 0);
}
* Demonstrate event bubbling
void lv_example_event_3(void)
    lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(cont, 290, 200);
    lv_obj_center(cont);
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(cont, LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW_WRAP);
   uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 30; i++) {
       lv_obj_t * btn = lv_btn_create(cont);
        lv obj set size(btn, 80, 50);
        lv_obj_add_flag(btn, LV_OBJ_FLAG_EVENT_BUBBLE);
        lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(btn);
        lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%d", i);
        lv_obj_center(label);
    }
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(cont, event_cb, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
}
#endif
```

```
def event_cb(e):
    # The original target of the event. Can be the buttons or the container
    target = e.get_target()
    # print(type(target))

# If container was clicked do nothing
    if type(target) != type(lv.btn()):
        return
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Make the clicked buttons red
    target.set_style_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED), 0)

#
# Demonstrate event bubbling
#

cont = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
cont.set_size(320, 200)
cont.center()
cont.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.ROW_WRAP)

for i in range(30):
    btn = lv.btn(cont)
    btn.set_size(80, 50)
    btn.add_flag(lv.obj.FLAG.EVENT_BUBBLE)

    label = lv.label(btn)
    label.set_text(str(i))
    label.center()
    cont.add_event_cb(event_cb, lv.EVENT.CLICKED, None)
```

# 2.5 Layouts

#### 2.5.1 Flex

A simple row and a column layout with flexbox

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE FLEX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* A simple row and a column layout with flexbox
void lv example flex 1(void)
    /*Create a container with ROW flex direction*/
   lv obj t * cont row = lv obj create(lv scr act());
    lv obj set size(cont row, 300, 75);
    lv obj align(cont row, LV ALIGN TOP MID, 0, 5);
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(cont_row, LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW);
   /*Create a container with COLUMN flex direction*/
   lv obj_t * cont_col = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj set size(cont col, 200, 150);
    lv_obj_align_to(cont_col, cont_row, LV_ALIGN_OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 5);
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(cont_col, LV_FLEX_FLOW_COLUMN);
    uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 10; i++) {
        lv_obj_t * obj;
        lv_obj_t * label;
```

(continues on next page)

```
/*Add items to the row*/
obj= lv_btn_create(cont_row);
lv_obj_set_size(obj, 100, LV_PCT(100));

label = lv_label_create(obj);
lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "Item: %d", i);
lv_obj_center(label);

/*Add items to the column*/
obj = lv_btn_create(cont_col);
lv_obj_set_size(obj, LV_PCT(100), LV_SIZE_CONTENT);

label = lv_label_create(obj);
lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "Item: %d", i);
lv_obj_center(label);
}

#endif
```

```
# A simple row and a column layout with flexbox
# Create a container with ROW flex direction
cont row = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
cont_row.set_size(300, 75)
cont row.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP MID, 0, 5)
cont row.set flex flow(lv.FLEX FLOW.ROW)
# Create a container with COLUMN flex direction
cont col = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
cont_col.set_size(200, 150)
cont col.align to(cont row, lv.ALIGN.OUT BOTTOM MID, 0, 5)
cont col.set flex flow(lv.FLEX FLOW.COLUMN)
for i in range(10):
    # Add items to the row
    obj = lv.btn(cont_row)
   obj.set size(100, lv.pct(100))
    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set text("Item: {:d}".format(i))
    label.center()
   # Add items to the column
   obj = lv.btn(cont_col)
    obj.set size(lv.pct(100), lv.SIZE.CONTENT)
    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set_text("Item: {:d}".format(i))
    label.center()
```

## Arrange items in rows with wrap and even spacing

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE FLEX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Arrange items in rows with wrap and place the items to get even space around them.
void lv example flex 2(void)
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv style init(&style);
    lv_style_set_flex_flow(&style, LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW_WRAP);
    lv_style_set_flex_main_place(&style, LV_FLEX_ALIGN_SPACE_EVENLY);
    lv style set layout(&style, LV_LAYOUT_FLEX);
    lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
   lv_obj_set_size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv_obj_center(cont);
    lv_obj_add_style(cont, &style, 0);
   uint32 t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 8; i++) {
        lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
        lv_obj_set_size(obj, 70, LV_SIZE_CONTENT);
        lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(obj);
        lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%d", i);
        lv_obj_center(label);
    }
}
#endif
```

```
# Arrange items in rows with wrap and place the items to get even space around them.
style = lv.style t()
style.init()
style.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.ROW_WRAP)
style.set flex main place(lv.FLEX ALIGN.SPACE EVENLY)
style.set_layout(lv.LAYOUT_FLEX.value)
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
cont.set_size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.add_style(style, 0)
for i in range(8):
    obj = lv.obj(cont)
   obj.set_size(70, lv.SIZE.CONTENT)
    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set_text("{:d}".format(i))
    label.center()
```

#### **Demonstrate flex grow**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE FLEX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Demonstrate flex grow.
void lv example flex 3(void)
    lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj set size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv_obj_center(cont);
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(cont, LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW);
    lv_obj_t * obj;
   obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
    lv_obj_set_size(obj, 40, 40);
                                         /*Fix size*/
   obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
    lv_obj_set_height(obj, 40);
   lv_obj_set_flex_grow(obj, 1);
                                            /*1 portion from the free space*/
   obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
    lv_obj_set_height(obj, 40);
   lv_obj_set_flex_grow(obj, 2);
                                           /*2 portion from the free space*/
   obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
    lv_obj_set_size(obj, 40, 40);
                                           /*Fix size. It is flushed to the right by
→the "grow" items*/
}
#endif
```

```
# Demonstrate flex grow.
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
cont.set_size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.ROW)
obj = lv.obj(cont)
obj.set_size(40, 40)
                             # Fix size
obj = lv.obj(cont)
obj.set_height(40)
obj.set flex grow(1)
                             # 1 portion from the free space
obj = lv.obj(cont)
obj.set height(40)
                             # 2 portion from the free space
obj.set_flex_grow(2)
obj = lv.obj(cont)
                               # Fix size. It is flushed to the right by the "grow",
obj.set_size(40, 40)
→items
```

(continues on next page)

## Demonstrate flex grow.

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_FLEX && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
* Reverse the order of flex items
void lv example flex 4(void)
    lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
   lv_obj_set_size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv_obj_center(cont);
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(cont, LV_FLEX_FLOW_COLUMN_REVERSE);
    for(i = 0; i < 6; i++) {
        lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
        lv_obj_set_size(obj, 100, 50);
        lv obj t * label = lv label create(obj);
        lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "Item: %d", i);
        lv_obj_center(label);
    }
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Reverse the order of flex items
#
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
cont.set_size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.COLUMN_REVERSE)

for i in range(6):
    obj = lv.obj(cont)
    obj.set_size(100, 50)

    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set_text("Item: " + str(i))
    label.center()
```

## Demonstrate column and row gap style properties

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE FLEX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void row gap anim(void * obj, int32 t v)
    lv_obj_set_style_pad_row(obj, v, 0);
static void column_gap_anim(void * obj, int32_t v)
    lv_obj_set_style_pad_column(obj, v, 0);
}
* Demonstrate the effect of column and row gap style properties
void lv_example_flex_5(void)
    lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj set size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv_obj_center(cont);
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(cont, LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW_WRAP);
    uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 9; i++) {
        lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
        lv_obj_set_size(obj, 70, LV_SIZE_CONTENT);
        lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(obj);
        lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%d", i);
        lv_obj_center(label);
    }
    lv anim t a;
    lv_anim_init(&a);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a, cont);
    lv_anim_set_values(&a, 0, 10);
    lv_anim_set_repeat_count(&a, LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, row_gap_anim);
    lv_anim_set_time(\&a, 500);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(\&a, 500);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, column_gap_anim);
    lv anim set time(\&a, 3000);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 3000);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
}
#endif
```

```
def row_gap_anim(obj, v):
    obj.set_style_pad_row(v, 0)
```

2.5. Layouts 47

(continues on next page)

```
def column gap anim(obj, v):
    obj.set_style_pad_column(v, 0)
# Demonstrate the effect of column and row gap style properties
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
cont.set_size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.ROW_WRAP)
for i in range(9):
   obj = lv.obj(cont)
   obj.set_size(70, lv.SIZE.CONTENT)
    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set_text(str(i))
    label.center()
a_row = lv.anim_t()
a_row.init()
a_row.set_var(cont)
a_row.set_values(0, 10)
a row.set repeat count(lv.ANIM REPEAT.INFINITE)
a row.set time(500)
a_row.set_playback_time(500)
a_row.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: row_gap_anim(cont,val))
lv.anim_t.start(a_row)
a col = lv.anim t()
a col.init()
a_col.set_var(cont)
a_col.set_values(0, 10)
a_col.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT.INFINITE)
a_col.set_time(3000)
a col.set playback time(3000)
a col.set custom exec cb(lambda a,val: column gap anim(cont,val))
lv.anim_t.start(a_col)
```

## RTL base direction changes order of the items

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_FLEX && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
   * RTL base direction changes order of the items.
   * Also demonstrate how horizontal scrolling works with RTL.
   */
void lv_example_flex_6(void)

(continues on next page)
```

```
{
    lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_style_base_dir(cont, LV_BASE_DIR_RTL, 0);
    lv_obj_set_size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv_obj_center(cont);
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(cont, LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW_WRAP);

uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 20; i++) {
        lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
        lv_obj_set_size(obj, 70, LV_SIZE_CONTENT);

        lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(obj);
        lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%d", i);
        lv_obj_center(label);
    }
}
#endif</pre>
```

```
#
# RTL base direction changes order of the items.
# Also demonstrate how horizontal scrolling works with RTL.
#

cont = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
cont.set_style_base_dir(lv.BASE_DIR.RTL,0)
cont.set_size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.ROW_WRAP)

for i in range(20):
    obj = lv.obj(cont)
    obj.set_size(70, lv.SIZE.CONTENT)

    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set_text(str(i))
    label.center()
```

## 2.5.2 Grid

## A simple grid

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_GRID && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
   * A simple grid
   */
void lv_example_grid_1(void)
{
    static lv_coord_t col_dsc[] = {70, 70, 70, LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST};
    static lv_coord_t row_dsc[] = {50, 50, 50, LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST};
```

(continues on next page)

```
/*Create a container with grid*/
    lv obj t * cont = lv obj create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_style_grid_column_dsc_array(cont, col_dsc, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_grid_row_dsc_array(cont, row_dsc, 0);
    lv_obj_set_size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv_obj_center(cont);
    lv_obj_set_layout(cont, LV_LAYOUT_GRID);
   lv_obj_t * label;
   lv_obj_t * obj;
   uint32 t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 9; i++) {
        uint8 t col = i % 3;
        uint8 t row = i / 3;
        obj = lv_btn_create(cont);
        /*Stretch the cell horizontally and vertically too
        *Set span to 1 to make the cell 1 column/row sized*/
        lv_obj_set_grid_cell(obj, LV_GRID_ALIGN_STRETCH, col, 1,
                                  LV_GRID_ALIGN_STRETCH, row, 1);
        label = lv_label_create(obj);
        lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "c%d, r%d", col, row);
        lv_obj_center(label);
    }
}
#endif
```

```
# A simple grid
col_dsc = [70, 70, 70, lv.GRID_TEMPLATE.LAST]
row_dsc = [50, 50, 50, lv.GRID_TEMPLATE.LAST]
# Create a container with grid
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
cont.set_style_grid_column_dsc_array(col_dsc, 0)
cont.set style grid row dsc array(row dsc, 0)
cont.set size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.set layout(lv.LAYOUT GRID.value)
for i in range(9):
    col = i % 3
    row = i // 3
   obi = lv.btn(cont)
    # Stretch the cell horizontally and vertically too
    # Set span to 1 to make the cell 1 column/row sized
   obj.set grid cell(lv.GRID ALIGN.STRETCH, col, 1,
                      lv.GRID ALIGN.STRETCH, row, 1)
    label = lv.label(obj)
```

(continues on next page)

```
label.set_text("c" +str(col) + "r" +str(row))
label.center()
```

#### Demonstrate cell placement and span

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE GRID && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
/**
* Demonstrate cell placement and span
void lv example grid 2(void)
    static lv coord t col dsc[] = {70, 70, 70, LV GRID TEMPLATE LAST};
    static lv coord t row dsc[] = {50, 50, 50, LV GRID TEMPLATE LAST};
   /*Create a container with grid*/
   lv obj t * cont = lv obj create(lv scr act());
    lv obj set grid dsc array(cont, col dsc, row dsc);
    lv obj set size(cont, 300, 220);
   lv_obj_center(cont);
   lv_obj_t * label;
   lv obj t * obj;
   /*Cell to 0;0 and align to to the start (left/top) horizontally and vertically,
→too*/
   obj = lv obj create(cont);
    lv obj set size(obj, LV SIZE CONTENT, LV SIZE CONTENT);
    lv_obj_set_grid_cell(obj, LV_GRID_ALIGN_START, 0, 1,
                              LV GRID ALIGN START, 0, 1);
    label = lv label create(obj);
    lv label set text(label, "c0, r0");
    /*Cell to 1;0 and align to to the start (left) horizontally and center vertically,

→too*/

   obj = lv obj create(cont);
    lv_obj_set_size(obj, LV_SIZE_CONTENT, LV SIZE CONTENT);
   lv_obj_set_grid_cell(obj, LV_GRID_ALIGN_START, 1, 1,
                              LV GRID ALIGN CENTER, 0, 1);
   label = lv label create(obj);
   lv label set text(label, "c1, r0");
   /*Cell to 2;0 and align to to the start (left) horizontally and end (bottom)
→vertically too*/
   obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
    lv_obj_set_size(obj, LV_SIZE_CONTENT, LV SIZE CONTENT);
    lv_obj_set_grid_cell(obj, LV_GRID_ALIGN_START, 2, 1,
                              LV_GRID_ALIGN_END, 0, 1);
   label = lv_label_create(obj);
   lv_label_set_text(label, "c2, r0");
   /*Cell to 1;1 but 2 column wide (span = 2). Set width and height to stretched.*/
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Demonstrate cell placement and span
col_dsc = [70, 70, 70, lv.GRID_TEMPLATE.LAST]
row_dsc = [50, 50, 50, lv.GRID_TEMPLATE.LAST]
# Create a container with grid
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
cont.set grid dsc array(col dsc, row dsc)
cont.set size(300, 220)
cont.center()
# Cell to 0;0 and align to to the start (left/top) horizontally and vertically too
obj = lv.obj(cont)
obj.set size(lv.SIZE.CONTENT, lv.SIZE.CONTENT)
obj.set grid cell(lv.GRID ALIGN.START, 0, 1,
                  lv.GRID ALIGN.START, 0, 1)
label = lv.label(obi);
label.set_text("c0, r0")
# Cell to 1;0 and align to to the start (left) horizontally and center vertically too
obj = lv.obj(cont)
obj.set size(lv.SIZE.CONTENT, lv.SIZE.CONTENT)
obj.set_grid_cell(lv.GRID_ALIGN.START, 1, 1,
                  lv.GRID ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 1)
label = lv.label(obj)
label.set text("c1, r0")
# Cell to 2;0 and align to to the start (left) horizontally and end (bottom)...
→vertically too
obi = lv.obi(cont)
obj.set_size(lv.SIZE.CONTENT, lv.SIZE.CONTENT)
obj.set grid cell(lv.GRID ALIGN.START, 2, 1,
                  lv.GRID ALIGN.END, 0, 1)
label = lv.label(obj)
label.set text("c2, r0");
```

(continues on next page)

#### Demonstrate grid's "free unit"

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE GRID && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Demonstrate grid's "free unit"
void lv example grid 3(void)
    /*Column 1: fix width 60 px
    *Column 2: 1 unit from the remaining free space
    *Column 3: 2 unit from the remaining free space*/
    static lv_coord_t col_dsc[] = {60, LV_GRID_FR(1), LV_GRID_FR(2), LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_
→LAST};
    /*Row 1: fix width 50 px
    *Row 2: 1 unit from the remaining free space
    *Row 3: fix width 50 px*/
   static lv_coord_t row_dsc[] = {50, LV_GRID_FR(1), 50, LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST};
    /*Create a container with grid*/
   lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
   lv obj set size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv obj center(cont);
   lv_obj_set_grid_dsc_array(cont, col_dsc, row_dsc);
    lv obj t * label;
    lv_obj_t * obj;
    uint32 t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 9; i++) {
        uint8_t col = i % 3;
        uint8 t row = i / 3;
        obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
        /*Stretch the cell horizontally and vertically too
         *Set span to 1 to make the cell 1 column/row sized*/
        lv obj set grid cell(obj, LV GRID ALIGN STRETCH, col, 1,
```

(continues on next page)

```
LV_GRID_ALIGN_STRETCH, row, 1);

label = lv_label_create(obj);
    lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%d,%d", col, row);
    lv_obj_center(label);
}

#endif
```

```
# Demonstrate grid's "free unit"
# Column 1: fix width 60 px
# Column 2: 1 unit from the remaining free space
# Column 3: 2 unit from the remaining free space
col dsc = [60, lv.grid fr(1), lv.grid fr(2), lv.GRID TEMPLATE.LAST]
# Row 1: fix width 60 px
# Row 2: 1 unit from the remaining free space
# Row 3: fix width 60 px
row_dsc = [40, lv.grid_fr(1), 40, lv.GRID_TEMPLATE.LAST]
# Create a container with grid
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
cont.set size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.set_grid_dsc_array(col_dsc, row_dsc)
for i in range(9):
    col = i % 3
    row = i // 3
   obj = lv.obj(cont)
   # Stretch the cell horizontally and vertically too
    # Set span to 1 to make the cell 1 column/row sized
   obj.set_grid_cell(lv.GRID_ALIGN.STRETCH, col, 1,
                      lv.GRID ALIGN.STRETCH, row, 1)
    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set text("%d,%d"%(col, row))
    label.center()
```

## **Demonstrate track placement**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_GRID && LV_BUILD EXAMPLES
* Demonstrate track placement
void lv example grid 4(void)
    static lv_coord_t col_dsc[] = {60, 60, 60, LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST};
    static lv coord t row dsc[] = {45, 45, 45, LV GRID TEMPLATE LAST};
   /*Add space between the columns and move the rows to the bottom (end)*/
    /*Create a container with grid*/
   lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_grid_align(cont, LV_GRID_ALIGN_SPACE_BETWEEN, LV_GRID_ALIGN_END);
    lv_obj_set_grid_dsc_array(cont, col_dsc, row_dsc);
    lv_obj_set_size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv_obj_center(cont);
    lv_obj_t * label;
    lv_obj_t * obj;
    uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 9; i++) {
        uint8_t col = i % 3;
        uint8_t row = i / 3;
        obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
        /*Stretch the cell horizontally and vertically too
        *Set span to 1 to make the cell 1 column/row sized*/
        lv_obj_set_grid_cell(obj, LV_GRID_ALIGN_STRETCH, col, 1,
                                  LV GRID ALIGN STRETCH, row, 1);
        label = lv_label_create(obj);
        lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%d,%d", col, row);
        lv_obj_center(label);
    }
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Demonstrate track placement
#

col_dsc = [60, 60, 60, lv.GRID_TEMPLATE.LAST]
row_dsc = [40, 40, 40, lv.GRID_TEMPLATE.LAST]

# Add space between the columns and move the rows to the bottom (end)
# Create a container with grid
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
cont.set_grid_align(lv.GRID_ALIGN.SPACE_BETWEEN, lv.GRID_ALIGN.END)
```

(continues on next page)

#### Demonstrate column and row gap

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE GRID && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void row gap anim(void * obj, int32 t v)
    lv_obj_set_style_pad_row(obj, v, 0);
static void column_gap_anim(void * obj, int32_t v)
    lv_obj_set_style_pad_column(obj, v, 0);
}
* Demonstrate column and row gap
void lv example grid 5(void)
   /*60x60 cells*/
   static lv_coord_t col_dsc[] = {60, 60, 60, LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST};
   static lv coord t row dsc[] = {45, 45, 45, LV GRID TEMPLATE LAST};
   /*Create a container with grid*/
   lv obj t * cont = lv obj create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv_obj_center(cont);
    lv obj set grid dsc array(cont, col dsc, row dsc);
   lv_obj_t * label;
   lv_obj_t * obj;
   uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 9; i++) {
```

(continues on next page)

```
uint8 t col = i % 3;
        uint8_t row = i / 3;
        obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
        lv_obj_set_grid_cell(obj, LV_GRID_ALIGN_STRETCH, col, 1,
                                 LV_GRID_ALIGN_STRETCH, row, 1);
        label = lv_label_create(obj);
        lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%d,%d", col, row);
        lv_obj_center(label);
    }
    lv anim t a;
    lv anim init(\&a);
    lv anim set var(&a, cont);
    lv anim set values(\&a, 0, 10);
    lv_anim_set_repeat_count(&a, LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, row_gap_anim);
    lv_anim_set_time(&a, 500);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 500);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, column_gap_anim);
    lv_anim_set_time(&a, 3000);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(\&a, 3000);
    lv anim start(\&a);
}
#endif
```

```
def row gap anim(obj, v):
    obj.set_style_pad_row(v, 0)
def column gap anim(obj, v):
    obj.set_style_pad_column(v, 0)
# Demonstrate column and row gap
# 60x60 cells
col dsc = [60, 60, 60, lv.GRID TEMPLATE.LAST]
row dsc = [40, 40, 40, lv.GRID TEMPLATE.LAST]
# Create a container with grid
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
cont.set size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.set_grid_dsc_array(col_dsc, row_dsc)
for i in range(9):
   col = i % 3
   row = i // 3
   obj = lv.obj(cont)
```

(continues on next page)

```
obj.set_grid_cell(lv.GRID_ALIGN.STRETCH, col, 1,
                  lv.GRID ALIGN.STRETCH, row, 1)
label = lv.label(obj)
label.set_text("{:d}, {:d}".format(col, row))
label.center()
a row = lv.anim t()
a row.init()
a_row.set_var(cont)
a_row.set_values(0, 10)
a_row.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT.INFINITE)
a_row.set_time(500)
a row.set playback time(500)
a_row. set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: row_gap_anim(cont,val))
lv.anim t.start(a row)
a_col = lv.anim_t()
a col.init()
a_col.set_var(cont)
a col.set values (0, 10)
a col.set repeat count(lv.ANIM REPEAT.INFINITE)
a_col.set_time(500)
a_col.set_playback_time(500)
a_col. set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: column_gap_anim(cont,val))
lv.anim t.start(a col)
```

#### Demonstrate RTL direction on grid

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE GRID && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Demonstrate RTL direction on grid
void lv example grid 6(void)
    static lv coord t col dsc[] = {60, 60, 60, LV GRID TEMPLATE LAST};
    static lv coord t row dsc[] = {45, 45, 45, LV GRID TEMPLATE LAST};
    /*Create a container with grid*/
    lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj set size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv_obj_center(cont);
    lv obj set style base dir(cont, LV BASE DIR RTL, 0);
    lv_obj_set_grid_dsc_array(cont, col_dsc, row_dsc);
    lv obj t * label;
    lv_obj_t * obj;
   uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 9; i++) {
        uint8_t col = i % 3;
        uint8 t row = i / 3;
```

(continues on next page)

59

```
obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
        /*Stretch the cell horizontally and vertically too
         *Set span to 1 to make the cell 1 column/row sized*/
        lv_obj_set_grid_cell(obj, LV_GRID_ALIGN_STRETCH, col, 1,
                                 LV_GRID_ALIGN_STRETCH, row, 1);
        label = lv_label_create(obj);
        lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%d,%d", col, row);
        lv_obj_center(label);
   }
}
#endif
```

```
# Demonstrate RTL direction on grid
col dsc = [60, 60, 60, lv.GRID TEMPLATE.LAST]
row_dsc = [40, 40, 40, lv.GRID_TEMPLATE.LAST]
# Create a container with grid
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
cont.set size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.set style base dir(lv.BASE DIR.RTL,0)
cont.set_grid_dsc_array(col_dsc, row_dsc)
for i in range(9):
   col = i % 3
    row = i // 3
   obj = lv.obj(cont)
   # Stretch the cell horizontally and vertically too
    # Set span to 1 to make the cell 1 column/row sized
   obj.set grid cell(lv.GRID ALIGN.STRETCH, col, 1,
                      lv.GRID ALIGN.STRETCH, row, 1);
    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set_text("{:d},{:d}".format(col, row))
    label.center()
```

# 2.6 Scrolling

2.6. Scrolling

## 2.6.1 Nested scrolling

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
 * Demonstrate how scrolling appears automatically
                                                                                (continues on next page)
```

```
void lv_example_scroll_1(void)
    /*Create an object with the new style*/
   lv_obj_t * panel = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(panel, 200, 200);
    lv_obj_center(panel);
    lv_obj_t * child;
    lv_obj_t * label;
    child = lv_obj_create(panel);
    lv_obj_set_pos(child, 0, 0);
    lv obj set size(child, 70, 70);
    label = lv label create(child);
    lv label set text(label, "Zero");
    lv_obj_center(label);
    child = lv_obj_create(panel);
    lv_obj_set_pos(child, 160, 80);
    lv obj set size(child, 80, 80);
    lv_obj_t * child2 = lv_btn_create(child);
   lv_obj_set_size(child2, 100, 50);
    label = lv label create(child2);
    lv label set text(label, "Right");
    lv_obj_center(label);
    child = lv obj create(panel);
    lv obj set pos(child, 40, 160);
    lv obj set size(child, 100, 70);
    label = lv_label_create(child);
    lv label set text(label, "Bottom");
    lv obj center(label);
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Demonstrate how scrolling appears automatically
#
# Create an object with the new style
panel = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
panel.set_size(200, 200)
panel.center()

child = lv.obj(panel)
child.set_pos(0, 0)
label = lv.label(child)
label.set_text("Zero")
label.center()

child = lv.obj(panel)
child.set_pos(-40, 100)
label = lv.label(child)
label.set_text("Left")
```

(continues on next page)

```
label.center()
child = lv.obj(panel)
child.set_pos(90, -30)
label = lv.label(child)
label.set_text("Top")
label.center()
child = lv.obj(panel)
child.set_pos(150, 80)
label = lv.label(child)
label.set text("Right")
label.center()
child = lv.obj(panel)
child.set_pos(60, 170)
label = lv.label(child)
label.set text("Bottom")
label.center()
```

## 2.6.2 Snapping

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_FLEX
static void sw_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * sw = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        lv_obj_t * list = lv_event_get_user_data(e);
        if(lv_obj_has_state(sw, LV_STATE_CHECKED)) lv_obj_add_flag(list, LV_OBJ_FLAG_

¬SCROLL ONE);
        else lv_obj_clear_flag(list, LV_OBJ_FLAG_SCROLL_ONE);
    }
}
* Show an example to scroll snap
void lv_example_scroll_2(void)
    lv obj t * panel = lv obj create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_size(panel, 280, 120);
    lv_obj_set_scroll_snap_x(panel, LV_SCROLL_SNAP_CENTER);
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(panel, LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW);
    lv_obj_align(panel, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 20);
    uint32 t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 10; i++) {
        lv_obj_t * btn = lv_btn_create(panel);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_set_size(btn, 150, lv_pct(100));
        lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(btn);
        if(i == 3) {
            lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "Panel %d\nno snap", i);
            lv_obj_clear_flag(btn, LV_OBJ_FLAG_SNAPPABLE);
        } else {
            lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "Panel %d", i);
        lv_obj_center(label);
    lv obj update snap(panel, LV ANIM ON);
#if LV USE SWITCH
    /*Switch between "One scroll" and "Normal scroll" mode*/
    lv_obj_t * sw = lv_switch_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_align(sw, LV_ALIGN_TOP_RIGHT, -20, 10);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(sw, sw_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, panel);
    lv obj t * label = lv label create(lv scr act());
    lv label set text(label, "One scroll");
    lv_obj_align_to(label, sw, LV_ALIGN_OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 5);
#endif
}
#endif
```

```
def sw event cb(e,panel):
    code = e.get code()
    sw = e.get target()
    if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED:
        if sw.has state(lv.STATE.CHECKED):
            panel.add flag(lv.obj.FLAG.SCROLL ONE)
        else:
            panel.clear_flag(lv.obj.FLAG.SCROLL_ONE)
# Show an example to scroll snap
panel = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
panel.set size(280, 150)
panel.set scroll snap x(lv.SCROLL SNAP.CENTER)
panel.set flex flow(lv.FLEX FLOW.ROW)
panel.center()
for i in range(10):
    btn = lv.btn(panel)
    btn.set size(150, 100)
    label = lv.label(btn)
    if i == 3:
```

(continues on next page)

```
label.set_text("Panel {:d}\nno snap".format(i))
    btn.clear_flag(lv.obj.FLAG.SNAPPABLE)
else:
    label.set_text("Panel {:d}".format(i))
label.center()

panel.update_snap(lv.ANIM.ON)

# Switch between "One scroll" and "Normal scroll" mode
sw = lv.switch(lv.scr_act());
sw.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP_RIGHT, -20, 10)
sw.add_event_cb(lambda evt: sw_event_cb(evt,panel), lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
label = lv.label(lv.scr_act())
label.set_text("One scroll")
label.align_to(sw, lv.ALIGN.OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 5)
```

## 2.6.3 Floating button

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_LIST
static uint32_t btn_cnt = 1;
static void float_btn_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * float_btn = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_CLICKED) {
        lv obj t * list = lv event get user data(e);
        char buf[32];
        lv_snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "Track %d", btn_cnt);
        lv_obj_t * list_btn = lv_list_add_btn(list, LV_SYMBOL_AUDIO, buf);
        btn_cnt++;
        lv obj move foreground(float btn);
        lv_obj_scroll_to_view(list_btn, LV_ANIM_ON);
    }
}
* Create a list a with a floating button
void lv_example_scroll_3(void)
    lv_obj_t * list = lv_list_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(list, 280, 220);
    lv obj center(list);
    for(btn_cnt = 1; btn_cnt <= 2; btn_cnt++) {</pre>
```

(continues on next page)

```
char buf[32];
    lv_snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "Track %d", btn_cnt);
    lv_list_add_btn(list, LV_SYMBOL_AUDIO, buf);
}

lv_obj_t * float_btn = lv_btn_create(list);
    lv_obj_set_size(float_btn, 50, 50);
    lv_obj_add_flag(float_btn, LV_OBJ_FLAG_FLOATING);
    lv_obj_align(float_btn, LV_ALIGN_BOTTOM_RIGHT, 0, -lv_obj_get_style_pad_
    right(list, LV_PART_MAIN));
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(float_btn, float_btn_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, list);
    lv_obj_set_style_radius(float_btn, LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_img_src(float_btn, LV_SYMBOL_PLUS, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_text_font(float_btn, lv_theme_get_font_large(float_btn), 0);
}
#endif
```

```
class ScrollExample 3():
   def __init__(self):
       self.btn cnt = 1
       # Create a list a with a floating button
       list = lv.list(lv.scr act())
       list.set size(280, 220)
       list.center()
        for btn cnt in range(2):
            list.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.AUDIO, "Track {:d}".format(btn cnt))
            float btn = lv.btn(list)
            float btn.set size(50, 50)
            float btn.add flag(lv.obj.FLAG.FLOATING)
            float btn.align(lv.ALIGN.BOTTOM RIGHT, 0, -list.get style pad right(lv.
→PART.MAIN))
            float btn.add event cb(lambda evt: self.float btn event cb(evt,list), lv.
→EVENT.ALL, None)
            float btn.set style radius(lv.RADIUS.CIRCLE, 0)
            float btn.set style bg img src(lv.SYMBOL.PLUS, 0)
            float btn.set style text font(lv.theme get font large(float btn), 0)
   def float btn event cb(self,e,list):
        code = e.get code()
        float_btn = e.get_target()
        if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED:
            list btn = list.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.AUDIO, "Track {:d}".format(self.btn

    cnt))
            self.btn_cnt += 1
            float btn.move foreground()
            list btn.scroll to view(lv.ANIM.ON)
```

(continues on next page)

```
scroll_example_3 = ScrollExample_3()
```

## 2.6.4 Styling the scrollbars

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE LIST
* Styling the scrollbars
void lv_example_scroll_4(void)
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(obj, 200, 100);
    lv_obj_center(obj);
    lv obj t * label = lv label create(obj);
    lv_label_set_text(label,
            "Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit.\n"
            "Etiam dictum, tortor vestibulum lacinia laoreet, mi neque consectetur,
⊶neque, vel mattis odio dolor egestas ligula. \n"
            "Sed vestibulum sapien nulla, id convallis ex porttitor nec. \n"
            "Duis et massa eu libero accumsan faucibus a in arcu. \n"
            "Ut pulvinar odio lorem, vel tempus turpis condimentum quis. Nam,
→consectetur condimentum sem in auctor. \n"
            "Sed nisl augue, venenatis in blandit et, gravida ac tortor. \n"
            "Etiam dapibus elementum suscipit. \n"
            "Proin mollis sollicitudin convallis. \n"
            "Integer dapibus tempus arcu nec viverra. \n"
            "Donec molestie nulla enim, eu interdum velit placerat quis. \n"
            "Donec id efficitur risus, at molestie turpis. \n"
            "Suspendisse vestibulum consectetur nunc ut commodo. \n"
            "Fusce molestie rhoncus nisi sit amet tincidunt. \n"
            "Suspendisse a nunc ut magna ornare volutpat.");
    /*Remove the style of scrollbar to have clean start*/
    lv obj remove style(obj, NULL, LV PART SCROLLBAR | LV STATE ANY);
   /*Create a transition the animate the some properties on state change*/
    static const lv_style_prop_t props[] = {LV_STYLE_BG_OPA, LV_STYLE_WIDTH, 0};
    static lv_style_transition_dsc_t trans;
    lv style transition dsc init(&trans, props, lv anim path linear, 200, 0, NULL);
   /*Create a style for the scrollbars*/
    static lv style t style;
    lv_style_init(&style);
                                      /*Width of the scrollbar*/
    lv style set width(&style, 4);
    lv_style_set_pad_right(&style, 5); /*Space from the parallel side*/
    lv style set pad top(&style, 5);
                                       /*Space from the perpendicular side*/
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv style set radius(&style, 2);
    lv style set bg opa(&style, LV OPA 70);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV PALETTE BLUE));
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style, lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_BLUE, 3));
    lv style set border width(&style, 2);
    lv_style_set_shadow_width(&style, 8);
    lv style set shadow spread(&style, 2);
    lv style set shadow color(&style, lv palette darken(LV PALETTE BLUE, 1));
   lv style set transition(&style, &trans);
   /*Make the scrollbars wider and use 100% opacity when scrolled*/
    static lv style t style scrolled;
    lv style init(&style scrolled);
    lv style set width(&style scrolled, 8);
    lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style_scrolled, LV_OPA_COVER);
    lv obj add style(obj, &style, LV PART SCROLLBAR);
    lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style_scrolled, LV_PART_SCROLLBAR | LV_STATE_SCROLLED);
}
#endif
```

```
# Styling the scrollbars
obj = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
obj.set size(200, 100)
obj.center()
label = lv.label(obj)
label.set text(
Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit.
Etiam dictum, tortor vestibulum lacinia laoreet, mi neque consectetur neque, vel.
→mattis odio dolor egestas ligula.
Sed vestibulum sapien nulla, id convallis ex porttitor nec.
Duis et massa eu libero accumsan faucibus a in arcu.
Ut pulvinar odio lorem, vel tempus turpis condimentum quis. Nam consectetur,
→condimentum sem in auctor.
Sed nisl augue, venenatis in blandit et, gravida ac tortor.
Etiam dapibus elementum suscipit.
Proin mollis sollicitudin convallis.
Integer dapibus tempus arcu nec viverra.
Donec molestie nulla enim, eu interdum velit placerat quis.
Donec id efficitur risus, at molestie turpis.
Suspendisse vestibulum consectetur nunc ut commodo.
Fusce molestie rhoncus nisi sit amet tincidunt.
Suspendisse a nunc ut magna ornare volutpat.
""")
# Remove the style of scrollbar to have clean start
obj.remove style(None, lv.PART.SCROLLBAR | lv.STATE.ANY)
# Create a transition the animate the some properties on state change
```

(continues on next page)

```
props = [lv.STYLE.BG OPA, lv.STYLE.WIDTH, 0]
trans = lv.style transition dsc t()
trans.init(props, lv.anim_t.path_linear, 200, 0, None)
# Create a style for the scrollbars
style = lv.style t()
style.init()
                                # Width of the scrollbar
style.set_width(4)
style.set_pad_right(5)
                               # Space from the parallel side
style.set_pad_top(5)
                                # Space from the perpendicular side
style.set radius(2)
style set bg opa(lv.OPA. 70)
style.set bg color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set border color(lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.BLUE, 3))
style.set border width(2)
style.set shadow width(8)
style.set shadow spread(2)
style.set shadow color(lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.BLUE, 1))
style.set transition(trans)
# Make the scrollbars wider and use 100% opacity when scrolled
style_scrolled = lv.style_t()
style scrolled.init()
style scrolled.set width(8)
style_scrolled.set_bg_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
obi.add style(style, ly.PART.SCROLLBAR)
obj.add style(style scrolled, lv.PART.SCROLLBAR | lv.STATE.SCROLLED)
```

## 2.6.5 Right to left scrolling

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV FONT DEJAVU 16 PERSIAN HEBREW
* Scrolling with Right To Left base direction
void lv example scroll 5(void)
    lv obj t * obj = lv obj create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_style_base_dir(obj, LV_BASE_DIR_RTL, 0);
    lv_obj_set_size(obj, 200, 100);
    lv_obj_center(obj);
    lv obj t * label = lv label create(obj);
    ىگونەاى (Microcontroller انگلىسى: (بە مىكرۇكنترولر",Microcontroller
ستایمر، ، (ROM) فقطخواندنی حافظُه و (RAM) تصادفی دسترسی حافظُه دارای که است ریزپردازنده ب
یتراشه خود درون سریال)، پورت Serial Port) ترتیبی درگاه و (I/O) خروجی و ورودی پورتهای⊷
سمیکروکنترلر، یک دیگر عبارت به کند. کنترل را دیگر ابزارهای تنهای به میتواند و است، ب
ں و ورودی درگاہہای تایمر، مانند دیگری اجزای و کوچک CPU یک از کہ اُست کوچکی مجتمع مدارب
;("ُشُدهاسَّت، تَشْكىل حافظه و دىجىتال و آنالوگ خروجى ب
                                                                          (continues on next page)
```

```
lv_obj_set_width(label, 400);
lv_obj_set_style_text_font(label, &lv_font_dejavu_16_persian_hebrew, 0);
}
#endif
```

#### 2.6.6 Translate on scroll

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static void scroll_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_obj_t * cont = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv_area_t cont_a;
    lv_obj_get_coords(cont, &cont_a);
    lv_coord_t cont_y_center = cont_a.y1 + lv_area_get_height(&cont_a) / 2;
    lv_coord_t r = lv_obj_get_height(cont) * 7 / 10;
    uint32 t i;
    uint32_t child_cnt = lv_obj_get_child_cnt(cont);
    for(i = 0; i < child_cnt; i++) {</pre>
       lv_obj_t * child = lv_obj_get_child(cont, i);
        lv_area_t child_a;
        lv obj get coords(child, &child a);
        lv_coord_t child_y_center = child_a.y1 + lv_area_get_height(&child_a) / 2;
        lv_coord_t diff_y = child_y_center - cont_y_center;
        diff y = LV ABS(diff y);
        /*Get the x of diff y on a circle.*/
        lv coord t x;
```

(continues on next page)

```
/*If diff y is out of the circle use the last point of the circle (the...
→radius)*/
        if(diff_y >= r) {
            x = r;
        } else {
            /*Use Pythagoras theorem to get x from radius and y*/
            lv coord t x sqr = r * r - diff y * diff y;
            lv_sqrt_res_t res;
            lv_sqrt(x_sqr, &res, 0x8000); /*Use lvgl's built in sqrt root function*/
            x = r - res.i;
        }
        /*Translate the item by the calculated X coordinate*/
        lv obj set style translate x(child, x, 0);
        /*Use some opacity with larger translations*/
        lv_opa_t opa = lv_map(x, 0, r, LV_OPA_TRANSP, LV_OPA_COVER);
        lv obj set style opa(child, LV OPA COVER - opa, 0);
    }
}
* Translate the object as they scroll
void lv example scroll 6(void)
    lv obj t * cont = lv obj create(lv scr act());
    lv obj set size(cont, 200, 200);
    lv obj center(cont);
    lv obj set flex flow(cont, LV FLEX FLOW COLUMN);
    lv obj add event cb(cont, scroll event cb, LV EVENT SCROLL, NULL);
    lv_obj_set_style_radius(cont, LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE, 0);
    lv obj set style clip corner(cont, true, 0);
    lv_obj_set_scroll_dir(cont, LV_DIR_VER);
    lv_obj_set_scroll_snap_y(cont, LV_SCROLL_SNAP_CENTER);
    lv obj set scrollbar mode(cont, LV SCROLLBAR MODE OFF);
   uint32 t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 20; i++) {
       lv obj t * btn = lv btn create(cont);
        lv obj set width(btn, lv pct(100));
        lv obj t * label = lv label create(btn);
        lv label set text fmt(label, "Button %d", i);
    }
    /*Update the buttons position manually for first*/
    lv event send(cont, LV EVENT SCROLL, NULL);
    /*Be sure the fist button is in the middle*/
    lv obj scroll to view(lv obj get child(cont, 0), LV ANIM OFF);
}
#endif
```

```
def scroll_event_cb(e):
```

(continues on next page)

2.6. Scrolling 69

```
cont = e.get_target()
    cont_a = lv.area_t()
    cont.get coords(cont a)
    cont_y_center = cont_a.y1 + cont_a.get_height() // 2
    r = cont.get_height() * 7 // 10
    child_cnt = cont.get_child_cnt()
    for i in range(child_cnt):
        child = cont.get_child(i)
        child a = lv.area t()
        child.get coords(child a)
        child_y_center = child_a.y1 + child_a.get_height() // 2
        diff_y = child_y_center - cont_y_center;
        diff_y = abs(diff_y)
        # Get the x of diff y on a circle.
        # If diff_y is out of the circle use the last point of the circle (the radius)
        if diff_y >= r:
            x = r
        else:
            # Use Pythagoras theorem to get x from radius and y
            x_sqr = r * r - diff_y * diff_y;
            res = lv.sqrt_res_t()
            lv.sqrt(x_sqr, res, 0x8000) # Use lvgl's built in sqrt root function
            x = r - res.i
        # Translate the item by the calculated X coordinate
        child.set style translate x(x, 0)
        # Use some opacity with larger translations
        opa = lv.map(x, 0, r, lv.OPA.TRANSP, lv.OPA.COVER)
        child.set style opa(lv.OPA.COVER - opa, 0)
# Translate the object as they scroll
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
cont.set size(200, 200)
cont.center()
cont.set flex flow(lv.FLEX FLOW.COLUMN)
cont.add_event_cb(scroll_event_cb, lv.EVENT.SCROLL, None)
cont.set_style_radius(lv.RADIUS.CIRCLE, 0)
cont.set_style_clip_corner(True, 0)
cont.set_scroll_dir(lv.DIR.VER)
cont.set_scroll_snap_y(lv.SCROLL_SNAP.CENTER)
cont.set scrollbar mode(lv.SCROLLBAR MODE.OFF)
for i in range(20):
    btn = lv.btn(cont)
    btn.set width(lv.pct(100))
```

(continues on next page)

2.6. Scrolling 70

```
label = lv.label(btn)
label.set_text("Button " + str(i))

# Update the buttons position manually for first*
lv.event_send(cont, lv.EVENT.SCROLL, None)

# Be sure the fist button is in the middle
#lv.obj.scroll_to_view(cont.get_child(0), lv.ANIM.OFF)
cont.get_child(0).scroll_to_view(lv.ANIM.OFF)
```

# 2.7 Widgets

# 2.7.1 Base object

## Base objects with custom styles

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
void lv_example_obj_1(void)
    lv obj t * obj1;
    obj1 = lv obj create(lv scr act());
    lv obj set size(obj1, 100, 50);
    lv_obj_align(obj1, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, -60, -30);
    static lv_style_t style_shadow;
    lv style init(&style shadow);
    lv_style_set_shadow_width(&style shadow, 10);
    lv_style_set_shadow_spread(&style_shadow, 5);
    lv_style_set_shadow_color(&style_shadow, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
   lv_obj_t * obj2;
    obj2 = lv obj create(lv scr act());
    lv obj add style(obj2, &style shadow, 0);
    lv obj align(obj2, LV ALIGN CENTER, 60, 30);
#endif
```

```
obj1 = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
obj1.set_size(100, 50)
obj1.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, -60, -30)

style_shadow = lv.style_t()
style_shadow.init()
style_shadow.set_shadow_width(10)
style_shadow.set_shadow_spread(5)
style_shadow.set_shadow_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))

obj2 = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
obj2.add_style(style_shadow, 0)
```

(continues on next page)

```
obj2.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 60, 30)
```

### Make an object draggable

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static void drag_event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
   lv obj t * obj = lv event get target(e);
   lv_indev_t * indev = lv_indev_get_act();
   lv_point_t vect;
   lv_indev_get_vect(indev, &vect);
   lv_coord_t x = lv_obj_get_x(obj) + vect.x;
    lv_coord_t y = lv_obj_get_y(obj) + vect.y;
    lv_obj_set_pos(obj, x, y);
}
* Make an object dragable.
void lv_example_obj_2(void)
    lv_obj_t * obj;
    obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(obj, 150, 100);
   lv_obj_add_event_cb(obj, drag_event_handler, LV_EVENT_PRESSING, NULL);
   lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(obj);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Drag me");
   lv_obj_center(label);
#endif
```

```
def drag_event_handler(e):
    obj = e.get_target()
    indev = lv.indev_get_act()

    vect = lv.point_t()
    indev.get_vect(vect)
    x = obj.get_x() + vect.x
    y = obj.get_y() + vect.y
    obj.set_pos(x, y)
#
# Make an object dragable.
```

(continues on next page)

```
#
obj = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
obj.set_size(150, 100)
obj.add_event_cb(drag_event_handler, lv.EVENT.PRESSING, None)
label = lv.label(obj)
label.set_text("Drag me")
label.center()
```

# 2.7.2 Arc

## Simple Arc

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"

#if LV_USE_ARC && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

void lv_example_arc_1(void)
{
    /*Create an Arc*/
    lv_obj_t * arc = lv_arc_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(arc, 150, 150);
    lv_arc_set_rotation(arc, 135);
    lv_arc_set_bg_angles(arc, 0, 270);
    lv_arc_set_value(arc, 40);
    lv_obj_center(arc);
}

#endif
```

```
# Create an Arc
arc = lv.arc(lv.scr_act())
arc.set_end_angle(200)
arc.set_size(150, 150)
arc.center()
```

#### **Loader with Arc**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"

#if LV_USE_ARC && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void set_angle(void * obj, int32_t v)
{
    lv_arc_set_value(obj, v);
}
```

(continues on next page)

```
* Create an arc which acts as a loader.
void lv_example_arc_2(void)
  /*Create an Arc*/
 lv_obj_t * arc = lv_arc_create(lv_scr_act());
 lv_arc_set_rotation(arc, 270);
 lv_arc_set_bg_angles(arc, 0, 360);
 lv_obj_remove_style(arc, NULL, LV_PART_KNOB); /*Be sure the knob is not_
→displayed*/
 lv_obj_clear_flag(arc, LV_OBJ_FLAG_CLICKABLE); /*To not allow adjusting by click*/
 lv obj center(arc);
 lv anim t a;
 lv_anim_init(&a);
 lv_anim_set_var(&a, arc);
 lv anim set exec cb(&a, set angle);
 lv_anim_set_time(&a, 1000);
 lv_anim_set_repeat_count(&a, LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE); /*Just for the demo*/
 lv anim set_repeat_delay(&a, 500);
 lv\_anim\_set\_values(\&a, 0, 100);
 lv_anim_start(&a);
}
#endif
```

```
# An `lv timer` to call periodically to set the angles of the arc
class ArcLoader():
    def __init__(self):
        self.a = 270
    def arc_loader_cb(self,tim,arc):
        # print(tim,arc)
        self.a += 5
        arc.set end angle(self.a)
        if self.a >= 270 + 360:
            tim._del()
# Create an arc which acts as a loader.
#
# Create an Arc
arc = lv.arc(lv.scr_act())
arc.set bg angles (0, 360)
arc.set angles(270, 270)
arc.center()
```

(continues on next page)

```
# create the loader
arc_loader = ArcLoader()

# Create an `lv_timer` to update the arc.

timer = lv.timer_create_basic()
timer.set_period(20)
timer.set_cb(lambda src: arc_loader.arc_loader_cb(timer,arc))
```

## 2.7.3 Bar

## Simple Bar

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_BAR && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

void lv_example_bar_1(void)
{
    lv_obj_t * barl = lv_bar_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(bar1, 200, 20);
    lv_obj_center(bar1);
    lv_bar_set_value(bar1, 70, LV_ANIM_OFF);
}
#endif
#endif
```

```
bar1 = lv.bar(lv.scr_act())
bar1.set_size(200, 20)
bar1.center()
bar1.set_value(70, lv.ANIM.OFF)
```

# Styling a bar

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_BAR && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
    * Example of styling the bar
    */
void lv_example_bar_2(void)
{
    static lv_style_t style_bg;
    static lv_style_t style_indic;

    lv_style_init(&style_bg);
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style_bg, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style_bg, 2);
    lv_style_set_pad_all(&style_bg, 6); /*To make the indicator smaller*/
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_style_set_radius(&style_bg, 6);
lv_style_set_anim_time(&style_bg, 1000);

lv_style_init(&style_indic);
lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style_indic, LV_OPA_COVER);
lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_indic, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
lv_style_set_radius(&style_indic, 3);

lv_obj_t * bar = lv_bar_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_obj_remove_style_all(bar); /*To have a clean start*/
lv_obj_add_style(bar, &style_bg, 0);
lv_obj_add_style(bar, &style_indic, LV_PART_INDICATOR);

lv_obj_set_size(bar, 200, 20);
lv_obj_center(bar);
lv_bar_set_value(bar, 100, LV_ANIM_ON);

#endif
```

```
# Example of styling the bar
style bg = lv.style t()
style_indic = lv.style_t()
style bg.init()
style bg.set border color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style bg.set border width(2)
style bg.set pad all(6)
                                   # To make the indicator smaller
style bg.set radius(6)
style bg.set anim time(1000)
style indic.init()
style indic.set bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style_indic.set_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style_indic.set_radius(3)
bar = lv.bar(lv.scr act())
bar.remove style all() # To have a clean start
bar.add style(style bg, 0)
bar.add style(style indic, lv.PART.INDICATOR)
bar.set size(200, 20)
bar.center()
bar.set value(100, lv.ANIM.ON)
```

## **Temperature meter**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE BAR && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void set temp(void * bar, int32 t temp)
    lv_bar_set_value(bar, temp, LV_ANIM_ON);
}
* A temperature meter example
void lv_example_bar_3(void)
    static lv_style_t style_indic;
    lv_style_init(&style_indic);
    lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style_indic, LV_OPA_COVER);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_indic, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED));
    lv_style_set_bg_grad_color(&style_indic, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
    lv_style_set_bg_grad_dir(&style_indic, LV_GRAD_DIR_VER);
    lv_obj_t * bar = lv_bar_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_style(bar, &style_indic, LV_PART_INDICATOR);
    lv_obj_set_size(bar, 20, 200);
    lv obj center(bar);
    lv_bar_set_range(bar, -20, 40);
   lv_anim_t a;
    lv_anim_init(&a);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, set_temp);
    lv_anim_set_time(\&a, 3000);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 3000);
    lv anim set var(&a, bar);
    lv_anim_set_values(\&a, -20, 40);
    lv_anim_set_repeat_count(&a, LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
}
#endif
```

```
def set_temp(bar, temp):
    bar.set_value(temp, lv.ANIM.ON)

#
# A temperature meter example

#

style_indic = lv.style_t()

style_indic.init()
style_indic.set_bg_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style_indic.set_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED))
style_indic.set_bg_grad_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
```

(continues on next page)

```
style_indic.set_bg_grad_dir(lv.GRAD_DIR.VER)
bar = lv.bar(lv.scr_act())
bar.add_style(style_indic, lv.PART.INDICATOR)
bar.set_size(20, 200)
bar.center()
bar.set_range(-20, 40)

a = lv.anim_t()
a.init()
a.set_time(3000)
a.set_playback_time(3000)
a.set_playback_time(3000)
a.set_var(bar)
a.set_values(-20, 40)
a.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT.INFINITE)
a.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a, val: set_temp(bar,val))
lv.anim_t.start(a)
```

## Stripe pattern and range value

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_BAR && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
* Bar with stripe pattern and ranged value
void lv_example_bar_4(void)
    LV_IMG_DECLARE(img_skew_strip);
    static lv_style_t style_indic;
    lv style init(&style indic);
    lv_style_set_bg_img_src(&style_indic, &img_skew_strip);
    lv_style_set_bg_img_tiled(&style_indic, true);
   lv_style_set_bg_img_opa(&style_indic, LV_OPA_30);
   lv obj t * bar = lv bar create(lv scr act());
   lv obj add style(bar, &style indic, LV PART INDICATOR);
   lv_obj_set_size(bar, 260, 20);
   lv obj center(bar);
    lv_bar_set_mode(bar, LV_BAR_MODE_RANGE);
    lv bar set value(bar, 90, LV ANIM OFF);
    lv bar set start value(bar, 20, LV ANIM OFF);
}
#endif
```

```
#
# get an icon
#
def get_icon(filename,xres,yres):
    try:
```

(continues on next page)

```
sdl filename = "../../assets/" + filename + " " + str(xres) + "x" + str(yres)...
→+ "_argb8888.fnt"
        print("file name: ", sdl_filename)
        with open(sdl_filename,'rb') as f:
            icon data = f.read()
    except:
        print("Could not find image file: " + filename)
        return None
    icon_dsc = lv.img_dsc_t(
            "header": {"always_zero": 0, "w": xres, "h": yres, "cf": lv.img.CF.TRUE_
→COLOR ALPHA},
            "data": icon data,
            "data_size": len(icon_data),
        }
    return icon_dsc
# Bar with stripe pattern and ranged value
img_skew_strip_dsc = get_icon("img_skew_strip",80,20)
style indic = lv.style t()
style indic.init()
style_indic.set_bg_img_src(img_skew_strip_dsc)
style_indic.set_bg_img_tiled(True);
style_indic.set_bg_img_opa(lv.OPA._30)
bar = lv.bar(lv.scr act())
bar.add style(style indic, lv.PART.INDICATOR)
bar.set size(260, 20)
bar.center()
bar.set_mode(lv.bar.MODE.RANGE)
bar.set_value(90, lv.ANIM.OFF)
bar.set_start_value(20, lv.ANIM.OFF)
```

# Bar with LTR and RTL base direction

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_BAR && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
   * Bar with LTR and RTL base direction
   */
void lv_example_bar_5(void)
{
   lv_obj_t * label;
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv obj t * bar ltr = lv bar create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_size(bar_ltr, 200, 20);
    lv_bar_set_value(bar_ltr, 70, LV_ANIM_OFF);
    lv_obj_align(bar_ltr, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, -30);
    label = lv label create(lv scr act());
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Left to Right base direction");
    lv_obj_align_to(label, bar_ltr, LV_ALIGN_OUT_TOP_MID, 0, -5);
    lv_obj_t * bar_rtl = lv_bar_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_style_base_dir(bar_rtl, LV_BASE_DIR_RTL, 0);
    lv_obj_set_size(bar_rtl, 200, 20);
    lv_bar_set_value(bar_rtl, 70, LV_ANIM_OFF);
    lv_obj_align(bar_rtl, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 30);
    label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv label set text(label, "Right to Left base direction");
    lv_obj_align_to(label, bar_rtl, LV_ALIGN_OUT_TOP_MID, 0, -5);
}
#endif
```

```
# Bar with LTR and RTL base direction
bar ltr = lv.bar(lv.scr act())
bar ltr.set size(200, 20)
bar_ltr.set_value(70, lv.ANIM.OFF)
bar ltr.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, -30)
label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
label.set text("Left to Right base direction")
label.align_to(bar_ltr, lv.ALIGN.OUT_TOP_MID, 0, -5)
bar rtl = lv.bar(lv.scr act())
bar_rtl.set_style_base_dir(lv.BASE_DIR.RTL,0)
bar_rtl.set_size(200, 20)
bar_rtl.set_value(70, lv.ANIM.OFF)
bar rtl.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 30)
label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
label.set text("Right to Left base direction")
label.align to(bar rtl, lv.ALIGN.OUT TOP MID, 0, -5)
```

#### Custom drawer to show the current value

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE BAR && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void set value(void *bar, int32 t v)
    lv_bar_set_value(bar, v, LV_ANIM_OFF);
static void event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t * dsc = lv_event_get_param(e);
    if(dsc->part != LV_PART_INDICATOR) return;
    lv_obj_t * obj= lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv_draw_label_dsc_t label_dsc;
    lv_draw_label_dsc_init(&label_dsc);
    label_dsc.font = LV_FONT_DEFAULT;
    char buf[8];
    lv_snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "%d", lv_bar_get_value(obj));
    lv_point_t txt_size;
    lv_txt_get_size(&txt_size, buf, label_dsc.font, label_dsc.letter_space, label_dsc.
→line_space, LV_COORD_MAX, label_dsc.flag);
    lv_area_t txt_area;
    /*If the indicator is long enough put the text inside on the right*/
    if(lv_area_get_width(dsc->draw_area) > txt_size.x + 20) {
        txt_area.x2 = dsc->draw_area->x2 - 5;
        txt_area.x1 = txt_area.x2 - txt_size.x + 1;
        label_dsc.color = lv_color_white();
   /*If the indicator is still short put the text out of it on the right*/
    else {
        txt_area.x1 = dsc->draw_area->x2 + 5;
        txt_area.x2 = txt_area.x1 + txt_size.x - 1;
        label_dsc.color = lv_color_black();
    txt_area.y1 = dsc->draw_area->y1 + (lv_area_get_height(dsc->draw_area) - txt_size.
\rightarrowy) / 2;
   txt_area.y2 = txt_area.y1 + txt_size.y - 1;
    lv_draw_label(&txt_area, dsc->clip_area, &label_dsc, buf, NULL);
}
* Custom drawer on the bar to display the current value
void lv_example_bar_6(void)
    lv_obj_t * bar = lv_bar_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(bar, event_cb, LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_END, NULL);
    lv_obj_set_size(bar, 200, 20);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_center(bar);

lv_anim_t a;
lv_anim_init(&a);
lv_anim_set_var(&a, bar);
lv_anim_set_values(&a, 0, 100);
lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, set_value);
lv_anim_set_time(&a, 2000);
lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 2000);
lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE);
lv_anim_start(&a);
}
#endif
```

```
def set value(bar, v):
    bar.set_value(v, lv.ANIM.OFF)
def event cb(e):
    dsc = lv.obj draw part dsc t. cast (e.get param())
    if dsc.part != lv.PART.INDICATOR:
        return
   obj= e.get_target()
   label_dsc = lv.draw_label_dsc_t()
    label dsc.init()
   # label dsc.font = LV FONT DEFAULT;
   value txt = str(obj.get value())
    txt size = lv.point_t()
    lv.txt_get_size(txt_size, value_txt, label_dsc.font, label_dsc.letter space,...
→label dsc.line space, lv.COORD.MAX, label dsc.flag)
    txt area = lv.area t()
    # If the indicator is long enough put the text inside on the right
    if dsc.draw_area.get_width() > txt_size.x + 20:
        txt area.x2 = dsc.draw area.x2 - 5
        txt_area.x1 = txt_area.x2 - txt_size.x + 1
        label dsc.color = lv.color white()
    # If the indicator is still short put the text out of it on the right*/
        txt area.x1 = dsc.draw area.x2 + 5
        txt area.x2 = txt area.x1 + txt size.x - 1
        label_dsc.color = lv.color_black()
    txt area.y1 = dsc.draw area.y1 + (dsc.draw area.get height() - txt size.y) // 2
    txt area.y2 = txt area.y1 + txt size.y - 1
   lv.draw_label(txt_area, dsc.clip_area, label_dsc, value_txt, None)
# Custom drawer on the bar to display the current value
```

(continues on next page)

```
bar = lv.bar(lv.scr_act())
bar.add_event_cb(event_cb, lv.EVENT.DRAW_PART_END, None)
bar.set_size(200, 20)
bar.center()

a = lv.anim_t()
a.init()
a.set_var(bar)
a.set_values(0, 100)
a.set_values(0, 100)
a.set_time(2000)
a.set_time(2000)
a.set_playback_time(2000)
a.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT.INFINITE)
lv.anim_t.start(a)
```

# **2.7.4 Button**

# **Simple Buttons**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE BTN && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    if(code == LV EVENT CLICKED) {
        LV_LOG_USER("Clicked");
   else if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        LV_LOG_USER("Toggled");
    }
}
void lv example btn 1(void)
    lv_obj_t * label;
    lv_obj_t * btn1 = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj add event cb(btn1, event handler, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    lv_obj_align(btn1, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, -40);
   label = lv_label_create(btn1);
   lv_label_set_text(label, "Button");
   lv_obj_center(label);
   lv obj t * btn2 = lv btn create(lv scr act());
   lv obj add event cb(btn2, event handler, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    lv obj align(btn2, LV ALIGN CENTER, 0, 40);
    lv obj add flag(btn2, LV OBJ FLAG CHECKABLE);
    lv_obj_set_height(btn2, LV_SIZE_CONTENT);
    label = lv label create(btn2);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_label_set_text(label, "Toggle");
    lv_obj_center(label);
}
#endif
```

```
def event handler(evt):
   code = evt.get_code()
   if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED:
            print("Clicked event seen")
    elif code == lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED:
        print("Value changed seen")
# create a simple button
btn1 = lv.btn(lv.scr_act())
# attach the callback
btn1.add_event_cb(event_handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn1.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER,0,-40)
label=lv.label(btn1)
label.set_text("Button")
# create a toggle button
btn2 = lv.btn(lv.scr_act())
# attach the callback
#btn2.add event cb(event handler, lv.EVENT. VALUE CHANGED, None)
btn2.add event cb(event handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn2.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER,0,40)
btn2.add flag(lv.obj.FLAG.CHECKABLE)
btn2.set_height(lv.SIZE.CONTENT)
label=lv.label(btn2)
label.set text("Toggle")
label.center()
```

# Styling buttons

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_BTN && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
    * Style a button from scratch
    */
void lv_example_btn_2(void)
{
    /*Init the style for the default state*/
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv_style_init(&style);
    lv_style_set_radius(&style, 3);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv style set bg opa(&style, LV OPA 100);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette main(LV PALETTE BLUE));
    lv_style_set_bg_grad_color(&style, lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_BLUE, 2));
    lv_style_set_bg_grad_dir(&style, LV_GRAD_DIR_VER);
    lv_style_set_border_opa(&style, LV_OPA_40);
    lv style set border width(&style, 2);
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREY));
    lv_style_set_shadow_width(&style, 8);
    lv_style_set_shadow_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE GREY));
    lv_style_set_shadow_ofs_y(&style, 8);
   lv style set outline opa(&style, LV OPA COVER);
    lv style set outline color(&style, lv palette main(LV PALETTE BLUE));
    lv_style_set_text_color(&style, lv_color_white());
    lv style set pad all(&style, 10);
   /*Init the pressed style*/
    static lv style t style pr;
    lv_style_init(&style_pr);
   /*Ad a large outline when pressed*/
    lv style set outline width(&style pr, 30);
    lv style set outline opa(&style pr, LV OPA TRANSP);
    lv style set translate v(\&style pr, 5);
    lv_style_set_shadow_ofs_y(&style_pr, 3);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_pr, lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_BLUE, 2));
    lv style set bg grad color(\deltastyle pr, lv palette darken(LV PALETTE BLUE, 4));
    /*Add a transition to the the outline*/
    static lv style transition dsc t trans;
    static lv_style_prop_t props[] = {LV_STYLE_OUTLINE_WIDTH, LV_STYLE_OUTLINE_OPA, 0}
   lv_style_transition_dsc_init(&trans, props, lv_anim_path_linear, 300, 0, NULL);
   lv_style_set_transition(&style_pr, &trans);
   lv obj t * btn1 = lv btn create(lv scr act());
    lv obj remove style all(btn1);
                                                             /*Remove the style coming.
→ from the theme*/
    lv obj add style(btn1, &style, 0);
    lv_obj_add_style(btn1, &style_pr, LV_STATE_PRESSED);
    lv obj set size(btn1, LV SIZE CONTENT, LV SIZE CONTENT);
    lv obj center(btn1);
    lv obj t * label = lv label create(btn1);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Button");
    lv obj center(label);
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Style a button from scratch
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Init the style for the default state
style = lv.style_t()
style.init()
style.set radius(3)
style.set_bg_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set_bg_grad_color(lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.BLUE, 2))
style.set_bg_grad_dir(lv.GRAD_DIR.VER)
style.set border opa(lv.OPA. 40)
style.set border width(2)
style.set_border_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREY))
style.set shadow width(8)
style.set_shadow_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREY))
style.set shadow ofs y(8)
style.set_outline_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set_outline_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set text color(lv.color white())
style.set pad all(10)
# Init the pressed style
style pr = lv.style t()
style_pr.init()
# Add a large outline when pressed
style pr.set outline width(30)
style pr.set outline opa(lv.OPA.TRANSP)
style_pr.set_translate_y(5)
style_pr.set_shadow_ofs_y(3)
style pr.set bg color(lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.BLUE, 2))
style_pr.set_bg_grad_color(lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.BLUE, 4))
# Add a transition to the the outline
trans = lv.style transition dsc t()
props = [lv.STYLE.OUTLINE WIDTH, lv.STYLE.OUTLINE OPA, 0]
trans.init(props, lv.anim t.path linear, 300, 0, None)
style pr.set transition(trans)
btn1 = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
btn1.remove style all()
                                                 # Remove the style coming from the...
→theme
btn1.add style(style, 0)
btn1.add_style(style_pr, lv.STATE.PRESSED)
btn1.set size(lv.SIZE.CONTENT, lv.SIZE.CONTENT)
btn1.center()
label = lv.label(btn1)
label.set text("Button")
```

(continues on next page)

```
label.center()
```

# **Gummy button**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE BTN
* Create a style transition on a button to act like a gum when clicked
void lv example btn 3(void)
    /*Properties to transition*/
    static lv_style_prop_t props[] = {
            LV STYLE TRANSFORM WIDTH, LV STYLE TRANSFORM HEIGHT, LV STYLE TEXT LETTER
→SPACE, 0
   };
    /*Transition descriptor when going back to the default state.
    *Add some delay to be sure the press transition is visible even if the press was...
→very short*/
    static lv_style_transition_dsc_t transition_dsc_def;
    lv style transition dsc init(&transition dsc def, props, lv anim path overshoot,
→250, 100, NULL);
    /*Transition descriptor when going to pressed state.
     *No delay, go to presses state immediately*/
    static lv style transition dsc t transition dsc pr;
    lv style transition_dsc_init(&transition_dsc_pr, props, lv_anim_path_ease_in_out,
\rightarrow250, 0, NULL);
    /*Add only the new transition to he default state*/
    static lv style t style def;
    lv_style_init(&style_def);
    lv style set transition(&style def, &transition dsc def);
   /*Add the transition and some transformation to the presses state.*/
    static ly style t style pr;
    lv style init(&style pr);
    lv style set transform width(&style pr, 10);
    lv style set transform height(&style pr, -10);
    lv_style_set_text_letter_space(&style_pr, 10);
    lv style set transition(&style pr, &transition dsc pr);
    lv obj t * btn1 = lv btn create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_align(btn1, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, -80);
    lv_obj_add_style(btn1, &style_pr, LV_STATE_PRESSED);
    lv_obj_add_style(btn1, &style_def, 0);
    lv obj t * label = lv label create(btn1);
    lv label set text(label, "Gum");
#endif
```

```
# Create a style transition on a button to act like a gum when clicked
# Properties to transition
props = [lv.STYLE.TRANSFORM WIDTH, lv.STYLE.TRANSFORM HEIGHT, lv.STYLE.TEXT LETTER
→SPACE, 0]
# Transition descriptor when going back to the default state.
# Add some delay to be sure the press transition is visible even if the press was,
→very short*/
transition dsc def = lv.style transition dsc t()
transition dsc def.init(props, lv.anim t.path overshoot, 250, 100, None)
# Transition descriptor when going to pressed state.
# No delay, go to pressed state immediately
transition_dsc_pr = lv.style_transition_dsc_t()
transition dsc pr.init(props, lv.anim t.path ease in out, 250, 0, None)
# Add only the new transition to the default state
style def = lv.style t()
style def.init()
style_def.set_transition(transition_dsc_def)
# Add the transition and some transformation to the presses state.
style_pr = lv.style_t()
style_pr.init()
style_pr.set_transform_width(10)
style_pr.set_transform_height(-10)
style_pr.set_text_letter_space(10)
style_pr.set_transition(transition_dsc_pr)
btn1 = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
btn1.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, -80)
btn1.add style(style pr, lv.STATE.PRESSED)
btn1.add_style(style_def, 0)
label = lv.label(btn1)
label.set text("Gum");
```

# 2.7.5 Button matrix

### Simple Button matrix

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_BTNMATRIX && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        uint32_t id = lv_btnmatrix_get_selected_btn(obj);
        const char * txt = lv_btnmatrix_get_btn_text(obj, id);
```

(continues on next page)

```
def event handler(evt):
    code = evt.get code()
    obj = evt.get_target()
    if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED :
        id = obj.get selected btn()
        txt = obj.get btn text(id)
        print("%s was pressed"%txt)
btnm_map = ["1", "2", "3", "4", "5", "\n", 
"6", "7", "8", "9", "0", "\n", 
"Action1", "Action2", ""]
btnm1 = lv.btnmatrix(lv.scr act())
btnm1.set map(btnm map)
btnml.set_btn_width(10, 2)  # Make "Action1" twice as wide as "Action2"
btnm1.set_btn_ctrl(10, lv.btnmatrix.CTRL.CHECKABLE)
btnm1.set btn ctrl(11, lv.btnmatrix.CTRL.CHECKED)
btnm1.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
btnm1.add event cb(event handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
#endif
```

### **Custom buttons**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE BTNMATRIX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void event cb(lv event t * e)
   lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
   lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
   if(code == LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_BEGIN) {
       lv obj draw part dsc t * dsc = lv event get param(e);
       /*Change the draw descriptor the 2nd button*/
       if(dsc->id == 1) {
           dsc->rect_dsc->radius = 0;
           if(lv_btnmatrix_get_selected_btn(obj) == dsc->id) dsc->rect_dsc->bg_
else dsc->rect_dsc->bg_color = lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE);
           dsc->rect_dsc->shadow_width = 6;
           dsc->rect dsc->shadow ofs x = 3;
           dsc->rect_dsc->shadow_ofs_y = 3;
           dsc->label_dsc->color = lv_color_white();
       }
       /*Change the draw descriptor the 3rd button*/
       else if(dsc->id == 2) {
           dsc->rect_dsc->radius = LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE;
           if(lv_btnmatrix_get_selected_btn(obj) == dsc->id) dsc->rect_dsc->bg_

¬color = lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_RED, 3);
           else dsc->rect_dsc->bg_color = lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED);
           dsc->label_dsc->color = lv_color_white();
       else if(dsc->id == 3) {
           dsc->label dsc->opa = LV OPA TRANSP; /*Hide the text if any*/
       }
   if(code == LV EVENT DRAW PART END) {
       lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t * dsc = lv_event_get_param(e);
       /*Add custom content to the 4th button when the button itself was drawn*/
       if(dsc->id == 3) {
           LV_IMG_DECLARE(img_star);
           lv_img_header_t header;
           lv_res_t res = lv_img_decoder_get_info(&img_star, &header);
           if(res != LV RES OK) return;
           lv area t a;
           a.x1 = dsc->draw_area->x1 + (lv_area_get_width(dsc->draw_area) - header.
→w) / 2;
           a.x2 = a.x1 + header.w - 1;
           a.y1 = dsc->draw_area->y1 + (lv_area_get_height(dsc->draw_area) - header.
→h) / 2;
           a.y2 = a.y1 + header.h - 1;
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv draw img dsc t img draw dsc;
            lv draw img dsc init(&img draw dsc);
            img_draw_dsc.recolor = lv_color_black();
            if(lv_btnmatrix_get_selected_btn(obj) == dsc->id) img_draw_dsc.recolor_
\rightarrowopa = LV_OPA_30;
            lv draw img(\&a, dsc->clip area, \&img star, \&img draw dsc);
        }
    }
}
* Add custom drawer to the button matrix to customize butons one by one
void lv example btnmatrix 2(void)
    lv_obj_t * btnm = lv_btnmatrix_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btnm, event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv_obj_center(btnm);
}
#endif
```

```
from imagetools import get_png_info, open_png
# Register PNG image decoder
decoder = lv.img.decoder_create()
decoder info cb = get png info
decoder.open cb = open png
# Create an image from the png file
try:
    with open('../../assets/star.png','rb') as f:
        png data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find star.png")
    sys.exit()
img star argb = lv.img dsc t({
  data size': len(png data),
  'data': png data
})
def event cb(e):
    code = e.get code()
    obj = e.get_target()
    if code == lv.EVENT.DRAW PART BEGIN:
        dsc = lv.obj_draw_part_dsc_t.__cast__(e.get_param())
        # Change the draw descriptor the 2nd button
        if dsc.id == 1:
            dsc.rect_dsc.radius = 0;
            if obj.get selected btn() == dsc.id:
                dsc.rect_dsc.bg_color = lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 3)
            else:
                dsc.rect dsc.bg color = lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE)
```

(continues on next page)

```
dsc.rect dsc.shadow width = 6
            dsc.rect dsc.shadow ofs x = 3
            dsc.rect_dsc.shadow_ofs_y = 3
            dsc.label_dsc.color = lv.color_white()
        # Change the draw descriptor the 3rd button
        elif dsc.id == 2:
            dsc.rect dsc.radius = lv.RADIUS.CIRCLE
            if obj.get_selected_btn() == dsc.id:
                dsc.rect_dsc.bg_color = lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.RED, 3)
            else:
                dsc.rect dsc.bg color = lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED)
                dsc.label dsc.color = lv.color white()
        elif dsc.id == 3:
            dsc.label_dsc.opa = lv.OPA.TRANSP # Hide the text if any
    if code == lv.EVENT.DRAW PART END:
        dsc = lv.obj draw part dsc t. cast (e.get param())
        # Add custom content to the 4th button when the button itself was drawn
        if dsc.id == 3:
            # LV_IMG_DECLARE(img_star);
            header = lv.img header t()
            res = lv.img.decoder get info(img star argb, header)
            if res != lv.RES.OK:
                print("error when getting image header")
                return
            else:
                a = lv.area t()
                a.x1 = dsc.draw area.x1 + (dsc.draw area.qet width() - header.w) // 2
                a.x2 = a.x1 + header.w - 1;
                a.y1 = dsc.draw area.y1 + (dsc.draw area.get height() - header.h) // 2
                a.y2 = a.y1 + header.h - 1;
                img_draw_dsc = lv.draw_img_dsc_t()
                img_draw_dsc.init()
                img draw dsc.recolor = lv.color black()
                if obj.get selected btn() == dsc.id:
                    img draw dsc.recolor opa = lv.0PA. 30
                lv.draw_img(a, dsc.clip_area, img_star_argb, img_draw_dsc)
# Add custom drawer to the button matrix to c
btnm = lv.btnmatrix(lv.scr act())
btnm.add event cb(event cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btnm.center()
```

## **Pagination**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE BTNMATRIX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    uint32 t id = lv btnmatrix get selected btn(obj);
    bool prev = id == 0 ? true : false;
    bool next = id == 6 ? true : false;
    if(prev || next) {
        /*Find the checked button*/
        uint32 t i;
        for(i = 1; i < 7; i++) {
            if(lv_btnmatrix_has_btn_ctrl(obj, i, LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_CHECKED)) break;
        if(prev && i > 1) i--;
        else if(next && i < 5) i++;
        lv_btnmatrix_set_btn_ctrl(obj, i, LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_CHECKED);
    }
}
* Make a button group (pagination)
void lv_example_btnmatrix_3(void)
    static lv_style_t style_bg;
    lv_style_init(&style_bg);
    lv_style_set_pad_all(&style_bg, 0);
    lv_style_set_pad_gap(&style_bg, 0);
    lv style set clip corner(&style bg, true);
    lv_style_set_radius(&style_bg, LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE);
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style_bg, 0);
    static lv_style_t style_btn;
    lv_style_init(&style_btn);
    lv_style_set_radius(&style_btn, 0);
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style_btn, 1);
    lv_style_set_border_opa(&style_btn, LV_OPA_50);
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style_btn, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREY));
    lv_style_set_border_side(&style_btn, LV_BORDER_SIDE_INTERNAL);
    lv_style_set_radius(&style_btn, 0);
    static const char * map[] = {LV SYMBOL LEFT, "1", "2", "3", "4", "5", LV SYMBOL
→RIGHT, ""};
    lv_obj_t * btnm = lv_btnmatrix_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv btnmatrix set map(btnm, map);
    lv_obj_add_style(btnm, &style_bg, 0);
    lv_obj_add_style(btnm, &style_btn, LV_PART_ITEMS);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btnm, event_cb, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, NULL);
    lv obj set size(btnm, 225, 35);
```

(continues on next page)

```
/*Allow selecting on one number at time*/
lv_btnmatrix_set_btn_ctrl_all(btnm, LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_CHECKABLE);
lv_btnmatrix_clear_btn_ctrl(btnm, 0, LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_CHECKABLE);
lv_btnmatrix_clear_btn_ctrl(btnm, 6, LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_CHECKABLE);
lv_btnmatrix_set_one_checked(btnm, true);
lv_btnmatrix_set_btn_ctrl(btnm, 1, LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_CHECKED);
lv_obj_center(btnm);
}
#endif
```

```
def event cb(e):
   obj = e.get target()
    id = obj.get_selected_btn()
    if id == 0:
        prev = True
    else:
        prev = False
    if id == 6:
        next = True
    else:
        next = False
    if prev or next:
        # Find the checked butto
        for i in range(7):
            if obj.has_btn_ctrl(i, lv.btnmatrix.CTRL.CHECKED):
                break
        if prev and i > 1:
            i-=1
        elif next and i < 5:</pre>
            i+=1
        obj.set_btn_ctrl(i, lv.btnmatrix.CTRL.CHECKED)
# Make a button group
style bg = lv.style_t()
style bg.init()
style bg.set pad all(0)
style_bg.set_pad_gap(0)
style bg.set clip corner(True)
style_bg.set_radius(lv.RADIUS.CIRCLE)
style bg.set border width(0)
style btn = lv.style t()
style btn.init()
style btn.set radius(0)
style btn.set border width(1)
style btn.set border opa(lv.OPA. 50)
```

(continues on next page)

```
style btn.set border color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREY))
style btn.set border side(lv.BORDER SIDE.INTERNAL)
style_btn.set_radius(0)
map = [lv.SYMBOL.LEFT, "1", "2", "3", "4", "5", lv.SYMBOL.RIGHT, ""]
btnm = lv.btnmatrix(lv.scr act())
btnm.set_map(map)
btnm.add_style(style_bg, 0);
btnm.add_style(style_btn, lv.PART.ITEMS)
btnm.add_event_cb(event_cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)
btnm.set size(225, 35)
# Allow selecting on one number at time
btnm.set btn ctrl all(lv.btnmatrix.CTRL.CHECKABLE)
btnm.clear_btn_ctrl(0, lv.btnmatrix.CTRL.CHECKABLE)
btnm.clear_btn_ctrl(6, lv.btnmatrix.CTRL.CHECKABLE)
btnm.set one checked(True);
btnm.set btn ctrl(1, lv.btnmatrix.CTRL.CHECKED)
btnm.center()
```

# 2.7.6 Calendar

### Calendar with header

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE CALENDAR && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv obj t * obj = lv event get target(e);
    if(code == LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED) {
        lv_calendar_date_t date;
        if(lv_calendar_get_pressed_date(obj, &date)) {
            LV LOG USER("Clicked date: %02d.%02d.%d", date.day, date.month, date.
→year);
    }
}
void lv example calendar 1(void)
    lv_obj_t * calendar = lv_calendar_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj set size(calendar, 185, 185);
    lv obj align(calendar, LV ALIGN CENTER, 0, 27);
    lv obj add event cb(calendar, event handler, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    lv calendar set today date(calendar, 2021, 02, 23);
    lv calendar set showed date(calendar, 2021, 02);
```

(continues on next page)

```
/*Highlight a few days*/
   static lv calendar date t highlighted days[3];
                                                        /*Only its pointer will be...
⇒saved so should be static*/
    highlighted days[0].year = 2021;
    highlighted days[0].month = 02;
    highlighted days[0].day = 6;
    highlighted_days[1].year = 2021;
    highlighted_days[1].month = 02;
    highlighted_days[1].day = 11;
    highlighted days[2].year = 2022;
    highlighted days[2].month = 02;
    highlighted days[2].day = 22;
    lv_calendar_set_highlighted_dates(calendar, highlighted_days, 3);
#if LV USE CALENDAR HEADER DROPDOWN
    lv calendar header dropdown create(lv scr act(), calendar);
#elif LV USE CALENDAR HEADER ARROW
    lv calendar_header_arrow_create(lv_scr_act(), calendar, 25);
#endif
}
#endif
```

```
def event handler(evt):
    code = evt.get code()
    if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED:
         source = evt.get target()
         date = lv.calendar date t()
         if source.get_pressed_date(date) == lv.RES.OK:
              calendar.set_today_date(date.year, date.month, date.day)
              print("Clicked date: %02d.%02d.%02d"%(date.day, date.month, date.vear))
calendar = lv.calendar(lv.scr act())
calendar.set size(200, 200)
calendar.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 20)
calendar.add event cb(event handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
calendar.set today date(2021, 02, 23)
calendar.set showed date(2021, 02)
# Highlight a few days
highlighted days=[
    lv.calendar_date_t({'year':2021, 'month':2, 'day':6}),
lv.calendar_date_t({'year':2021, 'month':2, 'day':11}),
lv.calendar_date_t({'year':2021, 'month':2, 'day':22})
]
calendar.set highlighted dates(highlighted days, len(highlighted days))
# 2 options for header
```

(continues on next page)

```
header1 = lv.calendar header dropdown(lv.scr act(),calendar)
header2 = lv.calendar header arrow(lv.scr act(),calendar,25)
# Switch to switch headeres
header2.add flag(lv.obj.FLAG.HIDDEN)
header1.clear_flag(lv.obj.FLAG.HIDDEN)
sw = lv.switch(lv.scr act())
sw.set_pos(20,20)
def sw_cb(e):
    obj = e.get_target()
    if obj.has state(lv.STATE.CHECKED):
        header1.add flag(lv.obj.FLAG.HIDDEN)
        header2.clear flag(lv.obj.FLAG.HIDDEN)
    else:
        header2.add_flag(lv.obj.FLAG.HIDDEN)
        header1.clear flag(lv.obj.FLAG.HIDDEN)
sw.add event cb(sw cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED, None)
```

### **2.7.7 Canvas**

# **Drawing on the Canvas and rotate**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_CANVAS && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
#define CANVAS WIDTH 200
#define CANVAS_HEIGHT 150
void lv example canvas 1(void)
    lv draw rect dsc t rect dsc;
    lv draw rect dsc init(&rect dsc);
    rect dsc.radius = 10;
    rect dsc.bg opa = LV OPA COVER;
    rect_dsc.bg_grad_dir = LV_GRAD_DIR_HOR;
    rect_dsc.bg_color = lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED);
    rect dsc.bg grad color = lv palette main(LV PALETTE BLUE);
    rect dsc.border width = 2;
    rect_dsc.border_opa = LV_OPA_90;
    rect_dsc.border_color = lv_color_white();
    rect_dsc.shadow_width = 5;
    rect dsc.shadow ofs x = 5;
    rect_dsc.shadow_ofs_y = 5;
    lv draw label dsc t label dsc;
    lv_draw_label_dsc_init(&label_dsc);
    label_dsc.color = lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_YELLOW);
    static lv color t cbuf[LV CANVAS BUF SIZE TRUE COLOR(CANVAS WIDTH, CANVAS
→HEIGHT)];
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv obj t * canvas = lv canvas create(lv scr act());
    lv_canvas_set_buffer(canvas, cbuf, CANVAS_WIDTH, CANVAS_HEIGHT, LV_IMG_CF_TRUE_

    GOLOR);
    lv obj center(canvas);
    lv_canvas_fill_bg(canvas, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 3), LV_OPA_COVER);
   lv canvas draw rect(canvas, 70, 60, 100, 70, &rect dsc);
   lv canvas draw text(canvas, 40, 20, 100, &label dsc, "Some text on text canvas");
   /*Test the rotation. It requires an other buffer where the original image is...
→stored.
     *So copy the current image to buffer and rotate it to the canvas*/
    static lv color t cbuf tmp[CANVAS WIDTH * CANVAS HEIGHT];
    memcpy(cbuf_tmp, cbuf, sizeof(cbuf_tmp));
    lv_img_dsc_t img;
    img.data = (void *)cbuf tmp;
    img.header.cf = LV IMG CF TRUE COLOR;
    img.header.w = CANVAS WIDTH;
    img.header.h = CANVAS HEIGHT;
    lv_canvas_fill_bg(canvas, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 3), LV_OPA_COVER);
    lv_canvas_transform(canvas, &img, 30, LV_IMG_ZOOM_NONE, 0, 0, CANVAS_WIDTH / 2,
→CANVAS HEIGHT / 2, true);
#endif
```

```
CANVAS WIDTH = 200
CANVAS HEIGHT = 150
LV_IMG_ZOOM_NONE = 256
rect dsc = lv.draw rect dsc t()
rect dsc.init()
rect dsc.radius = 10
rect dsc.bg opa = lv.OPA.COVER
rect_dsc.bg_grad_dir = lv.GRAD_DIR.HOR
rect dsc.bg color = lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED)
rect_dsc.bg_grad_color = lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE)
rect dsc.border width = 2
rect dsc.border opa = lv.OPA. 90
rect dsc.border color = lv.color white()
rect_dsc.shadow_width = 5
rect dsc.shadow ofs x = 5
rect dsc.shadow ofs y = 5
label dsc = lv.draw label dsc t()
label dsc.init()
label dsc.color = lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.YELLOW)
cbuf = bytearray( CANVAS WIDTH * CANVAS HEIGHT * 4)
canvas = lv.canvas(lv.scr act())
canvas.set buffer(cbuf, CANVAS WIDTH, CANVAS HEIGHT, lv.img.CF.TRUE COLOR)
canvas.center()
```

(continues on next page)

### **Transparent Canvas with chroma keying**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE CANVAS && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
#define CANVAS WIDTH 50
#define CANVAS_HEIGHT 50
* Create a transparent canvas with Chroma keying and indexed color format (palette).
void lv_example_canvas_2(void)
    /*Create a button to better see the transparency*/
   lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
    /*Create a buffer for the canvas*/
    static lv color t cbuf[LV CANVAS BUF SIZE INDEXED 1BIT(CANVAS WIDTH, CANVAS
→HEIGHT)];
    /*Create a canvas and initialize its the palette*/
   lv obj t * canvas = lv canvas create(lv scr act());
    lv canvas set buffer(canvas, cbuf, CANVAS WIDTH, CANVAS HEIGHT, LV IMG CF INDEXED
    lv_canvas_set_palette(canvas, 0, LV_COLOR_CHROMA KEY);
   lv canvas set palette(canvas, 1, lv palette main(LV PALETTE RED));
   /*Create colors with the indices of the palette*/
   lv color t c0;
   lv_color_t c1;
    c0.full = 0;
    c1.full = 1;
   /*Red background (There is no dedicated alpha channel in indexed images so LV_OPA_
→COVER is ignored)*/
    lv canvas fill bg(canvas, c1, LV OPA COVER);
```

(continues on next page)

```
/*Create hole on the canvas*/
uint32_t x;
uint32_t y;
for( y = 10; y < 30; y++) {
    for( x = 5; x < 20; x++) {
        lv_canvas_set_px(canvas, x, y, c0);
    }
}
#endif</pre>
```

```
CANVAS WIDTH
CANVAS HEIGHT = 50
LV COLOR CHROMA KEY = lv.color hex(0x00ff00)
def LV IMG BUF SIZE ALPHA 1BIT(w, h):
    return int(((w / 8) + 1) * h)
def LV IMG BUF SIZE INDEXED 1BIT(w, h):
    return LV IMG BUF SIZE ALPHA 1BIT(w, h) + 4 * 2
def LV_CANVAS_BUF SIZE INDEXED 1BIT(w, h):
    return LV IMG BUF SIZE INDEXED 1BIT(w, h)
# Create a transparent canvas with Chroma keying and indexed color format (palette).
# Create a button to better see the transparency
btn=lv.btn(lv.scr_act())
# Create a buffer for the canvas
cbuf= bytearray(LV CANVAS BUF SIZE INDEXED 1BIT(CANVAS WIDTH, CANVAS HEIGHT))
# Create a canvas and initialize its the palette
canvas = lv.canvas(lv.scr act())
canvas.set_buffer(cbuf, CANVAS_WIDTH, CANVAS_HEIGHT, lv.img.CF.INDEXED_1BIT)
canvas.set_palette(0, LV_COLOR_CHROMA_KEY)
canvas.set palette(1, lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED))
# Create colors with the indices of the palette
c0 = lv.color t()
c1 = lv.color t()
c0.full = 0
c1.full = 1
# Red background (There is no dedicated alpha channel in indexed images so LV OPA
→COVER is ignored)
canvas.fill_bg(c1, lv.OPA.COVER)
# Create hole on the canvas
for y in range(10,30):
    for x in range(5,20):
        canvas.set_px(x, y, c0)
```

# 2.7.8 Chart

### **Line Chart**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE CHART && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
void lv example chart 1(void)
    /*Create a chart*/
    lv_obj_t * chart;
    chart = lv_chart_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(chart, 200, 150);
    lv obj center(chart);
    lv_chart_set_type(chart, LV_CHART_TYPE_LINE); /*Show lines and points too*/
    /*Add two data series*/
    lv_chart_series_t * ser1 = lv_chart_add_series(chart, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_
→RED), LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY Y);
    lv_chart_series_t * ser2 = lv_chart_add_series(chart, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_
→GREEN), LV_CHART_AXIS_SECONDARY_Y);
    /*Set the next points on 'ser1'*/
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 10);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 10);
    lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 10);
    lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 10);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 10);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 10);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 10);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 30);
    lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 70);
    lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 90);
    /*Directly set points on 'ser2'*/
    ser2->y_points[0] = 90;
    ser2->y_points[1] = 70;
    ser2->y_points[2] = 65;
    ser2->y points[3] = 65;
    ser2->y points[4] = 65;
    ser2->y points[5] = 65;
    ser2->y points[6] = 65;
    ser2->y_points[7] = 65;
    ser2->y points[8] = 65;
    ser2->y points[9] = 65;
    lv chart refresh(chart); /*Required after direct set*/
}
#endif
```

```
# Create a chart
chart = lv.chart(lv.scr_act())
chart.set_size(200, 150)
chart.center()
chart.set_type(lv.chart.TYPE.LINE) # Show lines and points too
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Add two data series
ser1 = chart.add series(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED), lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY Y);
ser2 = chart.add_series(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN), lv.chart.AXIS.SECONDARY_Y)
print(ser2)
# Set next points on ser1
chart.set_next_value(ser1,10)
chart.set next value(ser1,10)
chart.set_next_value(ser1,10)
chart.set_next_value(ser1,10)
chart.set_next_value(ser1,10)
chart.set_next_value(ser1,10)
chart.set_next_value(ser1,10)
chart.set next value(ser1,30)
chart.set next value(ser1,70)
chart.set next value(ser1,90)
# Directly set points on 'ser2'
ser2.y points = [90, 70, 65, 65, 65, 65, 65, 65, 65]
                 # Required after direct set
chart.refresh()
```

#### Faded area line chart with custom division lines

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE CHART && LV DRAW COMPLEX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static lv obj t * chart1;
static lv_chart_series_t * ser1;
static lv chart series t * ser2;
static void draw event cb(lv event t * e)
   lv obj t * obj = lv event get target(e);
   /*Add the faded area before the lines are drawn*/
   lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t * dsc = lv_event_get_draw_part_dsc(e);
   if(dsc->part == LV_PART_ITEMS) {
       if(!dsc->p1 || !dsc->p2) return;
       /*Add a line mask that keeps the area below the line*/
       lv draw mask line param t line mask param;
       lv_draw_mask_line_points_init(&line_mask_param, dsc->p1->x, dsc->p1->y, dsc->
→p2->x, dsc->p2->y, LV_DRAW_MASK_LINE_SIDE_BOTTOM);
       int16 t line mask id = lv draw mask add(&line mask param, NULL);
       /*Add a fade effect: transparent bottom covering top*/
       lv coord t h = lv obj get height(obj);
       lv_draw_mask_fade_param_t fade_mask_param;
       lv_draw_mask_fade_init(&fade_mask_param, &obj->coords, LV_OPA_COVER, obj->
int16_t fade_mask_id = lv_draw_mask_add(&fade_mask_param, NULL);
       /*Draw a rectangle that will be affected by the mask*/
       lv_draw_rect_dsc_t draw_rect_dsc;
       lv draw rect dsc init(&draw rect dsc);
```

(continues on next page)

```
draw rect dsc.bg opa = LV OPA 20;
        draw rect dsc.bg color = dsc->line dsc->color;
        lv_area_t a;
        a.x1 = dsc->p1->x;
        a.x2 = dsc->p2->x - 1;
        a.y1 = LV MIN(dsc->p1->y, dsc->p2->y);
        a.y2 = obj->coords.y2;
        lv_draw_rect(&a, dsc->clip_area, &draw_rect_dsc);
        /*Remove the masks*/
        lv_draw_mask_free_param(&line_mask_param);
        lv draw mask free param(&fade mask param);
        lv draw mask remove id(line mask id);
        lv_draw_mask_remove_id(fade_mask_id);
   /*Hook the division lines too*/
    else if(dsc->part == LV PART MAIN) {
        if(dsc->line_dsc == NULL || dsc->p1 == NULL || dsc->p2 == NULL) return;
        /*Vertical line*/
        if(dsc->p1->x == dsc->p2->x) \{
            dsc->line_dsc->color = lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 1);
            if(dsc->id == 3) {
                dsc->line dsc->width = 2;
                dsc->line dsc->dash gap = 0;
                dsc->line dsc->dash width = 0;
            }
            else {
                dsc->line_dsc->width = 1;
                dsc->line dsc->dash gap = 6;
                dsc->line_dsc->dash_width = 6;
        }
        /*Horizontal line*/
        else {
            if(dsc->id == 2) {
                dsc->line dsc->width = 2;
                dsc->line_dsc->dash_gap = 0;
                dsc->line dsc->dash width = 0;
            }
            else {
                dsc->line dsc->width = 2;
                dsc->line dsc->dash gap = 6;
                dsc->line_dsc->dash_width = 6;
            if(dsc->id == 1 | | dsc->id == 3) {
                dsc->line_dsc->color = lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREEN);
            } else {
                dsc->line dsc->color = lv palette lighten(LV PALETTE GREY, 1);
       }
    }
}
static void add_data(lv_timer_t * timer)
                                                                          (continues on next page)
```

```
{
    LV UNUSED(timer);
    static uint32_t cnt = 0;
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart1, ser1, lv_rand(20, 90));
    if(cnt % 4 == 0) lv_chart_set_next_value(chart1, ser2, lv_rand(40, 60));
    cnt++;
}
* Add a faded area effect to the line chart and make some division lines ticker
void lv example chart 2(void)
   /*Create a chart1*/
    chart1 = lv_chart_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj set size(chart1, 200, 150);
    lv_obj_center(chart1);
   lv chart set type(chart1, LV CHART TYPE LINE); /*Show lines and points too*/
   lv_chart_set_div_line_count(chart1, 5, 7);
   lv_obj_add_event_cb(chart1, draw_event_cb, LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_BEGIN, NULL);
   lv_chart_set_update_mode(chart1, LV_CHART_UPDATE_MODE_CIRCULAR);
   /*Add two data series*/
    ser1 = lv chart add series(chart1, lv palette main(LV PALETTE RED), LV CHART AXIS
→PRIMARY Y);
    ser2 = lv chart add series(chart1, lv palette main(LV PALETTE BLUE), LV CHART
→AXIS SECONDARY Y);
    uint32 t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 10; i++) {
        lv_chart_set_next_value(chart1, ser1, lv_rand(20, 90));
        lv_chart_set_next_value(chart1, ser2, lv_rand(30, 70));
    }
   lv_timer_create(add_data, 200, NULL);
}
#endif
```

```
def draw_event_cb(e):
    obj = e.get_target()

# Add the faded area before the lines are drawn
    dsc = lv.obj_draw_part_dsc_t.__cast__(e.get_param())
    if dsc.part != lv.PART.ITEMS:
        return
    if not dsc.pl or not dsc.p2:
        return

# Add a line mask that keeps the area below the line
line_mask_param = lv.draw_mask_line_param_t()
```

(continues on next page)

```
line mask param.points init(dsc.pl.x, dsc.pl.y, dsc.p2.x, dsc.p2.y, lv.DRAW MASK
→LINE SIDE.BOTTOM)
    # line mask id = line mask param.draw mask add(None)
   line_mask_id = lv.draw_mask_add(line_mask_param, None)
    # Add a fade effect: transparent bottom covering top
    h = obj.get height()
    fade mask param = lv.draw mask fade param t()
    coords = lv.area t()
    obj.get coords(coords)
    fade mask param.init(coords, lv.OPA.COVER, coords.y1 + h // 8, lv.OPA.TRANSP,
fade mask id = lv.draw mask add(fade mask param, None)
    # Draw a rectangle that will be affected by the mask
    draw rect dsc = lv.draw rect dsc t()
   draw_rect_dsc.init()
   draw_rect_dsc.bg_opa = lv.0PA._20
   draw_rect_dsc.bg_color = dsc.line_dsc.color
   a = lv.area t()
   a.x1 = dsc.p1.x
    a.x2 = dsc.p2.x - 1
    a.y1 = min(dsc.p1.y, dsc.p2.y)
    coords = lv.area_t()
   obj.get_coords(coords)
    a.y2 = coords.y2
   lv.draw_rect(a, dsc.clip_area, draw_rect_dsc)
    # Remove the masks
    lv.draw mask remove id(line mask id)
    lv.draw_mask_remove_id(fade_mask_id)
def add data(timer):
   # LV UNUSED(timer);
    cnt = 0;
   char1.set_next_value(ser1, lv.rand(20, 90))
   if cnt % 4 == 0:
       chart1.set next value(ser2, lv rand(40, 60))
    cnt +=1
# Add a faded area effect to the line chart
# Create a chart1
chart1 = lv.chart(lv.scr act())
chart1.set size(200, 150)
chart1.center()
chart1.set_type(lv.chart.TYPE.LINE) # Show lines and points too
chart1.add event cb(draw event cb, lv.EVENT.DRAW PART BEGIN, None)
chart1.set update mode(lv.chart.UPDATE MODE.CIRCULAR)
# Add two data series
```

(continues on next page)

```
ser1 = chart1.add_series(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED), lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_Y)
ser2 = chart1.add_series(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE), lv.chart.AXIS.SECONDARY_Y)

for i in range(10):
    chart1.set_next_value(ser1, lv.rand(20, 90))
    chart1.set_next_value(ser2, lv.rand(30, 70))

# timer = lv.timer_t(add_data, 200, None)
```

## Axis ticks and labels with scrolling

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_CHART && LV_BUILD EXAMPLES
static void draw event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv obj draw_part_dsc_t * dsc = lv_event_get_draw_part_dsc(e);
    if(!lv obj draw part check type(dsc, &lv chart class, LV CHART DRAW PART TICK
→LABEL)) return;
    if(dsc->id == LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY X && dsc->text) {
        const char * month[] = {"Jan", "Febr", "March", "Apr", "May", "Jun", "July",
→"Aug", "Sept", "Oct", "Nov", "Dec"};
        dsc->text = month[dsc->value];
    }
}
 * Add ticks and labels to the axis and demonstrate scrolling
void lv example chart 3(void)
    /*Create a chart*/
    lv obj t * chart;
    chart = lv_chart_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(chart, 200, 150);
    lv_obj_center(chart);
    lv chart set type(chart, LV CHART TYPE BAR);
    lv chart set range(chart, LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY Y, 0, 100);
    lv chart set range(chart, LV CHART AXIS SECONDARY Y, 0, 400);
    lv chart set point count(chart, 12);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(chart, draw_event_cb, LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_BEGIN, NULL);
   /*Add ticks and label to every axis*/
   lv_chart_set_axis_tick(chart, LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_X, 10, 5, 12, 3, true, 40);
    lv chart set axis tick(chart, LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY Y, 10, 5, 6, 2, true, 50);
    lv chart set axis tick(chart, LV CHART AXIS SECONDARY Y, 10, 5, 3, 4, true, 50);
    /*Zoom in a little in X*/
   lv_chart_set_zoom_x(chart, 800);
    /*Add two data series*/
    lv_chart_series_t * ser1 = lv_chart_add_series(chart, lv_palette_lighten(LV_
→PALETTE GREEN, 2), LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY Y);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv chart series t * ser2 = lv chart add series(chart, lv palette darken(LV
→PALETTE_GREEN, 2), LV_CHART_AXIS_SECONDARY_Y);
    /*Set the next points on 'ser1'*/
    lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 31);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 66);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 10);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 89);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 63);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 56);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 32);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 35);
    lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 57);
    lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 85);
    lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 22);
    lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 58);
    lv coord t * ser2 array = lv chart get y array(chart, ser2);
   /*Directly set points on 'ser2'*/
    ser2 array[0] = 92;
    ser2_array[1] = 71;
    ser2 array[2] = 61;
    ser2_array[3] = 15;
    ser2_array[4] = 21;
    ser2 array[5] = 35;
    ser2 array[6] = 35;
    ser2 array[7] = 58;
    ser2 array[8] = 31;
    ser2 array[9] = 53;
    ser2 array[10] = 33;
    ser2 array[11] = 73;
    lv chart refresh(chart); /*Required after direct set*/
}
#endif
```

```
def draw_event_cb(e):
    dsc = lv.obj_draw_part_dsc_t.__cast__(e.get_param())
    if dsc.part == lv.PART.TICKS and dsc.id == lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_X:
        month = ["Jan", "Febr", "March", "Apr", "May", "Jun", "July", "Aug", "Sept",
    "Oct", "Nov", "Dec"]
    # dsc.text is defined char text[16], I must therefore convert the Python_u
    string to a byte_array
        dsc.text = bytes(month[dsc.value], "ascii")

# Add ticks and labels to the axis and demonstrate scrolling

# Create a chart
chart = lv.chart(lv.scr_act())
chart.set_size(200, 150)
chart.center()
chart.set_type(lv.chart.TYPE.BAR)
chart.set_range(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_Y, 0, 100)
```

(continues on next page)

```
chart.set range(lv.chart.AXIS.SECONDARY Y, 0, 400)
chart.set point count(12)
chart.add_event_cb(draw_event_cb, lv.EVENT.DRAW_PART_BEGIN, None)
# Add ticks and label to every axis
chart.set_axis_tick(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_X, 10, 5, 12, 3, True, 40)
chart.set_axis_tick(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_Y, 10, 5, 6, 2, True, 50)
chart.set_axis_tick(lv.chart.AXIS.SECONDARY_Y, 10, 5, 3, 4, True, 50)
# Zoom in a little in X
chart.set_zoom_x(800)
# Add two data series
ser1 = lv.chart.add series(chart, lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREEN, 2), lv.chart.
→AXIS.PRIMARY Y);
ser2 = lv.chart.add series(chart, lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.GREEN, 2), lv.chart.
→AXIS.SECONDARY_Y);
# Set the next points on 'ser1'
chart.set_next_value(ser1, 31)
chart.set_next_value(ser1, 66)
chart.set_next_value(ser1, 10)
chart.set_next_value(ser1, 89)
chart.set_next_value(ser1, 63)
chart.set_next_value(ser1, 56)
chart.set next value(ser1, 32)
chart.set_next_value(ser1, 35)
chart.set next value(ser1, 57)
chart.set_next_value(ser1, 85)
chart.set_next_value(ser1, 22)
chart.set next value(ser1, 58)
# Directly set points on 'ser2'
ser2.y points = [92,71,61,15,21,35,35,58,31,53,33,73]
chart.refresh() #Required after direct set
```

### Show the value of the pressed points

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_CHART && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * chart = lv_event_get_target(e);

    if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        lv_obj_invalidate(chart);
    }
    if(code == LV_EVENT_REFR_EXT_DRAW_SIZE) {
        lv_coord_t * s = lv_event_get_param(e);
        *s = LV_MAX(*s, 20);
}
```

(continues on next page)

```
else if(code == LV EVENT DRAW POST END) {
        int32_t id = lv_chart_get_pressed_point(chart);
        if(id == LV_CHART_POINT_NONE) return;
        LV_LOG_USER("Selected point %d", id);
        lv_chart_series_t * ser = lv_chart_get_series_next(chart, NULL);
        while(ser) {
            lv_point_t p;
            lv_chart_get_point_pos_by_id(chart, ser, id, &p);
            lv coord t * y array = lv chart get y array(chart, ser);
            lv coord t value = y array[id];
            char buf[16]:
            lv_snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), LV_SYMBOL_DUMMY"$%d", value);
            lv_draw_rect_dsc_t draw_rect_dsc;
            lv_draw_rect_dsc_init(&draw_rect_dsc);
            draw_rect_dsc.bg_color = lv_color_black();
            draw_rect_dsc.bg_opa = LV_OPA_50;
            draw_rect_dsc.radius = 3;
            draw_rect_dsc.bg_img_src = buf;
            draw_rect_dsc.bg_img_recolor = lv_color_white();
            lv area t a;
            a.x1 = chart-> coords.x1 + p.x - 20;
            a.x2 = chart->coords.x1 + p.x + 20;
            a.y1 = chart->coords.y1 + p.y - 30;
            a.y2 = chart->coords.y1 + p.y - 10;
            const lv area t * clip area = lv event get clip area(e);
            lv_draw_rect(&a, clip_area, &draw_rect_dsc);
            ser = lv_chart_get_series_next(chart, ser);
        }
    else if(code == LV EVENT RELEASED) {
        lv obj invalidate(chart);
    }
}
* Show the value of the pressed points
void lv example chart 4(void)
    /*Create a chart*/
    lv_obj_t * chart;
    chart = lv chart create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_size(chart, 200, 150);
    lv obj center(chart);
    lv obj add event cb(chart, event cb, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    lv obj refresh ext draw size(chart);
```

(continues on next page)

```
def event cb(e):
    code = e.get code()
    chart = e.get_target()
    if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED:
        chart.invalidate()
   if code == lv.EVENT.REFR EXT DRAW SIZE:
        e.set ext draw size(20)
    elif code == lv.EVENT.DRAW POST END:
        id = lv.chart.get pressed point(chart)
        if id == lv.CHART POINT.NONE:
            return
        # print("Selected point ", id)
        for i in range(len(series)):
            p = lv.point t()
            chart get point pos by id(series[i], id, p)
            value = series_points[i][id]
            buf = lv.SYMBOL.DUMMY + "$" + str(value)
            draw rect dsc = lv.draw rect dsc t()
            draw rect dsc.init()
            draw rect dsc.bg color = lv.color black()
            draw rect dsc.bg opa = lv.0PA. 50
            draw rect dsc.radius = 3
            draw rect dsc.bg img src = buf;
            draw rect dsc.bg img recolor = lv.color white()
            a = lv.area t()
            coords = lv.area t()
            chart.get coords(coords)
            a.x1 = coords.x1 + p.x - 20
            a.x2 = coords.x1 + p.x + 20
            a.y1 = coords.y1 + p.y - 30
            a.y2 = coords.y1 + p.y - 10
            clip area = lv.area t. cast (e.get param())
            lv.draw rect(a, clip area, draw rect dsc)
```

(continues on next page)

```
elif code == lv.EVENT.RELEASED:
        chart.invalidate()
# Add ticks and labels to the axis and demonstrate scrolling
# Create a chart
chart = lv.chart(lv.scr_act())
chart.set_size(200, 150)
chart.center()
chart.add event cb(event cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
chart.refresh ext draw size()
# Zoom in a little in X
chart.set_zoom_x(800)
# Add two data series
ser1 = chart.add series(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED), lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY Y)
ser2 = chart.add_series(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN), lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_Y)
ser1_p = []
ser2_p = []
for i in range(10):
    ser1 p.append(lv.rand(60,90))
    ser2 p.append(lv.rand(10,40))
ser1.y_points = ser1_p
ser2.y_points = ser2_p
series = [ser1,ser2]
series points=[ser1 p,ser2 p]
```

### Display 1000 data points with zooming and scrolling

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE CHART && LV USE SLIDER && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static lv obj t * chart;
/* Source: https://github.com/ankur219/ECG-Arrhythmia-classification/blob/
\hookrightarrow 642230149583adfae1e4bd26c6f0e1fd8af2be0e/sample.csv*/
static const lv coord t ecg sample[] = {
    -2, 2, 0, -15, -39, -63, -71, -68, -67, -69, -84, -95, -104, -107, -108, -107, -
\hookrightarrow 107, -107, -107, -114, -118, -117,
    -112, -100, -89, -83, -71, -64, -58, -58, -62, -62, -58, -51, -46, -39, -27, -10,
\rightarrow4, 7, 1, -3, 0, 14, 24, 30, 25, 19,
    13, 7, 12, 15, 18, 21, 13, 6, 9, 8, 17, 19, 13, 11, 11, 11, 23, 30, 37, 34, 25,
\rightarrow14, 15, 19, 28, 31, 26, 23, 25, 31,
    39, 37, 37, 34, 30, 32, 22, 29, 31, 33, 37, 23, 13, 7, 2, 4, -2, 2, 11, 22, 33,
\rightarrow19, -1, -27, -55, -67, -72, -71, -63,
    -49, -18, 35, 113, 230, 369, 525, 651, 722, 730, 667, 563, 454, 357, 305, 288, L
→274, 255, 212, 173, 143, 117, 82, 39,
    -13, -53, -78, -91, -101, -113, -124, -131, -131, -131, -129, -128, -129, -125, -
\rightarrow123, -123, -129, -139, -148, -153,
                                                                              (continues on next page)
```

```
-159, -166, -183, -205, -227, -243, -248, -246, -254, -280, -327, -381, -429, -
473, -517, -556, -592, -612, -620,
    -620, -614, -604, -591, -574, -540, -497, -441, -389, -358, -336, -313, -284, -
\hookrightarrow222, -167, -114, -70, -47, -28, -4, 12,
   38, 52, 58, 56, 56, 57, 68, 77, 86, 86, 80, 69, 67, 70, 82, 85, 89, 90, 89, 89,
→88, 91, 96, 97, 91, 83, 78, 82, 88, 95,
   96, 105, 106, 110, 102, 100, 96, 98, 97, 101, 98, 99, 100, 107, 113, 119, 115,...
→110, 96, 85, 73, 64, 69, 76, 79,
   78, 75, 85, 100, 114, 113, 105, 96, 84, 74, 66, 60, 75, 85, 89, 83, 67, 61, 67,
\rightarrow73, 79, 74, 63, 57, 56, 58, 61, 55,
   48, 45, 46, 55, 62, 55, 49, 43, 50, 59, 63, 57, 40, 31, 23, 25, 27, 31, 35, 34,
\rightarrow 30, 36, 34, 42, 38, 36, 40, 46, 50,
   47, 32, 30, 32, 52, 67, 73, 71, 63, 54, 53, 45, 41, 28, 13, 3, 1, 4, 4, -8, -23, -
\rightarrow 32, -31, -19, -5, 3, 9, 13, 19,
   24, 27, 29, 25, 22, 26, 32, 42, 51, 56, 60, 57, 55, 53, 53, 54, 59, 54, 49, 26, -
\rightarrow3, -11, -20, -47, -100, -194, -236,
    -212, -123, 8, 103, 142, 147, 120, 105, 98, 93, 81, 61, 40, 26, 28, 30, 30, 27,
\rightarrow19, 17, 21, 20, 19, 19, 22, 36, 40,
    35, 20, 7, 1, 10, 18, 27, 22, 6, -4, -2, 3, 6, -2, -13, -14, -10, -2, 3, 2, -1, -
\rightarrow 5, -10, -19, -32, -42, -55, -60,
    -68, -77, -86, -101, -110, -117, -115, -104, -92, -84, -85, -84, -73, -65, -52, -
50, -45, -35, -20, -3, 12, 20, 25,
   26, 28, 28, 30, 28, 25, 28, 33, 42, 42, 36, 23, 9, 0, 1, -4, 1, -4, -4, 1, 5, 9, <u>...</u>
\rightarrow9, -3, -1, -18, -50, -108, -190,
    -272, -340, -408, -446, -537, -643, -777, -894, -920, -853, -697, -461, -251, -60,
→ 58, 103, 129, 139, 155, 170, 173,
   178, 185, 190, 193, 200, 208, 215, 225, 224, 232, 234, 240, 240, 236, 229, 226,...
\rightarrow224, 232, 233, 232, 224, 219, 219,
   223, 231, 226, 223, 219, 218, 223, 223, 223, 233, 245, 268, 286, 296, 295, 283,
→271, 263, 252, 243, 226, 210, 197,
   186, 171, 152, 133, 117, 114, 110, 107, 96, 80, 63, 48, 40, 38, 34, 28, 15, 2, -7,
→ -11, -14, -18, -29, -37, -44, -50,
    -58, -63, -61, -52, -50, -48, -61, -59, -58, -54, -47, -52, -62, -61, -64, -54, -
\rightarrow 52, -59, -69, -76, -76, -69, -67,
    -74, -78, -81, -80, -73, -65, -57, -53, -51, -47, -35, -27, -22, -22, -24, -21, -
\rightarrow17, -13, -10, -11, -13, -20, -20,
    -12, -2, 7, -1, -12, -16, -13, -2, 2, -4, -5, -2, 9, 19, 19, 14, 11, 13, 19, 21, <u>...</u>
\rightarrow20, 18, 19, 19, 19, 16, 15, 13, 14,
   9, 3, -5, -9, -5, -3, -2, -3, -3, 2, 8, 9, 9, 5, 6, 8, 8, 7, 4, 3, 4, 5, 3, 5, 5, <sub>0</sub>
\rightarrow 13, 13, 12, 10, 10, 15, 22, 17,
   14, 7, 10, 15, 16, 11, 12, 10, 13, 9, -2, -4, -2, 7, 16, 16, 17, 16, 7, -1, -16, -
\rightarrow 18, -16, -9, -4, -5, -10, -9, -8,
    -3, -4, -10, -19, -20, -16, -9, -9, -23, -40, -48, -43, -33, -19, -21, -26, -31, -
\rightarrow 33, -19, 0, 17, 24, 9, -17, -47,
    -63, -67, -59, -52, -51, -50, -49, -42, -26, -21, -15, -20, -23, -22, -19, -12, -
\rightarrow 8, 5, 18, 27, 32, 26, 25, 26, 22,
    23, 17, 14, 17, 21, 25, 2, -45, -121, -196, -226, -200, -118, -9, 73, 126, 131,...
\rightarrow114, 87, 60, 42, 29, 26, 34, 35, 34,
   25, 12, 9, 7, 3, 2, -8, -11, 2, 23, 38, 41, 23, 9, 10, 13, 16, 8, -8, -17, -23, -
\Rightarrow26, -25, -21, -15, -10, -13, -13,
    -19, -22, -29, -40, -48, -48, -54, -55, -66, -82, -85, -90, -92, -98, -114, -119,...
\rightarrow -124, -129, -132, -146, -146, -138,
    -124, -99, -85, -72, -65, -65, -65, -66, -63, -64, -64, -58, -46, -26, -9, 2, 2,...
4, 0, 1, 4, 3, 10, 11, 10, 2, -4,
   0, 10, 18, 20, 6, 2, -9, -7, -3, -3, -2, -7, -12, -5, 5, 24, 36, 31, 25, 6, 3, 7,
\rightarrow12, 17, 11, 0, -6, -9, -8, -7, -5,
    -6, -2, -2, -6, -2, 2, 14, 24, 22, 15, 8, 4, 6, 7, 12, 16, 25, 20, 7, -16, -41, -
\hookrightarrow60, -67, -65, -54, -35, -11, 30,
                                                                              (continues on next page)
```

```
84, 175, 302, 455, 603, 707, 743, 714, 625, 519, 414, 337, 300, 281, 263, 239,...
\rightarrow197, 163, 136, 109, 77, 34, -18, -50,
    -66, -74, -79, -92, -107, -117, -127, -129, -135, -139, -141, -155, -159, -167, -
\rightarrow171, -169, -174, -175, -178, -191,
    -202, -223, -235, -243, -237, -240, -256, -298, -345, -393, -432, -475, -518, -
\rightarrow 565, -596, -619, -623, -623, -614,
    -599, -583, -559, -524, -477, -425, -383, -357, -331, -301, -252, -198, -143, -96,
\rightarrow -57, -29, -8, 10, 31, 45, 60, 65,
   70, 74, 76, 79, 82, 79, 75, 62,
};
static void slider x event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv obj t * obj = lv event get target(e);
    int32 t v = lv slider get value(obj);
    lv_chart_set_zoom_x(chart, v);
static void slider_y_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    int32_t v = lv_slider_get_value(obj);
    lv_chart_set_zoom_y(chart, v);
}
* Display 1000 data points with zooming and scrolling.
* See how the chart changes drawing mode (draw only vertical lines) when
* the points get too crowded.
*/
void lv example chart 5(void)
    /*Create a chart*/
    chart = lv chart create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_size(chart, 200, 150);
    lv_obj_align(chart, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, -30, -30);
    lv_chart_set_range(chart, LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_Y, -1000, 1000);
    /*Do not display points on the data*/
    lv obj set style size(chart, 0, LV PART INDICATOR);
    lv_chart_series_t * ser = lv_chart_add_series(chart, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_
→ RED), LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY Y);
    uint32 t pcnt = sizeof(ecg sample) / sizeof(ecg sample[0]);
    lv chart set point count(chart, pcnt);
    lv_chart_set_ext_y_array(chart, ser, (lv_coord_t *)ecg_sample);
    lv_obj_t * slider;
    slider = lv_slider_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv slider set range(slider, LV IMG ZOOM NONE, LV IMG ZOOM NONE * 10);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(slider, slider_x_event_cb, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, NULL);
    lv obj set size(slider, 200, 10);
    lv obj align to(slider, chart, LV ALIGN OUT BOTTOM MID, 0, 20);
    slider = lv slider create(lv scr act());
    lv slider set range(slider, LV IMG ZOOM NONE, LV IMG ZOOM NONE * 10);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_add_event_cb(slider, slider_y_event_cb, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, NULL);
lv_obj_set_size(slider, 10, 150);
lv_obj_align_to(slider, chart, LV_ALIGN_OUT_RIGHT_MID, 20, 0);
}
#endif
```

```
# Source: https://github.com/ankur219/ECG-Arrhythmia-classification/blob/
\rightarrow 642230149583adfae1e4bd26c6f0e1fd8af2be0e/sample.csv
ecg_sample = [
    -2, 2, 0, -15, -39, -63, -71, -68, -67, -69, -84, -95, -104, -107, -108, -107, -
\hookrightarrow 107, -107, -107, -114, -118, -117,
    -112, -100, -89, -83, -71, -64, -58, -58, -62, -62, -58, -51, -46, -39, -27, -10,
\rightarrow4, 7, 1, -3, 0, 14, 24, 30, 25, 19,
    13, 7, 12, 15, 18, 21, 13, 6, 9, 8, 17, 19, 13, 11, 11, 11, 23, 30, 37, 34, 25,
\rightarrow14, 15, 19, 28, 31, 26, 23, 25, 31,
    39, 37, 37, 34, 30, 32, 22, 29, 31, 33, 37, 23, 13, 7, 2, 4, -2, 2, 11, 22, 33,
\rightarrow19, -1, -27, -55, -67, -72, -71, -63,
    -49, -18, 35, 113, 230, 369, 525, 651, 722, 730, 667, 563, 454, 357, 305, 288,...
\hookrightarrow274, 255, 212, 173, 143, 117, 82, 39,
    -13, -53, -78, -91, -101, -113, -124, -131, -131, -131, -129, -128, -129, -125, -
\rightarrow123, -123, -129, -139, -148, -153,
    -159, -166, -183, -205, -227, -243, -248, -246, -254, -280, -327, -381, -429, -
473, -517, -556, -592, -612, -620,
    -620, -614, -604, -591, -574, -540, -497, -441, -389, -358, -336, -313, -284, -
→222, -167, -114, -70, -47, -28, -4, 12,
    38, 52, 58, 56, 56, 57, 68, 77, 86, 86, 80, 69, 67, 70, 82, 85, 89, 90, 89, 89,
\rightarrow 88, 91, 96, 97, 91, 83, 78, 82, 88, 95,
    96, 105, 106, 110, 102, 100, 96, 98, 97, 101, 98, 99, 100, 107, 113, 119, 115,...
\rightarrow110, 96, 85, 73, 64, 69, 76, 79,
    78, 75, 85, 100, 114, 113, 105, 96, 84, 74, 66, 60, 75, 85, 89, 83, 67, 61, 67,...
\rightarrow73, 79, 74, 63, 57, 56, 58, 61, 55,
    48, 45, 46, 55, 62, 55, 49, 43, 50, 59, 63, 57, 40, 31, 23, 25, 27, 31, 35, 34,...
\rightarrow 30, 36, 34, 42, 38, 36, 40, 46, 50,
    47, 32, 30, 32, 52, 67, 73, 71, 63, 54, 53, 45, 41, 28, 13, 3, 1, 4, 4, -8, -23, -
\rightarrow32, -31, -19, -5, 3, 9, 13, 19,
    24, 27, 29, 25, 22, 26, 32, 42, 51, 56, 60, 57, 55, 53, 53, 54, 59, 54, 49, 26, -
\rightarrow 3, -11, -20, -47, -100, -194, -236,
    -212, -123, 8, 103, 142, 147, 120, 105, 98, 93, 81, 61, 40, 26, 28, 30, 30, 27, u
\rightarrow19, 17, 21, 20, 19, 19, 22, 36, 40,
    35, 20, 7, 1, 10, 18, 27, 22, 6, -4, -2, 3, 6, -2, -13, -14, -10, -2, 3, 2, -1, -
\rightarrow 5, -10, -19, -32, -42, -55, -60,
    -68, -77, -86, -101, -110, -117, -115, -104, -92, -84, -85, -84, -73, -65, -52, -
\rightarrow50, -45, -35, -20, -3, 12, 20, 25,
    26, 28, 28, 30, 28, 25, 28, 33, 42, 42, 36, 23, 9, 0, 1, -4, 1, -4, -4, 1, 5, 9,...
\rightarrow 9, -3, -1, -18, -50, -108, -190,
    -272, -340, -408, -446, -537, -643, -777, -894, -920, -853, -697, -461, -251, -60,
→ 58, 103, 129, 139, 155, 170, 173,
    178, 185, 190, 193, 200, 208, 215, 225, 224, 232, 234, 240, 240, 236, 229, 226,...
→224, 232, 233, 232, 224, 219, 219,
    223, 231, 226, 223, 219, 218, 223, 223, 223, 233, 245, 268, 286, 296, 295, 283,
→271, 263, 252, 243, 226, 210, 197,
    186, 171, 152, 133, 117, 114, 110, 107, 96, 80, 63, 48, 40, 38, 34, 28, 15, 2, -7,
\rightarrow -11, -14, -18, -29, -37, -44, -50,
    -58, -63, -61, -52, -50, -48, -61, -59, -58, -54, -47, -52, -62, -61, -64, -54, -
52, -59, -69, -76, -76, -69, -67,
```

(continues on next page)

```
-74, -78, -81, -80, -73, -65, -57, -53, -51, -47, -35, -27, -22, -22, -24, -21, -
\rightarrow 17, -13, -10, -11, -13, -20, -20,
    -12, -2, 7, -1, -12, -16, -13, -2, 2, -4, -5, -2, 9, 19, 19, 14, 11, 13, 19, 21,
\rightarrow20, 18, 19, 19, 19, 16, 15, 13, 14,
    9, 3, -5, -9, -5, -3, -2, -3, -3, 2, 8, 9, 9, 5, 6, 8, 8, 7, 4, 3, 4, 5, 3, 5, 5,
\rightarrow13, 13, 12, 10, 10, 15, 22, 17,
    14, 7, 10, 15, 16, 11, 12, 10, 13, 9, -2, -4, -2, 7, 16, 16, 17, 16, 7, -1, -16, -
\rightarrow18, -16, -9, -4, -5, -10, -9, -8,
    -3, -4, -10, -19, -20, -16, -9, -9, -23, -40, -48, -43, -33, -19, -21, -26, -31, -10
\rightarrow33, -19, 0, 17, 24, 9, -17, -47,
    -63, -67, -59, -52, -51, -50, -49, -42, -26, -21, -15, -20, -23, -22, -19, -12, -
\rightarrow8, 5, 18, 27, 32, 26, 25, 26, 22,
    23, 17, 14, 17, 21, 25, 2, -45, -121, -196, -226, -200, -118, -9, 73, 126, 131,...
\rightarrow114, 87, 60, 42, 29, 26, 34, 35, 34,
    25, 12, 9, 7, 3, 2, -8, -11, 2, 23, 38, 41, 23, 9, 10, 13, 16, 8, -8, -17, -23, -
\Rightarrow26, -25, -21, -15, -10, -13, -13,
    -19, -22, -29, -40, -48, -48, -54, -55, -66, -82, -85, -90, -92, -98, -114, -119,
\rightarrow -124, -129, -132, -146, -146, -138,
    -124, -99, -85, -72, -65, -65, -65, -66, -63, -64, -64, -58, -46, -26, -9, 2, 2,
\rightarrow4, 0, 1, 4, 3, 10, 11, 10, 2, -4,
    0, 10, 18, 20, 6, 2, -9, -7, -3, -3, -2, -7, -12, -5, 5, 24, 36, 31, 25, 6, 3, 7,
\rightarrow12, 17, 11, 0, -6, -9, -8, -7, -5,
    -6, -2, -2, -6, -2, 2, 14, 24, 22, 15, 8, 4, 6, 7, 12, 16, 25, 20, 7, -16, -41, -
60, -67, -65, -54, -35, -11, 30,
    84, 175, 302, 455, 603, 707, 743, 714, 625, 519, 414, 337, 300, 281, 263, 239,
\rightarrow197, 163, 136, 109, 77, 34, -18, -50,
    -66, -74, -79, -92, -107, -117, -127, -129, -135, -139, -141, -155, -159, -167, -
\rightarrow171, -169, -174, -175, -178, -191,
    -202, -223, -235, -243, -237, -240, -256, -298, -345, -393, -432, -475, -518, -
\rightarrow565, -596, -619, -623, -623, -614,
    -599, -583, -559, -524, -477, -425, -383, -357, -331, -301, -252, -198, -143, -96,
\rightarrow -57, -29, -8, 10, 31, 45, 60, 65,
    70, 74, 76, 79, 82, 79, 75, 62,
def slider_x_event_cb(e):
    slider = e.get target()
    v = slider.get_value()
    chart.set zoom x(v)
def slider_y_event_cb(e):
    slider = e.get target()
    v = slider.get_value()
    chart.set zoom y(v)
# Display 1000 data points with zooming and scrolling.
# See how the chart changes drawing mode (draw only vertical lines) when
# the points get too crowded.
# Create a chart
chart = lv.chart(lv.scr act())
chart.set size(200, 150)
chart.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, -30, -30)
```

(continues on next page)

```
chart.set range(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY Y, -1000, 1000)
# Do not display points on the data
chart.set_style_size(0, lv.PART.INDICATOR)
ser = chart.add_series(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED), lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_Y)
pcnt = len(ecg_sample)
chart.set_point_count(pcnt)
chart.set_ext_y_array(ser, ecg_sample)
slider = lv.slider(lv.scr act())
slider.set range(lv.IMG ZOOM.NONE, lv.IMG ZOOM.NONE * 10)
slider.add event cb(slider x event cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED, None)
slider.set_size(200,10)
slider align to(chart, lv.ALIGN.OUT BOTTOM MID, 0, 20)
slider = lv.slider(lv.scr act())
slider.set range(lv.IMG ZOOM.NONE, lv.IMG ZOOM.NONE * 10)
slider.add event cb(slider y event cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED, None)
slider.set size(10, 150)
slider align to(chart, lv.ALIGN.OUT RIGHT MID, 20, 0)
```

#### Show cursor on the clicked point

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE CHART && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static lv obj t * chart;
static lv chart series t * ser;
static lv_chart_cursor_t * cursor;
static void event cb(lv event t * e)
    static int32_t last_id = -1;
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        last id = lv chart get pressed point(obj);
        if(last id != LV CHART POINT NONE) {
            lv_chart_set_cursor_point(obj, cursor, NULL, last_id);
    else if(code == LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_END) {
        lv obj draw part dsc t * dsc = lv event get draw part dsc(e);
        if(!lv_obj_draw_part_check_type(dsc, &lv_chart_class, LV_CHART_DRAW_PART_
if(dsc->p1 == NULL \mid \mid dsc->p2 == NULL \mid \mid dsc->p1->y \mid = dsc->p2->y \mid \mid last id
→< 0) return;</pre>
        lv_coord_t * data_array = lv_chart_get_y_array(chart, ser);
        lv_coord_t v = data_array[last_id];
        char buf[16];
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "%d", v);
        lv_point_t size;
        lv_txt_get_size(&size, buf, LV_FONT_DEFAULT, 0, 0, LV_COORD_MAX, LV_TEXT_FLAG_
→NONE);
        lv area t a;
        a.y2 = dsc->p1->y - 5;
        a.y1 = a.y2 - size.y - 10;
        a.x1 = dsc->p1->x + 10;
        a.x2 = a.x1 + size.x + 10;
        lv draw rect dsc t draw rect dsc;
        lv draw rect dsc init(&draw rect dsc);
        draw rect dsc.bg color = lv palette main(LV PALETTE BLUE);
        draw rect dsc.radius = 3;
        lv_draw_rect(&a, dsc->clip_area, &draw_rect_dsc);
        lv_draw_label_dsc_t draw_label_dsc;
        lv_draw_label_dsc_init(&draw_label_dsc);
        draw label dsc.color = lv color white();
        a.x1 += 5;
        a.x2 -= 5;
        a.y1 += 5;
        a.y2 -= 5;
        lv draw label(\&a, dsc->clip area, \&draw label dsc, buf, NULL);
    }
}
* Show cursor on the clicked point
void lv example chart 6(void)
    chart = lv_chart_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(chart, 200, 150);
    lv obj align(chart, LV ALIGN CENTER, 0, -10);
   lv chart set axis tick(chart, LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY Y, 10, 5, 6, 5, true, 40);
   lv chart set axis tick(chart, LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY X, 10, 5, 10, 1, true, 30);
    lv obj add event cb(chart, event cb, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    lv obj refresh ext draw size(chart);
    cursor = lv chart add cursor(chart, lv palette main(LV PALETTE BLUE), LV DIR LEFT...
→ | LV DIR BOTTOM);
    ser = lv chart add series(chart, lv palette main(LV PALETTE RED), LV CHART AXIS
→PRIMARY_Y);
   uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 10; i++) {
        lv chart set next value(chart, ser, lv rand(10,90));
    }
    lv chart set zoom x(chart, 500);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_label_set_text(label, "Click on a point");
lv_obj_align_to(label, chart, LV_ALIGN_OUT_TOP_MID, 0, -5);
}
#endif
```

```
class ExampleChart 6():
   def __init__(self):
       self.last id = -1
       # Show cursor on the clicked point
        chart = lv.chart(lv.scr act())
        chart.set size(200, 150)
       chart.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, -10)
       chart.set_axis_tick(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_Y, 10, 5, 6, 5, True, 40)
       chart.set axis tick(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY X, 10, 5, 10, 1, True, 30)
       chart.add_event_cb(self.event_cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
       chart.refresh ext draw size()
        self.cursor = chart.add cursor(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE), lv.DIR.LEFT__
→ | lv.DIR.BOTTOM)
        self.ser = chart.add series(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED), lv.chart.AXIS.
→PRIMARY Y)
        self.ser p = []
        for i in range(10):
            self.ser p.append(lv.rand(10,90))
        self.ser.y points = self.ser p
       newser = chart.get_series_next(None)
       # print("length of data points: ",len(newser.points))
       chart.set zoom x(500)
       label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
       label.set text("Click on a point")
       label.align_to(chart, lv.ALIGN.OUT_TOP_MID, 0, -5)
   def event cb(self,e):
        code = e.get code()
        chart = e.get target()
       if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED:
            # print("last id: ",self.last id)
            self.last_id = chart.get_pressed_point()
            if self.last id != lv.CHART POINT.NONE:
                p = lv.point t()
                chart.get point pos by id(self.ser, self.last id, p)
```

(continues on next page)

```
chart.set cursor point(self.cursor, None, self.last id)
        elif code == lv.EVENT.DRAW PART END:
            # print("EVENT.DRAW_PART_END")
            dsc = lv.obj_draw_part_dsc_t.__cast__(e.get_param())
            # if dsc.p1 and dsc.p2:
                # print("p1, p2", dsc.p1,dsc.p2)
                # print("p1.y, p2.y", dsc.p1.y, dsc.p2.y)
                # print("last_id: ",self.last_id)
            if dsc.part == lv.PART.CURSOR and dsc.p1 and dsc.p2 and dsc.p1.y == dsc.
→p2.y and self.last_id >= 0:
                v = self.ser p[self.last id];
                # print("value: ",v)
                value_txt = str(v)
                size = lv.point_t()
                lv.txt get size(size, value txt, lv.font default(), 0, 0, lv.COORD.
→MAX, lv.TEXT_FLAG.NONE)
                a = lv.area t()
                a.y2 = dsc.p1.y - 5
                a.y1 = a.y2 - size.y - 10
                a.x1 = dsc.p1.x + 10;
                a.x2 = a.x1 + size.x + 10;
                draw rect dsc = lv.draw rect dsc t()
                draw rect dsc.init()
                draw rect dsc.bg color = lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE)
                draw rect dsc.radius = 3;
                lv.draw_rect(a, dsc.clip_area, draw_rect_dsc)
                draw label dsc = lv.draw label dsc t()
                draw_label_dsc.init()
                draw_label_dsc.color = lv.color_white()
                a.x1 += 5
                a.x2 -= 5
                a.y1 += 5
                a.y2 -= 5
                lv.draw label(a, dsc.clip area, draw label dsc, value txt, None)
example chart 6 = ExampleChart 6()
```

## **Scatter chart**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_CHART && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void draw_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t * dsc = lv_event_get_draw_part_dsc(e);
    if(dsc->part == LV_PART_ITEMS) {
        lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
        lv_chart_series_t * ser = lv_chart_get_series_next(obj, NULL);
```

(continues on next page)

```
uint32 t cnt = lv chart get point count(obj);
        /*Make older value more transparent*/
        dsc->rect_dsc->bg_opa = (LV_OPA_COVER * dsc->id) / (cnt - 1);
        /*Make smaller values blue, higher values red*/
        lv_coord_t * x_array = lv_chart_get_x_array(obj, ser);
        lv_coord_t * y_array = lv_chart_get_y_array(obj, ser);
        /*dsc->id is the tells drawing order, but we need the ID of the point being,
→drawn.*/
        uint32_t start_point = lv_chart_get_x_start_point(obj, ser);
        uint32_t p_act = (start_point + dsc->id) % cnt; /*Consider start point to get_
→the index of the array*/
        lv opa t x opa = (x array[p act] * LV OPA 50) / 200;
        lv_opa_t y_opa = (y_array[p_act] * LV_OPA_50) / 1000;
        dsc->rect_dsc->bg_color = lv_color_mix(lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED),
                                                lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE),
                                                x_opa + y_opa);
    }
}
static void add_data(lv_timer_t * timer)
    LV UNUSED(timer);
    lv obj t * chart = timer->user data;
    lv chart set next value2(chart, lv chart get series next(chart, NULL), lv rand(0,
\rightarrow200), lv rand(0,1000));
/**
* A scatter chart
void lv example chart 7(void)
    lv_obj_t * chart = lv_chart_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(chart, 200, 150);
    lv_obj_align(chart, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);
    lv obj add event cb(chart, draw event cb, LV EVENT DRAW PART BEGIN, NULL);
   lv_obj_set_style_line_width(chart, 0, LV_PART_ITEMS); /*Remove the lines*/
   lv chart set type(chart, LV CHART TYPE SCATTER);
    lv chart set axis tick(chart, LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY X, 5, 5, 5, 1, true, 30);
    lv chart set axis tick(chart, LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY Y, 10, 5, 6, 5, true, 50);
    lv_chart_set_range(chart, LV_CHART_AXIS PRIMARY X, 0, 200);
    lv chart set range(chart, LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY Y, 0, 1000);
    lv chart set point count(chart, 50);
    lv chart series t * ser = lv chart add series(chart, lv palette main(LV PALETTE
→ RED), LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_Y);
    uint32 t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 50; i++) {
        lv chart set next value2(chart, ser, lv rand(0, 200), lv rand(0, 1000));
    }
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_timer_create(add_data, 100, chart);
}
#endif
```

```
#!/opt/bin/lv micropython -i
import utime as time
import lvgl as lv
import display driver
def draw event cb(e):
    dsc = e.get_draw_part_dsc()
    if dsc.part == lv.PART.ITEMS:
        obj = e.get target()
        ser = obj.get series next(None)
        cnt = obj.get_point_count()
        # print("cnt: ".cnt)
        # Make older value more transparent
        dsc.rect dsc.bg opa = (lv.OPA.COVER * dsc.id) // (cnt - 1)
        # Make smaller values blue, higher values red
        # x array = chart.get x array(ser)
        # y_array = chart.get_y_array(ser)
        # dsc->id is the tells drawing order, but we need the ID of the point being,
⊸drawn.
        start_point = chart.get_x_start_point(ser)
        # print("start point: ",start_point)
        p act = (start point + dsc.id) % cnt # Consider start point to get the index,
→of the array
        # print("p act", p act)
        x_{opa} = (x_{array}[p_{act}] * lv.0PA._50) // 200
        y_opa = (y_array[p_act] * lv.0PA._50) // 1000
        dsc.rect dsc.bg color = lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED).color mix(
                                              lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE),
                                              x_{opa} + y_{opa}
def add data(timer,chart):
    # print("add data")
   x = lv.rand(0,200)
   y = lv.rand(0,1000)
    chart.set next value2(ser, x, y)
    # chart.set next value2(chart.gx, y)
   x_array.pop(0)
   x array.append(x)
   y_array.pop(0)
   y array.append(y)
# A scatter chart
chart = lv.chart(lv.scr act())
chart.set size(200, 150)
chart.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
chart.add event cb(draw event cb, lv.EVENT.DRAW PART BEGIN, None)
```

(continues on next page)

```
chart.set_style_line_width(0, lv.PART.ITEMS)
                                               # Remove the lines
chart.set_type(lv.chart.TYPE.SCATTER)
chart.set_axis_tick(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_X, 5, 5, 5, 1, True, 30)
chart.set_axis_tick(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_Y, 10, 5, 6, 5, True, 50)
chart.set range(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY X, 0, 200)
chart.set_range(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_Y, 0, 1000)
chart.set_point_count(50)
ser = chart.add series(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED), lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY Y)
x array = []
y_array = []
for i in range(50):
    x array.append(lv.rand(0, 200))
   y_array.append(lv.rand(0, 1000))
ser.x points = x array
ser.y_points = y_array
# Create an `lv_timer` to update the chart.
timer = lv.timer create basic()
timer.set period(100)
timer.set cb(lambda src: add data(timer,chart))
```

# 2.7.9 Checkbox

### **Simple Checkboxes**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE CHECKBOX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED) {
        const char * txt = lv checkbox get text(obj);
        const char * state = lv_obj_get_state(obj) & LV_STATE_CHECKED ? "Checked" :
→"Unchecked";
       LV_LOG_USER("%s: %s", txt, state);
    }
}
void lv example checkbox 1(void)
    lv obj set flex flow(lv scr act(), LV FLEX FLOW COLUMN);
    lv_obj_set_flex_align(lv_scr_act(), LV_FLEX_ALIGN_CENTER, LV_FLEX_ALIGN_START, LV_
→FLEX ALIGN CENTER);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv obj t * cb;
    cb = lv checkbox create(lv scr act());
    lv_checkbox_set_text(cb, "Apple");
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(cb, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    cb = lv_checkbox_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv checkbox set text(cb, "Banana");
    lv_obj_add_state(cb, LV_STATE_CHECKED);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(cb, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    cb = lv_checkbox_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_checkbox_set_text(cb, "Lemon");
    lv obj add state(cb, LV STATE DISABLED);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(cb, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    cb = lv checkbox create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_add_state(cb, LV_STATE_CHECKED | LV_STATE_DISABLED);
    lv checkbox set text(cb, "Melon\nand a new line");
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(cb, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv obj update layout(cb);
}
#endif
```

```
def event handler(e):
    code = e.get code()
    obj = e.get target()
    if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED:
        txt = obj.get text()
        if obj.get state() & lv.STATE.CHECKED:
            state = "Checked"
        else:
            state = "Unchecked";
        print(txt + ":" + state)
lv.scr_act().set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.COLUMN)
lv.scr act().set flex align(lv.FLEX ALIGN.CENTER, lv.FLEX ALIGN.START, lv.FLEX ALIGN.
→CENTER)
cb = lv.checkbox(lv.scr act())
cb.set text("Apple")
cb.add event cb(event handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
cb = lv.checkbox(lv.scr act())
cb.set text("Banana")
cb.add state(lv.STATE.CHECKED)
cb.add event cb(event handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
cb = lv.checkbox(lv.scr_act())
cb.set text("Lemon")
cb.add state(lv.STATE.DISABLED)
cb.add event cb(event handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
cb = lv.checkbox(lv.scr act())
```

(continues on next page)

```
cb.add_state(lv.STATE.CHECKED | lv.STATE.DISABLED)
cb.set_text("Melon")
cb.add_event_cb(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
cb.update_layout()
```

# 2.7.10 Colorwheel

# **Simple Colorwheel**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_COLORWHEEL && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

void lv_example_colorwheel_1(void)
{
    lv_obj_t * cw;

    cw = lv_colorwheel_create(lv_scr_act(), true);
    lv_obj_set_size(cw, 200, 200);
    lv_obj_center(cw);
}
#endif
```

```
cw = lv.colorwheel(lv.scr_act(), True)
cw.set_size(200, 200)
cw.center()
```

# 2.7.11 Dropdown

# Simple Drop down list

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_DROPDOWN && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        char buf[32];
        lv_dropdown_get_selected_str(obj, buf, sizeof(buf));
        LV_LOG_USER("Option: %s", buf);
    }
}

void lv_example_dropdown_1(void)
{
```

(continues on next page)

```
/*Create a normal drop down list*/
    lv_obj_t * dd = lv_dropdown_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_dropdown_set_options(dd, "Apple\n"
                                  "Banana\n"
                                  "Orange\n"
                                  "Cherry\n"
                                  Grape \n"
                                  \verb"Raspberry\\ \verb"n""
                                  "Melon\n"
                                  "Orange\n"
                                  "Lemon\n"
                                  "Nuts");
    lv_obj_align(dd, LV_ALIGN_TOP_MID, 0, 20);
    lv obj add event cb(dd, event handler, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
}
#endif
```

```
def event_handler(e):
    code = e.get code()
    obj = e.get_target()
    if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED:
        option = " "*10 # should be large enough to store the option
        obj.get_selected_str(option, len(option))
        # .strip() removes trailing spaces
        print("Option: \"%s\"" % option.strip())
# Create a normal drop down list
dd = lv.dropdown(lv.scr act())
dd.set_options("\n".join([
    "Apple",
    "Banana"
    "Orange",
    "Cherry",
    "Grape",
    "Raspberry",
    "Melon",
    "Orange",
    "Lemon",
    "Nuts"]))
dd.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP MID, 0, 20)
dd.add event cb(event handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
```

## **Drop down in four directions**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE DROPDOWN && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Create a drop down, up, left and right menus
void lv_example_dropdown_2(void)
    static const char * opts = "Apple\n"
                               "Banana\n"
                               "Orange\n"
                               "Melon":
    lv_obj_t * dd;
    dd = lv_dropdown_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_dropdown_set_options_static(dd, opts);
    lv_obj_align(dd, LV_ALIGN_TOP_MID, 0, 10);
    dd = lv dropdown create(lv scr act());
    lv_dropdown_set_options_static(dd, opts);
    lv_dropdown_set_dir(dd, LV_DIR_BOTTOM);
    lv_dropdown_set_symbol(dd, LV_SYMBOL_UP);
    lv_obj_align(dd, LV_ALIGN_BOTTOM_MID, 0, -10);
    dd = lv_dropdown_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_dropdown_set_options_static(dd, opts);
    lv_dropdown_set_dir(dd, LV_DIR_RIGHT);
    lv_dropdown_set_symbol(dd, LV_SYMBOL_RIGHT);
    lv_obj_align(dd, LV_ALIGN_LEFT_MID, 10, 0);
   dd = lv_dropdown_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_dropdown_set_options_static(dd, opts);
    lv_dropdown_set_dir(dd, LV_DIR_LEFT);
    lv_dropdown_set_symbol(dd, LV_SYMBOL_LEFT);
    lv_obj_align(dd, LV_ALIGN_RIGHT_MID, -10, 0);
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Create a drop down, up, left and right menus
#

opts = "\n".join([
    "Apple",
    "Banana",
    "Orange",
    "Melon",
    "Grape",
    "Raspberry"])

dd = lv.dropdown(lv.scr_act())
dd.set_options_static(opts)
dd.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP_MID, 0, 10)
```

(continues on next page)

```
dd = lv.dropdown(lv.scr_act())
dd.set_options_static(opts)
dd.set_dir(lv.DIR.BOTTOM)
dd.set_symbol(lv.SYMBOL.UP)
dd.align(lv.ALIGN.BOTTOM_MID, 0, -10)

dd = lv.dropdown(lv.scr_act())
dd.set_options_static(opts)
dd.set_dir(lv.DIR.RIGHT)
dd.set_symbol(lv.SYMBOL.RIGHT)
dd.align(lv.ALIGN.LEFT_MID, 10, 0)

dd = lv.dropdown(lv.scr_act())
dd.set_options_static(opts)
dd.set_options_static(opts)
dd.set_dir(lv.DIR.LEFT)
dd.set_symbol(lv.SYMBOL.LEFT)
dd.set_symbol(lv.SYMBOL.LEFT)
dd.align(lv.ALIGN.RIGHT_MID, -10, 0)
```

#### Menu

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE DROPDOWN && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv obj t * dropdown = lv event get target(e);
    char buf[64];
    lv dropdown get selected str(dropdown, buf, sizeof(buf));
    LV LOG USER("'%s' is selected", buf);
}
* Create a menu from a drop-down list and show some drop-down list features and,
void lv_example_dropdown_3(void)
    /*Create a drop down list*/
    lv obj t * dropdown = lv dropdown create(lv scr act());
    lv obj align(dropdown, LV ALIGN TOP LEFT, 10, 10);
    lv_dropdown_set_options(dropdown, "New project\n"
                                      "New file\n"
                                      "Save\n"
                                      "Save as ...\n"
                                      "Open project\n"
                                      "Recent projects\n"
                                      "Preferences\n"
                                      "Exit");
   /*Set a fixed text to display on the button of the drop-down list*/
   lv_dropdown_set_text(dropdown, "Menu");
   /*Use a custom image as down icon and flip it when the list is opened*/
```

(continues on next page)

```
from imagetools import get_png_info, open_png
# Register PNG image decoder
decoder = lv.img.decoder create()
decoder info cb = get png info
decoder.open cb = open png
# Create an image from the png file
try:
   with open('../../assets/img_caret_down.png','rb') as f:
        png data = f.read()
except:
   print("Could not find img caret down.png")
    sys.exit()
img caret down argb = lv.img dsc t({
  'data size': len(png data),
  'data': png data
})
def event cb(e):
    dropdown = e.get target()
    option = " "*64 # should be large enough to store the option
    dropdown.get_selected_str(option, len(option))
    print(option.strip() +" is selected")
# Create a menu from a drop-down list and show some drop-down list features and.
→styling
# Create a drop down list
dropdown = lv.dropdown(lv.scr act())
dropdown.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP LEFT, 10, 10)
dropdown.set options("\n".join([
    "New project",
    "New file",
    "Open project",
    "Recent projects",
    "Preferences",
    "Exit"]))
# Set a fixed text to display on the button of the drop-down list
dropdown.set text("Menu")
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Use a custom image as down icon and flip it when the list is opened
# LV_IMG_DECLARE(img_caret_down)
dropdown.set_symbol(img_caret_down_argb)
dropdown.set_style_transform_angle(1800, lv.PART.INDICATOR | lv.STATE.CHECKED)
# In a menu we don't need to show the last clicked item
dropdown.set_selected_highlight(False)
dropdown.add_event_cb(event_cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)
```

# 2.7.12 Image

# Image from variable and symbol

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_IMG && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

void lv_example_img_1(void)
{
    LV_IMG_DECLARE(img_cogwheel_argb);
    lv_obj_t * img1 = lv_img_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_img_set_src(img1, &img_cogwheel_argb);
    lv_obj_align(img1, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, -20);
    lv_obj_set_size(img1, 200, 200);

    lv_obj_t * img2 = lv_img_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_img_set_src(img2, LV_SYMBOL_OK "Accept");
    lv_obj_align_to(img2, img1, LV_ALIGN_OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 20);
}
#endif
```

```
#!/opt/bin/lv_micropython -i
import usys as sys
import lvgl as lv
import display_driver
from imagetools import get_png_info, open_png

# Register PNG image decoder
decoder = lv.img.decoder_create()
decoder.info_cb = get_png_info
decoder.open_cb = open_png

# Create an image from the png file
try:
    with open('../../assets/img_cogwheel_argb.png','rb') as f:
    png_data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find img_cogwheel_argb.png")
    sys.exit()
```

(continues on next page)

```
img_cogwheel_argb = lv.img_dsc_t({
   'data_size': len(png_data),
   'data': png_data
})

img1 = lv.img(lv.scr_act())
img1.set_src(img_cogwheel_argb)
img1.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, -20)
img1.set_size(200, 200)

img2 = lv.img(lv.scr_act())
img2.set_src(lv.SYMBOL.OK + "Accept")
img2.align_to(img1, lv.ALIGN.OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 20)
```

### Image recoloring

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE IMG && LV USE SLIDER && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static lv obj t * create slider(lv color t color);
static void slider event cb(lv event t * e);
static lv_obj_t * red_slider, * green_slider, * blue_slider, * intense_slider;
static lv obj t * img1;
/**
* Demonstrate runtime image re-coloring
void lv_example_img_2(void)
    /*Create 4 sliders to adjust RGB color and re-color intensity*/
    red slider = create slider(lv palette main(LV PALETTE RED));
    green slider = create slider(lv palette main(LV PALETTE GREEN));
    blue slider = create slider(lv palette main(LV PALETTE BLUE));
    intense slider = create slider(lv palette main(LV PALETTE GREY));
    lv_slider_set_value(red_slider, LV_OPA_20, LV_ANIM OFF);
    lv slider set value(green slider, LV OPA 90, LV ANIM OFF);
    lv_slider_set_value(blue_slider, LV_OPA_60, LV_ANIM_OFF);
   lv slider set value(intense slider, LV OPA 50, LV ANIM OFF);
    lv obj align(red slider, LV ALIGN LEFT MID, 25, 0);
    lv_obj_align_to(green_slider, red_slider, LV_ALIGN OUT RIGHT MID, 25, 0);
    lv obj align to(blue slider, green slider, LV ALIGN OUT RIGHT MID, 25, 0);
    lv_obj_align_to(intense_slider, blue_slider, LV_ALIGN_OUT_RIGHT_MID, 25, 0);
    /*Now create the actual image*/
    LV_IMG_DECLARE(img_cogwheel_argb)
    img1 = lv img create(lv scr act());
    lv_img_set_src(img1, &img_cogwheel_argb);
    lv_obj_align(img1, LV_ALIGN_RIGHT_MID, -20, 0);
    lv_event_send(intense_slider, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, NULL);
}
```

(continues on next page)

```
static void slider event cb(lv event t * e)
    LV UNUSED(e);
    /*Recolor the image based on the sliders' values*/
    lv color t color = lv color make(lv slider get value(red slider), lv slider get
→value(green_slider), lv_slider_get_value(blue_slider));
    lv_opa_t intense = lv_slider_get_value(intense_slider);
    lv_obj_set_style_img_recolor_opa(img1, intense, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_img_recolor(img1, color, 0);
}
static lv obj t * create slider(lv color t color)
    lv_obj_t * slider = lv_slider_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_slider_set_range(slider, 0, 255);
    lv obj set size(slider, 10, 200);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(slider, color, LV_PART_KNOB);
    lv obj set style bg color(slider, lv color darken(color, LV OPA 40), LV PART
→INDICATOR);
    lv obj add event cb(slider, slider event cb, LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED, NULL);
    return slider;
}
#endif
```

```
#!/opt/bin/lv micropython -i
import usys as sys
import lvgl as lv
import display driver
from imagetools import get png info, open png
# Register PNG image decoder
decoder = lv.img.decoder create()
decoder.info cb = get png info
decoder.open cb = open png
# Create an image from the png file
    with open('../../assets/img cogwheel argb.png', 'rb') as f:
        png data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find img cogwheel argb.png")
    sys.exit()
img cogwheel argb = lv.img dsc t({
  data size: len(png data),
  'data': png_data
})
def create slider(color):
    slider = lv.slider(lv.scr act())
    slider.set range(0, 255)
    slider.set size(10, 200);
    slider.set style bg color(color, lv.PART.KNOB);
```

(continues on next page)

```
slider.set style bg color(color.color darken(lv.OPA. 40), lv.PART.INDICATOR)
    slider.add event cb(slider event cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED, None)
    return slider
def slider event cb(e):
    # Recolor the image based on the sliders' values
    color = lv.color make(red slider.get value(), green slider.get value(), blue
→slider.get value())
    intense = intense_slider.get_value()
    img1.set_style_img_recolor_opa(intense, 0)
    img1.set_style_img_recolor(color, 0)
# Demonstrate runtime image re-coloring
# Create 4 sliders to adjust RGB color and re-color intensity
red_slider = create_slider(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED))
green slider = create slider(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN))
blue_slider = create_slider(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
intense slider = create slider(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREY))
red_slider.set_value(lv.OPA._20, lv.ANIM.OFF)
green_slider.set_value(lv.OPA._90, lv.ANIM.OFF)
blue_slider.set_value(lv.OPA._60, lv.ANIM.OFF)
intense slider.set value(lv.OPA. 50, lv.ANIM.OFF)
red slider.align(lv.ALIGN.LEFT MID, 25, 0)
green slider.align to(red slider, lv.ALIGN.OUT RIGHT MID, 25, 0)
blue slider.align to(green slider, lv.ALIGN.OUT RIGHT MID, 25, 0)
intense_slider.align_to(blue_slider, lv.ALIGN.OUT_RIGHT_MID, 25, 0)
# Now create the actual image
img1 = lv.img(lv.scr act())
img1.set_src(img_cogwheel_argb)
img1.align(lv.ALIGN.RIGHT MID, -20, 0)
lv.event_send(intense_slider, lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)
```

#### Rotate and zoom

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_IMG && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void set_angle(void * img, int32_t v)
{
    lv_img_set_angle(img, v);
}

static void set_zoom(void * img, int32_t v)
{
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_img_set_zoom(img, v);
* Show transformations (zoom and rotation) using a pivot point.
void lv example img 3(void)
   LV_IMG_DECLARE(img_cogwheel_argb);
    /*Now create the actual image*/
   lv obj t * img = lv img create(lv scr act());
    lv_img_set_src(img, &img_cogwheel_argb);
    lv obj align(img, LV ALIGN CENTER, 50, 50);
   lv_img_set_pivot(img, 0, 0); /*Rotate around the top left corner*/
    lv anim t a;
    lv_anim_init(&a);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a, img);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, set_angle);
    lv_anim_set_values(\&a, 0, 3600);
    lv_anim_set_time(\&a, 5000);
    lv_anim_set_repeat_count(&a, LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
   lv anim set exec cb(&a, set zoom);
    lv anim set values(\&a, 128, 256);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 3000);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
}
#endif
```

```
#!/opt/bin/lv micropython -i
import usys as sys
import lvgl as lv
import display driver
from imagetools import get png info, open png
# Register PNG image decoder
decoder = lv.img.decoder create()
decoder.info cb = get png info
decoder.open cb = open png
# Create an image from the png file
try:
   with open('../../assets/img cogwheel argb.png','rb') as f:
        png data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find img cogwheel argb.png")
    sys.exit()
img cogwheel argb = lv.img dsc t({
  data size': len(png data),
```

(continues on next page)

```
'data': png_data
})
def set_angle(img, v):
    img.set_angle(v)
def set zoom(img, v):
    img.set zoom(v)
# Show transformations (zoom and rotation) using a pivot point.
# Now create the actual image
img = lv.img(lv.scr_act())
img.set_src(img_cogwheel_argb)
img.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 50, 50)
                                   # Rotate around the top left corner
img.set_pivot(0, 0)
a1 = lv.anim_t()
al.init()
al.set_var(img)
a1.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: set_angle(img,val))
al.set_values(0, 3\overline{6}00)
al.set time(5000)
a1.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT.INFINITE)
lv.anim_t.start(a1)
a2 = lv.anim t()
a2.init()
a2.set_var(img)
a2.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: set_zoom(img,val))
a2.set values(128, 256)
a2.set_time(5000)
a2.set_playback_time(3000)
a2.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT.INFINITE)
lv.anim_t.start(a2)
```

# Image offset and styling

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_IMG && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void ofs_y_anim(void * img, int32_t v)
{
    lv_img_set_offset_y(img, v);
}

/**
    * Image styling and offset
    */
void lv_example_img_4(void)
```

(continues on next page)

```
{
    LV_IMG_DECLARE(img_skew_strip);
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv style init(&style);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_YELLOW));
    lv style set bg opa(&style, LV OPA COVER);
    lv_style_set_img_recolor_opa(&style, LV_OPA_COVER);
    lv_style_set_img_recolor(&style, lv_color_black());
    lv_obj_t * img = lv_img_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_style(img, &style, 0);
    lv img set src(img, &img skew strip);
    lv obj set size(img, 150, 100);
    lv_obj_center(img);
    lv_anim_t a;
    lv anim init(\&a);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a, img);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, ofs_y_anim);
    lv_anim_set_values(\&a, 0, 100);
    lv_anim_set_time(&a, 3000);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 500);
    lv_anim_set_repeat_count(&a, LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
}
#endif
```

```
from imagetools import get png info, open png
def ofs_y_anim(img, v):
    img.set offset y(v)
    # print(img,v)
# Register PNG image decoder
decoder = lv.img.decoder create()
decoder info cb = get png info
decoder.open cb = open png
# Create an image from the png file
try:
    with open('../../assets/img skew strip.png','rb') as f:
        png data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find img_skew_strip.png")
    sys.exit()
img skew strip = lv.img dsc t({
  data_size': len(png_data),
  'data': png data
})
# Image styling and offset
```

(continues on next page)

```
style = lv.style_t()
style.init()
style.set bg color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.YELLOW))
style.set_bg_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set_img_recolor_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set_img_recolor(lv.color black())
img = lv.img(lv.scr_act())
img.add_style(style, 0)
img.set_src(img_skew_strip)
img.set size(150, 100)
img.center()
a = lv.anim t()
a.init()
a.set_var(img)
a.set_values(0, 100)
a.set_time(3000)
a.set_playback_time(500)
a.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT.INFINITE)
a.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: ofs_y_anim(img,val))
lv.anim_t.start(a)
```

# 2.7.13 Image button

#### Simple Image button

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_IMGBTN && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
void lv_example_imgbtn_1(void)
    LV IMG DECLARE(imgbtn left);
    LV IMG DECLARE(imgbtn right);
    LV IMG DECLARE(imgbtn mid);
    /*Create a transition animation on width transformation and recolor.*/
    static lv style prop t tr prop[] = {LV STYLE TRANSFORM WIDTH, LV STYLE IMG
→RECOLOR_OPA, 0};
    static lv style transition dsc t tr;
    lv_style_transition_dsc_init(&tr, tr_prop, lv_anim_path_linear, 200, 0, NULL);
    static lv style t style def;
    lv_style_init(&style_def);
    lv style set text color(&style def, lv color white());
    lv style set transition(&style def, &tr);
   /*Darken the button when pressed and make it wider*/
    static lv_style_t style_pr;
    lv style init(&style pr);
    lv style set img recolor opa(&style pr, LV OPA 30);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_style_set_img_recolor(&style_pr, lv_color_black());
lv_style_set_transform_width(&style_pr, 20);

/*Create an image button*/
lv_obj_t * imgbtn1 = lv_imgbtn_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_imgbtn_set_src(imgbtn1, LV_IMGBTN_STATE_RELEASED, &imgbtn_left, &imgbtn_mid, &
imgbtn_right);
lv_obj_add_style(imgbtn1, &style_def, 0);
lv_obj_add_style(imgbtn1, &style_pr, LV_STATE_PRESSED);

lv_obj_align(imgbtn1, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);

/*Create a label on the image button*/
lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(imgbtn1);
lv_label_set_text(label, "Button");
lv_obj_align(label, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, -4);

#endif
```

```
from imagetools import get png info, open png
# Register PNG image decoder
decoder = lv.img.decoder create()
decoder.info_cb = get_png_info
decoder.open cb = open png
# Create an image from the png file
try:
    with open('../../assets/imgbtn left.png','rb') as f:
        imgbtn left data = f.read()
    print("Could not find imgbtn left.png")
    sys.exit()
imgbtn_left_dsc = lv.img_dsc_t({
  'data size': len(imgbtn_left_data),
  'data': imgbtn_left_data
})
    with open('../../assets/imgbtn mid.png', 'rb') as f:
        imgbtn mid data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find imgbtn mid.png")
    sys.exit()
imgbtn mid dsc = lv.img dsc t({
  'data size': len(imgbtn mid data),
  'data': imgbtn mid data
})
try:
    with open('../../assets/imgbtn right.png','rb') as f:
        imgbtn right data = f.read()
except:
```

(continues on next page)

```
print("Could not find imgbtn right.png")
    sys.exit()
imgbtn_right_dsc = lv.img_dsc_t({
  'data size': len(imgbtn right data),
  'data': imgbtn_right_data
})
# Create a transition animation on width transformation and recolor.
tr prop = [lv.STYLE.TRANSFORM WIDTH, lv.STYLE.IMG RECOLOR OPA, 0]
tr = lv.style_transition_dsc_t()
tr.init(tr_prop, lv.anim_t.path_linear, 200, 0, None)
style def = lv.style t()
style def.init()
style_def.set_text_color(lv.color_white())
style_def.set_transition(tr)
# Darken the button when pressed and make it wider
style pr = lv.style t()
style pr.init()
style_pr.set_img_recolor_opa(lv.0PA._30)
style_pr.set_img_recolor(lv.color_black())
style_pr.set_transform_width(20)
# Create an image button
imgbtn1 = lv.imgbtn(lv.scr act())
imgbtn1.set src(lv.imgbtn.STATE.RELEASED, imgbtn left dsc, imgbtn mid dsc, imgbtn
→right dsc)
imgbtn1.add_style(style_def, 0)
imgbtn1.add_style(style_pr, lv.STATE.PRESSED)
imgbtn1.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
# Create a label on the image button
label = lv.label(imgbtn1)
label.set_text("Button");
label.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, -4)
```

# 2.7.14 Keyboard

#### Keyboard with text area

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_KEYBOARD && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void ta_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * ta = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv_obj_t * kb = lv_event_get_user_data(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_FOCUSED) {
        lv_keyboard_set_textarea(kb, ta);
    }
}
```

2.7. Widgets 138

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_clear_flag(kb, LV_OBJ_FLAG_HIDDEN);
    }
    if(code == LV_EVENT_DEFOCUSED) {
        lv_keyboard_set_textarea(kb, NULL);
        lv_obj_add_flag(kb, LV_OBJ_FLAG_HIDDEN);
    }
}
void lv example keyboard 1(void)
    /*Create a keyboard to use it with an of the text areas*/
    lv obj t *kb = lv keyboard create(lv scr act());
    /*Create a text area. The keyboard will write here*/
   lv_obj_t * ta;
    ta = lv_textarea_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_align(ta, LV_ALIGN_TOP_LEFT, 10, 10);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(ta, ta_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, kb);
    lv textarea set placeholder text(ta, "Hello");
    lv obj set size(ta, 140, 80);
    ta = lv textarea create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_align(ta, LV_ALIGN_TOP_RIGHT, -10, 10);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(ta, ta_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, kb);
    lv obj set size(ta, 140, 80);
    lv keyboard set textarea(kb, ta);
}
#endif
```

```
def ta event cb(e,kb):
    code = e.get code()
    ta = e.get target()
    if code == lv.EVENT.FOCUSED:
        kb.set textarea(ta)
        kb.clear flag(lv.obj.FLAG.HIDDEN)
    if code == lv.EVENT.DEFOCUSED:
        kb.set textarea(None)
        kb.add flag(lv.obj.FLAG.HIDDEN)
# Create a keyboard to use it with an of the text areas
kb = lv.keyboard(lv.scr act())
# Create a text area. The keyboard will write here
ta = lv.textarea(lv.scr act())
ta.set width(200)
ta.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP LEFT, 10, 10)
ta.add_event_cb(lambda e: ta_event_cb(e,kb), lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
ta.set_placeholder_text("Hello")
ta = lv.textarea(lv.scr act())
ta.set width(200)
ta.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP RIGHT, -10, 10)
ta.add event cb(lambda e: ta event cb(e,kb), lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
```

(continues on next page)

```
kb.set_textarea(ta)
```

### 2.7.15 Label

# Line wrap, recoloring and scrolling

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE LABEL && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Show line wrap, re-color, line align and text scrolling.
void lv_example_label_1(void)
    lv obj t * label1 = lv label create(lv scr act());
    lv label set long mode(label1, LV LABEL LONG WRAP);
                                                            /*Break the long lines*/
    lv_label_set_recolor(label1, true);
                                                             /*Enable re-coloring by...
→commands in the text*/
    lv_label_set_text(label1, "#0000ff Re-color# #ff00ff words# #ff0000 of a# label,...
→align the lines to the center "
                              "and wrap long text automatically.");
   lv obj set width(label1, 150); /*Set smaller width to make the lines wrap*/
    lv obj set style text align(label1, LV TEXT ALIGN CENTER, 0);
    lv obj align(label1, LV ALIGN CENTER, 0, -40);
    lv_obj_t * label2 = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv label set long mode(label2, LV LABEL LONG SCROLL CIRCULAR);
                                                                        /*Circular...
→scroll*/
    lv obj set width(label2, 150);
    lv label set text(label2, "It is a circularly scrolling text. ");
    lv obj align(label2, LV ALIGN CENTER, 0, 40);
}
#endif
```

(continues on next page)

```
label2 = lv.label(lv.scr_act())
label2.set_long_mode(lv.label.LONG.SCROLL_CIRCULAR) # Circular scroll
label2.set_width(150)
label2.set_text("It is a circularly scrolling text. ")
label2.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 40)
```

#### **Text shadow**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE LABEL && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Create a fake text shadow
void lv example label 2(void)
    /*Create a style for the shadow*/
    static lv_style_t style_shadow;
    lv_style_init(&style_shadow);
    lv_style_set_text_opa(&style_shadow, LV_OPA_30);
    lv_style_set_text_color(&style_shadow, lv_color_black());
   /*Create a label for the shadow first (it's in the background)*/
   lv obj t * shadow label = lv label create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_add_style(shadow_label, &style_shadow, 0);
   /*Create the main label*/
   lv obj t * main label = lv label create(lv scr act());
    lv_label_set_text(main_label, "A simple method to create\n"
                                  "shadows on a text.\n"
                                  "It even works with\n\n"
                                  "newlines
                                              and spaces.");
   /*Set the same text for the shadow label*/
   lv_label_set_text(shadow_label, lv_label_get_text(main_label));
    /*Position the main label*/
   lv obj align(main label, LV ALIGN CENTER, 0, 0);
    /*Shift the second label down and to the right by 2 pixel*/
    lv obj align to(shadow label, main label, LV ALIGN TOP LEFT, 2, 2);
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Create a fake text shadow
#
# Create a style for the shadow
style_shadow = lv.style_t()
style_shadow.init()
style_shadow.set_text_opa(lv.OPA._30)
```

(continues on next page)

```
style_shadow.set_text_color(lv.color_black())
# Create a label for the shadow first (it's in the background)
shadow label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
shadow label.add style(style shadow, 0)
# Create the main label
main label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
main_label.set_text("A simple method to create\n"
                   "shadows on a text.\n"
                   "It even works with\n\n"
                               and spaces.")
                   "newlines
# Set the same text for the shadow label
shadow label.set text(lv.label.get text(main label))
# Position the main label
main label.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
# Shift the second label down and to the right by 2 pixel
shadow label.align to(main label, lv.ALIGN.TOP LEFT, 2, 2)
```

### Show LTR, RTL and Chinese texts

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE LABEL && LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV_FONT_DEJAVU_16_PERSIAN_HEBREW && LV_FONT_
→SIMSUN 16 CJK && LV USE BIDI
/**
* Show mixed LTR, RTL and Chiease label
void lv example label 3(void)
   lv obj t * ltr label = lv label create(lv scr act());
   lv_label_set_text(ltr_label, "In modern terminology, a microcontroller is similar_
\rightarrowto a system on a chip (\overline{SoC}).");
   lv_obj_set_style_text_font(ltr_label, &lv_font_montserrat_16, 0);
   lv obj set width(ltr label, 310);
   lv obj align(ltr label, LV ALIGN TOP LEFT, 5, 5);
   lv obj t * rtl label = lv label create(lv scr act());
   →- Central Processing Unit).");
   lv obj set style base dir(rtl label, LV BASE DIR RTL, 0);
   lv_obj_set_style_text_font(rtl_label, &lv_font_dejavu_16_persian_hebrew, 0);
   lv obj set width(rtl label, 310);
   lv_obj_align(rtl_label, LV_ALIGN_LEFT_MID, 5, 0);
   lv obj t * cz label = lv label create(lv scr act());
   lv_label_set_text(cz_label, "DDDDDEmbedded SystemDD\
lv_obj_set_style_text_font(cz_label, &lv_font_simsun_16_cjk, 0);
   lv_obj_set_width(cz_label, 310);
   lv obj align(cz label, LV ALIGN BOTTOM LEFT, 5, -5);
```

(continues on next page)

```
}
#endif
```

```
import fs driver
# Show mixed LTR, RTL and Chinese label
#
ltr label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
ltr_label.set_text("In modern terminology, a microcontroller is similar to a system.
→on a chip (SoC).");
# ltr label.set style text font(ltr label, &lv font montserrat 16, 0);
fs drv = lv.fs drv t()
fs driver.fs register(fs drv, 'S')
   ltr_label.set_style_text_font(ltr_label, lv.font_montserrat_16, 0)
except:
   font montserrat 16 = lv.font load("S:../../assets/font/montserrat-16.fnt")
   ltr_label.set_style_text_font(font_montserrat_16, 0)
ltr label.set width(310)
ltr label.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP LEFT, 5, 5)
rtl_label = lv.label(lv.scr_act())
→Processing Unit).")
rtl label.set style base dir(lv.BASE DIR.RTL, 0)
rtl label.set style text font(lv.font dejavu 16 persian hebrew, 0)
rtl label.set width(310)
rtl label.align(lv.ALIGN.LEFT MID, 5, 0)
font simsun 16 cjk = lv.font load("S:../../assets/font/lv font simsun 16 cjk.fnt")
cz label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
cz_label.set_style_text_font(font_simsun_16_cjk, 0)
cz_label.set_width(310)
cz label.align(lv.ALIGN.BOTTOM LEFT, 5, -5)
```

### 2.7.16 LED

### LED with custom style

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_LED && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
   * Create LED's with different brightness and color
   */
void lv_example_led_1(void)
```

(continues on next page)

```
{
   /*Create a LED and switch it OFF*/
   lv_obj_t * led1 = lv_led_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_align(led1, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, -80, 0);
    lv_led_off(led1);
    /*Copy the previous LED and set a brightness*/
    lv_obj_t * led2 = lv_led_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_align(led2, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);
    lv_led_set_brightness(led2, 150);
   lv_led_set_color(led2, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED));
    /*Copy the previous LED and switch it ON*/
   lv obj t * led3 = lv led create(lv scr act());
    lv obj align(led3, LV ALIGN CENTER, 80, 0);
    lv_led_on(led3);
}
#endif
```

```
# Create LED's with different brightness and color
#
# Create a LED and switch it OFF
led1 = lv.led(lv.scr_act())
led1.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, -80, 0)
led1.off()

# Copy the previous LED and set a brightness
led2 = lv.led(lv.scr_act())
led2.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
led2.set_brightness(150)
led2.set_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED))

# Copy the previous LED and switch it ON
led3 = lv.led(lv.scr_act())
led3.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 80, 0)
led3.on()
```

### 2.7.17 Line

# **Simple Line**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_LINE && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

void lv_example_line_1(void)
{
    /*Create an array for the points of the line*/
    static lv_point_t line_points[] = { {5, 5}, {70, 70}, {120, 10}, {180, 60}, {240, ...
    →10} };
```

(continues on next page)

```
/*Create style*/
static lv_style_t style_line;
lv_style_init(&style_line);
lv_style_set_line_width(&style_line, 8);
lv_style_set_line_color(&style_line, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
lv_style_set_line_rounded(&style_line, true);

/*Create a line and apply the new style*/
lv_obj_t * line1;
line1 = lv_line_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_line_set_points(line1, line_points, 5); /*Set the points*/
lv_obj_add_style(line1, &style_line, 0);
lv_obj_center(line1);

#endif
```

```
# Create an array for the points of the line
line points = [ \{ "x":5, "y":5 \}, 
                {"x":70, "y":70},
                {"x":120, "y":10},
                {"x":180, "y":60},
                {"x":240, "y":10}]
# Create style
style line = lv.style t()
style_line.init()
style_line.set_line_width(8)
style line.set line color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style line.set line rounded(True)
# Create a line and apply the new style
line1 = lv.line(lv.scr act())
line1.set points(line points, 5)
                                      # Set the points
line1.add_style(style_line, 0)
line1.center()
```

## 2.7.18 List

#### Simple List

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_LIST && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static lv_obj_t * list1;

static void event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_CLICKED) {
        LV_LOG_USER("Clicked: %s", lv_list_get_btn_text(list1, obj));
    }
}
```

(continues on next page)

```
void lv_example_list_1(void)
    /*Create a list*/
    list1 = lv_list_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj set size(list1, 180, 220);
    lv_obj_center(list1);
    /*Add buttons to the list*/
    lv_obj_t * btn;
    lv_list_add_text(list1, "File");
    btn = lv list add btn(list1, LV SYMBOL FILE, "New");
    lv obj add event cb(btn, event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv list add btn(list1, LV SYMBOL DIRECTORY, "Open");
    lv obj add event cb(btn, event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv list add btn(list1, LV SYMBOL SAVE, "Save");
    lv obj add event cb(btn, event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv list add btn(list1, LV SYMBOL CLOSE, "Delete");
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv list add btn(list1, LV SYMBOL EDIT, "Edit");
    lv obj add event cb(btn, event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, NULL);
    lv list add text(list1, "Connectivity");
    btn = lv_list_add_btn(list1, LV_SYMBOL_BLUETOOTH, "Bluetooth");
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv list add btn(list1, LV SYMBOL GPS, "Navigation");
    lv obj add event cb(btn, event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv_list_add_btn(list1, LV_SYMBOL_USB, "USB");
    lv obj add event cb(btn, event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv list add btn(list1, LV SYMBOL BATTERY FULL, "Battery");
    lv obj add event cb(btn, event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, NULL);
    lv list add text(list1, "Exit");
    btn = lv list add btn(list1, LV SYMBOL OK, "Apply");
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv_list_add_btn(list1, LV_SYMBOL_CLOSE, "Close");
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
#endif
```

```
def event_handler(e):
    code = e.get_code()
    obj = e.get_target()
    if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED:
        print("Clicked: list1." + list1.get_btn_text(obj))

# Create a list
list1 = lv.list(lv.scr_act())
list1.set_size(180, 220)
list1.center()

# Add buttons to the list
list1.add_text("File")
btn_new = list1.add_btn(lv.SYMBOL.FILE, "New")
btn_new.add_event_cb(event_handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
```

(continues on next page)

```
btn open = list1.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.DIRECTORY, "Open")
btn open.add event cb(event handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn_save = list1.add_btn(lv.SYMBOL.SAVE, "Save")
btn_save.add_event_cb(event_handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn delete = list1.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.CLOSE, "Delete")
btn_delete.add_event_cb(event_handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn edit = list1.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.EDIT, "Edit")
btn edit.add event cb(event handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
list1.add text("Connectivity")
btn bluetooth = list1.add_btn(lv.SYMBOL.BLUET00TH, "Bluetooth")
btn bluetooth.add event cb(event handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn_navig = list1.add_btn(lv.SYMBOL.GPS, "Navigation")
btn navig.add event cb(event handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn USB = list1.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.USB, "USB")
btn USB.add event cb(event handler, lv. EVENT.ALL, None)
btn battery = list1.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.BATTERY FULL, "Battery")
btn battery.add event cb(event handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
list1.add text("Exit")
btn apply = list1.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.OK, "Apply")
btn_apply.add_event_cb(event_handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn close = list1.add btn(lv.SYMB0L.CL0SE, "Close")
btn_close.add_event_cb(event_handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
```

#### Sorting a List using up and down buttons

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE LIST && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static lv obj t* list1;
static lv obj t* list2;
static lv obj t* currentButton = NULL;
static void event handler(lv event t* e)
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    lv obj t* obj = lv event get target(e);
    if (code == LV_EVENT_CLICKED)
        LV LOG USER("Clicked: %s", lv list get btn text(list1, obj));
        if (currentButton == obj)
        {
            currentButton = NULL;
        else
            currentButton = obj;
        lv obj t* parent = lv obj get parent(obj);
```

(continues on next page)

```
uint32 t i;
        for (i = 0; i < lv_obj_get_child_cnt(parent); i++)</pre>
            lv_obj_t* child = lv_obj_get_child(parent, i);
            if (child == currentButton)
            {
                lv_obj_add_state(child, LV_STATE_CHECKED);
            }
            else
            {
                lv_obj_clear_state(child, LV_STATE_CHECKED);
            }
        }
    }
}
static void event_handler_top(lv_event_t* e)
    lv event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    if (code == LV EVENT CLICKED)
        if (currentButton == NULL) return:
        lv_obj_move_background(currentButton);
        lv_obj_scroll_to_view(currentButton, LV_ANIM_ON);
    }
}
static void event handler up(lv event t* e)
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    if ((code == LV EVENT CLICKED) || (code == LV EVENT LONG PRESSED REPEAT))
        if (currentButton == NULL) return;
        lv obj move up(currentButton);
        lv obj scroll to view(currentButton, LV ANIM ON);
    }
}
static void event_handler_dn(lv_event_t* e)
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    if ((code == LV EVENT CLICKED) || (code == LV EVENT LONG PRESSED REPEAT))
    {
        if (currentButton == NULL) return;
        lv obj move down(currentButton);
        lv obj scroll to view(currentButton, LV ANIM ON);
    }
static void event_handler_bottom(lv_event_t* e)
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    if (code == LV EVENT CLICKED)
    {
        if (currentButton == NULL) return:
        lv obj move foreground(currentButton);
        lv obj scroll to view(currentButton, LV ANIM ON);
                                                                           (continues on next page)
```

```
}
static void event_handler_swap(lv_event_t* e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    // lv_obj_t* obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if ((code == LV_EVENT_CLICKED) || (code == LV_EVENT_LONG PRESSED REPEAT))
        uint32_t first = 0;
        uint32_t last = lv_obj_get_child_cnt(list1);
        if (last > 1)
            last--;
            while (first < last)</pre>
                lv_obj_t* obj1 = lv_obj_get_child(list1, first);
                lv_obj_t* obj2 = lv_obj_get_child(list1, last);
                lv_obj_swap(obj1, obj2);
                first++;
                last--;
            if (currentButton != NULL)
                lv obj scroll to view(currentButton, LV ANIM ON);
        }
    }
}
void lv example list 2(void)
    /*Create a list*/
    list1 = lv_list_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(list1, lv_pct(60), lv_pct(100));
    lv_obj_set_style_pad_row(list1, 5, 0);
    /*Add buttons to the list*/
   lv_obj_t* btn;
    int i:
    for (i = 0; i < 30; i++) {
        btn = lv btn create(list1);
        lv_obj_set_width(btn, lv_pct(50));
        lv obj add event cb(btn, event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, NULL);
        lv obj t* lab = lv label create(btn);
        lv label set text fmt(lab, "Item %d", i);
    }
   /*Select the first button by default*/
    currentButton = lv_obj_get_child(list1, 0);
   lv_obj_add_state(currentButton, LV_STATE_CHECKED);
   /*Create a second list with up and down buttons*/
   list2 = lv list create(lv scr act());
    lv obj set size(list2, lv pct(40), lv pct(100));
    lv_obj_align(list2, LV_ALIGN_TOP_RIGHT, 0, 0);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_set_flex_flow(list2, LV_FLEX_FLOW_COLUMN);
    btn = lv list add btn(list2, NULL, "Top");
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_handler_top, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv_group_remove_obj(btn);
    btn = lv list add btn(list2, LV SYMBOL UP, "Up");
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_handler_up, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv_group_remove_obj(btn);
    btn = lv_list_add_btn(list2, LV_SYMBOL_DOWN, "Down");
    lv obj add event cb(btn, event handler dn, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    lv group remove obj(btn);
    btn = lv list add btn(list2, NULL, "Bottom");
    lv obj add event cb(btn, event handler bottom, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    lv_group_remove_obj(btn);
    btn = lv list add btn(list2, LV SYMBOL SHUFFLE, "Shuffle");
    lv obj add event cb(btn, event handler swap, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    lv group remove obj(btn);
}
#endif
```

Error encountered while trying to open /home/runner/work/lvgl/lvgl/examples/widgets/
→list/lv\_example\_list\_2.py

## 2.7.19 Meter

## Simple meter

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE METER && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static lv_obj_t * meter;
static void set_value(void * indic, int32_t v)
    lv_meter_set_indicator_value(meter, indic, v);
}
* A simple meter
void lv_example_meter_1(void)
     meter = lv_meter_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj center(meter);
    lv_obj_set_size(meter, 200, 200);
    /*Add a scale first*/
   lv_meter_scale_t * scale = lv_meter_add_scale(meter);
    lv_meter_set_scale_ticks(meter, scale, 41, 2, 10, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_
→GREY));
                                                                           (continues on next page)
```

```
lv meter set scale major_ticks(meter, scale, 8, 4, 15, lv_color_black(), 10);
    lv_meter_indicator_t * indic;
   /*Add a blue arc to the start*/
    indic = lv_meter_add_arc(meter, scale, 3, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE), 0);
    lv meter set indicator start value(meter, indic, 0);
    lv_meter_set_indicator_end_value(meter, indic, 20);
    /*Make the tick lines blue at the start of the scale*/
    indic = lv_meter_add_scale_lines(meter, scale, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE),_
→lv palette main(LV PALETTE BLUE), false, 0);
    lv meter set indicator start value(meter, indic, 0);
    lv meter set indicator end value(meter, indic, 20);
   /*Add a red arc to the end*/
   indic = lv_meter_add_arc(meter, scale, 3, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED), 0);
    lv_meter_set_indicator_start_value(meter, indic, 80);
    lv_meter_set_indicator_end_value(meter, indic, 100);
    /*Make the tick lines red at the end of the scale*/
    indic = lv_meter_add_scale_lines(meter, scale, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED),_
→lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED), false, 0);
    lv_meter_set_indicator_start_value(meter, indic, 80);
    lv meter set indicator end value(meter, indic, 100);
   /*Add a needle line indicator*/
    indic = lv meter add needle line(meter, scale, 4, lv palette main(LV PALETTE
\hookrightarrow GREY), -10);
    /*Create an animation to set the value*/
    lv anim t a;
    lv anim init(\&a);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, set_value);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a, indic);
    lv_anim_set_values(\&a, 0, 100);
    lv_anim_set_time(\&a, 2000);
    lv_anim_set_repeat_delay(&a, 100);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 500);
    lv_anim_set_playback_delay(&a, 100);
    lv anim set repeat count(&a, LV ANIM REPEAT INFINITE);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
}
#endif
```

```
#!//opt/bin/lv_micropython -i
import utime as time
import lvgl as lv
import display_driver

def set_value(indic, v):
    meter.set_indicator_value(indic, v)

#
# A simple meter
```

(continues on next page)

```
meter = lv.meter(lv.scr_act())
meter.center()
meter.set_size(200, 200)
# Add a scale first
scale = meter.add scale()
meter.set_scale_ticks(scale, 51, 2, 10, lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREY))
meter.set_scale_major_ticks(scale, 10, 4, 15, lv.color_black(), 10)
indic = lv.meter_indicator_t()
# Add a blue arc to the start
indic = meter.add arc(scale, 3, lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE), 0)
meter.set indicator start value(indic, 0)
meter.set_indicator_end_value(indic, 20)
# Make the tick lines blue at the start of the scale
indic = meter.add_scale_lines(scale, lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE), lv.palette_
→main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE), False, 0)
meter.set_indicator_start_value(indic, 0)
meter.set_indicator_end_value(indic, 20)
# Add a red arc to the end
indic = meter.add arc(scale, 3, lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED), 0)
meter.set indicator start value(indic, 80)
meter.set_indicator_end_value(indic, 100)
# Make the tick lines red at the end of the scale
indic = meter.add scale lines(scale, lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED), lv.palette
→main(lv.PALETTE.RED), False, 0)
meter.set_indicator_start_value(indic, 80)
meter.set_indicator_end_value(indic, 100)
# Add a needle line indicator
indic = meter.add needle line(scale, 4, lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREY), -10)
# Create an animation to set the value
a = lv.anim t()
a.init()
a.set var(indic)
a.set values(0, 100)
a.set time(2000)
a.set repeat delay(100)
a.set playback time(500)
a.set playback delay(100)
a.set repeat count(lv.ANIM REPEAT.INFINITE)
a.set custom exec cb(lambda a,val: set value(indic,val))
lv.anim t.start(a)
```

## A meter with multiple arcs

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE METER && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static lv obj t * meter;
static void set_value(void * indic, int32_t v)
    lv_meter_set_indicator_end_value(meter, indic, v);
}
* A meter with multiple arcs
void lv_example_meter_2(void)
    meter = lv_meter_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj center(meter);
    lv_obj_set_size(meter, 200, 200);
   /*Remove the circle from the middle*/
   lv_obj_remove_style(meter, NULL, LV_PART_INDICATOR);
   /*Add a scale first*/
    lv_meter_scale_t * scale = lv_meter_add_scale(meter);
    lv meter_set_scale ticks(meter, scale, 11, 2, 10, lv palette main(LV_PALETTE_
→GREY));
    lv_meter_set_scale_major_ticks(meter, scale, 1, 2, 30, lv_color_hex3(0xeee), 10);
    lv_meter_set_scale_range(meter, scale, 0, 100, 270, 90);
    /*Add a three arc indicator*/
    lv_meter_indicator_t * indic1 = lv_meter_add_arc(meter, scale, 10, lv_palette_
→main(LV PALETTE RED), 0);
    lv_meter_indicator_t * indic2 = lv_meter_add_arc(meter, scale, 10, lv_palette_

→main(LV_PALETTE_GREEN), -10);
    lv_meter_indicator_t * indic3 = lv_meter_add_arc(meter, scale, 10, lv_palette_
→main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE), -20);
   /*Create an animation to set the value*/
    lv_anim_t a;
    lv_anim_init(&a);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, set_value);
    lv_anim_set_values(\&a, 0, 100);
    lv_anim_set_repeat_delay(&a, 100);
    lv_anim_set_playback_delay(&a, 100);
    lv anim set repeat count(&a, LV ANIM REPEAT INFINITE);
    lv anim set time(\&a, 2000);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 500);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a, indic1);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
    lv_anim_set_time(&a, 1000);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 1000);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a, indic2);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_anim_start(&a);

lv_anim_set_time(&a, 1000);
 lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 2000);
 lv_anim_set_var(&a, indic3);
 lv_anim_start(&a);
}
#endif
```

```
#!//opt/bin/lv_micropython -i
import utime as time
import lvgl as lv
import display driver
def set value(indic,v):
   meter.set_indicator_end_value(indic, v)
# A meter with multiple arcs
meter = lv.meter(lv.scr act())
meter.center()
meter.set_size(200, 200)
# Remove the circle from the middle
meter.remove style(None, lv.PART.INDICATOR)
# Add a scale first
scale = meter.add scale()
meter.set_scale_ticks(scale, 11, 2, 10, lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREY))
meter.set_scale_major_ticks(scale, 1, 2, 30, lv.color_hex3(0xeee), 10)
meter.set scale range(scale, 0, 100, 270, 90)
# Add a three arc indicator
indic1 = meter.add_arc(scale, 10, lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED), 0)
indic2 = meter.add_arc(scale, 10, lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN), -10)
indic3 = meter.add arc(scale, 10, lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE), -20)
# Create an animation to set the value
a1 = lv.anim t()
al.init()
al.set_values(0, 100)
al.set time(2000)
al.set repeat delay(100)
al.set playback delay(100)
al.set playback time(500)
a1.set var(indic1)
a1.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT.INFINITE)
a1.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: set_value(indic1,val))
lv.anim t.start(a1)
a2 = lv.anim t()
a2.init()
a2.set values(0, 100)
```

(continues on next page)

```
a2.set time(1000)
a2.set repeat delay(100)
a2.set_playback_delay(100)
a2.set_playback_time(1000)
a2.set var(indic2)
a2.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT.INFINITE)
a2.set custom exec cb(lambda a, val: set value(indic2, val))
lv.anim t.start(a2)
a3 = lv.anim t()
a3.init()
a3.set_values(0, 100)
a3.set time(1000)
a3.set repeat delay(100)
a3.set playback delay(100)
a3.set_playback_time(2000)
a3.set_var(indic3)
a3.set repeat count(lv.ANIM REPEAT.INFINITE)
a3.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: set_value(indic3,val))
lv.anim t.start(a3)
```

#### A clock from a meter

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_METER && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static lv_obj_t * meter;
static void set value(void * indic, int32 t v)
    lv meter set indicator end value(meter, indic, v);
}
* A clock from a meter
void lv example meter 3(void)
   meter = lv meter create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_size(meter, 220, 220);
   lv_obj_center(meter);
   /*Create a scale for the minutes*/
   /*61 ticks in a 360 degrees range (the last and the first line overlaps)*/
    lv_meter_scale_t * scale_min = lv_meter_add_scale(meter);
    lv_meter_set_scale_ticks(meter, scale_min, 61, 1, 10, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_
→GREY));
    lv_meter_set_scale_range(meter, scale_min, 0, 60, 360, 270);
    /*Create an other scale for the hours. It's only visual and contains only major,
→ticks*/
    lv meter scale t * scale hour = lv meter add scale(meter);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_meter_set_scale_ticks(meter, scale_hour, 12, 0, 0, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_
→GREY));
                        /*12 ticks*/
    lv_meter_set_scale_major_ticks(meter, scale_hour, 1, 2, 20, lv color black(), 10);
     /*Every tick is major*/
    lv_meter_set_scale_range(meter, scale_hour, 1, 12, 330, 300);
                                                                          /*[1..12]<sub>...</sub>
→values in an almost full circle*/
    LV IMG DECLARE(img hand)
    /*Add a the hands from images*/
    lv_meter_indicator_t * indic_min = lv_meter_add_needle_img(meter, scale_min, &img_
\rightarrowhand, 5, 5);
    lv meter indicator t * indic hour = lv meter add needle img(meter, scale min, &
\rightarrowimg hand, 5, 5);
    /*Create an animation to set the value*/
    lv anim t a;
    lv anim init(\&a);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, set_value);
    lv anim set values(\&a, 0, 60);
    lv anim set repeat count(&a, LV ANIM REPEAT INFINITE);
    lv_anim_set_time(\&a, 2000); /*2 sec for 1 turn of the minute hand (1 hour)*/
    lv_anim_set_var(&a, indic_min);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
    lv anim set var(\&a, indic hour);
    lv anim set time(\&a, 24000); /*24 sec for 1 turn of the hour hand*/
    lv anim set values(\&a, 0, 60);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
}
#endif
```

```
#!//opt/bin/lv micropython -i
import utime as time
import lvgl as lv
import display_driver
from imagetools import get_png_info, open_png
# Register PNG image decoder
decoder = lv.img.decoder create()
decoder info cb = get png info
decoder.open cb = open png
# Create an image from the png file
try:
   with open('.../.../assets/img hand min.png','rb') as f:
        img hand min data = f.read()
    print("Could not find img hand min.png")
    sys.exit()
img hand min dsc = lv.img dsc t({
  'data size': len(img hand min data),
  'data': img hand min data
})
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Create an image from the png file
try:
    with open('../../assets/img_hand_hour.png','rb') as f:
        img hand hour data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find img hand hour.png")
    sys.exit()
img hand hour dsc = lv.img dsc t({
  'data_size': len(img_hand_hour_data),
  'data': img hand hour data
})
def set value(indic, v):
   meter.set_indicator_value(indic, v)
# A clock from a meter
meter = lv.meter(lv.scr act())
meter.set size(220, 220)
meter.center()
# Create a scale for the minutes
# 61 ticks in a 360 degrees range (the last and the first line overlaps)
scale min = meter.add scale()
meter.set scale ticks(scale min, 61, 1, 10, lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREY))
meter.set_scale_range(scale_min, 0, 60, 360, 270)
# Create an other scale for the hours. It's only visual and contains only major ticks
scale hour = meter.add scale()
meter.set scale ticks(scale hour, 12, 0, 0, lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREY)) # 12,
→ticks
meter.set_scale_major_ticks(scale_hour, 1, 2, 20, lv.color_black(), 10)
                                                                                 #__
→Every tick is major
meter.set_scale_range(scale_hour, 1, 12, 330, 300)
                                                                                # [1..
→12] values in an almost full circle
    LV IMG DECLARE(img hand)
# Add a the hands from images
indic min = meter.add needle img(scale min, img hand min dsc, 5, 5)
indic hour = meter.add needle img(scale min, img hand hour dsc, 5, 5)
# Create an animation to set the value
a1 = lv.anim t()
al.init()
a1.set_values(0, 60)
a1.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT.INFINITE)
al.set time(2000)
                        # 2 sec for 1 turn of the minute hand (1 hour)
a1.set var(indic min)
al.set custom exec cb(lambda al,val: set value(indic min,val))
lv.anim t.start(a1)
a2 = lv.anim t()
a2.init()
```

(continues on next page)

```
a2.set_var(indic_hour)
a2.set_time(24000) # 24 sec for 1 turn of the hour hand
a2.set_values(0, 60)
a2.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a2,val: set_value(indic_hour,val))
lv.anim_t.start(a2)
```

#### Pie chart

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE METER && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Create a pie chart
void lv example meter 4(void)
    lv obj t * meter = lv meter create(lv scr act());
    /*Remove the background and the circle from the middle*/
    lv_obj_remove_style(meter, NULL, LV_PART_MAIN);
    lv obj remove style(meter, NULL, LV PART INDICATOR);
    lv obj set size(meter, 200, 200);
   lv_obj_center(meter);
   /*Add a scale first with no ticks.*/
   lv_meter_scale_t * scale = lv_meter_add_scale(meter);
    lv meter set scale ticks(meter, scale, 0, 0, 0, lv color black());
    lv_meter_set_scale_range(meter, scale, 0, 100, 360, 0);
    /*Add a three arc indicator*/
    lv coord t indic w = 100;
    lv_meter_indicator_t * indic1 = lv_meter_add_arc(meter, scale, indic_w,lv_palette_
→main(LV_PALETTE_ORANGE), 0);
    lv_meter_set_indicator_start_value(meter, indic1, 0);
    lv meter set indicator end value(meter, indic1, 40);
    lv meter indicator t * indic2 = lv meter add arc(meter, scale, indic w, lv
→palette main(LV PALETTE YELLOW), 0);
    lv_meter_set_indicator_start_value(meter, indic2, 40); /*Start from the_
→previous*/
    lv_meter_set_indicator_end_value(meter, indic2, 80);
    lv meter indicator t * indic3 = lv meter add arc(meter, scale, indic w, lv
→palette main(LV PALETTE DEEP ORANGE), 0);
    lv_meter_set_indicator_start_value(meter, indic3, 80); /*Start from the_
⇔previous*/
    lv_meter_set_indicator_end_value(meter, indic3, 100);
#endif
```

# (continues on next page)

```
# Create a pie chart
meter = lv.meter(lv.scr_act())
# Remove the background and the circle from the middle
meter.remove style(None, lv.PART.MAIN)
meter remove style(None, lv.PART.INDICATOR)
meter.set size(200, 200)
meter.center()
# Add a scale first with no ticks.
scale = meter.add scale()
meter.set scale ticks(scale, 0, 0, 0, lv.color black())
meter.set_scale_range(scale, 0, 100, 360, 0)
# Add a three arc indicator*
indic w = 100
indic1 = meter.add arc(scale, indic w,lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.ORANGE), 0)
meter.set_indicator_start_value(indic1, 0)
meter.set_indicator_end_value(indic1, 40)
indic2 = meter.add_arc(scale, indic_w, lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.YELLOW), 0)
meter.set_indicator_start_value(indic2, 40) # Start from the previous
meter.set indicator end value(indic2, 80)
indic3 = meter.add arc(scale, indic w, lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.DEEP ORANGE), 0)
meter.set indicator start value(indic3, 80) # Start from the previous
meter.set_indicator_end_value(indic3, 100)
```

## 2.7.20 Message box

### Simple Message box

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_MSGBOX && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_current_target(e);
    LV_LOG_USER("Button %s clicked", lv_msgbox_get_active_btn_text(obj));
}

void lv_example_msgbox_1(void)
{
    static const char * btns[] ={"Apply", "Close", ""};

    lv_obj_t * mbox1 = lv_msgbox_create(NULL, "Hello", "This is a message box with_ustwo buttons.", btns, true);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(mbox1, event_cb, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, NULL);
    lv_obj_center(mbox1);
}
```

(continues on next page)

#endif

#### 2.7.21 Roller

### Simple Roller

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE ROLLER && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void event handler(lv event t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        char buf[32];
        lv roller get selected_str(obj, buf, sizeof(buf));
        LV LOG USER("Selected month: %s\n", buf);
    }
}
* An infinite roller with the name of the months
void lv_example_roller_1(void)
    lv_obj_t *roller1 = lv_roller_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_roller_set_options(roller1,
                        "January\n"
                        "February\n"
                        "March\n"
                        "April\n"
                        "May\n"
                        "June\n"
                        "July\n"
                        "August\n"
                        "September\n"
                        "October\n"
                        "November\n"
                        "December",
                        LV_ROLLER_MODE_INFINITE);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_roller_set_visible_row_count(roller1, 4);
lv_obj_center(roller1);
lv_obj_add_event_cb(roller1, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
}
#endif
```

```
def event handler(e):
    code = e.get_code()
    obj = e.get_target()
    if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED:
        option = " "*10
        obj.get_selected_str(option, len(option))
        print("Selected month: " + option.strip())
# An infinite roller with the name of the months
roller1 = lv.roller(lv.scr_act())
roller1.set options("\n".join([
    "January",
    "February",
    "March",
    "April",
    "May",
    "June",
    "July",
    "August",
    "September",
    "October",
    "November"
    "December"]), lv.roller.MODE.INFINITE)
roller1.set visible row count(4)
roller1.center()
roller1.add_event_cb(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
```

### Styling the roller

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_ROLLER && LV_FONT_MONTSERRAT_22 && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        char buf[32];
        lv_roller_get_selected_str(obj, buf, sizeof(buf));
        LV_LOG_USER("Selected value: %s", buf);
    }
}
```

(continues on next page)

```
* Roller with various alignments and larger text in the selected area
void lv_example_roller_2(void)
    /*A style to make the selected option larger*/
    static lv_style_t style_sel;
    lv_style_init(&style sel);
    lv_style_set_text_font(&style_sel, &lv_font_montserrat_22);
    const char * opts = 1\n2\n3\n4\n5\n6\n7\n8\n9\n10;
    lv obj t *roller;
   /*A roller on the left with left aligned text, and custom width*/
    roller = lv_roller_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_roller_set_options(roller, opts, LV_ROLLER_MODE_NORMAL);
    lv roller set visible row count(roller, 2);
    lv_obj_set_width(roller, 100);
    lv obj add style(roller, &style sel, LV PART SELECTED);
    lv obj set style text align(roller, LV TEXT ALIGN LEFT, 0);
    lv_obj_align(roller, LV_ALIGN_LEFT_MID, 10, 0);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(roller, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv_roller_set_selected(roller, 2, LV_ANIM_OFF);
   /*A roller on the middle with center aligned text, and auto (default) width*/
    roller = lv roller create(lv scr act());
    lv roller set options(roller, opts, LV ROLLER MODE NORMAL);
    lv roller set visible row count(roller, 3);
    lv_obj_add_style(roller, &style_sel, LV_PART_SELECTED);
    lv obj align(roller, LV ALIGN CENTER, 0, 0);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(roller, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv roller set selected(roller, 5, LV ANIM OFF);
    /*A roller on the right with right aligned text, and custom width*/
    roller = lv_roller_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_roller_set_options(roller, opts, LV_ROLLER_MODE_NORMAL);
    lv_roller_set_visible_row_count(roller, 4);
    lv_obj_set_width(roller, 80);
    lv obj add style(roller, &style sel, LV PART SELECTED);
    lv obj set style text align(roller, LV TEXT ALIGN RIGHT, 0);
    lv obj align(roller, LV ALIGN RIGHT MID, -10, 0);
    lv obj add event cb(roller, event handler, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    lv roller set selected(roller, 8, LV ANIM OFF);
}
#endif
```

```
import fs_driver

def event_handler(e):
    code = e.get_code()
    obj = e.get_target()
    if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED:
        option = " "*10
        obj.get_selected_str(option, len(option))
```

(continues on next page)

```
print("Selected value: %s\n" + option.strip())
# Roller with various alignments and larger text in the selected area
# A style to make the selected option larger
style sel = lv.style t()
style sel.init()
try:
    style sel.set text font(lv.font montserrat 22)
except:
    fs drv = lv.fs drv t()
    fs driver.fs register(fs drv, 'S')
    print("montserrat-22 not enabled in lv_conf.h, dynamically loading the font")
    font montserrat_22 = lv.font_load("S:" + "../../assets/font/montserrat-22.fnt")
    style_sel.set_text_font(font_montserrat_22)
opts = "\n".join(["1","2","3","4","5","6","7","8","9","10"1)
# A roller on the left with left aligned text, and custom width
roller = lv.roller(lv.scr_act())
roller.set_options(opts, lv.roller.MODE.NORMAL)
roller.set_visible_row_count(2)
roller.set width(100)
roller.add style(style sel, lv.PART.SELECTED)
roller.set style text align(lv.TEXT ALIGN.LEFT, 0)
roller.align(lv.ALIGN.LEFT_MID, 10, 0)
roller.add event cb(event handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
roller.set selected(2, lv.ANIM.OFF)
# A roller on the middle with center aligned text, and auto (default) width
roller = lv.roller(lv.scr act());
roller.set options(opts, lv.roller.MODE.NORMAL)
roller.set_visible_row_count(3)
roller.add_style(style_sel, lv.PART.SELECTED)
roller.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
roller.add event cb(event handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
roller.set selected(5, lv.ANIM.OFF)
# A roller on the right with right aligned text, and custom width
roller = lv.roller(lv.scr act());
roller.set options(opts, lv.roller.MODE.NORMAL)
roller.set visible row count(4)
roller.set width(80)
roller.add style(style sel, lv.PART.SELECTED)
roller.set style text align(lv.TEXT ALIGN.RIGHT, 0)
roller.align(lv.ALIGN.RIGHT_MID, -10, 0)
roller.add_event_cb(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
roller.set selected(8, lv.ANIM.OFF)
```

### add fade mask to roller

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE ROLLER && LV DRAW COMPLEX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void mask event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv obj t * obj = lv event get target(e);
    static int16 t mask top id = -1;
    static int16 t mask bottom id = -1;
    if (code == LV EVENT COVER CHECK) {
        lv event set cover res(e, LV COVER RES MASKED);
    } else if (code == LV EVENT DRAW MAIN BEGIN) {
        /* add mask */
        const lv_font_t * font = lv_obj_get_style_text_font(obj, LV_PART_MAIN);
        lv_coord_t line_space = lv_obj_get_style_text_line_space(obj, LV_PART_MAIN);
        lv_coord_t font_h = lv_font_get_line_height(font);
        lv area t roller coords;
        lv_obj_get_coords(obj, &roller_coords);
        lv_area_t rect_area;
        rect_area.x1 = roller_coords.x1;
        rect_area.x2 = roller_coords.x2;
        rect area.y1 = roller coords.y1;
        rect_area.y2 = roller_coords.y1 + (lv_obj_get_height(obj) - font_h - line_
→space) / 2;
        lv_draw_mask_fade_param_t * fade_mask_top = lv_mem_buf_get(sizeof(lv_draw_
→mask fade param t));
        lv draw mask fade init(fade mask top, &rect area, LV OPA TRANSP, rect area.yl,

→ LV_OPA_COVER, rect_area.y2);
        mask_top_id = lv_draw_mask_add(fade_mask_top, NULL);
        rect_area.y1 = rect_area.y2 + font_h + line_space - 1;
        rect_area.y2 = roller_coords.y2;
        lv_draw_mask_fade_param_t * fade_mask_bottom =lv_mem_buf_get(sizeof(lv_draw_
→mask_fade_param_t));
        lv_draw_mask_fade_init(fade_mask_bottom, &rect_area, LV_OPA_COVER, rect area.
→y1, LV_OPA_TRANSP, rect_area.y2);
        mask_bottom_id = lv_draw_mask_add(fade_mask_bottom, NULL);
    } else if (code == LV EVENT DRAW POST END) {
        lv_draw_mask_fade_param_t * fade_mask_top = lv_draw_mask_remove_id(mask_top_
id);
        lv_draw_mask_fade_param_t * fade_mask_bottom = lv_draw_mask_remove_id(mask_
→bottom_id);
        lv mem buf release(fade mask top);
        lv_mem_buf_release(fade_mask_bottom);
        lv_draw_mask_free_param(&fade_mask_top);
        lv_draw_mask_free_param(&fade_mask_bottom);
        mask\_top\_id = -1;
```

(continues on next page)

```
mask bottom id = -1;
    }
}
* Add an fade mask to roller.
void lv example roller 3(void)
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv_style_init(&style);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_color_black());
    lv style set text color(&style, lv color white());
    lv style set border width(&style, 0);
    lv_style_set_pad_all(&style, 0);
    lv_obj_add_style(lv_scr_act(), &style, 0);
    lv_obj_t *roller1 = lv_roller_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_style(roller1, &style, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_opa(roller1, LV_OPA_TRANSP, LV_PART_SELECTED);
#if LV FONT MONTSERRAT 22
    lv_obj_set_style_text_font(roller1, &lv_font_montserrat_22, LV_PART_SELECTED);
#endif
    lv roller set options(roller1,
                        "January\n"
                        "February\n"
                        "March\n"
                        "April\n"
                        "May\n"
                        "June\n"
                        "July\n"
                        "August\n"
                        "September\n"
                        "October\n"
                        "November\n"
                        "December",
                        LV_ROLLER_MODE_NORMAL);
    lv obj center(roller1);
    lv_roller_set_visible_row_count(roller1, 3);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(roller1, mask_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
}
#endif
```

```
import fs_driver
import sys

class Lv_Roller_3():

    def __init__(self):
        self.mask_top_id = -1
        self.mask_bottom_id = -1
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Add an fade mask to roller.
       style = lv.style_t()
       style.init()
       style.set_bg_color(lv.color_black())
       style.set_text_color(lv.color_white())
       lv.scr_act().add_style(style, 0)
       roller1 = lv.roller(lv.scr_act())
       roller1.add_style(style, 0)
       roller1.set style border width(0, 0)
       roller1.set_style_pad_all(0, 0)
       roller1.set_style_bg_opa(lv.OPA.TRANSP, lv.PART.SELECTED)
       #if LV FONT MONTSERRAT 22
            lv obj set style text font(roller1, &lv font montserrat 22, LV PART
→SELECTED);
       #endif
       try:
            roller1.set_style_text_font(lv.font_montserrat_22,lv.PART.SELECTED)
       except:
           fs_drv = lv.fs_drv_t()
           fs driver.fs register(fs drv, 'S')
           print("montserrat-22 not enabled in lv conf.h, dynamically loading the...
→font")
           font montserrat 22 = lv.font load("S:" + "../../assets/font/montserrat-22.
→fnt")
           roller1.set_style_text_font(font_montserrat_22,lv.PART.SELECTED)
       roller1.set_options("\n".join([
           "January",
           "February",
           "March",
           "April",
           "May",
            "June",
           "July",
           "August",
           "September",
           "October".
           "November"
           "December"]),lv.roller.MODE.NORMAL)
       roller1.center()
       roller1.set visible row count(3)
       roller1.add event cb(self.mask event cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
   def mask_event_cb(self,e):
       code = e.get code()
       obj = e.get target()
       if code == lv.EVENT.COVER CHECK:
           e.set cover res(lv.COVER RES.MASKED)
```

(continues on next page)

```
elif code == lv.EVENT.DRAW MAIN BEGIN:
            # add mask
            font = obj.get_style_text_font(lv.PART.MAIN)
            line_space = obj.get_style_text_line_space(lv.PART.MAIN)
            font_h = font.get_line_height()
            roller coords = lv.area t()
            obj.get coords(roller coords)
            rect_area = lv.area_t()
            rect_area.x1 = roller_coords.x1
            rect_area.x2 = roller_coords.x2
            rect area.y1 = roller coords.y1
            rect area.y2 = roller coords.y1 + (obj.get height() - font h - line
⇒space) // 2
            fade_mask_top = lv.draw_mask_fade_param_t()
            fade_mask_top.init(rect_area, lv.OPA.TRANSP, rect_area.y1, lv.OPA.COVER,_
→rect_area.y2)
            self.mask top id = lv.draw mask add(fade mask top, None)
            rect_area.y1 = rect_area.y2 + font_h + line_space - 1
            rect_area.y2 = roller_coords.y2
            fade mask bottom = lv.draw mask fade param t()
            fade mask bottom.init(rect area, lv.OPA.COVER, rect area.y1, lv.OPA.
→TRANSP, rect area.y2)
            self.mask bottom id = lv.draw mask add(fade mask bottom, None)
        elif code == lv.EVENT.DRAW POST END:
            fade mask top = lv.draw mask remove id(self.mask top id)
            fade_mask_bottom = lv.draw_mask_remove_id(self.mask_bottom_id)
            # Remove the masks
            lv.draw_mask_remove_id(self.mask_top id)
            lv.draw_mask_remove_id(self.mask_bottom_id)
            self.mask\_top\_id = -1;
            self.mask_bottom_id = -1;
roller3 = Lv Roller 3()
```

### 2.7.22 Slider

#### Simple Slider

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_SLIDER && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void slider_event_cb(lv_event_t * e);
static lv_obj_t * slider_label;

/**
   * A default slider with a label displaying the current value
   */
void lv_example_slider_l(void)

(continues on next page)
```

```
{
    /*Create a slider in the center of the display*/
    lv_obj_t * slider = lv_slider_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_center(slider);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(slider, slider_event_cb, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, NULL);
    /*Create a label below the slider*/
    slider_label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_label_set_text(slider_label, "0%");
    lv_obj_align_to(slider_label, slider, LV_ALIGN_OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 10);
}
static void slider event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv_obj_t * slider = lv_event_get_target(e);
    char buf[8];
    lv_snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "%d%%", lv_slider_get_value(slider));
    lv_label_set_text(slider_label, buf);
    lv_obj_align_to(slider_label, slider, LV_ALIGN_OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 10);
#endif
```

```
#
# A default slider with a label displaying the current value
#
def slider_event_cb(e):
    slider = e.get_target()
        slider_label.set_text("{:d}%".format(slider.get_value()))
        slider_label.align_to(slider, lv.ALIGN.OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 10)

# Create a slider in the center of the display
slider = lv.slider(lv.scr_act())
slider.center()
slider.add_event_cb(slider_event_cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)

# Create a label below the slider
slider_label = lv.label(lv.scr_act())
slider_label.set_text("0%")
slider_label.align_to(slider, lv.ALIGN.OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 10)
```

### Slider with custom style

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE SLIDER && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Show how to style a slider.
void lv example slider 2(void)
   /*Create a transition*/
    static const lv_style_prop_t props[] = {LV_STYLE_BG_COLOR, 0};
    static lv style transition dsc t transition dsc;
    lv_style_transition_dsc_init(&transition_dsc, props, lv_anim_path_linear, 300, 0,
→NULL);
    static lv_style_t style_main;
    static lv_style_t style_indicator;
    static lv_style_t style_knob;
    static lv style t style pressed color;
    lv_style_init(&style_main);
    lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style main, LV OPA COVER);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_main, lv_color_hex3(0xbbb));
    lv_style set_radius(&style_main, LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE);
    lv_style_set_pad_ver(&style_main, -2); /*Makes the indicator larger*/
    lv style init(&style indicator);
    lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style_indicator, LV_OPA_COVER);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_indicator, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE CYAN));
    lv_style_set_radius(&style_indicator, LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE);
    lv_style_set_transition(&style_indicator, &transition_dsc);
   lv style init(&style knob);
    lv style set bg opa(&style knob, LV OPA COVER);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_knob, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_CYAN));
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style_knob, lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_CYAN, 3));
    lv style set border width(&style knob, 2);
    lv_style_set_radius(&style_knob, LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE);
    lv_style_set_pad_all(&style_knob, 6); /*Makes the knob larger*/
    lv style set transition(&style knob, &transition dsc);
    lv_style_init(&style_pressed_color);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_pressed_color, lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_CYAN,_
\hookrightarrow2));
    /*Create a slider and add the style*/
    lv obj t * slider = lv_slider_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj remove style all(slider);
                                           /*Remove the styles coming from the...
→theme*/
    lv_obj_add_style(slider, &style_main, LV_PART_MAIN);
    lv_obj_add_style(slider, &style_indicator, LV_PART_INDICATOR);
    lv obj add style(slider, &style pressed color, LV PART INDICATOR | LV STATE
→PRESSED);
    lv_obj_add_style(slider, &style_knob, LV_PART_KNOB);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_add_style(slider, &style_pressed_color, LV_PART_KNOB | LV_STATE_PRESSED);
lv_obj_center(slider);
}
#endif
```

```
# Show how to style a slider.
# Create a transition
props = [lv.STYLE.BG_COLOR, 0]
transition_dsc = lv.style_transition_dsc_t()
transition dsc.init(props, lv.anim t.path linear, 300, 0, None)
style main = lv.style t()
style indicator = lv.style t()
style knob = lv.style t()
style pressed color = lv.style t()
style main.init()
style main.set bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style main.set bg color(lv.color hex3(0xbbb))
style main.set radius(lv.RADIUS.CIRCLE)
                                           # Makes the indicator larger
style_main.set_pad_ver(-2)
style indicator.init()
style_indicator.set_bg_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style indicator.set bg color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.CYAN))
style indicator.set radius(lv.RADIUS.CIRCLE)
style indicator.set transition(transition dsc)
style knob.init()
style knob.set bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style knob.set bg color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.CYAN))
style_knob.set_border_color(lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.CYAN, 3))
style_knob.set_border_width(2)
style_knob.set_radius(lv.RADIUS.CIRCLE)
style_knob.set_pad_all(6)
                                            # Makes the knob larger
style knob.set transition(transition dsc)
style pressed color.init()
style_pressed_color.set_bg_color(lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.CYAN, 2))
# Create a slider and add the style
slider = lv.slider(lv.scr act())
slider.remove style all()
                                            # Remove the styles coming from the theme
slider.add style(style main, lv.PART.MAIN)
slider.add style(style indicator, lv.PART.INDICATOR)
slider.add style(style pressed color, lv.PART.INDICATOR | lv.STATE.PRESSED)
slider.add_style(style_knob, lv.PART.KNOB)
slider.add style(style pressed color, lv.PART.KNOB | lv.STATE.PRESSED)
slider.center()
```

#### Slider with extended drawer

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE SLIDER && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void slider event cb(lv event t * e);
* Show the current value when the slider is pressed by extending the drawer
void lv example slider 3(void)
    /*Create a slider in the center of the display*/
    lv obj t * slider;
    slider = lv_slider_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_center(slider);
    lv_slider_set_mode(slider, LV_SLIDER_MODE_RANGE);
    lv_slider_set_value(slider, 70, LV_ANIM_OFF);
    lv_slider_set_left_value(slider, 20, LV_ANIM_OFF);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(slider, slider_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv_obj_refresh_ext_draw_size(slider);
}
static void slider_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    /*Provide some extra space for the value*/
    if(code == LV EVENT REFR EXT DRAW SIZE) {
        lv_coord_t * size = lv_event_get_param(e);
        *size = LV MAX(*size, 50);
    else if(code == LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_END) {
        lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t * dsc = lv_event_get_param(e);
        if(dsc->part == LV_PART_INDICATOR) {
            char buf[16];
            lv_snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "%d - %d", lv_slider_get_left_value(obj),_
→lv_slider_get_value(obj));
            lv_point_t label_size;
            lv_txt_get_size(&label_size, buf, LV_FONT_DEFAULT, 0, 0, LV_COORD_MAX, 0);
            lv_area_t label_area;
            label_area.x1 = dsc->draw_area->x1 + lv_area_get_width(dsc->draw_area) /__
\rightarrow 2 - label size.x / 2;
            label_area.x2 = label_area.x1 + label_size.x;
            label area.y2 = dsc->draw area->y1 - 10;
            label_area.y1 = label_area.y2 - label_size.y;
            lv draw label dsc t label draw dsc;
            lv_draw_label_dsc_init(&label_draw_dsc);
            lv draw label(&label area, dsc->clip area, &label draw dsc, buf, NULL);
        }
                                                                          (continues on next page)
```

(continues on next page)

```
}
}
#endif
```

```
def slider event cb(e):
    code = e.get code()
    obj = e.get target()
    # Provide some extra space for the value
    if code == lv.EVENT.REFR EXT DRAW SIZE:
        e.set_ext_draw_size(50)
   elif code == lv.EVENT.DRAW_PART_END:
        # print("DRAW PART END")
        dsc = lv.obj_draw_part_dsc_t.__cast__(e.get_param())
        # print(dsc)
        if dsc.part == lv.PART.INDICATOR:
            label_text = "{:d} - {:d}".format(obj.get_left_value(),slider.get_value())
            label size = lv.point t()
            lv.txt get size(label size, label text, lv.font default(), 0, 0, lv.COORD.
\rightarrowMAX, \odot)
            # print(label size.x, label size.y)
            label area = lv.area t()
            label_area.x1 = dsc.draw_area.x1 + dsc.draw_area.get_width() // 2 - label
⇒size.x // 2
            label area.x2 = label area.x1 + label size.x
            label area.y2 = dsc.draw area.y1 - 10
            label area.y1 = label area.y2 - label size.y
            label draw dsc = lv.draw label dsc t()
            label draw dsc.init()
            lv.draw label(label area, dsc.clip area, label draw dsc, label text, None)
# Show the current value when the slider if pressed by extending the drawer
#Create a slider in the center of the display
slider = lv.slider(lv.scr act())
slider.center()
slider.set mode(lv.slider.MODE.RANGE)
slider.set value(70, lv.ANIM.OFF)
slider.set_left_value(20, lv.ANIM.OFF)
slider.add event cb(slider event cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
slider.refresh ext draw size()
```

# 2.7.23 Span

### Span with custom styles

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE SPAN && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
 * Create span.
void lv example span 1(void)
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv style init(&style);
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style, 1);
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_ORANGE));
    lv style set pad all(&style, 2);
    lv obj t * spans = lv spangroup create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_width(spans, 300);
    lv_obj_set_height(spans,300);
    lv_obj_center(spans);
    lv_obj_add_style(spans, &style, 0);
   lv spangroup set align(spans, LV TEXT ALIGN LEFT);
    lv_spangroup_set_overflow(spans, LV SPAN OVERFLOW CLIP);
    lv_spangroup_set_indent(spans, 20);
   lv spangroup_set_mode(spans, LV_SPAN_MODE_BREAK);
    lv_span_t * span = lv_spangroup_new_span(spans);
    lv span set text(span, "china is a beautiful country.");
    lv_style_set_text_color(&span->style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED));
    lv_style_set_text_decor(&span->style, LV_TEXT_DECOR_STRIKETHROUGH | LV_TEXT_DECOR_
→UNDERLINE);
    lv style set text opa(&span->style, LV OPA 30);
    span = lv spangroup new span(spans);
    lv span set text static(span, "good good study, day day up.");
#if LV FONT MONTSERRAT 24
    lv_style_set_text_font(&span->style, &lv_font_montserrat_24);
#endif
    lv_style_set_text_color(&span->style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREEN));
    span = lv spangroup new span(spans);
    lv_span_set_text_static(span, "LVGL is an open-source graphics library.");
    lv_style_set_text_color(&span->style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
    span = lv spangroup new span(spans);
    lv_span_set_text_static(span, "the boy no name.");
    lv style set text color(&span->style, lv palette main(LV PALETTE GREEN));
#if LV FONT MONTSERRAT 20
   lv style set text font(&span->style, &lv font montserrat 20);
#endif
    lv_style_set_text_decor(&span->style, LV_TEXT_DECOR_UNDERLINE);
    span = lv_spangroup_new_span(spans);
    lv span set text(span, "I have a dream that hope to come true.");
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_spangroup_refr_mode(spans);
}
#endif
```

```
# Create span
style = lv.style t()
style.init()
style.set_border_width(1)
style.set_border_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.ORANGE))
style.set pad all(2)
spans = lv.spangroup(lv.scr act())
spans.set width(300)
spans.set_height(300)
spans.center()
spans.add_style(style, 0)
spans.set align(lv.TEXT ALIGN.LEFT)
spans.set overflow(lv.SPAN OVERFLOW.CLIP)
spans.set_indent(20)
spans.set_mode(lv.SPAN_MODE.BREAK)
span = spans.new span()
span.set text("china is a beautiful country.")
span.style.set text color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED))
span.style.set text decor(lv.TEXT DECOR.STRIKETHROUGH | lv.TEXT DECOR.UNDERLINE)
span.style.set text opa(lv.OPA. 30)
span = spans.new span()
span.set text static("good good study, day day up.");
#if LV FONT MONTSERRAT 24
     lv style set text font(&span->style, &lv font montserrat 24);
#endif
span.style.set text color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN))
span = spans.new span()
span.set text static("LVGL is an open-source graphics library.")
span.style.set text color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
span = spans.new span()
span.set text static("the boy no name.")
span.style.set text color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN))
#if LV FONT MONTSERRAT 20
     lv style set text font(&span->style, &lv font montserrat 20);
#endif
span.style.set text decor(lv.TEXT DECOR.UNDERLINE)
span = spans.new span()
span.set text("I have a dream that hope to come true.")
spans.refr mode()
```

(continues on next page)

```
# lv_span_del(spans, span);
# lv_obj_del(spans);
```

# 2.7.24 Spinbox

## **Simple Spinbox**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE SPINBOX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static lv_obj_t * spinbox;
static void lv spinbox increment event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_SHORT_CLICKED || code == LV_EVENT_LONG_PRESSED_REPEAT) {
        lv_spinbox_increment(spinbox);
    }
}
static void lv spinbox decrement event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_SHORT_CLICKED || code == LV_EVENT_LONG_PRESSED_REPEAT) {
        lv_spinbox_decrement(spinbox);
    }
}
void lv_example_spinbox_1(void)
    spinbox = lv_spinbox_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv spinbox set range(spinbox, -1000, 25000);
    lv spinbox set digit format(spinbox, 5, 2);
    lv_spinbox_step_prev(spinbox);
    lv_obj_set_width(spinbox, 100);
    lv_obj_center(spinbox);
   lv_coord_t h = lv_obj_get_height(spinbox);
    lv_obj_t * btn = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(btn, h, h);
    lv_obj_align_to(btn, spinbox, LV_ALIGN_OUT_RIGHT_MID, 5, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_img_src(btn, LV_SYMBOL_PLUS, 0);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, lv_spinbox_increment_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    btn = lv btn create(lv scr act());
    lv obj set size(btn, h, h);
    lv_obj_align_to(btn, spinbox, LV_ALIGN_OUT_LEFT_MID, -5, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_img_src(btn, LV_SYMBOL_MINUS, 0);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, lv_spinbox_decrement_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
}
```

(continues on next page)

#endif

```
def increment event cb(e):
    code = e.get code()
    if code == lv.EVENT.SHORT_CLICKED or code == lv.EVENT.LONG_PRESSED_REPEAT:
        spinbox.increment()
def decrement event cb(e):
    code = e.get code()
    if code == lv.EVENT.SHORT CLICKED or code == lv.EVENT.LONG PRESSED REPEAT:
        spinbox.decrement()
spinbox = lv.spinbox(lv.scr act())
spinbox.set range(-1000, 25000)
spinbox.set digit format(5, 2)
spinbox.step prev()
spinbox.set width(100)
spinbox.center()
h = spinbox.get height()
btn = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
btn.set size(h, h)
btn.align_to(spinbox, lv.ALIGN.OUT_RIGHT_MID, 5, 0)
btn.set style bg img src(lv.SYMBOL.PLUS, 0)
btn.add_event_cb(increment_event_cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
btn.set size(h, h)
btn.align to(spinbox, lv.ALIGN.OUT LEFT MID, -5, 0)
btn.set style bg img src(lv.SYMBOL.MINUS, 0)
btn.add_event_cb(decrement_event_cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
```

# 2.7.25 Spinner

# Simple spinner

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_SPINNER && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

void lv_example_spinner_1(void)
{
    /*Create a spinner*/
    lv_obj_t * spinner = lv_spinner_create(lv_scr_act(), 1000, 60);
    lv_obj_set_size(spinner, 100, 100);
    lv_obj_center(spinner);
}
#endif
```

```
# Create a spinner
spinner = lv.spinner(lv.scr_act(), 1000, 60)
```

(continues on next page)

```
spinner.set_size(100, 100)
spinner.center()
```

# 2.7.26 Switch

## Simple Switch

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_SWITCH && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static void event handler(lv event t * e)
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED) {
       LV_LOG_USER("State: %s\n", lv_obj_has_state(obj, LV_STATE_CHECKED) ? "On" :
→"Off");
   }
}
void lv example switch 1(void)
    lv obj set flex flow(lv scr act(), LV FLEX FLOW COLUMN);
    lv obj set flex align(lv scr act(), LV FLEX ALIGN CENTER, LV FLEX ALIGN CENTER,...
→LV FLEX ALIGN CENTER);
   lv_obj_t * sw;
    sw = lv_switch_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj add event cb(sw, event handler, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    sw = lv switch create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_add_state(sw, LV_STATE_CHECKED);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(sw, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    sw = lv switch create(lv scr act());
    lv obj add state(sw, LV STATE DISABLED);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(sw, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    sw = lv switch create(lv scr act());
    lv obj add state(sw, LV STATE CHECKED | LV STATE DISABLED);
    lv obj add event cb(sw, event handler, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
#endif
```

```
def event_handler(e):
    code = e.get_code()
    obj = e.get_target()
    if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED:
        if obj.has_state(lv.STATE.CHECKED):
            print("State: on")
```

(continues on next page)

```
else:
            print("State: off")
lv.scr act().set flex flow(lv.FLEX FLOW.COLUMN)
lv.scr_act().set_flex_align(lv.FLEX_ALIGN.CENTER, lv.FLEX_ALIGN.CENTER, lv.FLEX_ALIGN.
→CENTER)
sw = lv.switch(lv.scr act())
sw.add_event_cb(event_handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
sw = lv.switch(lv.scr act())
sw.add state(lv.STATE.CHECKED)
sw.add_event_cb(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
sw = lv.switch(lv.scr act())
sw.add state(lv.STATE.DISABLED)
sw.add event cb(event handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
sw = lv.switch(lv.scr act())
sw.add_state(lv.STATE.CHECKED | lv.STATE.DISABLED)
sw.add_event_cb(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
```

# 2.7.27 Table

## Simple table

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE TABLE && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void draw_part_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv obj draw part dsc t * dsc = lv event get param(e);
    /*If the cells are drawn...*/
    if(dsc->part == LV_PART_ITEMS) {
        uint32_t row = dsc->id / lv_table_get_col_cnt(obj);
        uint32_t col = dsc->id - row * lv_table_get_col_cnt(obj);
        /*Make the texts in the first cell center aligned*/
        if(row == 0) {
            dsc->label dsc->align = LV TEXT ALIGN CENTER;
            dsc->rect_dsc->bg_color = lv_color_mix(lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE),_

dsc->rect_dsc->bg_color, LV_0PA_20);
            dsc->rect_dsc->bg_opa = LV_OPA_COVER;
        /*In the first column align the texts to the right*/
        else if(col == 0) {
            dsc->label_dsc->flag = LV_TEXT_ALIGN_RIGHT;
        /*MAke every 2nd row grayish*/
        if((row != 0 \&\& row % 2) == 0) {
```

(continues on next page)

```
dsc->rect_dsc->bg_color = lv_color_mix(lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREY),_

¬dsc->rect dsc->bg color, LV OPA 10);
            dsc->rect_dsc->bg_opa = LV_OPA_COVER;
        }
    }
}
void lv_example_table_1(void)
    lv_obj_t * table = lv_table_create(lv_scr_act());
    /*Fill the first column*/
   lv table set cell value(table, 0, 0, "Name");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 1, 0, "Apple");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 2, 0, "Banana");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 3, 0, "Lemon");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 4, 0, "Grape");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 5, 0, "Melon");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 6, 0, "Peach");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 7, 0, "Nuts");
    /*Fill the second column*/
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 0, 1, "Price");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 1, 1, "$7");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 2, 1, "$4");
    lv table set cell value(table, 3, 1, "$6");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 4, 1, "$2");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 5, 1, "$5");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 6, 1, "$1");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 7, 1, "$9");
    /*Set a smaller height to the table. It'll make it scrollable*/
    lv obj set height(table, 200);
    lv_obj_center(table);
    /*Add an event callback to to apply some custom drawing*/
    lv obj add event cb(table, draw part event cb, LV EVENT DRAW PART BEGIN, NULL);
}
#endif
```

(continues on next page)

```
# In the first column align the texts to the right
        elif col == 0:
            dsc.label_dsc.flag = lv.TEXT_ALIGN.RIGHT
        # Make every 2nd row grayish
        if row ! = 0 and (row % 2) == 0:
            dsc.rect dsc.bg color = lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREY).color mix(dsc.
→rect_dsc.bg_color, lv.0PA._10)
            dsc.rect_dsc.bg_opa = lv.OPA.COVER
table = lv.table(lv.scr act())
# Fill the first column
table.set_cell_value(0, 0, "Name");
table.set_cell_value(1, 0, "Apple");
table.set_cell_value(2, 0, "Banana");
table.set_cell_value(3, 0, "Lemon");
table.set_cell_value(4, 0, "Grape");
table.set_cell_value(5, 0, "Melon");
table.set_cell_value(6, 0, "Peach");
table.set_cell_value(7, 0, "Nuts");
# Fill the second column
table.set_cell_value(0, 1, "Price");
table.set_cell_value(1, 1, "$7");
table.set_cell_value(2, 1, "$4");
table.set_cell_value(3, 1, "$6");
table.set_cell_value(4, 1, "$2");
table.set cell value(5, 1, "$5");
table.set_cell_value(6, 1, "$1");
table.set_cell_value(7, 1, "$9");
# Set a smaller height to the table. It'll make it scrollable
table.set height(200)
table.center()
# Add an event callback to to apply some custom drawing
table.add event cb(draw part event cb, lv.EVENT.DRAW PART BEGIN, None)
```

## Lightweighted list from table

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_TABLE && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

#define ITEM_CNT 200

static void draw_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t * dsc = lv_event_get_draw_part_dsc(e);
    /*If the cells are drawn...*/
    if(dsc->part == LV_PART_ITEMS) {
```

(continues on next page)

```
bool chk = lv_table_has_cell_ctrl(obj, dsc->id, 0, LV_TABLE_CELL_CTRL_CUSTOM_
\hookrightarrow1);
        lv_draw_rect_dsc_t rect_dsc;
        lv draw rect dsc init(&rect dsc);
        rect_dsc.bg_color = chk ? lv_theme_get_color_primary(obj) : lv_palette_
→lighten(LV PALETTE GREY, 2);
        rect dsc.radius = LV RADIUS CIRCLE;
        lv_area_t sw_area;
        sw_area.x1 = dsc->draw_area->x2 - 50;
        sw_area.x2 = sw_area.x1 + 40;
        sw area.y1 = dsc->draw area->y1 + lv area get height(dsc->draw area) / 2 -...

→ 10:

        sw area.y2 = sw area.y1 + 20;
        lv_draw_rect(&sw_area, dsc->clip_area, &rect_dsc);
        rect dsc.bg color = lv color white();
        if(chk) {
            sw area.x2 -= 2;
            sw area.x1 = sw area.x2 - 16;
        } else {
            sw area.x1 += 2;
            sw_area.x2 = sw_area.x1 + 16;
        }
        sw area.y1 += 2;
        sw area.y2 -= 2;
        lv_draw_rect(&sw_area, dsc->clip_area, &rect_dsc);
    }
}
static void change_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    uint16_t col;
    uint16_t row;
    lv_table_get_selected_cell(obj, &row, &col);
    bool chk = lv_table_has_cell_ctrl(obj, row, 0, LV_TABLE_CELL_CTRL_CUSTOM_1);
    if(chk) lv_table_clear_cell_ctrl(obj, row, 0, LV_TABLE_CELL_CTRL_CUSTOM_1);
    else lv table add cell ctrl(obj, row, 0, LV TABLE CELL CTRL CUSTOM 1);
}
* A very light-weighted list created from table
void lv example table 2(void)
    /*Measure memory usage*/
    lv_mem_monitor_t mon1;
    lv mem monitor(&mon1);
    uint32_t t = lv_tick_get();
    lv_obj_t * table = lv_table_create(lv_scr_act());
    /*Set a smaller height to the table. It'll make it scrollable*/
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_set_size(table, LV_SIZE_CONTENT, 200);
    lv_table_set_col_width(table, 0, 150);
    lv_table_set_row_cnt(table, ITEM_CNT); /*Not required but avoids a lot of memory_
→reallocation lv table set set value*/
    lv_table_set_col_cnt(table, 1);
    /*Don't make the cell pressed, we will draw something different in the event*/
   lv_obj_remove_style(table, NULL, LV_PART_ITEMS | LV_STATE_PRESSED);
    uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < ITEM CNT; i++) {
        lv table set cell value fmt(table, i, 0, "Item %d", i + 1);
   lv_obj_align(table, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, -20);
   /*Add an event callback to to apply some custom drawing*/
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(table, draw_event_cb, LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_END, NULL);
    lv obj add event cb(table, change event cb, LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED, NULL);
    lv mem monitor t mon2;
    lv mem monitor(&mon2);
   uint32 t mem used = mon1.free size - mon2.free size;
   uint32_t elaps = lv_tick_elaps(t);
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%d items were created in %d ms\n"
                                  "using %d bytes of memory",
                                  ITEM CNT, elaps, mem used);
    lv obj align(label, LV ALIGN BOTTOM MID, 0, -10);
}
#endif
```

```
from utime import ticks_ms
import gc

ITEM_CNT = 200

def draw_event_cb(e):
    obj = e.get_target()
    dsc = lv.obj_draw_part_dsc_t.__cast__(e.get_param())
    # If the cells are drawn...
    if dsc.part == lv.PART.ITEMS:
        chk = obj.has_cell_ctrl(dsc.id, 0, lv.table.CELL_CTRL.CUSTOM_1)

        rect_dsc = lv.draw_rect_dsc_t()
        rect_dsc.init()

        if chk:
            rect_dsc.bg_color = lv.theme_get_color_primary(obj)
```

(continues on next page)

```
else:
            rect dsc.bg color = lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY,2)
        rect_dsc.radius = lv.RADIUS.CIRCLE
        sw_area = lv.area_t()
        sw area.x1 = dsc.draw area.x2 - 50;
        sw_area.x2 = sw_area.x1 + 40;
        sw_area.y1 = dsc.draw_area.y1 + dsc.draw_area.get_height() // 2 - 10
        sw_area.y2 = sw_area.y1 + 20;
        lv.draw_rect(sw_area, dsc.clip_area, rect_dsc)
        rect dsc.bg color = lv.color white()
        if chk:
            sw_area.x2 -= 2
            sw_area.x1 = sw_area.x2 - 16
        else:
            sw_area.x1 += 2
            sw area.x2 = sw area.x1 + 16
        sw area.y1 += 2;
        sw area.y2 -= 2;
        lv.draw_rect(sw_area, dsc.clip_area, rect_dsc)
def change event cb(e):
    obj = e.get target()
    row = lv.C Pointer()
    col = lv.C Pointer()
    table.get_selected_cell(row, col)
    # print("row: ",row.uint_val)
    chk = table.has_cell_ctrl(row.uint_val, 0, lv.table.CELL_CTRL.CUSTOM_1)
    if chk:
        table.clear cell ctrl(row.uint val, 0, lv.table.CELL CTRL.CUSTOM 1)
    else:
        table.add_cell_ctrl(row.uint_val, 0, lv.table.CELL_CTRL.CUSTOM_1)
# A very light-weighted list created from table
# Measure memory usage
qc.enable()
gc.collect()
mem_free = gc.mem_free()
print("mem free: ",mem free)
t = ticks ms()
print("ticks: ", t)
table = lv.table(lv.scr_act())
# Set a smaller height to the table. It'll make it scrollable
table.set_size(150, 200)
table.set col width(0, 150)
table.set row cnt(ITEM CNT) # Not required but avoids a lot of memory reallocation,
→ lv table set set value
table.set col cnt(1)
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Don't make the cell pressed, we will draw something different in the event
table.remove_style(None, lv.PART.ITEMS | lv.STATE.PRESSED)
for i in range(ITEM CNT):
    table.set_cell_value(i, 0, "Item " + str(i+1))
table.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, -20);
# Add an event callback to to apply some custom drawing
table.add_event_cb(draw_event_cb, lv.EVENT.DRAW_PART_END, None)
table.add event cb(change event cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED, None)
gc.collect()
mem used = mem free - gc.mem free()
elaps = ticks ms()-t
label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
label.set_text(str(ITEM_CNT) + " items were created in " + str(elaps) + " ms\n using
→" + str(mem used) + " bytes of memory")
#label.set text(str(ITEM CNT) + " items were created in " + str(elaps) + " ms")
label.align(lv.ALIGN.BOTTOM MID, 0, -10)
```

#### 2.7.28 Tabview

## **Simple Tabview**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_TABVIEW && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
void lv_example_tabview_1(void)
    /*Create a Tab view object*/
    lv_obj_t *tabview;
    tabview = lv_tabview_create(lv_scr_act(), LV_DIR_TOP, 50);
   /*Add 3 tabs (the tabs are page (lv_page) and can be scrolled*/
   lv_obj_t *tab1 = lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab 1");
    lv_obj_t *tab2 = lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab 2");
    lv_obj_t *tab3 = lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab 3");
    /*Add content to the tabs*/
   lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(tab1);
   lv label set text(label, "This the first tab\n\n"
                             "If the content\n"
                             "of a tab\n"
                             "becomes too\n"
                             "longer\n"
                             "than the \n"
                             "container\n"
                             "then it\n"
                             "automatically\n"
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Create a Tab view object
tabview = lv.tabview(lv.scr_act(), lv.DIR.TOP, 50)
# Add 3 tabs (the tabs are page (lv_page) and can be scrolled
tab1 = tabview.add tab("Tab 1")
tab2 = tabview.add_tab("Tab 2")
tab3 = tabview.add_tab("Tab 3")
# Add content to the tabs
label = lv.label(tab1)
label.set text("""This the first tab
If the content
of a tab
becomes too
longer
than the
container
then it
automatically
becomes
scrollable.
Can you see it?""")
label = lv.label(tab2)
label.set text("Second tab")
label = lv.label(tab3)
label.set_text("Third tab");
label.scroll_to_view_recursive(lv.ANIM.ON)
```

# Tabs on the left, styling and no scrolling

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE TABVIEW && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void scroll begin event(lv event t * e)
    /*Disable the scroll animations. Triggered when a tab button is clicked */
    if(lv event get code(e) == LV EVENT SCROLL BEGIN) {
        lv_anim_t * a = lv_event_get_param(e);
        if(a) a \rightarrow time = 0;
    }
}
void lv example tabview 2(void)
    /*Create a Tab view object*/
    lv_obj_t *tabview;
    tabview = lv_tabview_create(lv_scr_act(), LV_DIR_LEFT, 80);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(lv_tabview_get_content(tabview), scroll_begin_event, LV_EVENT_
→SCROLL_BEGIN, NULL);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(tabview, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_RED, 2), 0);
    lv obj t * tab btns = lv_tabview_get_tab_btns(tabview);
    lv obj set style bg color(tab btns, lv palette darken(LV PALETTE GREY, 3), 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_text_color(tab_btns, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 5), 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_border_side(tab_btns, LV_BORDER_SIDE_RIGHT, LV_PART_ITEMS | LV_
→STATE CHECKED);
    /*Add 3 tabs (the tabs are page (lv_page) and can be scrolled*/
    lv_obj_t *tab1 = lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab 1");
    lv_obj_t *tab2 = lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab 2");
    lv_obj_t *tab3 = lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab 3");
    lv_obj_t *tab4 = lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab 4");
    lv_obj_t *tab5 = lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab 5");
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(tab2, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_AMBER, 3), 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_opa(tab2, LV_OPA_COVER, 0);
   /*Add content to the tabs*/
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(tab1);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "First tab");
    label = lv label create(tab2);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Second tab");
    label = lv label create(tab3);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Third tab");
    label = lv_label_create(tab4);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Forth tab");
    label = lv label create(tab5);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Fifth tab");
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_clear_flag(lv_tabview_get_content(tabview), LV_OBJ_FLAG_SCROLLABLE);
}
#endif
```

```
def scroll_begin_event(e):
    #Disable the scroll animations. Triggered when a tab button is clicked */
    if e.get code() == lv.EVENT.SCROLL BEGIN:
        a = lv.anim_t.__cast__(e.get_param())
            a.time = 0
# Create a Tab view object
tabview = lv.tabview(lv.scr act(), lv.DIR.LEFT, 80)
tabview.get content().add event cb(scroll begin event, lv.EVENT.SCROLL BEGIN, None)
tabview.set style bg color(lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.RED, 2), 0)
tab btns = tabview.get tab btns()
tab_btns.set_style_bg_color(lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 3), 0)
tab btns.set style text color(lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 5), 0)
tab btns.set style border side(lv.BORDER SIDE.RIGHT, lv.PART.ITEMS | lv.STATE.CHECKED)
# Add 3 tabs (the tabs are page (lv_page) and can be scrolled
tab1 = tabview.add tab("Tab 1")
tab2 = tabview.add_tab("Tab 2")
tab3 = tabview.add tab("Tab 3")
tab4 = tabview.add tab("Tab 4")
tab5 = tabview.add tab("Tab 5")
tab2.set style bg color(lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.AMBER, 3), 0)
tab2.set style bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER, 0)
# Add content to the tabs
label = lv.label(tab1)
label.set text("First tab")
label = lv.label(tab2)
label.set_text("Second tab")
label = lv.label(tab3)
label.set text("Third tab")
label = lv.label(tab4)
label.set text("Forth tab")
label = lv.label(tab5)
label.set text("Fifth tab")
tabview.get_content().clear_flag(lv.obj.FLAG.SCROLLABLE)
```

# 2.7.29 Textarea

# Simple Text area

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE TEXTAREA && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void textarea event handler(lv event t * e)
    lv_obj_t * ta = lv_event_get_target(e);
    LV_LOG_USER("Enter was pressed. The current text is: %s", lv_textarea_get_
→text(ta));
static void btnm_event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv obj_t * ta = lv_event_get_user_data(e);
    const char * txt = lv btnmatrix get btn text(obj, lv btnmatrix get selected
→btn(obj));
    if(strcmp(txt, LV_SYMBOL_BACKSPACE) == 0) lv_textarea_del_char(ta);
    else if(strcmp(txt, LV_SYMBOL_NEW_LINE) == 0) lv_event_send(ta, LV_EVENT_READY,_
→NULL);
    else lv_textarea_add_text(ta, txt);
}
void lv_example_textarea_1(void)
    lv_obj_t * ta = lv_textarea_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_textarea_set_one_line(ta, true);
    lv obj align(ta, LV_ALIGN_TOP_MID, 0, 10);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(ta, textarea_event_handler, LV_EVENT_READY, ta);
    lv_obj_add_state(ta, LV_STATE_FOCUSED); /*To be sure the cursor is visible*/
    static const char * btnm map[] = {"1", "2", "3", "\n",
                               "4", "5", "6", "\n", "7", "8", "9", "\n",
                               LV SYMBOL BACKSPACE, "0", LV SYMBOL NEW LINE, ""};
    lv obj t * btnm = lv btnmatrix create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_size(btnm, 200, 150);
    lv obj align(btnm, LV ALIGN BOTTOM MID, 0, -10);
    lv obj add event cb(btnm, btnm event handler, LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED, ta);
    lv_obj_clear_flag(btnm, LV_OBJ_FLAG_CLICK_FOCUSABLE); /*To keep the text area_
→focused on button clicks*/
    lv_btnmatrix_set_map(btnm, btnm_map);
}
#endif
```

```
def textarea_event_handler(e,ta):
    print("Enter was pressed. The current text is: " + ta.get_text())

def btnm_event_handler(e,ta):
```

(continues on next page)

```
obj = e.get target()
    txt = obj.get btn text(obj.get selected btn())
    if txt == lv.SYMBOL.BACKSPACE:
        ta.del_char()
    elif txt == lv.SYMBOL.NEW LINE:
        lv.event_send(ta,lv.EVENT.READY,None)
    elif txt:
        ta.add text(txt)
ta = lv.textarea(lv.scr act())
ta.set_one_line(True)
ta.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP MID, 0, 10)
ta.add event cb(lambda e: textarea event handler(e,ta), lv.EVENT.READY, None)
ta.add state(lv.STATE.FOCUSED) # To be sure the cursor is visible
btnm_map = ["1", "2", "3", "\n",
            "4", "5", "6", "\n", "7", "8", "9", "\n",
            lv.SYMBOL.BACKSPACE, "0", lv.SYMBOL.NEW LINE, ""]
btnm = lv.btnmatrix(lv.scr act())
btnm.set_size(200, 150)
btnm.align(lv.ALIGN.BOTTOM MID, 0, -10)
btnm.add_event_cb(lambda e: btnm_event_handler(e,ta), lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)
btnm.clear flag(lv.obj.FLAG.CLICK FOCUSABLE) # To keep the text area focused on,
→button clicks
btnm.set map(btnm map)
```

# Text area with password field

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE TEXTAREA && LV USE KEYBOARD && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void ta event cb(lv event t * e);
static lv obj t * kb;
void lv example textarea 2(void)
    /*Create the password box*/
    lv obj t * pwd ta = lv textarea create(lv scr act());
    lv_textarea_set_text(pwd_ta, "");
    lv textarea set password mode(pwd ta, true);
    lv textarea set one line(pwd ta, true);
    lv_obj_set_width(pwd_ta, lv_pct(40));
    lv obj set pos(pwd ta, 5, 20);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(pwd_ta, ta_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    /*Create a label and position it above the text box*/
   lv_obj_t * pwd_label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_label_set_text(pwd_label, "Password:");
    lv_obj_align_to(pwd_label, pwd_ta, LV_ALIGN_OUT_TOP_LEFT, 0, 0);
   /*Create the one-line mode text area*/
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv obj t * text ta = lv textarea create(lv scr act());
    lv textarea set one line(text ta, true);
    lv_textarea_set_password_mode(text_ta, false);
    lv_obj_set_width(text_ta, lv_pct(40));
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(text_ta, ta_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv_obj_align(text_ta, LV_ALIGN_TOP_RIGHT, -5, 20);
    /*Create a label and position it above the text box*/
   lv_obj_t * oneline_label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_label_set_text(oneline_label, "Text:");
    lv_obj_align_to(oneline_label, text_ta, LV_ALIGN_OUT_TOP_LEFT, 0, 0);
   /*Create a keyboard*/
    kb = lv keyboard create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_size(kb, LV_HOR_RES, LV_VER_RES / 2);
    lv keyboard set textarea(kb, pwd ta); /*Focus it on one of the text areas to...
⇔start*/
static void ta_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv obj t * ta = lv event get target(e);
    if(code == LV EVENT CLICKED || code == LV EVENT FOCUSED) {
        /*Focus on the clicked text area*/
        if(kb != NULL) lv keyboard set textarea(kb, ta);
    }
   else if(code == LV EVENT READY) {
        LV_LOG_USER("Ready, current text: %s", lv_textarea_get_text(ta));
    }
}
#endif
```

```
def ta_event_cb(e):
    code = e.get_code()
    ta = e.get_target()
    if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED or code == lv.EVENT.FOCUSED:
        # Focus on the clicked text area
        if kb != None:
            kb.set_textarea(ta)

    elif code == lv.EVENT.READY:
        print("Ready, current text: " + ta.get_text())

# Create the password box
LV_HOR_RES = lv.scr_act().get_disp().driver.hor_res
LV_VER_RES = lv.scr_act().get_disp().driver.ver_res

pwd_ta = lv.textarea(lv.scr_act())
pwd_ta.set_text("")
pwd_ta.set_password_mode(True)
```

(continues on next page)

```
pwd ta.set one line(True)
pwd ta.set width(LV HOR RES // 2 - 20)
pwd_ta.set_pos(5, 20)
pwd_ta.add_event_cb(ta_event_cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
# Create a label and position it above the text box
pwd label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
pwd_label.set_text("Password:")
pwd_label.align_to(pwd_ta, lv.ALIGN.OUT_TOP_LEFT, 0, 0)
# Create the one-line mode text area
text ta = lv.textarea(lv.scr act())
text ta.set width(LV HOR RES // 2 - 20)
text ta.set one line(True)
text ta.add event cb(ta event cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
text ta.set password mode(False)
text ta.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP RIGHT, -5, 20)
# Create a label and position it above the text box
oneline_label = lv.label(lv.scr_act())
oneline_label.set_text("Text:")
oneline_label.align_to(text_ta, lv.ALIGN.OUT_TOP_LEFT, 0, 0)
# Create a keyboard
kb = lv.keyboard(lv.scr act())
kb.set_size(LV_HOR_RES, LV_VER_RES // 2)
kb.set textarea(pwd ta) # Focus it on one of the text areas to start
```

#### **Text auto-formatting**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_TEXTAREA && LV_USE_KEYBOARD && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void ta_event_cb(lv_event_t * e);

static lv_obj_t * kb;

/**
    * Automatically format text like a clock. E.g. "12:34"
    * Add the ':' automatically.
    */
void lv_example_textarea_3(void)
{
        /*Create the text area*/
        lv_obj_t * ta = lv_textarea_create(lv_scr_act());
        lv_obj_add_event_cb(ta, ta_event_cb, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, NULL);
        lv_textarea_set_accepted_chars(ta, "0123456789:");
        lv_textarea_set_max_length(ta, 5);
        lv_textarea_set_one_line(ta, true);
        lv_textarea_set_text(ta, "");

/*Create a keyboard*/
```

(continues on next page)

```
kb = lv keyboard create(lv scr act());
    lv obj set size(kb, LV HOR RES, LV VER RES / 2);
    lv_keyboard_set_mode(kb, LV_KEYBOARD_MODE_NUMBER);
    lv_keyboard_set_textarea(kb, ta);
}
static void ta event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv_obj_t * ta = lv_event_get_target(e);
    const char * txt = lv_textarea_get_text(ta);
    if(txt[0] >= '0' && txt[0] <= '9' &&
        txt[1] >= '0' \&\& txt[1] <= '9' \&\&
        txt[2] != ':')
    {
        lv textarea set cursor pos(ta, 2);
        lv_textarea_add_char(ta, ':');
    }
}
#endif
```

```
def ta event cb(e):
   ta = e.get_target()
   txt = ta.get_text()
   # print(txt)
   pos = ta.get cursor pos()
    # print("cursor pos: ",pos)
    # find position of ":" in text
    colon pos= txt.find(":")
    # if there are more than 2 digits before the colon, remove the last one entered
   if colon pos == 3:
        ta.del char()
    if colon pos != -1:
        # if there are more than 3 digits after the ":" remove the last one entered
        rest = txt[colon pos:]
        if len(rest) > 3:
            ta.del char()
   if len(txt) < 2:
        return
    if ":" in txt:
    if txt[0] >= '0' and txt[0] <= '9' and \
        txt[1] >= '0' and txt[1] <= '9':
        if len(txt) == 2 or txt[2] != ':' :
            ta.set cursor pos(2)
            ta.add char(ord(':'))
# Automatically format text like a clock. E.g. "12:34"
# Add the ':' automatically
# Create the text area
LV HOR RES = lv.scr act().get disp().driver.hor res
LV VER RES = lv.scr act().get disp().driver.ver res
```

(continues on next page)

```
ta = lv.textarea(lv.scr_act())
ta.add_event_cb(ta_event_cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)
ta.set_accepted_chars("0123456789:")
ta.set_max_length(5)
ta.set_one_line(True)
ta.set_text("")
ta.add_state(lv.STATE.FOCUSED)

# Create a keyboard
kb = lv.keyboard(lv.scr_act())
kb.set_size(LV_HOR_RES, LV_VER_RES // 2)
kb.set_mode(lv.keyboard.MODE.NUMBER)
kb.set_textarea(ta)
```

#### 2.7.30 Tabview

#### Tileview with content

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE TILEVIEW && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Create a 2x2 tile view and allow scrolling only in an "L" shape.
* Demonstrate scroll chaining with a long list that
* scrolls the tile view when it cant't be scrolled further.
void lv example tileview 1(void)
    lv_obj_t *tv = lv_tileview_create(lv_scr_act());
   /*Tile1: just a label*/
   lv_obj_t * tile1 = lv_tileview_add_tile(tv, 0, 0, LV_DIR_BOTTOM);
    lv obj t * label = lv label create(tile1);
    lv label set text(label, "Scroll down");
    lv_obj_center(label);
   /*Tile2: a button*/
   lv obj t * tile2 = lv tileview add tile(tv, 0, 1, LV DIR TOP | LV DIR RIGHT);
   lv obj t * btn = lv btn create(tile2);
   label = lv_label_create(btn);
   lv_label_set_text(label, "Scroll up or right");
   lv obj set size(btn, LV SIZE CONTENT, LV SIZE CONTENT);
   lv obj center(btn);
   /*Tile3: a list*/
   lv_obj_t * tile3 = lv_tileview_add_tile(tv, 1, 1, LV_DIR_LEFT);
    lv obj t * list = lv list create(tile3);
    lv obj set size(list, LV PCT(100), LV PCT(100));
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "One");
lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Two");
lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Three");
lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Four");
lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Five");
lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Six");
lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Seven");
lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Eight");
lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Nine");
lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Ten");

}
#endif
```

```
# Create a 2x2 tile view and allow scrolling only in an "L" shape.
# Demonstrate scroll chaining with a long list that
# scrolls the tile view when it cant't be scrolled further.
tv = lv.tileview(lv.scr act())
# Tile1: just a label
tile1 = tv.add_tile(0, 0, lv.DIR.BOTTOM)
label = lv.label(tile1)
label.set_text("Scroll down")
label.center()
# Tile2: a button
tile2 = tv.add_tile(0, 1, lv.DIR.TOP | lv.DIR.RIGHT)
btn = lv.btn(tile2)
label = lv.label(btn)
label.set text("Scroll up or right")
btn.set size(lv.SIZE.CONTENT, lv.SIZE.CONTENT)
btn.center()
# Tile3: a list
tile3 = tv.add tile(1, 1, lv.DIR.LEFT)
list = lv.list(tile3)
list.set size(lv.pct(100), lv.pct(100))
list.add_btn(None, "One")
list.add_btn(None, "Two")
list.add_btn(None, "Three")
list.add_btn(None, "Four")
list.add_btn(None, "Five")
list.add_btn(None, "Six")
list.add_btn(None, "Seven")
list.add_btn(None, "Seven")
list.add_btn(None, "Eight")
list.add_btn(None, "Nine")
list.add btn(None, "Ten")
```

# 2.7.31 Window

# Simple window

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE WIN && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    LV_LOG_USER("Button %d clicked", lv_obj_get_child_id(obj));
}
void lv_example_win_1(void)
    lv_obj_t * win = lv_win_create(lv_scr_act(), 40);
    lv_obj_t * btn;
    btn = lv win add btn(win, LV SYMBOL LEFT, 40);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
   lv_win_add_title(win, "A title");
   btn = lv_win_add_btn(win, LV_SYMBOL_RIGHT, 40);
   lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv win add btn(win, LV SYMBOL CLOSE, 60);
   lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
   lv_obj_t * cont = lv_win_get_content(win); /*Content can be aded here*/
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(cont);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "This is\n"
                             "a pretty\n"
                             "long text\n"
                             "to see how\n"
                             "the window\n"
                             "becomes\n"
                             "scrollable.\n"
                             "\n"
                             "\n"
                             "Some more \n"
                             "text to be \n"
                             "sure it\n"
                             "overflows. :)");
}
#endif
```

```
btn1 = win.add_btn(lv.SYMBOL.LEFT, 40)
btn1.add_event_cb(event_handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
win.add_title("A title")
btn2=win.add_btn(lv.SYMBOL.RIGHT, 40)
btn2.add_event_cb(event_handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn3 = win.add_btn(lv.SYMBOL.CLOSE, 60)
btn3.add_event_cb(event_handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
cont = win.get_content() #Content can be aded here
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set_text("""This is
a pretty
long text
to see how
the window
becomes
scrollable.
We need
quite some text
and we will
even put
some more
text to be
sure it
overflows.
""")
```

# **THREE**

# **GET STARTED**

There are several ways to get your feet wet with LVGL. Here is one recommended order of documents to read and things to play with when you are learning to use LVGL:

- 1. Check the Online demos to see LVGL in action (3 minutes)
- 2. Read the Introduction page of the documentation (5 minutes)
- 3. Read the Quick overview page of the documentation (15 minutes)
- 4. Set up a Simulator (10 minutes)
- 5. Try out some Examples
- 6. Port LVGL to a board. See the Porting guide or check the ready to use Projects
- 7. Read the Overview page to get a better understanding of the library. (2-3 hours)
- 8. Check the documentation of the Widgets to see their features and usage
- 9. If you have questions got to the Forum
- 10. Read the Contributing guide to see how you can help to improve LVGL (15 minutes)

# 3.1 Quick overview

Here you can learn the most important things about LVGL. You should read this first to get a general impression and read the detailed *Porting* and *Overview* sections after that.

# 3.1.1 Get started in a simulator

Instead of porting LVGL to embedded hardware straight away, it's highly recommended to get started in a simulator first.

LVGL is ported to many IDEs to be sure you will find your favorite one. Go to the *Simulators* section to get ready-to-use projects that can be run on your PC. This way you can save the time of porting for now and get some experience with LVGL immediately.

# 3.1.2 Add LVGL into your project

If you would rather try LVGL on your own project follow these steps:

- Download or clone the library from GitHub with git clone https://github.com/lvgl/lvgl.git.
- Copy the lvgl folder into your project.
- Copy lvgl/lv\_conf\_template.h as lv\_conf.h next to the lvgl folder, change the first #if 0 to 1 to enable the file's content and set the LV\_COLOR\_DEPTH defines.
- Include lvgl/lvgl.h in files where you need to use LVGL related functions.
- Call lv\_tick\_inc(x) every x milliseconds in a Timer or Task (x should be between 1 and 10). It is required for the internal timing of LVGL. Alternatively, configure LV\_TICK\_CUSTOM (see lv\_conf.h) so that LVGL can retrieve the current time directly.
- Call lv\_init()
- Create a draw buffer: LVGL will render the graphics here first, and send the rendered image to the display. The buffer size can be set freely but 1/10 screen size is a good starting point.

• Implement and register a function which can copy the rendered image to an area of your display:

```
static lv_disp_drv_t disp_drv;
                                      /*Descriptor of a display driver*/
lv disp drv init(&disp drv);
                                      /*Basic initialization*/
                                      /*Set your driver function*/
disp drv.flush cb = my disp flush;
disp drv.draw_buf = &draw_buf;
                                      /*Assign the buffer to the display*/
disp_drv.hor_res = MY_DISP_HOR_RES;
                                      /*Set the horizontal resolution of the display*/
disp_drv.ver_res = MY_DISP_VER_RES;
                                      /*Set the vertical resolution of the display*/
lv_disp_drv_register(&disp_drv);
                                      /*Finally register the driver*/
void my_disp_flush(lv_disp_drv_t * disp, const lv_area_t * area, lv_color_t * color_p)
    int32_t x, y;
   /*It's a very slow but simple implementation.
    *`set pixel` needs to be written by you to a set pixel on the screen*/
    for(y = area->y1; y <= area->y2; y++) {
        for(x = area->x1; x <= area->x2; x++) {
            set_pixel(x, y, *color_p);
            color_p++;
        }
    }
                                      /* Indicate you are ready with the flushing*/
    lv disp flush ready(disp);
}
```

• Implement and register a function which can read an input device. E.g. for a touch pad:

(continues on next page)

```
void my_touchpad_read(lv_indev_t * indev, lv_indev_data_t * data)
{
    /*`touchpad_is_pressed` and `touchpad_get_xy` needs to be implemented by you*/
    if(touchpad_is_pressed()) {
        data->state = LV_INDEV_STATE_PRESSED;
        touchpad_get_xy(&data->point.x, &data->point.y);
    } else {
        data->state = LV_INDEV_STATE_RELEASED;
    }
}
```

• Call lv\_timer\_handler() periodically every few milliseconds in the main while(1) loop or in an operating system task. It will redraw the screen if required, handle input devices, animation etc.

For a more detailed guide go to the *Porting* section.

## 3.1.3 Learn the basics

# **Widgets**

The graphical elements like Buttons, Labels, Sliders, Charts etc. are called objects or widgets. Go to *Widgets* to see the full list of available widgets.

Every object has a parent object where it is created. For example if a label is created on a button, the button is the parent of label.

The child object moves with the parent and if the parent is deleted the children will be deleted too.

Children can be visible only on their parent. It other words, the parts of the children outside of the parent are clipped.

A Screen is the "root" parent. You can have any number of screens.

To get the current screen call lv\_scr\_act(), and to load a screen use lv\_scr\_load(scr1).

You can create a new object with  $lv_<type>_create(parent)$ . It will return an  $lv_obj_t * variable$  that can be used as a reference to the object to set its parameters.

For example:

```
lv_obj_t * slider1 = lv_slider_create(lv_scr_act());
```

To set some basic attributes lv\_obj\_set\_<parameter\_name>(obj, <value>) functions can be used. For example:

```
lv_obj_set_x(btn1, 30);
lv_obj_set_y(btn1, 10);
lv_obj_set_size(btn1, 200, 50);
```

The widgets have type specific parameters too which can be set by lv\_<widget\_type>\_set\_<parameter\_name>(obj, <value>) functions. For example:

```
lv_slider_set_value(slider1, 70, LV_ANIM_ON);
```

To see the full API visit the documentation of the widgets or the related header file (e.g. lvgl/src/widgets/lv\_slider.h).

#### **Events**

Events are used to inform the user that something has happened with an object. You can assign one or more callbacks to an object which will be called if the object is clicked, released, dragged, being deleted etc.

A callback is assigned like this:

Instead of LV EVENT CLICKED LV EVENT ALL can be used too to call the callback for any event.

From lv\_event\_t \* e the current event code can be get with

```
lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
```

The object that triggered the event can be retrieved with

```
lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
```

To learn all features of the events go to the Event overview section.

## **Parts**

Widgets might be built from one or more *parts*. For example a button has only one part called LV\_PART\_MAIN. However, a *Slider* has LV\_PART\_MAIN, LV\_PART\_INDICATOR and LV\_PART\_KNOB.

By using parts you can apply different styles to different parts. (See below)

To learn which parts are used by which object read the widgets' documentation.

#### States

The objects can be in a combination of the following states:

- LV\_STATE\_DEFAULT Normal, released state
- LV\_STATE\_CHECKED Toggled or checked state
- LV\_STATE\_FOCUSED Focused via keypad or encoder or clicked via touchpad/mouse
- LV STATE FOCUS KEY Focused via keypad or encoder but not via touchpad/mouse
- LV STATE EDITED Edit by an encoder
- LV\_STATE\_HOVERED Hovered by mouse (not supported now)
- LV STATE PRESSED Being pressed
- LV STATE SCROLLED Being scrolled
- LV STATE DISABLED Disabled

For example, if you press an object it will automatically go to LV\_STATE\_FOCUSED and LV\_STATE\_PRESSED state and when you release it, the LV STATE PRESSED state will be removed.

To check if an object is in a given state use lv\_obj\_has\_state(obj, LV\_STATE\_...). It will return true if the object is in that state at that time.

To manually add or remove states use

```
lv_obj_add_state(obj, LV_STATE_...);
lv_obj_clear_state(obj, LV_STATE_...);
```

# **Styles**

Styles contains properties such as background color, border width, font, etc to describe the appearance of the objects.

The styles are <code>lv\_style\_t</code> variables. Only their pointer is saved in the objects so they need to be static or global. Before using a style it needs to be initialized with <code>lv\_style\_init(&style1)</code>. After that properties can be added. For example:

```
static lv_style_t style1;
lv_style_init(&style1);
lv_style_set_bg_color(&style1, lv_color_hex(0xa03080))
lv_style_set_border_width(&style1, 2))
```

See the full list of properties here.

The styles are assigned to an object's part and state. For example to "Use this style on the slider's indicator when the slider is pressed":

```
lv_obj_add_style(slider1, &style1, LV_PART_INDICATOR | LV_STATE_PRESSED);
```

If the *part* is LV PART MAIN it can be omitted:

Similarly, LV STATE DEFAULT can be omitted too:

For LV STATE DEFAULT and LV PART MAIN simply write 0:

```
lv_obj_add_style(btn1, &style1, 0); /*Equal to LV_PART_MAIN | LV_STATE_DEFAULT*/
```

The styles can be cascaded (similarly to CSS). It means you can add more styles to a part of an object. For example style\_btn can set a default button appearance, and style\_btn\_red can overwrite the background color to make the button red:

```
lv_obj_add_style(btn1, &style_btn, 0);
lv_obj_add_style(btn1, &style1_btn_red, 0);
```

If a property is not set on for the current state the style with LV\_STATE\_DEFAULT will be used. If the property is not defined even in the default state a default value is used.

Some properties (typically the text-related ones) can be inherited. It means if a property is not set in an object it will be searched in its parents too. For example, you can set the font once in the screen's style and all text on that screen will inherit it by default.

Local style properties also can be added to the objects. It creates a style which resides inside the object and which is used only by the object:

To learn all the features of styles see the Style overview section.

#### **Themes**

Themes are the default styles of the objects. The styles from the themes are applied automatically when the objects are created.

You can select the theme to use in lv conf.h.

# 3.1.4 Examples

#### A button with a label and react on click event

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE BTN
static void btn event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * btn = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV EVENT CLICKED) {
        static uint8 t cnt = 0;
        cnt++;
        /*Get the first child of the button which is the label and change its text*/
       lv obj t * label = lv obj get child(btn, 0);
       lv label set text fmt(label, "Button: %d", cnt);
    }
}
* Create a button with a label and react on click event.
void lv example get started 1(void)
    lv_obj_t * btn = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act()); /*Add a button the current_
→screen*/
    lv_obj_set_pos(btn, 10, 10);
                                                            /*Set its position*/
    lv obj set size(btn, 120, 50);
                                                            /*Set its size*/
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, btn_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
                                                                          /*Assign au
→callback to the button*/
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(btn);
                                                     /*Add a label to the button*/
    lv label set text(label, "Button");
                                                            /*Set the labels text*/
    lv_obj_center(label);
}
#endif
```

```
class CounterBtn():
   def init (self):
       self.cnt = 0
       # Create a button with a label and react on click event.
       btn = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
                                                                  # Add a button the...
→current screen
                                                                  # Set its position
       btn.set pos(10, 10)
       btn.set_size(120, 50)
                                                                  # Set its size
       btn.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER,0,0)
       btn.add event cb(self.btn event cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None) # Assign a callback,
→to the button
       label = lv.label(btn)
                                                                 # Add a label to the...
→button
       label.set_text("Button")
                                                                 # Set the labels text
       label.center()
   def btn event cb(self,evt):
       code = evt.get code()
       btn = evt.get target()
       if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED:
            self.cnt += 1
       # Get the first child of the button which is the label and change its text
       label = btn.get_child(0)
       label.set_text("Button: " + str(self.cnt))
counterBtn = CounterBtn()
```

# Create styles from scratch for buttons

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_BTN && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static lv_style_t style_btn;
static lv_style_t style_btn_pressed;
static lv_style_t style_btn_red;
static lv_color_t darken(const lv_color_filter_dsc_t * dsc, lv_color_t color, lv_opa_
→t opa)
{
    LV UNUSED(dsc);
    return lv_color_darken(color, opa);
}
static void style_init(void)
    /*Create a simple button style*/
    lv style init(&style btn);
    lv_style_set_radius(&style_btn, 10);
    lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style_btn, LV_OPA_COVER);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv style set bg color(&style btn, lv palette lighten(LV PALETTE GREY, 3));
    lv style set bg grad color(\&style btn, lv palette main(LV PALETTE GREY));
    lv_style_set_bg_grad_dir(&style_btn, LV_GRAD_DIR_VER);
    lv style set border color(&style btn, lv color black());
    lv_style_set_border_opa(&style_btn, LV_OPA_20);
    lv style set border width(&style btn, 2);
   lv_style_set_text_color(&style_btn, lv_color_black());
    /*Create a style for the pressed state.
    *Use a color filter to simply modify all colors in this state*/
    static lv color filter dsc t color filter;
    lv color filter dsc init(&color filter, darken);
    lv style init(&style btn pressed);
    lv_style_set_color_filter_dsc(&style_btn_pressed, &color_filter);
    lv_style_set_color_filter_opa(&style_btn_pressed, LV_OPA_20);
   /*Create a red style. Change only some colors.*/
    lv style init(&style btn red);
    lv style set bg color(&style btn red, lv palette main(LV PALETTE RED));
    lv style set bg grad color(&style btn red, lv palette lighten(LV PALETTE RED, 3));
}
* Create styles from scratch for buttons.
void lv example get started 2(void)
    /*Initialize the style*/
   style_init();
    /*Create a button and use the new styles*/
   lv obj t * btn = lv btn create(lv scr act());
    /* Remove the styles coming from the theme
    * Note that size and position are also stored as style properties
    * so lv_obj_remove_style_all will remove the set size and position too */
   lv obj remove style all(btn);
    lv_obj_set_pos(btn, 10, 10);
    lv obj set size(btn, 120, 50);
    lv obj add style(btn, &style btn, 0);
    lv obj add style(btn, &style btn pressed, LV STATE PRESSED);
   /*Add a label to the button*/
   lv obj t * label = lv label create(btn);
    lv label set text(label, "Button");
    lv obj center(label);
    /*Create an other button and use the red style too*/
    lv_obj_t * btn2 = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
                                                        /*Remove the styles coming_
    lv_obj_remove_style_all(btn2);
→ from the theme*/
    lv obj set pos(btn2, 10, 80);
    lv obj set size(btn2, 120, 50);
    lv_obj_add_style(btn2, &style_btn, 0);
    lv obj add style(btn2, &style btn red, 0);
    lv obj add style(btn2, &style btn pressed, LV STATE PRESSED);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_set_style_radius(btn2, LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE, 0); /*Add a local style too*/
label = lv_label_create(btn2);
lv_label_set_text(label, "Button 2");
lv_obj_center(label);
}
#endif
```

```
# Create styles from scratch for buttons.
#
style btn = lv.style t()
style btn red = lv.style t()
style btn pressed = lv.style t()
# Create a simple button style
style btn.init()
style btn.set radius(10)
style btn.set bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style btn.set bg color(lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 3))
style\_btn.set\_bg\_grad\_color(lv.palette\_main(lv.PALETTE.GREY))
style btn.set bg grad dir(lv.GRAD DIR.VER)
# Add a border
style btn.set border color(lv.color white())
style_btn.set_border_opa(lv.OPA._70)
style btn.set border width(2)
# Set the text style
style btn.set text color(lv.color white())
# Create a red style. Change only some colors.
style btn red.init()
style btn red.set bg color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED))
style btn red.set bg grad color(lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.RED, 2))
# Create a style for the pressed state.
style btn pressed.init()
style btn pressed.set bg color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style btn pressed.set bg grad color(lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.RED, 3))
# Create a button and use the new styles
btn = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
                                            # Add a button the current screen
# Remove the styles coming from the theme
# Note that size and position are also stored as style properties
# so lv obj remove style all will remove the set size and position too
btn.remove style all()
                                            # Remove the styles coming from the theme
btn.set pos(10, 10)
                                            # Set its position
btn.set_size(120, 50)
                                            # Set its size
btn.add_style(style_btn, 0)
btn.add style(style btn pressed, lv.STATE.PRESSED)
label = lv.label(btn)
                                            # Add a label to the button
label.set text("Button")
                                            # Set the labels text
label.center()
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Create an other button and use the red style too
btn2 = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
                                            # Remove the styles coming from the theme
btn2.remove_style_all()
btn2.set pos(10, 80)
                                           # Set its position
btn2.set_size(120, 50)
                                           # Set its size
btn2.add style(style btn, 0)
btn2.add_style(style_btn_red, 0)
btn2.add_style(style_btn_pressed, lv.STATE.PRESSED)
btn2.set style radius(lv.RADIUS.CIRCLE, 0); # Add a local style
                                          # Add a label to the button
label = lv.label(btn2)
                                          # Set the labels text
label.set text("Button 2");
label.center()
```

#### Create a slider and write its value on a label

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_SLIDER
static lv_obj_t * label;
static void slider event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv obj t * slider = lv event get target(e);
   /*Refresh the text*/
   lv label set text fmt(label, "%d", lv slider get value(slider));
    lv_obj_align_to(label, slider, LV_ALIGN_OUT_TOP_MID, 0, -15);
                                                                    /*Align top of
→the slider*/
}
/**
* Create a slider and write its value on a label.
void lv example get started 3(void)
   /*Create a slider in the center of the display*/
   lv obj t * slider = lv slider create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_width(slider, 200);
                                                            /*Set the width*/
                                                            /*Align to the center of...
    lv obj center(slider);
→the parent (screen)*/
    lv obj add event cb(slider, slider event cb, LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED, NULL);
→*Assign an event function*/
    /*Create a label below the slider*/
   label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
   lv_label_set_text(label, "0");
    lv obj align to(label, slider, LV ALIGN OUT TOP MID, 0, -15); /*Align top of
→the slider*/
}
#endif
```

```
def slider event cb(evt):
    slider = evt.get target()
    # Refresh the text
    label.set text(str(slider.get value()))
# Create a slider and write its value on a label.
#
# Create a slider in the center of the display
slider = lv.slider(lv.scr act())
                                                                   # Set the width
slider.set width(200)
                                                                   # Align to the
slider.center()
→center of the parent (screen)
slider.add_event_cb(slider_event_cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None) # Assign an event_
→function
# Create a label below the slider
label = lv.label(lv.scr_act());
label.set text("0")
label.align_to(slider, lv.ALIGN.OUT_TOP_MID, 0, -15)
                                                                  # Align below the
⊶slider
```

# 3.1.5 Micropython

Learn more about Micropython.

```
# Create a Button and a Label
scr = lv.obj()
btn = lv.btn(scr)
btn.align(lv.scr_act(), lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
label = lv.label(btn)
label.set_text("Button")

# Load the screen
lv.scr_load(scr)
```

# 3.2 Simulator on PC

You can try out LVGL using only your PC (i.e. without any development boards). LVGL will run on a simulator environment on the PC where anyone can write and experiment the real LVGL applications.

Using the simulator on the PC has the following advantages:

- Hardware independent Write code, run it on the PC and see the result on the PC monitor.
- Cross-platform Any Windows, Linux or MacOS system can run the PC simulator.
- Portability the written code is portable, which means you can simply copy it when using an embedded hardware.
- Easy Validation The simulator is also very useful to report bugs because it means common platform for every user. So it's a good idea to reproduce a bug in the simulator and use the code snippet in the Forum.

3.2. Simulator on PC 207

# 3.2.1 Select an IDE

The simulator is ported to various IDEs (Integrated Development Environments). Choose your favorite IDE, read its README on GitHub, download the project, and load it to the IDE.

- Eclipse with SDL driver: Recommended on Linux and Mac
- CodeBlocks: Recommended on Windows
- · VisualStudio with SDL driver: For Windows
- · VSCode with SDL driver: Recommended on Linux and Mac
- PlatformIO with SDL driver: Recommended on Linux and Mac

You can use any IDE for the development but, for simplicity, the configuration for Eclipse CDT is what we'll focus on in this tutorial. The following section describes the set-up guide of Eclipse CDT in more details.

Note: If you are on Windows, it's usually better to use the Visual Studio or CodeBlocks projects instead. They work out of the box without requiring extra steps.

# 3.2.2 Set-up Eclipse CDT

## **Install Eclipse CDT**

Eclipse CDT is a C/C++ IDE.

Eclipse is a Java based software therefore be sure Java Runtime Environment is installed on your system.

On Debian-based distros (e.g. Ubuntu): sudo apt-get install default-jre

Note: If you are using other distros, then please refer and install 'Java Runtime Environment' suitable to your distro. Note: If you are using macOS and get a "Failed to create the Java Virtual Machine" error, uninstall any other Java JDK installs and install Java JDK 8u. This should fix the problem.

You can download Eclipse's CDT from: https://www.eclipse.org/cdt/downloads.php. Start the installer and choose *Eclipse CDT* from the list.

#### **Install SDL 2**

The PC simulator uses the SDL 2 cross platform library to simulate a TFT display and a touch pad.

#### Linux

On **Linux** you can easily install SDL2 using a terminal:

- 1. Find the current version of SDL2: apt-cache search libsdl2 (e.g. libsdl2-2.0-0)
- 2. Install SDL2: sudo apt-get install libsdl2-2.0-0 (replace with the found version)
- 3. Install SDL2 development package: sudo apt-get install libsdl2-dev
- 4. If build essentials are not installed yet: sudo apt-get install build-essential

3.2. Simulator on PC 208

#### **Windows**

If you are using **Windows** firstly you need to install MinGW (64 bit version). After installing MinGW, do the following steps to add SDL2:

- 1. Download the development libraries of SDL.Go to https://www.libsdl.org/download-2.0.php and download *Development Libraries: SDL2-devel-2.0.5-mingw.tar.gz*
- 2. Decompress the file and go to x86\_64-w64-mingw32 directory (for 64 bit MinGW) or to i686-w64-mingw32 (for 32 bit MinGW)
- 3. Copy \_...mingw32/include/SDL2 folder to C:/MinGW/.../x86\_64-w64-mingw32/include
- 4. Copy \_...mingw32/lib/ content to C:/MinGW/.../x86\_64-w64-mingw32/lib
- 5. Copy \_...mingw32/bin/SDL2.dll to {eclipse\_worksapce}/pc\_simulator/Debug/. Do it later when Eclipse is installed.

Note: If you are using Microsoft Visual Studio instead of Eclipse then you don't have to install MinGW.

#### **OSX**

On **OSX** you can easily install SDL2 with brew: brew install sdl2

If something is not working, then please refer this tutorial to get started with SDL.

## Pre-configured project

A pre-configured graphics library project (based on the latest release) is always available to get started easily. You can find the latest one on GitHub. (Please note that, the project is configured for Eclipse CDT).

#### Add the pre-configured project to Eclipse CDT

Run Eclipse CDT. It will show a dialogue about the **workspace path**. Before accepting the path, check that path and copy (and unzip) the downloaded pre-configured project there. After that, you can accept the workspace path. Of course you can modify this path but, in that case copy the project to the corresponding location.

Close the start up window and go to **File->Import** and choose **General->Existing project into Workspace**. **Browse the root directory** of the project and click **Finish** 

On Windows you have to do two additional things:

- · Copy the SDL2.dll into the project's Debug folder
- Right click on the project -> Project properties -> C/C++ Build -> Settings -> Libraries -> Add ... and add *mingw32* above SDLmain and SDL. (The order is important: mingw32, SDLmain, SDL)

3.2. Simulator on PC 209

# **Compile and Run**

Now you are ready to run LVGL on your PC. Click on the Hammer Icon on the top menu bar to Build the project. If you have done everything right, then you will not get any errors. Note that on some systems additional steps might be required to "see" SDL 2 from Eclipse but, in most of cases the configurations in the downloaded project is enough.

After a success build, click on the Play button on the top menu bar to run the project. Now a window should appear in the middle of your screen.

Now you are ready to use LVGL and begin development on your PC.

# 3.3 STM32

**TODO** 

# **3.4 NXP**

NXP has integrated LVGL into the MCUXpresso SDK packages for several of their general purpose and crossover microcontrollers, allowing easy evaluation and migration into your product design. Download an SDK for a supported board today and get started with your next GUI application.

# 3.4.1 Creating new project with LVGL

Downloading the MCU SDK example project is recommended as a starting point. It comes fully configured with LVGL (and with PXP support if module is present), no additional integration work is required.

# 3.4.2 Adding HW acceleration for NXP iMX RT platforms using PXP (PiXel Pipeline) engine for existing projects

Several drawing features in LVGL can be offloaded to PXP engine. In order to use CPU time while PXP is running, RTOS is required to block the LVGL drawing thread and switch to another task, or simply to idle task, where CPU could be suspended to save power.

## **Features supported:**

- RGB565 color format
- Area fill + optional transparency
- BLIT (BLock Image Transfer) + optional transparency
- Color keying + optional transparency
- Recoloring (color tint) + optional transparency
- RTOS integration layer
- · Default FreeRTOS and bare metal code provided

3.3. STM32 210

# **Basic configuration:**

- Select NXP PXP engine in lv\_conf.h: Set LV USE GPU NXP PXP to 1
- Enable default implementation for interrupt handling, PXP start function and automatic initialization: Set LV USE GPU NXP PXP AUTO INIT to 1
- If FSL\_RT0S\_FREE\_RT0S symbol is defined, FreeRTOS implementation will be used, otherwise bare metal
  code will be included

#### **Basic initialization:**

- If LV\_USE\_GPU\_NXP\_PXP\_AUTO\_INIT is enabled, no user code is required; PXP is initialized automatically in lv init()
- For manual PXP initialization, default configuration structure for callbacks can be used. Initialize PXP before calling lv\_init()

```
#if LV_USE_GPU_NXP_PXP
    #include "lv_gpu/lv_gpu_nxp_pxp.h"
    #include "lv_gpu/lv_gpu_nxp_pxp_osa.h"
#endif
...
#if LV_USE_GPU_NXP_PXP
    if (lv_gpu_nxp_pxp_init(&pxp_default_cfg) != LV_RES_OK) {
        PRINTF("PXP init error. STOP.\n");
        for (;;);
    }
#endif
```

#### **Project setup:**

- Add PXP related files to project:
  - lv\_gpu/lv\_gpu\_nxp.c, lv\_gpu/lv\_gpu\_nxp.h: low level drawing calls for LVGL
  - lv\_gpu/lv\_gpu\_nxp\_osa.c, lv\_gpu/lv\_gpu\_osa.h: default implementation of OS-specific functions (bare metal and FreeRTOS only)
    - \* optional, required only if LV\_USE\_GPU\_NXP\_PXP\_AUTO\_INIT is set to 1
- PXP related code depends on two drivers provided by MCU SDK. These drivers need to be added to project:
  - fsl\_pxp.c, fsl\_pxp.h: PXP driver
  - fsl\_cache.c, fsl\_cache.h: CPU cache handling functions

3.4. NXP 211

# Advanced configuration:

- Implementation depends on multiple OS-specific functions. Structure lv\_nxp\_pxp\_cfg\_t with callback pointers is used as a parameter for lv\_gpu\_nxp\_pxp\_init() function. Default implementation for FreeRTOS and baremetal is provided in lv\_gpu\_nxp\_osa.c
  - pxp\_interrupt\_init(): Initialize PXP interrupt (HW setup, OS setup)
  - pxp interrupt deinit(): Deinitialize PXP interrupt (HW setup, OS setup)
  - pxp\_run(): Start PXP job. Use OS-specific mechanism to block drawing thread. PXP must finish drawing before leaving this function.
- There are configurable area thresholds which are used to decide whether the area will be processed by CPU, or by PXP. Areas smaller than defined value will be processed by CPU, areas bigger than the threshold will be processed by PXP. These thresholds may be defined as a preprocessor variables. Default values are defined lv\_gpu/lv\_gpu\_nxp\_pxp.h
  - GPU\_NXP\_PXP\_BLIT\_SIZE\_LIMIT: size threshold for image BLIT, BLIT with color keying, and BLIT with recolor (OPA > LV\_OPA\_MAX)
  - GPU\_NXP\_PXP\_BLIT\_OPA\_SIZE\_LIMIT: size threshold for image BLIT and BLIT with color keying with transparency (OPA < LV\_OPA\_MAX)</li>
  - GPU NXP PXP FILL SIZE LIMIT: size threshold for fill operation (OPA > LV OPA MAX)
  - GPU\_NXP\_PXP\_FILL\_OPA\_SIZE\_LIMIT: size threshold for fill operation with transparency (OPA < LV\_OPA\_MAX)</li>

# 3.5 Espressif (ESP32)

Since v7.7.1 LVGL includes a Kconfig file, so LVGL can be used as an ESP-IDF v4 component.

# 3.5.1 Get the LVGL demo project for ESP32

We've created lv\_port\_esp32, a project using ESP-IDF and LVGL to show one of the demos from lv\_examples. You are able to configure the project to use one of the many supported display controllers, see lvgl\_esp32\_drivers for a complete list of supported display and indev (touch) controllers.

# 3.5.2 Use LVGL in your ESP32 project

#### **Prerequisites**

ESP-IDF v4 framework is the suggested version to use.

#### **Get LVGL**

You are suggested to add LVGL as a "component". This component can be located inside a directory named "components" on your project root directory.

When your project is a git repository you can include LVGL as a git submodule:

```
git submodule add https://github.com/lvgl/lvgl.git components/lvgl
```

The above command will clone LVGL's main repository into the components/lvgl directory. LVGL includes a CMakeLists.txt file that sets some configuration options so you can use LVGL right away.

When you are ready to configure LVGL launch the configuration menu with idf.py menuconfig on your project root directory, go to Component config and then LVGL configuration.

# 3.5.3 Use lvgl\_esp32\_drivers in your project

You are suggested to add lvgl\_esp32\_drivers as a "component". This component can be located inside a directory named "components" on your project root directory.

When your project is a git repository you can include lvgl\_esp32\_drivers as a git submodule:

### **Support for ESP32-S2**

Basic support for ESP32-S2 has been added into the lvgl esp32 drivers repository.

## 3.6 Arduino

The core LVGL library and the demos are directly available as Arduino libraries.

Note that you need to choose a powerful enough board to run LVGL and your GUI. See the requirements of LVGL.

For example ESP32 is a good candidate to create your UI with LVGL.

# 3.6.1 Get the LVGL Arduino library

LVGL can be installed via the Arduino IDE Library Manager or as a .ZIP library.

### 3.6.2 Set up drivers

To get started it's recommended to use TFT\_eSPI library as a TFT driver to simplify testing. To make it work setup TFT\_eSPI according to your TFT display type via editing either

- User Setup.h
- or by selecting a configuration in the User Setup Select.h

Both files are located in TFT eSPI library's folder.

3.6. Arduino 213

## 3.6.3 Configure LVGL

LVGL has its own configuration file called <code>lv\_conf.h</code>. When LVGL is installed the followings needs to be done to configure it:

- 1. Go to directory of the installed Arduino libraries
- 2. Go to lvgl and copy lv\_conf\_template.h as lv\_conf.h into the Arduino Libraries directory next to the lvgl library folder.
- 3. Open lv conf.h and change the first #if 0 to #if 1
- 4. Set the color depth of you display in LV COLOR DEPTH
- 5. Set LV TICK CUSTOM 1

## 3.6.4 Initialize LVGL and run an example

Take a look at LVGL\_Arduino.ino to see how to initialize LVGL. TFT\_eSPI is used as the display driver.

In the INO file you can see how to register a display and a touch pad for LVGL and call an example.

Note that, there is no dedicated INO file for every example but you can call functions like <code>lv\_example\_btn\_1()</code> or <code>lv\_example\_slider\_1()</code> to run an example. Most of the examples are available in the <code>lvgl/examples</code> folder. Some are also available in <code>lv\_demos</code>, which needs to be installed and configured separately.

## 3.6.5 Debugging and logging

In case of trouble LVGL can display debug information. In the  $LVGL\_Arduino.ino$  example there is  $my\_print$  method, which allow to send this debug information to the serial interface. To enable this feature you have to edit  $lv\_conf.h$  file and enable logging in the section log settings:

```
/*Log settings*/
#define USE_LV_LOG
                        1
                            /*Enable/disable the log module*/
#if LV USE LOG
/* How important log should be added:
* LV LOG LEVEL TRACE
                            A lot of logs to give detailed information
* LV LOG LEVEL INFO
                            Log important events
* LV LOG LEVEL WARN
                            Log if something unwanted happened but didn't cause a.
→problem
 LV LOG_LEVEL_ERROR
                            Only critical issue, when the system may fail
* LV_LOG_LEVEL_NONE
                            Do not log anything
 define LV LOG LEVEL
                          LV LOG LEVEL WARN
```

After enabling the log module and setting LV\_LOG\_LEVEL accordingly the output log is sent to the Serial port @ 115200 bps.

3.6. Arduino 214

# 3.7 Micropython

# 3.7.1 What is Micropython?

Micropython is Python for microcontrollers. Using Micropython, you can write Python3 code and run it even on a bare metal architecture with limited resources.

### **Highlights of Micropython**

- Compact Fits and runs within just 256k of code space and 16k of RAM. No OS is needed, although you can also run it with an OS, if you want.
- Compatible Strives to be as compatible as possible with normal Python (known as CPython).
- Versatile Supports many architectures (x86, x86-64, ARM, ARM Thumb, Xtensa).
- **Interactive** No need for the compile-flash-boot cycle. With the REPL (interactive prompt) you can type commands and execute them immediately, run scripts etc.
- Popular Many platforms are supported. The user base is growing bigger. Notable forks: MicroPython, Circuit-Python, MicroPython\_ESP32\_psRAM\_LoBo
- Embedded Oriented Comes with modules specifically for embedded systems, such as the machine module for accessing low-level hardware (I/O pins, ADC, UART, SPI, I2C, RTC, Timers etc.)

# 3.7.2 Why Micropython + LVGL?

Currently, Micropython does not have a good high-level GUI library by default. LVGL is an Object Oriented Component Based high-level GUI library, which seems to be a natural candidate to map into a higher level language, such as Python. LVGL is implemented in C and its APIs are in C.

#### Here are some advantages of using LVGL in Micropython:

- Develop GUI in Python, a very popular high level language. Use paradigms such as Object Oriented Programming.
- Usually, GUI development requires multiple iterations to get things right. With C, each iteration consists of
   Change code > Build > Flash > Run.In Micropython it's just Change code > Run! You can even run
   commands interactively using the REPL (the interactive prompt)

#### Micropython + LVGL could be used for:

- Fast prototyping GUI.
- Shortening the cycle of changing and fine-tuning the GUI.
- Modelling the GUI in a more abstract way by defining reusable composite objects, taking advantage of Python's language features such as Inheritance, Closures, List Comprehension, Generators, Exception Handling, Arbitrary Precision Integers and others.
- Make LVGL accessible to a larger audience. No need to know C in order to create a nice GUI on an embedded system. This goes well with CircuitPython vision. CircuitPython was designed with education in mind, to make it easier for new or unexperienced users to get started with embedded development.

3.7. Micropython 215

Creating tools to work with LVGL at a higher level (e.g. drag-and-drop designer).

#### 3.7.3 So what does it look like?

TL;DR: It's very much like the C API, but Object Oriented for LVGL components.

Let's dive right into an example!

#### A simple example

```
import lvgl as lv
lv.init()
scr = lv.obj()
btn = lv.btn(scr)
btn.align(lv.scr_act(), lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
label = lv.label(btn)
label.set_text("Button")
lv.scr_load(scr)
```

#### 3.7.4 How can I use it?

#### **Online Simulator**

If you want to experiment with LVGL + Micropython without downloading anything - you can use our online simulator!It's a fully functional LVGL + Micropython that runs entirely in the browser and allows you to edit a python script and run it.

Click here to experiment on the online simulator

Hello World

Note: the online simulator is available for lvgl v6 and v7.

#### **PC Simulator**

Micropython is ported to many platforms. One notable port is "unix", which allows you to build and run Micropython (+LVGL) on a Linux machine. (On a Windows machine you might need Virtual Box or WSL or MinGW or Cygwin etc.)

Click here to know more information about building and running the unix port

#### **Embedded platform**

In the end, the goal is to run it all on an embedded platform.Both Micropython and LVGL can be used on many embedded architectures, such as stm32, ESP32 etc.You would also need display and input drivers. We have some sample drivers (ESP32+ILI9341, as well as some other examples), but chances are you would want to create your own input/display drivers for your specific hardware. Drivers can be implemented either in C as a Micropython module, or in pure Micropython!

3.7. Micropython 216

### 3.7.5 Where can I find more information?

- · In this Blog Post
- lv\_micropython README
- lv\_binding\_micropython README
- The LVGL micropython forum (Feel free to ask anything!)
- · At Micropython: docs and forum

## 3.8 NuttX RTOS

#### 3.8.1 What is NuttX?

NuttX is a mature and secure real-time operating system (RTOS) with an emphasis on technical standards compliance and small size. It is scalable from 8-bit to 64-bit microcontrollers and microprocessors and compliant with the Portable Operating System Interface (POSIX) and the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) standards and with many Linux-like subsystems. The best way to think about NuttX is to think of it as a small Unix/Linux for microcontrollers.

### **Highlights of NuttX**

- Small Fits and runs in microcontrollers as small as 32KB Flash and 8KB of RAM.
- Compliant Strives to be as compatible as possible with POSIX and Linux.
- **Versatile** Supports many architectures (ARM, ARM Thumb, AVR, MIPS, OpenRISC, RISC-V 32-bit and 64-bit, RX65N, x86-64, Xtensa, Z80/Z180, etc).
- Modular Its modular design allows developers to select only what really matters and use modules to include new
  features.
- **Popular** NuttX is used by many companies around the world. Probably you already used a product with NuttX without knowing it was running NuttX.
- Predictable NuttX is a preemptible Realtime kernel, so you can use it to create predictable applications for realtime control.

# 3.8.2 Why NuttX + LVGL?

Although NuttX has its own graphic library called NX, LVGL is a good alternative because users could find more eyecandy demos and they can reuse code from previous projects. LVGL is an Object Oriented Component Based high-level GUI library, that could fit very well for a RTOS with advanced features like NuttX. LVGL is implemented in C and its APIs are in C.

3.8. NuttX RTOS 217

### Here are some advantages of using LVGL in NuttX

- Develop GUI in Linux first and when it is done just compile it for NuttX. Nothing more, no wasting of time.
- Usually, GUI development for low level RTOS requires multiple iterations to get things right, where each iteration consists of **Change code > Build > Flash > Run**. Using LVGL, Linux and NuttX you can reduce this process and just test everything on your computer and when it is done, compile it on NuttX and that is it.

#### NuttX + LVGL could be used for

- GUI demos to demonstrate your board graphics capacities.
- Fast prototyping GUI for MVP (Minimum Viable Product) presentation.
- visualize sensor data directly and easily on the board without using a computer.
- Final products with a GUI without a touchscreen (i.e. 3D Printer Interface using Rotary Encoder to Input data).
- Final products with a touchscreen (and all sorts of bells and whistles).

## 3.8.3 How to get started with NuttX and LVGL?

There are many boards in the NuttX mainline (https://github.com/apache/incubator-nuttx) with support for LVGL. Let's use the STM32F429IDISCOVERY as example because it is a very popular board.

#### First you need to install the pre-requisite on your system

Let's use the Windows Subsystem for Linux

```
$ sudo apt-get install automake bison build-essential flex gcc-arm-none-eabi gperf

→ git libncurses5-dev libtool libusb-dev libusb-1.0.0-dev pkg-config kconfig-

→ frontends openocd
```

### Now let's to create a workspace to save our files

```
$ mkdir ~/nuttxspace
$ cd ~/nuttxspace
```

### Clone the NuttX and Apps repositories:

```
$ git clone https://github.com/apache/incubator-nuttx nuttx
$ git clone https://github.com/apache/incubator-nuttx-apps apps
```

3.8. NuttX RTOS 218

### Configure NuttX to use the stm32f429i-disco board and the LVGL Demo

```
$ ./tools/configure.sh stm32f429i-disco:lvgl
$ make
```

If everything went fine you should have now the file nuttx.bin to flash on your board:

```
$ ls -l nuttx.bin
-rwxrwxr-x 1 alan alan 287144 Jun 27 09:26 nuttx.bin
```

### Flashing the firmware in the board using OpenOCD:

Reset the board and using the 'NSH>' terminal start the LVGL demo:

nsh> lvgldemo

### 3.8.4 Where can I find more information?

• This blog post: LVGL on LPCXpresso54628

• NuttX mailing list: Apache NuttX Mailing List

3.8. NuttX RTOS 219

**CHAPTER** 

## **FOUR**

# **PORTING**

# 4.1 Set-up a project

## 4.1.1 Get the library

LVGL is available on GitHub: https://github.com/lvgl/lvgl.

You can clone it or download the latest version of the library from GitHub.

The graphics library itself is the **lvgl** directory which should be copied into your project.

# 4.1.2 Configuration file

There is a configuration header file for LVGL called **lv\_conf.h**. In this you can set the library's basic behavior, disable unused modules and features, adjust the size of memory buffers in compile-time, etc.

Copy  $lvgl/lv\_conf\_template.h$  next to the lvgl directory and rename it to  $lv\_conf.h$ . Open the file and change the #if 0 at the beginning to #if 1 to enable its content.

<code>lv\_conf.h</code> can be copied to another place as well but then you should add <code>LV\_CONF\_INCLUDE\_SIMPLE</code> define to your compiler options (e.g. <code>-DLV\_CONF\_INCLUDE\_SIMPLE</code> for gcc compiler) and set the include path manually. In this case <code>LVGL</code> will attempt to include <code>lv\_conf.h</code> simply with <code>#include "lv\_conf.h"</code>.

In the config file comments explain the meaning of the options. Be sure to set at least LV\_COLOR\_DEPTH according to your display's color depth.

### 4.1.3 Initialization

To use the graphics library you have to initialize it and the other components too. The order of the initialization is:

- 1. Call lv init().
- 2. Initialize your drivers.
- 3. Register the display and input devices drivers in LVGL. Lear more about *Display* and *Input device* registration.
- 4. Call lv\_tick\_inc(x) every x milliseconds in an interrupt to tell the elapsed time. *Learn more*.
- 5. Call lv timer handler() every few milliseconds to handle LVGL related tasks. Learn more.

# 4.2 Display interface

To register a display for LVGL a lv\_disp\_draw\_buf\_t and a lv\_disp\_drv\_t variable have to be initialized.

- lv disp draw buf t contains internal graphic buffer(s) called draw buffer(s).
- LV disp drV t contains callback functions to interact with the display and manipulate drawing related things.

### 4.2.1 Draw buffer

Draw buffer(s) are simple array(s) that LVGL uses to render the content of the screen. Once rendering is ready the content of the draw buffer is sent to the display using the flush\_cb function set in the display driver (see below).

A draw draw buffer can be initialized via a lv\_disp\_draw\_buf\_t variable like this:

```
/*A static or global variable to store the buffers*/
static lv_disp_draw_buf_t disp_buf;

/*Static or global buffer(s). The second buffer is optional*/
static lv_color_t buf_1[MY_DISP_HOR_RES * 10];
static lv_color_t buf_2[MY_DISP_HOR_RES * 10];

/*Initialize `disp_buf` with the buffer(s). With only one buffer use NULL instead buf_
-2 */
lv_disp_draw_buf_init(&disp_buf, buf_1, buf_2, MY_DISP_HOR_RES*10);
```

Note that lv\_disp\_draw\_buf\_t needs to be static, global or dynamically allocated and not a local variable destroyed if goes out of the scope.

As you can see the draw buffer can be smaller than the screen. In this case, the larger areas will be redrawn in smaller parts that fit into the draw buffer(s). If only a small area changes (e.g. a button is pressed) then only that area will be refreshed.

A larger buffer results in better performance but above 1/10 screen sized buffer(s) there is no significant performance improvement. Therefore it's recommended to choose the size of the draw buffer(s) to at least 1/10 screen sized.

If only **one buffer** is used LVGL draws the content of the screen into that draw buffer and sends it to the display. This way LVGL needs to wait until the content of the buffer is sent to the display before drawing something new in it.

If **two buffers** are used LVGL can draw into one buffer while the content of the other buffer is sent to display in the background. DMA or other hardware should be used to transfer the data to the display to let the MCU draw meanwhile. This way, the rendering and refreshing of the display become parallel.

In the display driver (lv\_disp\_drv\_t) the full\_refresh bit can be enabled to force LVGL to always redraw the whole screen. This works in both *one buffer* and *two buffers* modes.

If full\_refresh is enabled and 2 screen sized draw buffers are provided, LVGL's display handling works like "traditional" double buffering. This means in flush\_cb only the address of the frame buffer needs to be changed to the provided pointer (color\_p parameter). This configuration should be used if the MCU has LCD controller periphery and not with an external display controller (e.g. ILI9341 or SSD1963).

You can measure the performance of different draw buffer configurations using the benchmark example.

## 4.2.2 Display driver

Once the buffer initialization is ready a lv\_disp\_drv\_t display driver needs to be

- 1. initialized with lv disp drv init(&disp drv)
- 2. its fields need to be set
- 3. it needs to be registered in LVGL with lv disp drv register(&disp drv)

Note that lv\_disp\_drv\_t also needs to be static, global or dynamically allocated and not a local variable destroyed if goes out of the scope.

### **Mandatory fields**

In the most simple case only the following fields of lv\_disp\_drv\_t need to be set:

- draw\_buf pointer to an initialized lv\_disp\_draw\_buf\_t variable.
- hor res horizontal resolution of the display in pixels.
- ver res vertical resolution of the display in pixels.
- flush\_cb a callback function to copy a buffer's content to a specific area of the display. lv\_disp\_flush\_ready(&disp\_drv) needs to be called when flushing is ready. LVGL might render the screen in multiple chunks and therefore call flush\_cb multiple times. To see if the current one is the last chunk of rendering use lv\_disp\_flush\_is\_last(&disp\_drv).

### **Optional fields**

There are some optional data fields:

- color\_chroma\_key A color which will be drawn as transparent on chrome keyed images. Set to LV\_COLOR\_CHROMA\_KEY by default from lv\_conf.h.
- anti\_aliasing use anti-aliasing (edge smoothing). Enabled by default if LV\_COLOR\_DEPTH is set to at least 16 in lv conf.h.
- rotated and sw rotate See the *Rotation* section below.
- screen\_transp if 1 the screen itself can have transparency as well. LV\_COLOR\_SCREEN\_TRANSP needs
  to enabled in lv conf.h and requires LV COLOR DEPTH 32.
- user data A custom void user data for the driver..

Some other optional callbacks to make easier and more optimal to work with monochrome, grayscale or other non-standard RGB displays:

- rounder\_cb Round the coordinates of areas to redraw. E.g. a 2x2 px can be converted to 2x8. It can be used if the display controller can refresh only areas with specific height or width (usually 8 px height with monochrome displays).
- Set\_px\_cb a custom function to write the draw buffer. It can be used to store the pixels more compactly in the draw buffer if the display has a special color format. (e.g. 1-bit monochrome, 2-bit grayscale etc.) This way the buffers used in lv\_disp\_draw\_buf\_t can be smaller to hold only the required number of bits for the given area size. Note that, rendering with set\_px\_cb is slower than normal rendering.
- monitor\_cb A callback function that tells how many pixels were refreshed in how much time. Called when the last chunk is rendered and sent to the display.
- clean dcache cb A callback for cleaning any caches related to the display.

LVGL has built-in support to several GPUs (see <code>lv\_conf.h</code>) but if something else is required these functions can be used to make LVGL use a GPU:

- gpu\_fill\_cb fill an area in the memory with a color.
- gpu\_wait\_cb if any GPU function returns while the GPU is still working, LVGL will use this function when required to make sure GPU rendering is ready.

#### **Examples**

All together it looks like this:

```
static lv disp drv t disp drv;
                                        /*A variable to hold the drivers. Must be...
→static or global.*/
lv disp drv init(&disp drv);
                                        /*Basic initialization*/
disp_drv.draw_buf = \&disp_buf;
                                        /*Set an initialized buffer*/
disp drv.flush cb = my flush cb;
                                        /*Set a flush callback to draw to the
→display*/
disp drv.hor res = 320;
                                        /*Set the horizontal resolution in pixels*/
disp_drv.ver_res = 240;
                                        /*Set the vertical resolution in pixels*/
lv disp t * disp;
disp = \(\bar{v}\) disp_drv_register(&disp_drv); /*Register the driver and save the created_
→display objects*/
```

Here are some simple examples of the callbacks:

```
void my_flush_cb(lv_disp_drv_t * disp_drv, const lv_area_t * area, lv_color_t * color_
→p)
{
   /*The most simple case (but also the slowest) to put all pixels to the screen one-
→by-one
     *`put px` is just an example, it needs to implemented by you.*/
    int32_t x, y;
    for(y = area->y1; y <= area->y2; y++) {
        for(x = area->x1; x <= area->x2; x++) {
            put px(x, y, *color p)
            color p++;
        }
   }
    /* IMPORTANT!!!
    * Inform the graphics library that you are ready with the flushing*/
   lv_disp_flush_ready(disp_drv);
}
void my_gpu_fill_cb(lv_disp_drv_t * disp_drv, lv_color_t * dest_buf, const lv_area_t_
→* dest area, const lv area t * fill area, lv color t color);
    /*It's an example code which should be done by your GPU*/
   uint32_t x, y;
   dest_buf += dest_width * fill_area->y1; /*Go to the first line*/
    for(y = fill_area->y1; y < fill_area->y2; y++) {
        for(x = fill_area->x1; x < fill_area->x2; x++) {
            dest buf[x] = color;
        }
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
dest buf+=dest width;
                                 /*Go to the next line*/
    }
}
void my_rounder_cb(lv_disp_drv_t * disp_drv, lv_area_t * area)
  /* Update the areas as needed.
   * For example it makes the area to start only on 8th rows and have Nx8 pixel
→height.*/
  area->y1 = area->y1 & 0 \times 07;
   area->y2 = (area->y2 & 0 \times 07) + 8;
}
void my set px cb(lv disp drv t * disp drv, uint8 t * buf, lv coord t buf w, lv coord
→t x, lv_coord_t y, lv_color_t color, lv_opa_t opa)
   /* Write to the buffer as required for the display.
   * For example it writes only 1-bit for monochrome displays mapped vertically.*/
   buf += buf w * (y >> 3) + x;
   if(lv\ color\ brightness(color) > 128) (*buf) |= (1 << (y % 8));
   else (*buf) &= \sim (1 << (y % 8));
}
void my monitor cb(lv disp drv t * disp drv, uint32 t time, uint32 t px)
  printf("%d px refreshed in %d ms\n", time, ms);
void my clean dcache cb(lv disp drv t * disp drv, uint32)
  /* Example for Cortex-M (CMSIS) */
  SCB CleanInvalidateDCache();
```

#### 4.2.3 Rotation

LVGL supports rotation of the display in 90 degree increments. You can select whether you'd like software rotation or hardware rotation.

If you select software rotation (sw\_rotate flag set to 1), LVGL will perform the rotation for you. Your driver can and should assume that the screen width and height have not changed. Simply flush pixels to the display as normal. Software rotation requires no additional logic in your flush\_cb callback.

There is a noticeable amount of overhead to performing rotation in software, which is why hardware rotation is also available. In this mode, LVGL draws into the buffer as though your screen now has the width and height inverted. You are responsible for rotating the provided pixels yourself.

The default rotation of your display when it is initialized can be set using the rotated flag. The available options are LV\_DISP\_ROT\_NONE, LV\_DISP\_ROT\_90, LV\_DISP\_ROT\_180, or LV\_DISP\_ROT\_270. The rotation values are relative to how you would rotate the physical display in the clockwise direction. Thus, LV\_DISP\_ROT\_90 means you rotate the hardware 90 degrees clockwise, and the display rotates 90 degrees counterclockwise to compensate.

(Note for users upgrading from 7.10.0 and older: these new rotation enum values match up with the old 0/1 system for rotating 90 degrees, so legacy code should continue to work as expected. Software rotation is also disabled by default for compatibility.)

Display rotation can also be changed at runtime using the lv\_disp\_set\_rotation(disp, rot) API.

Support for software rotation is a new feature, so there may be some glitches/bugs depending on your configuration. If you encounter a problem please open an issue on GitHub.

## 4.2.4 Further reading

- lv\_port\_disp\_template.c for a template for your own driver.
- Drawing to learn more about how rendering works in LVGL.
- Display features to learn more about higher level display features.

### 4.2.5 API

@description Display Driver HAL interface header file

### **Typedefs**

```
typedef struct _lv_disp_draw_buf_t lv_disp_draw_buf_t
Structure for holding display buffer information.

typedef struct _lv_disp_drv_t lv_disp_drv_t
Display Driver structure to be registered by HAL. Only its pointer will be saved in lv_disp_t so it should be declared as static lv_disp_drv_t my_drv or allocated dynamically.

typedef struct _lv_disp_t lv_disp_t
Display structure.
```

**Note:** lv\_disp\_drv\_t should be the first member of the structure.

#### **Enums**

```
enum lv_disp_rot_t
Values:

enumerator LV_DISP_ROT_NONE
enumerator LV_DISP_ROT_90
enumerator LV_DISP_ROT_180
enumerator LV_DISP_ROT_270
```

#### **Functions**

```
void lv_disp_drv_init(lv_disp_drv_t *driver)
```

Initialize a display driver with default values. It is used to have known values in the fields and not junk in memory. After it you can safely set only the fields you need.

**Parameters driver** -- pointer to driver variable to initialize

Initialize a display buffer

#### **Parameters**

- draw\_buf -- pointer lv\_disp\_draw\_buf\_t variable to initialize
- **buf1** -- A buffer to be used by LVGL to draw the image. Always has to specified and can't be NULL. Can be an array allocated by the user. E.g. static lv\_color\_t disp buf1[1024 \* 10] Or a memory address e.g. in external SRAM
- **buf2** -- Optionally specify a second buffer to make image rendering and image flushing (sending to the display) parallel. In the disp\_drv->flush you should use DMA or similar hardware to send the image to the display in the background. It lets LVGL to render next frame into the other buffer while previous is being sent. Set to NULL if unused.
- size\_in\_px\_cnt -- size of the buf1 and buf2 in pixel count.

```
lv_disp_t *lv_disp_drv_register(lv_disp_drv_t *driver)
```

Register an initialized display driver. Automatically set the first display as active.

Parameters driver -- pointer to an initialized 'lv\_disp\_drv\_t' variable. Only its pointer is saved!

**Returns** pointer to the new display or NULL on error

```
void lv_disp_drv_update(lv_disp_t *disp, lv_disp_drv_t *new_drv)
```

Update the driver in run time.

#### **Parameters**

- disp -- pointer to a display. (return value of lv disp drv register)
- **new drv** -- pointer to the new driver

```
void lv_disp_remove(lv_disp_t *disp)
```

Remove a display

Parameters disp -- pointer to display

```
void lv disp set default(lv disp t*disp)
```

Set a default display. The new screens will be created on it by default.

Parameters disp -- pointer to a display

```
lv_disp_t *lv_disp_get_default(void)
```

Get the default display

**Returns** pointer to the default display

Get the horizontal resolution of a display

**Parameters disp** -- pointer to a display (NULL to use the default display)

Returns the horizontal resolution of the display

```
lv_coord_t lv_disp_get_ver_res(lv_disp_t *disp)
```

Get the vertical resolution of a display

**Parameters disp** -- pointer to a display (NULL to use the default display)

Returns the vertical resolution of the display

### bool lv\_disp\_get\_antialiasing(lv\_disp\_t \*disp)

Get if anti-aliasing is enabled for a display or not

**Parameters disp** -- pointer to a display (NULL to use the default display)

Returns true: anti-aliasing is enabled; false: disabled

Get the DPI of the display

**Parameters disp** -- pointer to a display (NULL to use the default display)

Returns dpi of the display

Set the rotation of this display.

#### **Parameters**

- **disp** -- pointer to a display (NULL to use the default display)
- rotation -- rotation angle

Get the current rotation of this display.

**Parameters disp** -- pointer to a display (NULL to use the default display)

Returns rotation angle

Get the next display.

**Parameters disp** -- pointer to the current display. NULL to initialize.

Returns the next display or NULL if no more. Give the first display when the parameter is NULL

Get the internal buffer of a display

Parameters disp -- pointer to a display

**Returns** pointer to the internal buffers

#### struct lv disp draw buf t

#include < lv hal disp.h > Structure for holding display buffer information.

#### **Public Members**

#### void \*buf1

First display buffer.

### void \*buf2

Second display buffer.

void \*buf\_act

uint32\_t size

lv\_area\_t area

int flushing

int flushing\_last

uint32\_t last area

uint32\_t last part

### struct \_lv\_disp\_drv\_t

#include <\v\_hal\_disp.h> Display Driver structure to be registered by HAL. Only its pointer will be saved in lv\_disp\_t so it should be declared as static lv\_disp\_drv\_t my\_drv or allocated dynamically.

#### **Public Members**

### lv\_coord\_t hor\_res

Horizontal resolution.

### lv\_coord\_t ver\_res

Vertical resolution.

#### lv\_disp\_draw\_buf\_t \*draw\_buf

Pointer to a buffer initialized with  $lv\_disp\_draw\_buf\_init()$ . LVGL will use this buffer(s) to draw the screens contents

### uint32\_t full refresh

1: Always make the whole screen redrawn

### uint32\_t sw rotate

1: use software rotation (slower)

## uint32\_t antialiasing

1: anti-aliasing is enabled on this display.

### uint32\_t rotated

1: turn the display by 90 degree.

Warning: Does not update coordinates for you!

#### uint32\_t screen transp

### uint32\_t dpi

Handle if the screen doesn't have a solid (opa == LV\_OPA\_COVER) background. Use only if required because it's slower.

void (\*flush\_cb)(struct \_lv\_disp\_drv\_t \*disp\_drv, const lv\_area\_t \*area, lv\_color\_t \*color\_p)

DPI (dot per inch) of the display. Default value is LV\_DPI\_DEF. MANDATORY: Write the internal buffer (draw\_buf) to the display. 'lv\_disp\_flush\_ready()' has to be called when finished

void (\***rounder cb**)(struct \_*lv\_disp\_drv\_t* \*disp\_drv, lv\_area\_t \*area)

OPTIONAL: Extend the invalidated areas to match with the display drivers requirements E.g. round y to, 8, 16 ...) on a monochrome display

void (\***set\_px\_cb**)(struct \_*lv\_disp\_drv\_t* \*disp\_drv, uint8\_t \*buf, lv\_coord\_t buf\_w, lv\_coord\_t x, lv\_coord\_t y, lv\_color\_t color, lv\_opa\_t opa)

OPTIONAL: Set a pixel in a buffer according to the special requirements of the display Can be used for color format not supported in LittelvGL. E.g. 2 bit -> 4 gray scales

**Note:** Much slower then drawing with supported color formats.

void (\*monitor\_cb)(struct \_lv\_disp\_drv\_t \*disp\_drv, uint32\_t time, uint32\_t px)

OPTIONAL: Called after every refresh cycle to tell the rendering and flushing time + the number of flushed pixels

void (\*wait cb)(struct \_lv\_disp\_drv\_t \*disp\_drv)

OPTIONAL: Called periodically while lvgl waits for operation to be completed. For example flushing or GPU User can execute very simple tasks here or yield the task

void (\*clean dcache cb)(struct lv disp drv t \*disp drv)

OPTIONAL: Called when lvgl needs any CPU cache that affects rendering to be cleaned

void (\*gpu\_wait\_cb)(struct \_lv\_disp\_drv\_t \*disp\_drv)

OPTIONAL: called to wait while the gpu is working

void (\*drv update cb)(struct \_lv\_disp\_drv\_t \*disp\_drv)

OPTIONAL: called when driver parameters are updated

void (\***gpu\_fill\_cb**)(struct \_*lv\_disp\_drv\_t* \*disp\_drv, lv\_color\_t \*dest\_buf, lv\_coord\_t dest\_width, const lv area t \*fill area, lv color t color)

OPTIONAL: Fill a memory with a color (GPU only)

lv\_color\_t color chroma key

On CHROMA\_KEYED images this color will be transparent. LV\_COLOR\_CHROMA\_KEY by default. (lv\_conf.h)

void \*user data

Custom display driver user data

### struct lv disp t

#include <lv\_hal\_disp.h> Display structure.

**Note:** lv disp drv t should be the first member of the structure.

#### **Public Members**

struct *lv disp drv t\*driver* 

< Driver to the display A timer which periodically checks the dirty areas and refreshes them

lv\_timer\_t \*refr\_timer

The theme assigned to the screen

struct \_lv\_theme\_t \*theme

struct \_lv\_obj\_t \*\*screens

Screens of the display Array of screen objects.

struct \_lv\_obj\_t \*act scr

Currently active screen on this display

struct \_lv\_obj\_t \*prev\_scr

Previous screen. Used during screen animations

struct \_lv\_obj\_t \*scr\_to\_load

The screen prepared to load in lv\_scr\_load\_anim

struct \_lv\_obj\_t \*top\_layer

**See** *lv\_disp\_get\_layer\_top* 

struct \_lv\_obj\_t \*sys\_layer

**See** *lv\_disp\_get\_layer\_sys* 

uint32\_t screen\_cnt

uint8\_t del\_prev

1: Automatically delete the previous screen when the screen load animation is ready

lv\_opa\_t bg\_opa

Opacity of the background color or wallpaper

lv\_color\_t **bg\_color** 

Default display color when screens are transparent

const void \*bg\_img

An image source to display as wallpaper

lv\_area\_t inv\_areas[LV\_INV\_BUF\_SIZE]

Invalidated (marked to redraw) areas

```
uint8_t inv_area_joined[LV_INV_BUF_SIZE]
uint16_t inv_p
uint32_t last_activity_time
Last time when there was activity on this display
```

# 4.3 Input device interface

## 4.3.1 Types of input devices

To register an input device an lv\_indev\_drv\_t variable has to be initialized:

type can be

- LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_POINTER touchpad or mouse
- LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_KEYPAD keyboard or keypad
- LV INDEV TYPE ENCODER encoder with left/right turn and push options
- LV INDEV TYPE BUTTON external buttons virtually pressing the screen

read cb is a function pointer which will be called periodically to report the current state of an input device.

Visit *Input devices* to learn more about input devices in general.

#### Touchpad, mouse or any pointer

Input devices that can click points on the screen belong to this category.

```
indev_drv.type = LV_INDEV_TYPE_POINTER;
indev_drv.read_cb = my_input_read;
...

void my_input_read(lv_indev_drv_t * drv, lv_indev_data_t*data)
{
   if(touchpad_pressed) {
      data->point.x = touchpad_x;
      data->point.y = touchpad_y;
      data->state = LV_INDEV_STATE_PRESSED;
   } else {
      data->state = LV_INDEV_STATE_RELEASED;
   }
}
```

To set a mouse cursor use lv\_indev\_set\_cursor(my\_indev, &img\_cursor). (my\_indev is the return value of lv\_indev\_drv\_register)

### Keypad or keyboard

Full keyboards with all the letters or simple keypads with a few navigation buttons belong here.

To use a keyboard/keypad:

- Register a read cb function with LV INDEV TYPE KEYPAD type.
- An object group has to be created: lv\_group\_t \* g = lv\_group\_create() and objects have to be added to it with lv\_group\_add\_obj(g, obj)
- The created group has to be assigned to an input device: lv\_indev\_set\_group(my\_indev, g)
   (my indev is the return value of lv indev drv register)
- Use LV\_KEY\_... to navigate among the objects in the group. See lv\_core/lv\_group.h for the available keys.

#### **Encoder**

With an encoder you can do 4 things:

- 1. Press its button
- 2. Long-press its button
- 3. Turn left
- 4. Turn right

In short, the Encoder input devices work like this:

- By turning the encoder you can focus on the next/previous object.
- When you press the encoder on a simple object (like a button), it will be clicked.
- If you press the encoder on a complex object (like a list, message box, etc.) the object will go to edit mode whereby turning the encoder you can navigate inside the object.
- To leave edit mode press long the button.

To use an *Encoder* (similarly to the *Keypads*) the objects should be added to groups.

```
indev_drv.type = LV_INDEV_TYPE_ENCODER;
indev_drv.read_cb = encoder_read;
...
void encoder_read(lv_indev_drv_t * drv, lv_indev_data_t*data){
   data->enc_diff = enc_get_new_moves();
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
if(enc_pressed()) data->state = LV_INDEV_STATE_PRESSED;
else data->state = LV_INDEV_STATE_RELEASED;
}
```

## Using buttons with Encoder logic

In addition to standard encoder behavior, you can also utilize its logic to navigate(focus) and edit widgets using buttons. This is especially handy if you have only few buttons available, or you want to use other buttons in addition to encoder wheel.

You need to have 3 buttons available:

- LV\_KEY\_ENTER will simulate press or pushing of the encoder button
- LV KEY LEFT will simulate turning encoder left
- LV KEY RIGHT will simulate turning encoder right
- · other keys will be passed to the focused widget

If you hold the keys it will simulate encoder click with period specified in indev drv.long press rep time.

#### **Button**

*Buttons* mean external "hardware" buttons next to the screen which are assigned to specific coordinates of the screen. If a button is pressed it will simulate the pressing on the assigned coordinate. (Similarly to a touchpad)

```
To assign buttons to coordinates use lv_indev_set_button_points(my_indev, points_array).points_array should look like const <math>lv_point_t points_array[] = { \{12,30\},\{60,90\},\ldots\}
```

**Important:** The points\_array can't go out of scope. Either declare it as a global variable or as a static variable inside a function.

```
indev_drv.type = LV_INDEV_TYPE_BUTTON;
indev_drv.read_cb = button_read;
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

### 4.3.2 Other features

#### **Parameters**

The default value of the following parameters can changed in lv indev drv t:

- scroll\_limit Number of pixels to slide before actually scrolling the object.
- scroll throw Scroll throw (momentum) slow-down in [%]. Greater value means faster slow-down.
- long press time Press time to send LV EVENT LONG PRESSED (in milliseconds)
- long\_press\_rep\_time Interval of sending LV\_EVENT\_LONG\_PRESSED\_REPEAT (in milliseconds)
- read\_timer pointer to the lv\_timer which reads the input device. Its parameters can be changed by lv\_timer\_...() functions. LV\_INDEV\_DEF\_READ\_PERIOD in lv\_conf.h sets the default read period.

### **Feedback**

Besides read\_cb a feedback\_cb callback can be also specified in lv\_indev\_drv\_t. feedback\_cb is called when any type of event is sent by the input devices (independently from its type). This allows generating feedback for the user, e.g. to play a sound on LV EVENT CLICKED.

#### Associating with a display

Every input device is associated with a display. By default, a new input device is added to the lastly created or the explicitly selected (using lv\_disp\_set\_default()) display. The associated display is stored and can be changed in disp field of the driver.

### **Buffered reading**

By default LVGL calls read cb periodically. This way there is a chance that some user gestures are missed.

To solve this you can write an event driven driver for your input device that buffers measured data. In read\_cb you can set the buffered data instead of reading the input device. You can set the data->continue\_reading flag to tell that LVGL there is more data to read and it should call the read\_cb again.

# 4.3.3 Further reading

- lv\_port\_indev\_template.c for a template for your own driver.
- INdev features to learn more about higher level input device features.

### 4.3.4 API

@description Input Device HAL interface layer header file

### **Typedefs**

```
typedef struct _lv_indev_drv_t lv_indev_drv_t
Initialized by the user and registered by 'lv_indev_add()'

typedef struct _lv_indev_proc_t _lv_indev_proc_t
Run time data of input devices Internally used by the library, you should not need to touch it.

typedef struct _lv_indev_t lv_indev_t
The main input device descriptor with driver, runtime data ('proc') and some additional information
```

### **Enums**

```
enum lv_indev_type_t
Possible input device types

Values:

enumerator LV_INDEV_TYPE_NONE
Uninitialized state

enumerator LV_INDEV_TYPE_POINTER
Touch pad, mouse, external button

enumerator LV_INDEV_TYPE_KEYPAD
Keypad or keyboard

enumerator LV_INDEV_TYPE_BUTTON
External (hardware button) which is assigned to a specific point of the screen

enumerator LV_INDEV_TYPE_ENCODER
Encoder with only Left, Right turn and a Button
```

### enum lv\_indev\_state\_t

States for input devices

Values:

enumerator LV\_INDEV\_STATE\_RELEASED

enumerator LV\_INDEV\_STATE\_PRESSED

#### **Functions**

### void lv\_indev\_drv\_init(struct \_lv\_indev\_drv\_t \*driver)

Initialize an input device driver with default values. It is used to surly have known values in the fields ant not memory junk. After it you can set the fields.

**Parameters driver** -- pointer to driver variable to initialize

lv\_indev\_t \*lv\_indev\_drv\_register(struct \_lv\_indev\_drv\_t \*driver)

Register an initialized input device driver.

Parameters driver -- pointer to an initialized 'lv\_indev\_drv\_t' variable (can be local variable)

Returns pointer to the new input device or NULL on error

void lv indev drv update(lv\_indev\_t \*indev, struct \_lv\_indev\_drv\_t \*new\_drv)

Update the driver in run time.

#### **Parameters**

- **indev** -- pointer to a input device. (return value of lv\_indev\_drv\_register)
- **new drv** -- pointer to the new driver

# lv\_indev\_t \*lv\_indev\_get\_next(lv\_indev\_t \*indev)

Get the next input device.

**Parameters** indev -- pointer to the current input device. NULL to initialize.

**Returns** the next input devise or NULL if no more. Give the first input device when the parameter is NULL

void \_lv\_indev\_read(lv\_indev\_t \*indev, lv\_indev\_data\_t \*data)

Read data from an input device.

#### **Parameters**

- indev -- pointer to an input device
- data -- input device will write its data here

#### struct lv indev data t

#include <lv\_hal\_indev.h> Data structure passed to an input driver to fill

#### **Public Members**

```
lv_point_t point
          For LV_INDEV_TYPE_POINTER the currently pressed point
     uint32_t key
          For LV INDEV TYPE KEYPAD the currently pressed key
     uint32 t btn id
          For LV_INDEV_TYPE_BUTTON the currently pressed button
     int16 tenc diff
          For LV_INDEV_TYPE_ENCODER number of steps since the previous read
     lv_indev_state_t state
          LV_INDEV_STATE_REL or LV_INDEV_STATE_PR
     bool continue reading
          If set to true, the read callback is invoked again
struct lv indev drv t
     #include <lv_hal_indev.h> Initialized by the user and registered by 'lv_indev_add()'
     Public Members
     lv_indev_type_t type
          < Input device type Function pointer to read input device data.
     void (*read cb)(struct _lv_indev_drv_t *indev_drv, lv_indev_data_t *data)
     void (*feedback_cb)(struct _lv_indev_drv_t*, uint8_t)
          Called when an action happened on the input device. The second parameter is the event from lv event t
     void *user_data
     struct _lv_disp_t *disp
          < Pointer to the assigned display Timer to periodically read the input device
     lv timer t*read timer
          Number of pixels to slide before actually drag the object
     uint8 t scroll limit
          Drag throw slow-down in [%]. Greater value means faster slow-down
     uint8_t scroll throw
          At least this difference should between two points to evaluate as gesture
     uint8_t gesture min velocity
          At least this difference should be to send a gesture
```

### uint8\_t gesture limit

Long press time in milliseconds

### uint16\_t long\_press\_time

Repeated trigger period in long press [ms]

```
uint16_t long_press_repeat_time
```

### struct \_lv\_indev\_proc\_t

#include <lv\_hal\_indev.h> Run time data of input devices Internally used by the library, you should not need to touch it.

#### **Public Members**

```
lv_indev_state_t state
```

Current state of the input device.

```
uint8_t long_pr_sent
```

uint8\_t reset\_query

uint8 t disabled

uint8\_t wait until release

lv\_point\_t act\_point

Current point of input device.

### lv\_point\_t last point

Last point of input device.

### lv\_point\_t last raw point

Last point read from read\_cb.

#### lv\_point\_t vect

Difference between act point and last point.

```
lv_point_t scroll sum
```

lv\_point\_t scroll throw vect

lv\_point\_t scroll\_throw\_vect\_ori

struct \_lv\_obj\_t \*act\_obj

struct \_lv\_obj\_t \*last\_obj

struct \_lv\_obj\_t \*scroll\_obj

struct \_lv\_obj\_t \*last\_pressed

lv\_area\_t scroll area

lv\_point\_t gesture\_sum

lv\_dir\_t scroll\_dir

lv\_dir\_t gesture\_dir

```
uint8_t gesture_sent
struct _lv_indev_proc_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] pointer
lv_indev_state_t last_state
uint32_t last_key
struct _lv_indev_proc_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] keypad
union _lv_indev_proc_t::[anonymous] types
uint32_t pr_timestamp
    Pressed time stamp
uint32_t longpr_rep_timestamp
    Long press repeat time stamp
```

## struct \_lv\_indev\_t

#include <lv\_hal\_indev.h> The main input device descriptor with driver, runtime data ('proc') and some additional information

#### **Public Members**

### 4.4 Tick interface

LVGL needs a system tick to know elapsed time for animations and other tasks.

You need to call the  $lv\_tick\_inc(tick\_period)$  function periodically and provide the call period in milliseconds. For example,  $lv\_tick\_inc(1)$  when calling every millisecond.

lv\_tick\_inc should be called in a higher priority routine than lv\_task\_handler() (e.g. in an interrupt) to
precisely know the elapsed milliseconds even if the execution of lv task handler takes more time.

With FreeRTOS lv tick inc can be called in vApplicationTickHook.

On Linux based operating system (e.g. on Raspberry Pi) lv tick inc can be called in a thread like below:

```
void * tick_thread (void *args)
{
    while(1) {
       usleep(5*1000); /*Sleep for 5 millisecond*/
```

(continues on next page)

4.4. Tick interface 239

(continued from previous page)

```
lv_tick_inc(5); /*Tell LVGL that 5 milliseconds were elapsed*/
}
```

### 4.4.1 API

Provide access to the system tick with 1 millisecond resolution

#### **Functions**

```
uint32_t lv_tick_get(void)
Get the elapsed milliseconds since start up

Returns the elapsed milliseconds

uint32_t lv_tick_elaps (uint32_t prev_tick)
Get the elapsed milliseconds since a previous time stamp

Parameters prev_tick -- a previous time stamp (return value of lv_tick_get())

Returns the elapsed milliseconds since 'prev_tick'
```

# 4.5 Task Handler

To handle the tasks of LVGL you need to call lv timer handler() periodically in one of the following:

- while(1) of main() function
- timer interrupt periodically (lower priority than lv\_tick\_inc())
- an OS task periodically

The timing is not critical but it should be about 5 milliseconds to keep the system responsive.

Example:

```
while(1) {
  lv_timer_handler();
  my_delay_ms(5);
}
```

To learn more about timers visit the *Timer* section.

# 4.6 Sleep management

The MCU can go to sleep when no user input happens. In this case, the main while (1) should look like this:

```
while(1) {
   /*Normal operation (no sleep) in < 1 sec inactivity*/
   if(lv_disp_get_inactive_time(NULL) < 1000) {
        lv_task_handler();
   }
   (continues on next page)</pre>
```

4.5. Task Handler 240

(continued from previous page)

You should also add the below lines to your input device read function to signal a wake-up (press, touch or click etc.) happened:

In addition to lv\_disp\_get\_inactive\_time() you can check lv\_anim\_count\_running() to see if all animations have finished.

# 4.7 Operating system and interrupts

LVGL is **not thread-safe** by default.

However, in the following conditions it's valid to call LVGL related functions:

- In events. Learn more in Events.
- In lv\_timer. Learn more in Timers.

### 4.7.1 Tasks and threads

If you need to use real tasks or threads, you need a mutex which should be invoked before the call of lv\_timer\_handler and released after it. Also, you have to use the same mutex in other tasks and threads around every LVGL (lv\_...) related function call and code. This way you can use LVGL in a real multitasking environment. Just make use of a mutex to avoid the concurrent calling of LVGL functions.

# 4.7.2 Interrupts

Try to avoid calling LVGL functions from interrupt handlers (except  $lv\_tick\_inc()$  and  $lv\_disp\_flush\_ready()$ ). But if you need to do this you have to disable the interrupt which uses LVGL functions while  $lv\_timer\_handler$  is running. It's a better approach to set a flag or some value and periodically check it in an  $lv\_timer$ .

# 4.8 Logging

LVGL has built-in *Log* module to inform the user about what is happening in the library.

# 4.8.1 Log level

To enable logging, set LV\_USE\_LOG 1 in lv\_conf.h and set LV\_LOG\_LEVEL to one of the following values:

- LV\_LOG\_LEVEL\_TRACE A lot of logs to give detailed information
- LV\_LOG\_LEVEL\_INFO Log important events
- LV LOG LEVEL WARN Log if something unwanted happened but didn't cause a problem
- LV\_LOG\_LEVEL\_ERROR Only critical issues, where the system may fail
- LV LOG LEVEL USER Only user messages
- LV LOG LEVEL NONE Do not log anything

The events which have a higher level than the set log level will be logged too. E.g. if you LV\_LOG\_LEVEL\_WARN, errors will be also logged.

# 4.8.2 Printing logs

### Logging with printf

If your system supports printf, you just need to enable LV\_LOG\_PRINTF in lv\_conf.h to send the logs with printf.

### **Custom log function**

If you can't use printf or want to use a custom function to log, you can register a "logger" callback with lv log register print cb().

For example:

```
void my_log_cb(const char * buf)
{
   serial_send(buf, strlen(buf));
}
...
lv_log_register_print_cb(my_log_cb);
```

4.8. Logging 242

# 4.8.3 Add logs

You can also use the log module via the  $LV\_LOG\_TRACE/INFO/WARN/ERROR/USER(text)$  functions.

4.8. Logging 243

**CHAPTER** 

**FIVE** 

# **OVERVIEW**

# 5.1 Objects

In LVGL the **basic building blocks** of a user interface are the objects, also called *Widgets*. For example a *Button*, *Label*, *Image*, *List*, *Chart* or *Text area*.

You can see all the Object types here.

All objects are referenced using an lv\_obj\_t pointer as a handle. This pointer can later be used to set or get the attributes of the object.

### 5.1.1 Attributes

#### **Basic attributes**

All object types share some basic attributes:

- Position
- Size
- Parent
- Styles
- · Event handlers
- Etc

You can set/get these attributes with  $lv_obj_set_...$  and  $lv_obj_get_...$  functions. For example:

To see all the available functions visit the Base object's documentation.

### **Specific attributes**

The object types have special attributes too. For example, a slider has

- · Minimum and maximum values
- · Current value

For these special attributes, every object type may have unique API functions. For example for a slider:

The API of the widgets is described in their *Documentation* but you can also check the respective header files (e.g. widgets/lv\_slider.h)

# 5.1.2 Working mechanisms

#### Parent-child structure

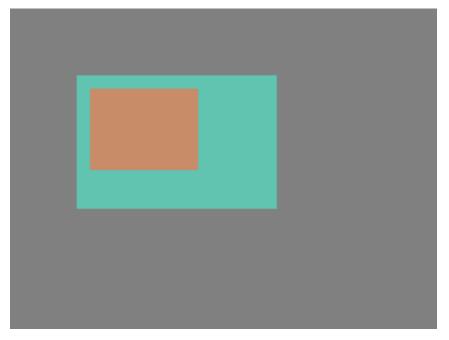
A parent object can be considered as the container of its children. Every object has exactly one parent object (except screens), but a parent can have any number of children. There is no limitation for the type of the parent but, there are typical parent (e.g. button) and typical child (e.g. label) objects.

### **Moving together**

If the position of the parent changes the children will move with the parent. Therefore all positions are relative to the parent.



Modify the position of the parent:

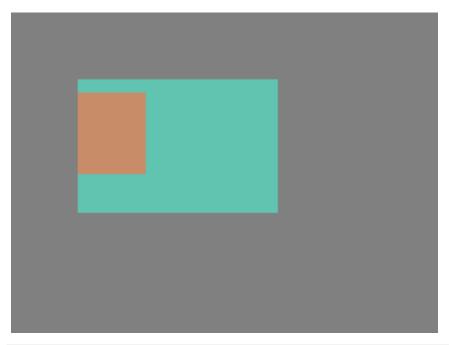


```
v_obj_set_pos(parent, 50, 50); /*Move the parent. The child will move with it. \Rightarrow^*/
```

(For simplicity the adjusting of colors of the objects is not shown in the example.)

# Visibility only on the parent

If a child is partially or fully out of its parent then the parts outside will not be visible.



### Create and delete objects

In LVGL objects can be created and deleted dynamically in run time. It means only the currently created (existing) objects consume RAM.

This allows for the creation of a screen just when a button is clicked to open it, and for deletion of screens when a new screen is loaded.

UIs can be created based on the current environment of the device. For example one can create meters, charts, bars and sliders based on the currently attached sensors.

Every widget has its own **create** function with a prototype like this:

```
lv_obj_t * lv_<widget>_create(lv_obj_t * parent, <other paramaters if any>);
```

In most of the cases the create functions have only a parent parameter that tells on which object create the new widget.

The return value is a pointer to the created object with lv obj t \* type.

There is a common **delete** function for all object types. It deletes the object and all of its children.

```
void lv_obj_del(lv_obj_t * obj);
```

<code>lv\_obj\_del</code> will delete the object immediately. If for any reason you can't delete the object immediately you can use <code>lv\_obj\_del\_async(obj)</code> that will perform the deletion on the next call of <code>lv\_timer\_handler()</code>. This is useful e.g. if you want to delete the parent of an object in the child's <code>LV EVENT DELETE</code> handler.

You can remove all the children of an object (but not the object itself) using lv obj clean(obj).

You can use <code>lv\_obj\_del\_delayed(obj, 1000)</code> to delete an object after some time. The delay is expressed in millliseconds.

### 5.1.3 Screens

#### **Create screens**

The screens are special objects which have no parent object. So they can be created like:

```
lv_obj_t * scr1 = lv_obj_create(NULL);
```

Screens can be created with any object type. For example, a *Base object* or an image to make a wallpaper.

#### Get the active screen

There is always an active screen on each display. By default, the library creates and loads a "Base object" as a screen for each display.

To get the currently active screen use the <code>lv\_scr\_act()</code> function.

#### Load screens

To load a new screen, use lv\_scr\_load(scr1).

### Layers

There are two automatically generated layers:

- top layer
- · system layer

They are independent of the screens and they will be shown on every screen. The *top layer* is above every object on the screen and the *system layer* is above the *top layer* too. You can add any pop-up windows to the *top layer* freely. But, the *system layer* is restricted to system-level things (e.g. mouse cursor will be placed here in lv\_indev\_set\_cursor()).

The lv\_layer\_top() and lv\_layer\_sys() functions return pointers to the top and system layers respectively.

Read the Layer overview section to learn more about layers.

#### Load screen with animation

A new screen can be loaded with animation too using lv\_scr\_load\_anim(scr, transition\_type, time, delay, auto del). The following transition types exist:

- LV\_SCR\_LOAD\_ANIM\_NONE: switch immediately after delay milliseconds
- LV\_SCR\_LOAD\_ANIM\_OVER\_LEFT/RIGHT/TOP/BOTTOM move the new screen over the current towards the given direction
- LV\_SCR\_LOAD\_ANIM\_MOVE\_LEFT/RIGHT/TOP/BOTTOM move both the current and new screens towards the given direction
- LV SCR LOAD ANIM FADE ON fade the new screen over the old screen

Setting auto del to true will automatically delete the old screen when the animation is finished.

The new screen will become active (returned by lv\_scr\_act()) when the animations starts after delay time.

# Handling multiple displays

Screens are created on the currently selected *default display*. The *default display* is the last registered display with lv\_disp\_drv\_register or you can explicitly select a new default display using lv disp set default(disp).

lv\_scr\_act(), lv\_scr\_load() and lv\_scr\_load\_anim() operate on the default screen.

Visit Multi-display support to learn more.

# 5.1.4 Parts

The widgets are built from multiple parts. For example a *Base object* uses the main and scrollbar parts but a *Slider* uses the main, the indicator and the knob parts. Parts are similar to *pseudo elements* in CSS.

The following predefined parts exist in LVGL:

- LV PART MAIN A background like rectangle\*/`
- LV PART SCROLLBAR The scrollbar(s)
- LV\_PART\_INDICATOR Indicator, e.g. for slider, bar, switch, or the tick box of the checkbox
- LV PART KNOB Like a handle to grab to adjust the value\*/
- LV\_PART\_SELECTED Indicate the currently selected option or section
- LV\_PART\_ITEMS Used if the widget has multiple similar elements (e.g. table cells)\*/
- LV PART TICKS Ticks on scales e.g. for a chart or meter
- LV\_PART\_CURSOR Mark a specific place e.g. text area's or chart's cursor
- LV PART CUSTOM FIRST Custom parts can be added from here.

The main purpose of parts to allow styling the "components" of the widgets. Therefore the parts are described in more detail in the *Style overview* section.

#### **5.1.5 States**

The object can be in a combination of the following states:

- LV STATE DEFAULT Normal, released state
- LV STATE CHECKED Toggled or checked state
- LV STATE FOCUSED Focused via keypad or encoder or clicked via touchpad/mouse
- LV\_STATE\_FOCUS\_KEY Focused via keypad or encoder but not via touchpad/mouse
- LV STATE EDITED Edit by an encoder
- LV STATE HOVERED Hovered by mouse (not supported now)
- LV STATE PRESSED Being pressed
- LV STATE\_SCROLLED Being scrolled
- LV STATE DISABLED Disabled state
- LV\_STATE\_USER\_1 Custom state
- LV STATE USER 2 Custom state

5.1. Objects 249

- LV STATE USER 3 Custom state
- LV STATE USER 4 Custom state

The states are usually automatically changed by the library as the user presses, releases, focuses etc an object. However, the states can be changed manually too. To set or clear given state (but leave the other states untouched) use lv\_obj\_add/clear\_state(obj, LV\_STATE\_...) In both cases ORed state values can be used as well. E.g. lv\_obj\_add\_state(obj, part, LV\_STATE\_PRESSED | LV\_PRESSED\_CHECKED).

To learn more about the states read the related section of the *Style overview*.

# 5.1.6 Snapshot

A snapshot image could be generated for object together with its children. Check details in *Snapshot*.

# 5.2 Positions, sizes, and layouts

## 5.2.1 Overview

Similarly to many other parts of LVGL, the concept of setting the coordinates was inspired by CSS. By no means a complete implementation of the standard but subsets of CSS were implemented (sometimes with minor adjustments). In shorts this means:

- the set coordinates (size, position, layouts, etc) are stored in styles
- support min-width, max-width, min-height, max-height
- · have pixel, percentage, and "content" units
- x=0; y=0 coordinate means the to top-left corner of the parent plus the left/top padding plus border width
- width/height means the full size, the "content area" is smaller with padding and border width
- · a subset of flexbox and grid layouts are supported

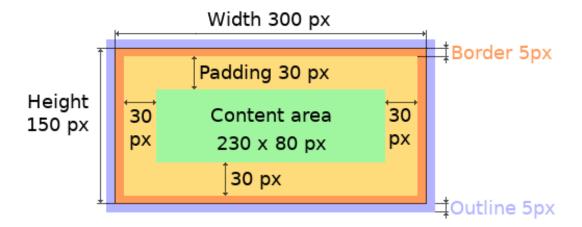
# **Units**

- pixel: Simply a position in pixels. A simple integer always means pixel. E.g. lv obj set x(btn, 10)
- percentage: The percentage of the size of the object or its parent (depending on the property). The lv\_pct(value) converts a value to percentage. E.g. lv\_obj\_set\_width(btn, lv\_pct(50))
- LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT: Special value to set the width/height of an object to involve all the children. Its similar to auto in CSS. E.g. lv obj set width(btn, LV SIZE CONTENT).

# **Boxing model**

LVGL follows CSS's border-box model. An object's "box" is built from the following parts:

- bounding box: the width/height of the elements.
- border width: the width of the border.
- padding: space between the sides of the object and its children.
- content: the content area which size if the bounding box reduced by the border width and the size of the paddings.



The border is drawn inside the bounding box. Inside the border LVGL keeps "padding size" to place the children.

The outline is drawn outside of the bounding box.

#### Important notes

This section describes special cases in which LVGL's behavior might be unexpected.

# Postponed coordinate calculation

LVGL doesn't recalculate all the coordinate changes immediately. This is done to improve performance. Instead, the objects are marked as "dirty" and before redrawing the screen LVGL checks if there are any "dirty" objects. If so it refreshes their position, size and layout.

In other words, if you need to get the any coordinate of an object and it the coordinates were just changed LVGL's needs to be forced to recalculate the coordinates. To do this call  $lv_obj_update_layout(obj)$ .

The size and position might depend on the parent or layout. Therefore lv\_obj\_update\_layout recalculates the coordinates of all objects on the screen of obj.

## Removing styles

As it's described in the *Using styles* section the coordinates can be set via style properties too. To be more precise under the hood every style coordinate related property is stored as style a property. If you use  $lv_obj_set_x(obj, 20)$  LVGL saves x=20 in the local style of the object.

It's an internal mechanism and doesn't matter much as you use LVGL. However, there is one case in which you need to aware of that. If the style(s) of an object are removed by

```
lv_obj_remove_style_all(obj)
```

or

```
lv_obj_remove_style(obj, NULL, LV_PART_MAIN);
```

the earlier set coordinates will be removed as well.

For example:

```
/*The size of obj1 will be set back to the default in the end*/
lv_obj_set_size(obj1, 200, 100); /*Now obj1 has 200;100 size*/
lv_obj_remove_style_all(obj1); /*It removes the set sizes*/

/*obj2 will have 200;100 size in the end */
lv_obj_remove_style_all(obj2);
lv_obj_set_size(obj2, 200, 100);
```

# 5.2.2 Position

#### Simple way

To simple set the x and y coordinates of an object use

```
lv_obj_set_x(obj, 10);
lv_obj_set_y(obj, 20);
lv_obj_set_pos(obj, 10, 20); //Or in one function
```

By default the the x and y coordinates are measured from the top left corner of the parent's content area. For example if the parent has 5 pixels padding on every side, the above code will place obj at (15, 25) because the content area starts after the padding.

If percentage values are calculated from the parents content area size.

```
lv\_obj\_set\_x(btn, lv\_pct(10)); //x = 10 % of parant content area width
```

# **Align**

In some cases it's convenient to change the origin of the positioning from the the default top left. If the origin is changed e.g. to bottom-right, the (0,0) position means: align to the bottom-right corner. To change the origin use:

```
lv_obj_set_align(obj, align);
```

To change the alignment and set new coordinates:

```
lv_obj_align(obj, align, x, y);
```

The following alignment options can be used:

- LV ALIGN TOP LEFT
- LV ALIGN TOP MID
- LV ALIGN TOP RIGHT
- LV ALIGN BOTTOM LEFT
- LV ALIGN BOTTOM MID
- LV\_ALIGN\_BOTTOM\_RIGHT
- LV\_ALIGN\_LEFT\_MID

- LV ALIGN RIGHT MID
- LV ALIGN CENTER

It quite common to align a children to the center of its parent, there fore is a dedicated function for it:

```
lv_obj_center(obj);
//Has the same effect
lv_obj_align(obj, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);
```

If the parent's size changes the set alignment and position of the children is applied again automatically.

The functions introduced above aligns the object to its parent. However it's also possible to align an object to an arbitrary object.

```
lv_obj_align_to(obj_to_align, reference_obj, align, x, y);
```

Besides the alignments options above the following can be used to align the object outside of the reference object:

- LV ALIGN OUT TOP LEFT
- LV\_ALIGN\_OUT\_TOP\_MID
- LV\_ALIGN\_OUT\_TOP\_RIGHT
- LV\_ALIGN\_OUT\_BOTTOM\_LEFT
- LV ALIGN OUT BOTTOM MID
- LV\_ALIGN\_OUT\_BOTTOM\_RIGHT
- LV ALIGN OUT LEFT TOP
- LV ALIGN OUT LEFT MID
- LV ALIGN OUT LEFT BOTTOM
- LV ALIGN OUT RIGHT TOP
- LV ALIGN OUT RIGHT MID
- LV\_ALIGN\_OUT\_RIGHT\_BOTTOM

For example to align a label above a button and center the label horizontally:

```
lv_obj_align_to(label, btn, LV_ALIGN_OUT_TOP_MID, 0, -10);
```

Note that - unlike with lv\_obj\_align() - lv\_obj\_align\_to() can not realign the object if its coordinates or the reference object's coordinates changes.

# 5.2.3 Size

# Simple way

The width and the height of an object can be set easily as well:

```
lv_obj_set_width(obj, 200);
lv_obj_set_height(obj, 100);
lv_obj_set_size(obj, 200, 100); //Or in one function
```

Percentage values are calculated based on the parent's content area size. For example to set the object's height to the screen height:

```
lv_obj_set_height(obj, lv_pct(100));
```

Size setting supports a value: LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT. It means the object's size in the respective direction will be set to the size of its children. Note that only children on the right and bottom will be considered and children on the top and left remain cropped. This limitation makes the behavior more predictable.

Objects with LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_HIDDEN or LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_FLOATING will be ignored by the LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT calculation.

The above functions set the size of the bounding box of the object but the size of the content area can be set as well. It means the object's bounding box will be larger with the paddings than the set size.

The size of the bounding box and the content area can be get with the following functions:

```
lv_coord_t w = lv_obj_get_width(obj);
lv_coord_t h = lv_obj_get_height(obj);
lv_coord_t content_w = lv_obj_get_content_width(obj);
lv_coord_t content_h = lv_obj_get_content_height(obj);
```

# 5.2.4 Using styles

Under the hood the position, size and alignment properties are style properties. The above described "simple functions" hide the style related code for the sake of simplicity and set the position, size, and alignment properties in the local styles of the obejct.

However, using styles as to set the coordinates has some great advantages:

- It makes it easy to set the width/height/etc for several objects together. E.g. make all the sliders 100x10 pixels sized.
- It also makes possible to modify the values in one place.
- The values can be overwritten by other styles. For example style\_btn makes the object 100x50 by default but adding style\_full\_width overwrites only the width of the object.
- The object can have different position or size in different state. E.g. 100 px wide in LV\_STATE\_DEFAULT but 120 px in LV\_STATE\_PRESSED.
- Style transitions can be used to make the coordinate changes smooth.

Here are some examples to set an object's size using a style:

```
static lv_style_t style;
lv_style_init(&style);
lv_style_set_width(&style, 100);
lv_obj_t * btn = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_obj_add_style(btn, &style, LV_PART_MAIN);
```

As you will see below there are some other great features of size and position setting. However, to keep the LVGL's API lean only the most common coordinate setting features have a "simple" version and the more complex features can be used via styles.

#### 5.2.5 Translation

Let's say the there are 3 buttons next to each other. Their position is set as described above. Now you want to move a buttons up a little when it's pressed.

One way to achieve this is setting a new Y coordinate for pressed state:

```
static lv_style_t style_normal;
lv_style_init(&style_normal);
lv_style_set_y(&style_normal, 100);
static lv_style_t style_pressed;
lv_style_init(&style_pressed);
lv_style_set_y(&style_pressed, 80);
lv_obj_add_style(btn1, &style_normal, LV_STATE_DEFAULT);
lv_obj_add_style(btn1, &style_pressed, LV_STATE_PRESSED);
lv_obj_add_style(btn2, &style_normal, LV_STATE_DEFAULT);
lv_obj_add_style(btn2, &style_pressed, LV_STATE_PRESSED);
lv_obj_add_style(btn3, &style_normal, LV_STATE_DEFAULT);
lv_obj_add_style(btn3, &style_normal, LV_STATE_DEFAULT);
lv_obj_add_style(btn3, &style_pressed, LV_STATE_PRESSED);
```

It works but it's not really flexible because the pressed coordinate is hard-coded. If the buttons are not at y=100 style\_pressed won't work as expected. To solve this translations can be used:

```
static lv_style_t style_normal;
lv_style_init(&style_normal);
lv_style_set_y(&style_normal, 100);
static lv_style_t style_pressed;
lv_style_init(&style_pressed);
lv_style_set_translate_y(&style_pressed, -20);
lv_obj_add_style(btn1, &style_normal, LV_STATE_DEFAULT);
lv_obj_add_style(btn1, &style_pressed, LV_STATE_PRESSED);
lv_obj_add_style(btn2, &style_normal, LV_STATE_DEFAULT);
lv_obj_add_style(btn2, &style_pressed, LV_STATE_PRESSED);
lv_obj_add_style(btn3, &style_normal, LV_STATE_DEFAULT);
lv_obj_add_style(btn3, &style_normal, LV_STATE_DEFAULT);
lv_obj_add_style(btn3, &style_pressed, LV_STATE_PRESSED);
```

Translation is applied from the current position of the object.

Percentage values can be used in translations as well. The percentage is relative to the size of the object (and not to the size of the parent). For example  $lv_pct(50)$  will move the object with half of its width/height.

The translation is applied after the layouts are calculated. Therefore, even the layouted objects' position can be translated.

The translation actually moves the object. It means it makes the scrollbars and LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT sized objects react to the position change.

# 5.2.6 Transformation

Similarly to the position the size can be changed relative to the current size as well. The transformed width and height are added on both sides of the object. This means 10 px transformed width makes the object 2x10 pixel wider.

Unlike position translation, the size transformation doesn't make the object "really" larger. In other words scrollbars, layouts, LV SIZE CONTENT will not consider the transformed size. Hence size transformation if "only" a visual effect.

This code makes the a button larger when it's pressed:

```
static lv_style_t style_pressed;
lv_style_init(&style_pressed);
lv_style_set_transform_width(&style_pressed, 10);
lv_style_set_transform_height(&style_pressed, 10);
lv_obj_add_style(btn, &style_pressed, LV_STATE_PRESSED);
```

#### Min and Max size

Similarly to CSS, LVGL also support min-width, max-width, min-height and max-height. These are limits preventing an object's size to be smaller/larger then these values. They are especially useful if the size is set by percentage or LV SIZE CONTENT.

Percentage values can be used as well which are relative to the size of the parent's content area size.

# 5.2.7 Layout

#### Overview

Layouts can update the position and size of an object's children. They can be used to automatically arrange the children into a line or column, or in much more complicated forms.

The position and size set by the layout overwrites the "normal" x, y, width, and height settings.

There is only one function that is the same for every layout: lv\_obj\_set\_layout(obj, <LAYOUT\_NAME>) sets the layout on an object. For the further settings of the parent and children see the documentations of the given layout.

# **Built-in layout**

LVGL comes with two very powerful layouts:

- Flexbox
- Grid

Both are heavily inspired by the CSS layouts with the same name.

# **Flags**

There are some flags that can be used on object to affect how they behave with layouts:

- LV OBJ FLAG HIDDEN Hidden object are ignored from layout calculations.
- LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_IGNORE\_LAYOUT The object is simply ignored by the layouts. Its coordinates can be set as usual.
- LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_FLOATING Same as LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_IGNORE\_LAYOUT but the object with LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_FLOATING will be ignored from LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT calculations.

These flags can be added/removed with  $lv_obj_add/clear_flag(obj, FLAG)$ ;

# Adding new layouts

LVGL can be freely extended by a custom layouts like this:

```
uint32_t MY_LAYOUT;
...

MY_LAYOUT = lv_layout_register(my_layout_update, &user_data);
...

void my_layout_update(lv_obj_t * obj, void * user_data)
{
    /*Will be called automatically if required to reposition/resize the children_u 
    of "obj" */
}
```

Custom style properties can be added too that can be get and used in the update callback. For example:

# 5.2.8 Examples

# 5.3 Styles

Styles are used to set the appearance of the objects. Styles in lvgl are heavily inspired by CSS. The concept in nutshell is as follows:

- A style is an lv\_style\_t variable which can hold properties like border width, text color and so on. It's similar
  to a class in CSS.
- Styles can be assigned to objects to change their appearance. During the assignment the target part (pseudo element
  in CSS) and target state (pseudo class) can be specified. For example one can add style\_blue to the knob of a
  slider when it's in pressed state.
- The same style can be used by any number of objects.
- Styles can be cascaded which means multiple styles can be assigned to an object and each style can have different
  properties. Therefore not all properties have to be specified in style. LVLG will look for a property until a style
  defines it or use a default if it's not spefied by any of the styles. For example style\_btn can result in a default
  gray button and style\_btn\_red can add only a background-color=red to overwrite the background
  color.
- Later added styles have higher precedence. It means if a property is specified in two styles the later added will be used.
- Some properties (e.g. text color) can be inherited from the parent(s) if it's not specified in the object.
- Objects can have local styles that have higher precedence than "normal" styles.
- Unlike CSS (where pseudo-classes describe different states, e.g. :focus), in LVGL a property is assigned to a given state.
- Transitions can be applied when the object changes state.

# **5.3.1 States**

The objects can be in the combination of the following states:

- LV\_STATE\_DEFAULT (0x0000) Normal, released state
- LV STATE CHECKED (0x0001) Toggled or checked state
- LV STATE F0CUSED (0x0002) Focused via keypad or encoder or clicked via touchpad/mouse
- LV STATE\_F0CUS\_KEY (0x0004) Focused via keypad or encoder but not via touchpad/mouse
- LV STATE EDITED (0x0008) Edit by an encoder
- LV STATE HOVERED (0x0010) Hovered by mouse (not supported now)
- LV STATE PRESSED (0x0020) Being pressed
- LV STATE SCROLLED (0x0040) Being scrolled
- LV STATE DISABLED (0x0080) Disabled state
- LV STATE USER 1 (0x1000) Custom state
- LV\_STATE\_USER\_2 (0x2000) Custom state
- LV STATE USER 3 (0x4000) Custom state
- LV STATE USER 4 (0x8000) Custom state

The combination states the object can be focused and pressed at the same time. This is represented as LV STATE FOCUSED | LV STATE PRESSED.

The style can be added to any state and state combination. For example, setting a different background color for default and pressed state. If a property is not defined in a state the best matching state's property will be used. Typically this means the property with LV\_STATE\_DEFAULT is used. If the property is not set even for the default state the default value will be used. (See later)

But what does the "best matching state's property" really mean? States have a precedence which is shown by their value (see in the above list). A higher value means higher precedence. To determine which state's property to use let's take an example. Imagine the background color is defined like this:

- LV STATE DEFAULT: white
- LV\_STATE\_PRESSED: gray
- LV STATE FOCUSED: red
- 1. By the default the object is in default state, so it's a simple case: the property is perfectly defined in the object's current state as white.
- 2. When the object is pressed there are 2 related properties: default with white (default is related to every state) and pressed with gray. The pressed state has 0x0020 precedence which is higher than the default state's 0x0000 precedence, so gray color will be used.
- 3. When the object is focused the same thing happens as in pressed state and red color will be used. (Focused state has higher precedence than default state).
- 4. When the object is focused and pressed both gray and red would work, but the pressed state has higher precedence than focused so gray color will be used.
- 5. It's possible to set e.g rose color for LV\_STATE\_PRESSED | LV\_STATE\_FOCUSED. In this case, this combined state has 0x0020 + 0x0002 = 0x0022 precedence, which is higher than the pressed state's precedence so rose color would be used.
- 6. When the object is in checked state there is no property to set the background color for this state. So for lack of a better option, the object remains white from the default state's property.

#### Some practical notes:

- The precedence (value) of states is quite intuitive and it's something the user would expect naturally. E.g. if an object is focused the user will still want to see if it's pressed, therefore pressed state has a higher precedence. If the focused state had a higher precedence it would overwrite the pressed color.
- If you want to set a property for all states (e.g. red background color) just set it for the default state. If the object can't find a property for its current state it will fall back to the default state's property.
- Use ORed states to describe the properties for complex cases. (E.g. pressed + checked + focused)
- It might be a good idea to use different style elements for different states. For example, finding background colors
  for released, pressed, checked + pressed, focused + pressed, focused + pressed + checked, etc states is
  quite difficult. Instead, for example, use the background color for pressed and checked states and indicate the
  focused state with a different border color.

# 5.3.2 Cascading styles

It's not required to set all the properties in one style. It's possible to add more styles to an object and let the later added style to modify or extend appearance. For example, create a general gray button style and create a new for red buttons where only the new background color is set.

This is much like in CSS when used classes are listed like <div class=".btn .btn-red">.

Styles added later have precedence over ones set earlier. So in the gray/red button example above, the normal button style should be added first and the red style second. However, the precedence coming from states are still taken into account. So let's examine the following case:

- the basic button style defines dark-gray color for default state and light-gray color pressed state
- the red button style defines the background color as red only in the default state

In this case, when the button is released (it's in default state) it will be red because a perfect match is found in the most recently added style (red). When the button is pressed the light-gray color is a better match because it describes the current state perfectly, so the button will be light-gray.

## 5.3.3 Inheritance

Some properties (typically that are related to texts) can be inherited from the parent object's styles. Inheritance is applied only if the given property is not set in the object's styles (even in default state). In this case, if the property is inheritable, the property's value will be searched in the parents too until an object specifies a value for the property. The parents will use their own state to determine the value. So if a button is pressed, and the text color comes from here, the pressed text color will be used.

# 5.3.4 Parts

Objects can have parts which can have their own styles.

The following predefined parts exist in LVGL:

- LV PART MAIN A background like rectangle\*/
- LV\_PART\_SCROLLBAR The scrollbar(s)
- LV PART INDICATOR Indicator, e.g. for slider, bar, switch, or the tick box of the checkbox
- LV PART KNOB Like a handle to grab to adjust the value\*/
- LV PART SELECTED Indicate the currently selected option or section
- LV PART ITEMS Used if the widget has multiple similar elements (e.g. table cells)\*/
- LV\_PART\_TICKS Ticks on scales e.g. for a chart or meter
- LV PART CURSOR Mark a specific place e.g. text area's or chart's cursor
- LV PART CUSTOM FIRST Custom parts can be added from here.

For example a *Slider* has three parts:

- Background
- Indiactor
- Knob

It means the all three parts of the slider can have their own styles. See later how to add style styles to objects and parts.

# 5.3.5 Initialize styles and set/get properties

Styles are stored in <code>lv\_style\_t</code> variables. Style variables should be <code>static</code>, global or dynamically allocated. In other words they can not be local variables in functions which are destroyed when the function exists. Before using a style it should be initialized with <code>lv\_style\_init(&my\_style)</code>. After initializing the style properties can be set or added to it.

Property set functions looks like this: lv\_style\_set\_property\_name>(&style, <value>); For example:

```
static lv_style_t style_btn;
lv_style_init(&style_btn);
lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_btn, lv_color_grey());
lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style_btn, LV_OPA_50);
lv_style_set_border_width(&style_btn, 2);
lv_style_set_border_color(&style_btn, lv_color_black());

static lv_style_t style_btn_red;
lv_style_init(&style_btn_red);
lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_btn_red, lv_color_red());
lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style_btn_red, LV_OPA_COVER);
```

To remove a property use:

```
lv_style_remove_prop(&style, LV_STYLE_BG_COLOR);
```

To get a property's value from a style:

lv style value thas 3 fields:

- num for integer, boolean and opacity properties
- color for color properties
- ptr for pointer properties

To reset a style (free all its data) use

```
lv_style_reset(&style);
```

# 5.3.6 Add and remove styles to a widget

A style on its own is not that useful, it needs to be assigned to an object to take effect.

# Add styles

To add a style to an object use lv\_obj\_add\_style(obj, &style, <selector>). <selector> is an OR-ed value of parts and state to which the style should be added. Some examples:

- LV\_PART\_MAIN | LV\_STATE\_DEFAULT
- LV STATE PRESSED: The main part in pressed state. LV PART MAIN can be omitted
- LV PART SCROLLBAR: The scrollbar part in the default state. LV STATE DEFAULT can be omitted.
- LV\_PART\_SCROLLBAR | LV\_STATE\_SCROLLED: The scrollbar part when the object is being scrolled
- 0 Same as LV PART MAIN | LV STATE DEFAULT.
- LV\_PART\_INDICATOR | LV\_STATE\_PRESSED | LV\_STATE\_CHECKED The indicator part when the object is pressed and checked at the same time.

Using lv obj add style:

# Remove styles

To remove all styles from an object use <code>lv\_obj\_remove\_style\_all(obj)</code>.

To remove specific styles use <code>lv\_obj\_remove\_style(obj, style, selector)</code>. This function will remove <code>style</code> only if the <code>selector</code> matches with the <code>selector</code> used in <code>lv\_obj\_add\_style</code>. <code>style</code> can be <code>NULL</code> to check only the <code>selector</code> and remove all matching styles. The <code>selector</code> can use the <code>LV\_STATE\_ANY</code> and <code>LV\_PART\_ANY</code> values to remove the style with any state or part.

#### Report style changes

If a style which is already assigned to object changes (i.e. a property is added or changed) the objects using that style should be notified. There are 3 options to do this:

- 1. If you know that the changed properties can be applied by a simple redraw (e.g. color or opacity changes) just call lv obj invalidate(obj) or lv obj invalideate(lv scr act()).
- If more complex style properties were changed or added, and you know which object(s) are affected by that style call lv\_obj\_refresh\_style(obj, part, property). To refresh all parts and properties use lv\_obj\_refresh\_style(obj, LV\_PART\_ANY, LV\_STYLE\_PROP\_ANY).
- To make LVGL check all objects to see whether they use the style and refresh them when needed call lv\_obj\_report\_style\_change(&style). If style is NULL all objects will be notified about the style change.

# Get a property's value on an object

To get a final value of property - considering cascading, inheritance, local styles and transitions (see below) - get functions like this can be used: lv\_obj\_get\_style\_property\_name<(obj, <part>). These functions uses the object's current state and if no better candidate returns a default value. For example:

```
lv_color_t color = lv_obj_get_style_bg_color(btn, LV_PART_MAIN);
```

# 5.3.7 Local styles

Besides "normal" styles, the objects can store local styles too. This concept is similar to inline styles in CSS (e.g. <div style="color:red">) with some modification.

So local styles are like normal styles but they can't be shared among other objects. If used, local styles are allocated automatically, and freed when the object is deleted. They are useful to add local customization to the object.

Unlike in CSS, in LVGL local styles can be assigned to states (pseudo-classes) and parts (pseudo-elements).

To set a local property use functions like lv\_obj\_set\_style\_local\_property\_name>(obj, <value>, <selector>); For example:

# 5.3.8 Properties

For the full list of style properties click here.

# **Typical background properties**

In the documentation of the widgets you will see sentences like "The widget use the typical background properties". The "typical background properties" are the ones related to:

- · Background
- Border
- Outline
- Shadow
- Padding
- Width and height transformation
- X and Y translation

# 5.3.9 Transitions

By default, when an object changes state (e.g. it's pressed) the new properties from the new state are set immediately. However, with transitions it's possible to play an animation on state change. For example, on pressing a button its background color can be animated to the pressed color over 300 ms.

The parameters of the transitions are stored in the styles. It's possible to set

- the time of the transition
- · the delay before starting the transition
- the animation path (also known as timing or easing function)
- the properties to animate

The transition properties can be defined for each state. For example, setting 500 ms transition time in default state will mean that when the object goes to the default state a 500 ms transition time will be applied. Setting 100 ms transition time in the pressed state will mean a 100 ms transition time when going to pressed state. So this example configuration will result in going to pressed state quickly and then going back to default slowly.

To describe a transition an lv transition dsc t variable needs to initialized and added to a style:

#### 5.3.10 Color filter

**TODO** 

# **5.3.11 Themes**

Themes are a collection of styles. If there is an active theme LVGL applies it on every created widget. This will give a default appearance to the UI which can then be modified by adding further styles.

Every display can have a different theme. For example you could have a colorful theme on a TFT and monochrome theme on a secondary monochrome display.

To set a theme for a display, 2 steps are required:

- 1. Initialize a theme
- 2. Assign the initialized theme to a display.

Theme initialization functions can have different prototype. This example shows how to set the "default" theme:

The themes can be enabled in <code>lv\_conf.h</code>. If the default theme is enabled by <code>LV\_USE\_THEME\_DEFAULT 1LVGL</code> automatically initializes and sets it when a display is created.

# **Extending themes**

Built-in themes can be extended. If a custom theme is created a parent theme can be selected. The parent theme's styles will be added before the custom theme's styles. Any number of themes can be chained this way. E.g. default theme -> custom theme -> dark theme.

lv\_theme\_set\_parent(new\_theme, base\_theme) extends the base\_theme with the new\_theme.

There is an example for it below.

# 5.3.12 Examples

# Size styles

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_IMG
* Using the Size, Position and Padding style properties
void lv_example_style_1(void)
    static lv_style_t style;
     lv_style_init(&style);
     lv_style_set_radius(&style, 5);
     /*Make a gradient*/
    lv_style_set_width(&style, 150);
    lv_style_set_height(&style, LV_SIZE_CONTENT);
    lv_style_set_pad_ver(&style, 20);
    lv style set pad left(&style, 5);
    lv_style_set_x(&style, lv_pct(50));
    lv_style_set_y(&style, 80);
     /*Create an object with the new style*/
    lv obj t * obj = lv obj create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style, 0);
     lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(obj);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_label_set_text(label, "Hello");
}
#endif
```

```
# Using the Size, Position and Padding style properties
style = lv.style t()
style.init()
style.set_radius(5)
# Make a gradient
style.set width(150)
style.set_height(lv.SIZE.CONTENT)
style.set pad ver(20)
style.set_pad_left(5)
style.set_x(lv.pct(50))
style.set y(80)
# Create an object with the new style
obj = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
obj.add_style(style, 0)
label = lv.label(obj)
label.set text("Hello");
```

#### **Background styles**

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
    * Using the background style properties
    */
void lv_example_style_2(void)
{
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv_style_init(&style);
    lv_style_set_radius(&style, 5);

    /*Make a gradient*/
    lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style, LV_OPA_COVER);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 1));
    lv_style_set_bg_grad_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
    lv_style_set_bg_grad_dir(&style, LV_GRAD_DIR_VER);

    /*Shift the gradient to the bottom*/
    lv_style_set_bg_main_stop(&style, 128);
    lv_style_set_bg_grad_stop(&style, 192);
```

(continues on next page)

```
/*Create an object with the new style*/
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style, 0);
    lv_obj_center(obj);
}
#endif
```

```
# Using the background style properties
style = lv.style_t()
style.init()
style.set radius(5)
# Make a gradient
style.set bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set_bg_color(lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 1))
style.set bg grad color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set_bg_grad_dir(lv.GRAD_DIR.VER)
# Shift the gradient to the bottom
style.set bg main stop(128)
style.set_bg_grad_stop(192)
# Create an object with the new style
obj = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
obj.add style(style, 0)
obj.center()
```

# **Border styles**

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
    * Using the border style properties
    */
void lv_example_style_3(void)
{
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv_style_init(&style);

    /*Set a background color and a radius*/
    lv_style_set_radius(&style, 10);
    lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style, LV_OPA_COVER);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 1));

    /*Add border to the bottom+right*/
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style, 5);
    lv_style_set_border_opa(&style, LV_OPA_50);
    lv_style_set_border_side(&style, LV_BORDER_SIDE_BOTTOM | LV_BORDER_SIDE_RIGHT);
```

(continues on next page)

```
/*Create an object with the new style*/
lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style, 0);
lv_obj_center(obj);
}
#endif
```

```
# Using the border style properties
style = lv.style t()
style.init()
# Set a background color and a radius
style.set radius(10)
style.set_bg_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set bg color(lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 1))
# Add border to the bottom+right
style.set border color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set_border_width(5)
style.set_border_opa(lv.OPA._50)
style.set_border_side(lv.BORDER_SIDE.BOTTOM | lv.BORDER_SIDE.RIGHT)
# Create an object with the new style
obj = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
obj.add style(style, 0)
obj.center()
```

#### **Outline styles**

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
    * Using the outline style properties
    */
void lv_example_style_4(void)
{
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv_style_init(&style);

    /*Set a background color and a radius*/
    lv_style_set_radius(&style, 5);
    lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style, LV_OPA_COVER);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 1));

    /*Add outline*/
    lv_style_set_outline_width(&style, 2);
    lv_style_set_outline_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
    lv_style_set_outline_pad(&style, 8);
```

(continues on next page)

```
/*Create an object with the new style*/
lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style, 0);
lv_obj_center(obj);
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Using the outline style properties
#

style = lv.style_t()
style.init()

# Set a background color and a radius
style.set_radius(5)
style.set_bg_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set_bg_color(lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 1))

# Add outline
style.set_outline_width(2)
style.set_outline_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set_outline_pad(8)

# Create an object with the new style
obj = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
obj.add_style(style, 0)
obj.center()
```

#### **Shadow styles**

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
    * Using the Shadow style properties
    */
void lv_example_style_5(void)
{
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv_style_init(&style);

    /*Set a background color and a radius*/
    lv_style_set_radius(&style, 5);
    lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style, LV_OPA_COVER);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 1));

    /*Add a shadow*/
    lv_style_set_shadow_width(&style, 25);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_style_set_shadow_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
lv_style_set_shadow_ofs_x(&style, 10);
lv_style_set_shadow_ofs_y(&style, 20);

/*Create an object with the new style*/
lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style, 0);
lv_obj_center(obj);
}

#endif
```

```
# Using the Shadow style properties
style = lv.style t()
style.init()
# Set a background color and a radius
style.set radius(5)
style.set_bg_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set_bg_color(lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 1))
# Add a shadow
style.set shadow width(8)
style.set_shadow_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set shadow of x(10)
style.set shadow ofs y(20)
# Create an object with the new style
obj = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
obj.add style(style, 0)
obj.center()
```

## Image styles

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_IMG

/**
   * Using the Image style properties
   */
void lv_example_style_6(void)
{
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv_style_init(&style);

    /*Set a background color and a radius*/
    lv_style_set_radius(&style, 5);
    lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style, LV_OPA_COVER);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 3));
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style, 2);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_style_set_border_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
lv_style_set_img_recolor(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
lv_style_set_img_recolor_opa(&style, LV_OPA_50);
lv_style_set_transform_angle(&style, 300);

/*Create an object with the new style*/
lv_obj_t * obj = lv_img_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style, 0);

LV_IMG_DECLARE(img_cogwheel_argb);
lv_img_set_src(obj, &img_cogwheel_argb);
lv_obj_center(obj);
}
#endif
```

```
from imagetools import get png info, open png
# Register PNG image decoder
decoder = lv.img.decoder_create()
decoder.info cb = get png info
decoder.open cb = open png
# Create an image from the png file
   with open('../assets/img cogwheel argb.png','rb') as f:
        png data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find img cogwheel argb.png")
    sys.exit()
img cogwheel argb = lv.img dsc t({
  data size': len(png data),
  'data': png data
})
# Using the Image style properties
style = lv.style t()
style.init()
# Set a background color and a radius
style.set radius(5)
style.set bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set bg color(lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 3))
style.set border width(2)
style.set border color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set_img_recolor(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style set img recolor opa(lv.OPA. 50)
# style.set transform angle(300)
# Create an object with the new style
obj = lv.img(lv.scr act())
```

(continues on next page)

```
obj.add_style(style, 0)
obj.set_src(img_cogwheel_argb)
obj.center()
```

# **Arc styles**

```
Error encountered while trying to open /home/runner/work/lvgl/lvgl/examples/style/lv_ \neg example_style_7.c
```

```
Error encountered while trying to open /home/runner/work/lvgl/lvgl/examples/style/lv_ \rightarrow example_style_7.py
```

# **Text styles**

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE LABEL
* Using the text style properties
void lv example style 8(void)
    static lv_style_t style;
   lv_style_init(&style);
    lv style set radius(&style, 5);
    lv style set bg opa(&style, LV OPA COVER);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 2));
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style, 2);
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
    lv style set pad all(&style, 10);
    lv style set text color(&style, lv palette main(LV PALETTE BLUE));
    lv style set text letter space(&style, 5);
    lv style set text line space(&style, 20);
    lv_style_set_text_decor(&style, LV_TEXT_DECOR_UNDERLINE);
   /*Create an object with the new style*/
   lv obj t * obj = lv label create(lv scr act());
    lv obj add style(obj, &style, 0);
   lv_label_set_text(obj, "Text of\n"
                            "a label");
    lv obj center(obj);
}
#endif
```

```
# Using the text style properties
style = lv.style t()
style.init()
style.set radius(5)
style.set bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set bg color(lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 3))
style.set_border_width(2)
style.set border color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set pad all(10)
style.set text color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set_text_letter_space(5)
style.set_text_line_space(20)
style.set text decor(lv.TEXT DECOR.UNDERLINE)
# Create an object with the new style
obj = lv.label(lv.scr act())
obj.add_style(style, 0)
obj.set_text("Text of\n"
             "a label");
obj.center()
```

# Line styles

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE LINE
/**
* Using the line style properties
void lv_example_style_9(void)
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv_style_init(&style);
    lv\_style\_set\_line\_color(\&style, lv\_palette\_main(LV\_PALETTE\_GREY));
    lv_style_set_line_width(&style, 6);
    lv_style_set_line_rounded(&style, true);
    /*Create an object with the new style*/
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_line_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style, 0);
    static lv_point_t p[] = {{10, 30}, {30, 50}, {100, 0}};
    lv_line_set_points(obj, p, 3);
    lv_obj_center(obj);
}
#endif
```

#### **Transition**

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE IMG
* Creating a transition
void lv example style 10(void)
    static const lv_style_prop_t props[] = {LV_STYLE_BG_COLOR, LV_STYLE_BORDER_COLOR, __
→LV_STYLE_BORDER_WIDTH, 0};
   /* A default transition
    * Make it fast (100ms) and start with some delay (200 ms)*/
    static lv style transition dsc t trans def;
    lv_style_transition_dsc_init(&trans_def, props, lv_anim_path_linear, 100, 200,
→NULL);
   /* A special transition when going to pressed state
    * Make it slow (500 ms) but start without delay*/
    static lv style transition dsc t trans pr;
    lv_style_transition_dsc_init(&trans_pr, props, lv_anim_path_linear, 500, 0, NULL);
    static lv_style_t style_def;
    lv_style_init(&style_def);
    lv_style_set_transition(&style_def, &trans_def);
    static lv style t style pr;
    lv style init(&style pr);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_pr, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED));
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style_pr, 6);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_style_set_border_color(&style_pr, lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_RED, 3));
lv_style_set_transition(&style_pr, &trans_pr);

/*Create an object with the new style_pr*/
lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style_def, 0);
lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style_pr, LV_STATE_PRESSED);

lv_obj_center(obj);

#endif
```

```
# Creating a transition
props = [lv.STYLE.BG COLOR, lv.STYLE.BORDER COLOR, lv.STYLE.BORDER WIDTH, 0]
# A default transition
# Make it fast (100ms) and start with some delay (200 ms)
trans_def = lv.style_transition_dsc_t()
trans def.init(props, lv.anim t.path linear, 100, 200, None)
# A special transition when going to pressed state
# Make it slow (500 ms) but start without delay
trans pr = lv.style transition dsc t()
trans pr.init(props, lv.anim t.path linear, 500, 0, None)
style def = lv.style t()
style def.init()
style def.set transition(trans def)
style pr = lv.style t()
style_pr.init()
style_pr.set_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED))
style pr.set border width(6)
style_pr.set_border_color(lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.RED, 3))
style pr.set transition(trans pr)
# Create an object with the new style pr
obj = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
obj.add style(style def, 0)
obj.add style(style pr, lv.STATE.PRESSED)
obj.center()
```

# Using multiple styles

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE IMG
* Using multiple styles
void lv example style 11(void)
    /*A base style*/
    static lv style t style base;
    lv_style_init(&style_base);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_base, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_LIGHT_BLUE));
    lv style set border color(&style base, lv palette darken(LV PALETTE LIGHT BLUE,...
→3));
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style_base, 2);
    lv_style_set_radius(&style_base, 10);
    lv_style_set_shadow_width(&style_base, 10);
    lv_style_set_shadow_ofs_y(&style_base, 5);
    lv_style_set_shadow_opa(&style_base, LV_OPA_50);
    lv style set text color(&style base, lv color white());
    lv style set width(&style base, 100);
    lv_style_set_height(&style_base, LV_SIZE_CONTENT);
   /*Set only the properties that should be different*/
    static lv style t style warning;
    lv_style_init(&style_warning);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_warning, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_YELLOW));
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style_warning, lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_YELLOW,_
→3));
    lv_style_set_text_color(&style_warning, lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_YELLOW, 4));
    /*Create an object with the base style only*/
   lv obj t * obj base = lv obj create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_add_style(obj_base, &style_base, 0);
    lv_obj_align(obj_base, LV_ALIGN_LEFT_MID, 20, 0);
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(obj_base);
    lv label set text(label, "Base");
    lv_obj_center(label);
    /*Create an other object with the base style and earnings style too*/
    lv_obj_t * obj_warning = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_style(obj_warning, &style_base, 0);
    lv_obj_add_style(obj_warning, &style_warning, 0);
    lv_obj_align(obj_warning, LV_ALIGN_RIGHT_MID, -20, 0);
    label = lv label create(obj warning);
    lv label set text(label, "Warning");
    lv obj center(label);
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Using multiple styles
```

(continues on next page)

```
# A base style
style_base = lv.style_t()
style base.init()
style_base.set_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.LIGHT BLUE))
style base.set border color(lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.LIGHT BLUE, 3))
style_base.set_border_width(2)
style_base.set_radius(10)
style_base.set_shadow_width(10)
style_base.set_shadow_ofs_y(5)
style_base.set_shadow_opa(lv.OPA._50)
style base.set text color(lv.color white())
style base.set width(100)
style base.set height(lv.SIZE.CONTENT)
# Set only the properties that should be different
style warning = lv.style t()
style warning.init()
style warning.set bg color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.YELLOW))
style warning.set border color(lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.YELLOW, 3))
style warning.set text color(lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.YELLOW, 4))
# Create an object with the base style only
obj base = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
obj base add style(style base, 0)
obj base.align(lv.ALIGN.LEFT MID, 20, 0)
label = lv.label(obi base)
label.set text("Base")
label.center()
# Create an other object with the base style and earnings style too
obj warning = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
obj warning.add style(style base, 0)
obj_warning.add_style(style_warning, 0)
obj_warning.align(lv.ALIGN.RIGHT_MID, -20, 0)
label = lv.label(obj warning)
label.set text("Warning")
label.center()
```

# **Local styles**

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_IMG

/**
   * Local styles
   */
void lv_example_style_12(void)
{
     static lv_style_t style;
     lv_style_init(&style);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREEN));
lv_style_set_border_color(&style, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREEN, 3));
lv_style_set_border_width(&style, 3);

lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style, 0);

/*Overwrite the background color locally*/
lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(obj,lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_ORANGE), LV_PART_MAIN);
lv_obj_center(obj);
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Local styles
#

style = lv.style_t()
style.init()
style.set_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN))
style.set_border_color(lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREEN, 3))
style.set_border_width(3)

obj = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
obj.add_style(style, 0)
# Overwrite the background color locally
obj.set_style_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.ORANGE), lv.PART.MAIN)
obj.center()
```

#### Add styles to parts and states

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_IMG

/**
   * Add styles to parts and states
   */
void lv_example_style_13(void)
{
    static lv_style_t style_indic;
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_indic, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_RED, 3));
    lv_style_set_bg_grad_color(&style_indic, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED));
    lv_style_set_bg_grad_dir(&style_indic, LV_GRAD_DIR_HOR);

    static lv_style_t style_indic_pr;
    lv_style_init(&style_indic_pr);
    lv_style_set_shadow_color(&style_indic_pr, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED));
    lv_style_set_shadow_width(&style_indic_pr, 10);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_style_set_shadow_spread(&style_indic_pr, 3);

/*Create an object with the new style_pr*/
lv_obj_t * obj = lv_slider_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style_indic, LV_PART_INDICATOR);
lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style_indic_pr, LV_PART_INDICATOR | LV_STATE_PRESSED);
lv_slider_set_value(obj, 70, LV_ANIM_OFF);
lv_obj_center(obj);
}
#endif
```

```
# Add styles to parts and states
style indic = lv.style t()
style indic.init()
style indic.set bg color(lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.RED, 3))
style indic.set bg grad color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED))
style indic.set bg grad dir(lv.GRAD DIR.HOR)
style_indic_pr = lv.style_t()
style_indic_pr.init()
style_indic_pr.set_shadow_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED))
style_indic_pr.set_shadow_width(10)
style_indic_pr.set_shadow_spread(3)
# Create an object with the new style pr
obi = lv.slider(lv.scr act())
obj.add style(style indic, lv.PART.INDICATOR)
obj.add style(style indic pr, lv.PART.INDICATOR | lv.STATE.PRESSED)
obj.set_value(70, lv.ANIM.OFF)
obj.center()
```

## **Extending the current theme**

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_IMG

static lv_style_t style_btn;

/*Will be called when the styles of the base theme are already added
    to add new styles*/
static void new_theme_apply_cb(lv_theme_t * th, lv_obj_t * obj)
{
    LV_UNUSED(th);

    if(lv_obj_check_type(obj, &lv_btn_class)) {
        lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style_btn, 0);
    }
}
```

(continues on next page)

```
static void new_theme_init_and_set(void)
    /*Initialize the styles*/
    lv style init(&style btn);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_btn, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREEN));
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style_btn, lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_GREEN, 3));
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style_btn, 3);
    /*Initialize the new theme from the current theme*/
   lv_theme_t * th_act = lv_disp_get_theme(NULL);
    static lv_theme_t th_new;
   th new = *th act;
   /*Set the parent theme ans the style applay callback for the new theme*/
   lv_theme_set_parent(&th_new, th_act);
    lv_theme_set_apply_cb(&th_new, new_theme_apply_cb);
    /*Assign the new theme the the current display*/
    lv disp set theme(NULL, &th new);
}
* Extending the current theme
void lv example style 14(void)
    lv_obj_t * btn;
    lv_obj_t * label;
    btn = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj align(btn, LV ALIGN TOP MID, 0, 20);
    label = lv_label_create(btn);
   lv_label_set_text(label, "Original theme");
   new_theme_init_and_set();
    btn = lv btn create(lv scr act());
   lv obj align(btn, LV ALIGN BOTTOM MID, 0, -20);
    label = lv label create(btn);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "New theme");
}
#endif
```

```
# Will be called when the styles of the base theme are already added
# to add new styles

class NewTheme(lv.theme_t):
```

(continues on next page)

```
def __init__(self):
        super().__init__()
        # Initialize the styles
        self.style_btn = lv.style_t()
        self.style btn.init()
        self.style_btn.set_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN))
        self.style_btn.set_border_color(lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.GREEN, 3))
        self.style_btn.set_border_width(3)
        # This theme is based on active theme
        th_act = lv.theme_get_from_obj(lv.scr_act())
        # This theme will be applied only after base theme is applied
        self.set parent(th act)
class ExampleStyle 14():
    def __init__(self):
        # Extending the current theme
        btn = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
        btn.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP_MID, 0, 20)
        label = lv.label(btn)
        label.set text("Original theme")
        self.new theme init and set()
        btn = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
        btn.align(lv.ALIGN.BOTTOM_MID, 0, -20)
        label = lv.label(btn)
        label.set text("New theme")
    def new_theme_apply_cb(self,th, obj):
        print(th,obj)
        if obj.get class() == lv.btn class:
            obj.add_style(self.th_new.style_btn, 0)
    def new theme init and set(self):
        print("new theme init and set")
        # Initialize the new theme from the current theme
        self.th new = NewTheme()
        self.th_new.set_apply_cb(self.new_theme_apply_cb)
        lv.disp get default().set theme(self.th new)
exampleStyle 14 = ExampleStyle 14()
```

# 5.3.13 API

# **Typedefs**

```
typedef uint8_t lv_blend_mode_t
typedef uint8_t lv_text_decor_t
typedef uint8_t lv_border_side_t
typedef uint8_t lv_grad_dir_t
```

#### **Enums**

# enum [anonymous]

Possible options how to blend opaque drawings

Values

```
enumerator LV_BLEND_MODE_NORMAL
```

Simply mix according to the opacity value

# enumerator LV\_BLEND\_MODE\_ADDITIVE

Add the respective color channels

# enumerator LV BLEND MODE SUBTRACTIVE

Subtract the foreground from the background

#### enum [anonymous]

Some options to apply decorations on texts. 'OR'ed values can be used.

Values:

```
enumerator LV_TEXT_DECOR_NONE
enumerator LV_TEXT_DECOR_UNDERLINE
enumerator LV_TEXT_DECOR_STRIKETHROUGH
```

#### enum [anonymous]

Selects on which sides border should be drawn 'OR'ed values can be used.

Values:

```
enumerator LV_BORDER_SIDE_NONE
enumerator LV_BORDER_SIDE_BOTTOM
enumerator LV_BORDER_SIDE_TOP
enumerator LV_BORDER_SIDE_LEFT
enumerator LV_BORDER_SIDE_RIGHT
enumerator LV_BORDER_SIDE_FULL
enumerator LV_BORDER_SIDE_INTERNAL
FOR matrix-like objects (e.g. Button matrix)
```

# enum [anonymous]

The direction of the gradient.

Values:

# enumerator LV\_GRAD\_DIR\_NONE

No gradient (the grad color property is ignored)

# enumerator LV\_GRAD\_DIR\_VER

Vertical (top to bottom) gradient

# enumerator LV\_GRAD\_DIR\_HOR

Horizontal (left to right) gradient

# enum lv\_style\_prop\_t

Enumeration of all built in style properties

Values:

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_PROP\_INV

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_WIDTH

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_MIN\_WIDTH

enumerator LV STYLE MAX WIDTH

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_HEIGHT

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_MIN\_HEIGHT

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_MAX\_HEIGHT

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_X

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_Y

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_ALIGN

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_TRANSFORM\_WIDTH

enumerator LV STYLE TRANSFORM HEIGHT

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_TRANSLATE\_X

enumerator LV STYLE TRANSLATE Y

enumerator LV STYLE TRANSFORM ZOOM

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_TRANSFORM\_ANGLE

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_PAD\_TOP

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_PAD\_BOTTOM

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_PAD\_LEFT

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_PAD\_RIGHT

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_PAD\_ROW

enumerator LV STYLE PAD COLUMN

enumerator LV STYLE BG COLOR

```
enumerator LV STYLE BG COLOR FILTERED
enumerator LV STYLE BG OPA
enumerator LV STYLE BG GRAD COLOR
enumerator LV_STYLE_BG_GRAD_COLOR_FILTERED
enumerator LV_STYLE_BG_GRAD_DIR
enumerator LV_STYLE_BG_MAIN_STOP
enumerator LV_STYLE_BG_GRAD_STOP
enumerator LV_STYLE_BG_IMG_SRC
enumerator LV_STYLE_BG_IMG_OPA
enumerator LV STYLE BG IMG RECOLOR
enumerator LV STYLE BG IMG RECOLOR FILTERED
enumerator LV STYLE BG IMG RECOLOR OPA
enumerator LV_STYLE_BG_IMG_TILED
enumerator LV STYLE BORDER COLOR
enumerator LV_STYLE_BORDER_COLOR_FILTERED
enumerator LV_STYLE_BORDER_OPA
enumerator LV_STYLE_BORDER_WIDTH
enumerator LV STYLE BORDER SIDE
enumerator LV_STYLE_BORDER_POST
enumerator LV_STYLE_OUTLINE_WIDTH
enumerator LV STYLE OUTLINE COLOR
enumerator LV STYLE OUTLINE COLOR FILTERED
enumerator LV STYLE OUTLINE OPA
enumerator LV_STYLE_OUTLINE_PAD
enumerator LV STYLE SHADOW WIDTH
enumerator LV STYLE SHADOW OFS X
enumerator LV_STYLE_SHADOW_OFS_Y
enumerator LV_STYLE_SHADOW_SPREAD
enumerator LV_STYLE_SHADOW_COLOR
enumerator LV_STYLE_SHADOW_COLOR_FILTERED
enumerator LV STYLE SHADOW OPA
enumerator LV_STYLE_IMG_OPA
```

enumerator LV STYLE IMG RECOLOR

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_LINE\_WIDTH

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_IMG\_RECOLOR\_OPA

enumerator LV STYLE IMG RECOLOR FILTERED

```
enumerator LV STYLE LINE DASH WIDTH
```

enumerator LV STYLE LINE DASH GAP

enumerator LV STYLE LINE ROUNDED

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_LINE\_COLOR

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_LINE\_COLOR\_FILTERED

enumerator LV STYLE LINE OPA

enumerator LV STYLE ARC WIDTH

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_ARC\_ROUNDED

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_ARC\_COLOR

enumerator LV STYLE ARC COLOR FILTERED

enumerator LV STYLE ARC OPA

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_ARC\_IMG\_SRC

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_TEXT\_COLOR

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_TEXT\_COLOR\_FILTERED

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_TEXT\_OPA

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_TEXT\_FONT

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_TEXT\_LETTER\_SPACE

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_TEXT\_LINE\_SPACE

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_TEXT\_DECOR

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_TEXT\_ALIGN

enumerator LV STYLE RADIUS

enumerator LV STYLE CLIP CORNER

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_OPA

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_COLOR\_FILTER\_DSC

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_COLOR\_FILTER\_OPA

enumerator LV STYLE ANIM TIME

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_ANIM\_SPEED

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_TRANSITION

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_BLEND\_MODE

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_LAYOUT

enumerator LV STYLE BASE DIR

enumerator \_LV\_STYLE\_LAST\_BUILT\_IN\_PROP

enumerator LV\_STYLE\_PROP\_ANY

#### **Functions**

```
LV_EXPORT_CONST_INT(LV_IMG_ZOOM_NONE)
```

```
void lv_style_init(lv_style_t *style)
```

Initialize a style

**Note:** Do not call lv\_style\_init on styles that are already have some properties because this function won't free the used memory just set a default state for the style. In other words be sure to initialize styles only once!

Parameters style -- pointer to a style to initialize

```
void lv_style_reset(lv_style_t *style)
```

Clear all properties from a style and free all allocated memories.

Parameters style -- pointer to a style

lv\_style\_prop\_t lv\_style\_register\_prop(void)

bool lv\_style\_remove\_prop(lv\_style\_t \*style, lv\_style\_prop\_t prop)

Remove a property from a style

#### **Parameters**

- **style** -- pointer to a style
- **prop** -- a style property ORed with a state.

Returns true: the property was found and removed; false: the property wasn't found

```
void lv style set prop(lv_style_t *style, lv_style_prop_t prop, lv_style_value_t value)
```

Set the value of property in a style. This function shouldn't be used directly by the user. Instead use lv\_style\_set\_prop\_name>(). E.g. lv\_style\_set\_bg\_color()

#### **Parameters**

- **style** -- pointer to style
- **prop** -- the ID of a property (e.g. LV STLYE BG COLOR)
- value -- lv\_style\_value\_t variable in which a filed is set according to the type of prop

lv res tlv style get prop(lv style t \*style, lv style prop t prop, lv style value t \*value)

Get the value of a property

Note: For performance reasons there are no sanity check on style

#### **Parameters**

- **style** -- pointer to a style
- **prop** -- the ID of a property
- value -- pointer to a lv style value t variable to store the value

**Returns** LV\_RES\_INV: the property wsn't found in the style (value is unchanged) LV\_RES\_OK: the property was fond, and value is set accordingly

```
static inline lv_res_t lv_style_get_prop_inlined(lv_style_t *style, lv_style_prop_t prop, lv_style_value_t *value)
```

Get the value of a property

Note: For performance reasons there are no sanity check on style

**Note:** This function is the same as  $lv\_style\_get\_prop$  but inlined. Use it only on performance critical places

#### **Parameters**

- **style** -- pointer to a style
- **prop** -- the ID of a property
- **value** -- pointer to a *lv\_style\_value\_t* variable to store the value

**Returns** LV\_RES\_INV: the property wsn't found in the style (value is unchanged) LV\_RES\_OK: the property was fond, and value is set accordingly

```
lv_style_value_t lv_style_prop_get_default(lv_style_prop_t prop)
```

Get the default value of a property

**Parameters** prop -- the ID of a property

**Returns** the default value

```
bool lv_style_is_empty(const lv_style_t *style)
```

Checks if a style is empty (has no properties)

Parameters style -- pointer to a style

Returns

```
uint8_t _lv_style_get_prop_group(lv_style_prop_t prop)
```

Tell the group of a property. If the a property from a group is set in a style the (1 << group) bit of style->has\_group is set. It allows early skipping the style if the property is not exists in the style at all.

Parameters prop -- a style property

**Returns** the group [0..7] 7 means all the custom properties with index > 112

```
static inline void lv_style_set_pad_all (lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
```

static inline void **lv\_style\_set\_pad\_hor** (*lv\_style\_t* \*style, lv\_coord\_t value)

static inline void **lv** style set pad ver(*lv\_style\_t* \*style, lv\_coord\_t value)

static inline void **lv\_style\_set\_pad\_gap** (*lv\_style\_t* \*style, lv\_coord\_t value)

static inline void **lv\_style\_set\_size**(*lv\_style\_t* \*style, lv\_coord\_t value)

### union lv\_style\_value\_t

#include <lv\_style.h> A common type to handle all the property types in the same way.

#### **Public Members**

#### int32 t num

Number integer number (opacity, enums, booleans or "normal" numbers)

### const void \*ptr

Constant pointers (font, cone text, etc)

## lv\_color\_t color

Colors

## struct lv\_style\_transition\_dsc\_t

#include <lv\_style.h> Descriptor for style transitions

#### **Public Members**

```
const lv_style_prop_t *props
```

An array with the properties to animate.

### void \*user data

A custom user data that will be passed to the animation's user\_data

### lv\_anim\_path\_cb\_t path\_xcb

A path for the animation.

### uint32\_t **time**

Duration of the transition in [ms]

#### uint32\_t delay

Delay before the transition in [ms]

## struct lv\_style\_const\_prop\_t

#include <lv\_style.h> Descriptor of a constant style property.

#### **Public Members**

```
lv_style_prop_t prop
```

lv\_style\_value\_t value

### struct lv\_style\_t

#include <lv\_style.h> Descriptor of a style (a collection of properties and values).

#### **Public Members**

```
uint32_t sentinel
lv_style_value_t value1
uint8_t *values_and_props
const lv_style_const_prop_t *const_props
union lv_style_t::[anonymous] v_p
uint16_t prop1
uint16_t is_const
uint8_t has_group
uint8_t prop_cnt
```

### **Typedefs**

```
typedef void (*lv_theme_apply_cb_t)(struct _lv_theme_t*, lv_obj_t*)
typedef struct _lv_theme_t lv_theme_t
```

#### **Functions**

```
lv_theme_t *\v_theme_get_from_obj (lv_obj_t *obj)
Get the theme assigned to the display of the object
Parameters obj -- pointer to object
Returns the theme of the object's display (can be NULL)
void lv_theme_apply(lv_obj_t *obj)
Apply the active theme on an object
Parameters obj -- pointer to an object
void lv_theme_set_parent(lv_theme_t *new_theme, lv_theme_t *parent)
```

Set a base theme for a theme. The styles from the base them will be added before the styles of the current theme. Arbitrary long chain of themes can be created by setting base themes.

#### **Parameters**

- new\_theme -- pointer to theme which base should be set
- parent -- pointer to the base theme

```
void lv theme set apply cb(lv_theme_t *theme, lv_theme_apply_cb_t apply_cb)
```

Set an apply callback for a theme. The apply callback is used to add styles to different objects

#### **Parameters**

- theme -- pointer to theme which callback should be set
- apply\_cb -- pointer to the callback

```
const~lv\_font\_t~*lv\_theme\_get\_font\_small(\mathit{lv\_obj\_t}~*obj)
```

Get the small font of the theme

```
Returns pointer to the font
const lv_font_t *lv_theme_get_font_normal(lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get the normal font of the theme
          Returns pointer to the font
const ly font t*lv theme get font large(ly obj t*obj)
     Get the subtitle font of the theme
          Returns pointer to the font
lv_color_t lv_theme_get_color_primary(lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get the primary color of the theme
          Returns the color
lv_color_t lv theme get color secondary(\(lv_obj_t * obj\))
     Get the secondary color of the theme
          Returns the color
struct _lv_theme_t
     Public Members
     lv_theme_apply_cb_t apply_cb
     struct _lv_theme_t *parent
          Apply the current theme's style on top of this theme.
     void *user data
     struct _lv_disp_t *disp
     lv_color_t color_primary
     lv_color_t color_secondary
     const lv_font_t *font_small
     const ly font t*font normal
     const lv_font_t *font large
     uint32_t flags
Functions
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_width(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_min_width(const struct_lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_max_width(const struct_lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_height (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
```

```
static inline lv_coord_t lv obj get style min height(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_max_height(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline ly coord tlv obj get style x(const struct ly obj t*obj, uint32 t part)
static inline ly coord tlv obj qet style y(const struct ly obj t*obj, uint32 t part)
static inline lv_align_t lv_obj_get_style_align (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv obj get style transform width (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv obj get style transform height(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline ly coord tlv obj get style translate x(const struct ly obj t*obj, uint32 t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style translate y(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline ly coord tlv obj get style transform zoom(const struct ly obj t*obj, uint32 t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_transform_angle(const struct_lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_pad_top (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv obj get style pad bottom(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv obj get style pad left(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_pad_right(const struct_lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_pad_row(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline ly coord tlv obj get style pad column (const struct ly obj t *obj, uint32 t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_radius (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline bool lv obj get style clip corner (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_opa_t lv obj get style opa (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline const lv_color_filter_dsc_t *lv_obj_get_style_color_filter_dsc (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj,
                                                                                  uint32 t part)
```

```
static inline lv_opa_tlv obj get style color filter opa(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline uint32_t lv_obj_get_style_anim_time(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline uint32 tlv obj qet style anim speed (const struct lv obj t *obj, uint32 t part)
static inline const lv_style_transition_dsc_t *lv_obj_get_style_transition (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj,
                                                                             uint32 t part)
static inline lv_blend_mode_t lv obj get style blend mode(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline uint16_t lv obj get style layout (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_base_dir_t lv obj get style base dir(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_color_t lv_obj_get_style_bg_color(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_color_t lv_obj_get_style_bg_color_filtered(const struct_lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_opa_t lv_obj_get style bg_opa (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_color_t lv_obj_get_style_bg_grad_color (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_color_tlv obj get style bg grad color filtered(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj,
                                                                          uint32 t part)
static inline lv_grad_dir_t lv obj get style bg grad dir(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_bg_main_stop(const struct_lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_bg_grad_stop(const struct_lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline const void *lv obj get style bg img src(const struct lv obj t *obj, uint32 t part)
static inline lv_opa_t lv_obj_get_style_bg_img_opa(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_color_t lv_obj_get_style_bg_img_recolor(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_color_tlv obj get style bg img recolor filtered (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj,
                                                                           uint32_t part)
static inline lv_opa_tlv obj get style bg img recolor opa(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
```

```
static inline bool lv obj get style bg img tiled (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_color_t lv_obj_get_style_border_color(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline ly color tlv obj get style border color filtered (const struct ly obj t*obj, uint32 t
static inline lv_opa_t lv_obj_get_style_border_opa (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv obj get style border width (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_border_side_t lv obj get style border side(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline bool lv obj get style border post (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_color_t lv_obj_get_style_text_color(const struct_lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_color_t lv_obj_get_style_text_color_filtered (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t
static inline ly opa tlv obj get style text opa (const struct ly obj t *obj, uint32 t part)
static inline const lv_font_t *lv_obj_get_style_text_font (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv obj get style text letter space(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv obj get style text line space(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_text_decor_t lv_obj_get_style_text_decor(const struct_lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_text_align_t lv_obj_get_style_text_align(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline ly opa tlv obj get style img opa (const struct ly obj t *obj, uint32 t part)
static inline ly color tlv obj get style img recolor (const struct ly obj t*obj, uint32 t part)
static inline lv_color_t lv_obj_get_style_img_recolor_filtered (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t
static inline lv_opa_t lv obj get style img recolor opa(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv obj get style outline width (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
```

```
static inline lv_color_t lv obj get style outline color(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_color_t lv_obj_get style outline color_filtered(const struct_lv_obj_t *obj,
                                                                          uint32 t part)
static inline ly opa tlv obj get style outline opa (const struct ly obj t*obj, uint32 t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_outline_pad(const struct_lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv obj get style shadow width (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv obj get style shadow ofs x(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv obj get style shadow ofs y(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_shadow_spread(const struct_lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_color_t lv_obj_get_style_shadow_color(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline ly color tlv obj get style shadow color filtered (const struct ly obj t*obj, uint32 t
static inline lv_opa_t lv obj get style shadow opa (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv obj get style line width (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv obj get style line dash width(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_line_dash_gap(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline bool lv_obj_get_style_line_rounded (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline ly color tlv obj get style line color (const struct ly obj t *obj, uint32 t part)
static inline lv_color_t lv_obj_get_style_line_color_filtered(const struct_lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t
                                                                      part)
static inline lv_opa_t lv obj get style line opa (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv obj get style arc width (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline bool lv obj get style arc rounded (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
```

```
static inline lv_color_t lv obj get style arc color(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_color_t lv_obj_get_style_arc_color_filtered (const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t
                                                                      part)
static inline ly opa tlv obj get style arc opa (const struct ly obj t*obj, uint32 t part)
static inline const void *lv obj get style arc img src(const struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
void lv obj set style width (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style min width (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style max width (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_height (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_min_height (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_max_height (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_x (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style v(struct lv obj t*obj, lv coord t value, lv style selector t selector)
void lv obj set style align(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_align_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style transform width (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t
void lv_obj_set_style_transform_height(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t
void lv obj set style translate x(struct lv obj t*obj, lv coord t value, lv style selector t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_translate_y(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style transform zoom(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                                selector)
void lv obj set style transform angle(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                                  selector)
```

```
void lv obj set style pad top(struct lv obj t*obj, lv coord t value, lv style selector t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_pad_bottom(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_pad_left(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj_set_style_pad_right(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style pad row(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style pad column (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style radius (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style clip corner (struct lv obj t *obj, bool value, lv style selector t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_opa (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_opa_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style color filter dsc(struct lv obj t*obj, const lv color filter dsc t*value,
                                                   ly style selector t selector)
void lv obj set style color filter opa(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_opa_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                                   selector)
void lv obj set style anim time(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style anim speed (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style transition (struct lv obj t *obj, const lv style transition dsc t *value,
                                          ly style selector t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_blend_mode(struct_lv_obj_t *obj, lv_blend_mode_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                           selector)
void lv obj set style layout (struct lv obj t *obj, uint16 t value, lv style selector t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_base_dir(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_base_dir_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style bg color(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_color_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style bg color filtered (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_color_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                                    selector)
```

```
void lv obj set style bg opa(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_opa_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_bg_grad_color(struct_lv_obj_t*obj, lv_color_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style bg grad color filtered (struct lv obj t*obj, lv color t value,
                                                          ly style selector t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_bg_grad_dir(struct_lv_obj_t *obj, lv_grad_dir_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                            selector)
void lv obj set style bg main stop(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_bg_grad_stop (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_bg_img_src(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, const void *value, lv_style_selector t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_bg_img_opa (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_opa_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_bg_img_recolor(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_color_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                                selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_bg_img_recolor_filtered(struct_lv_obj_t *obj, lv_color_t value,
                                                            lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style bg img recolor opa(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_opa_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                                     selector)
void lv obj set style bg img tiled(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, bool value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_border_color(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_color_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_border_color_filtered(struct_lv_obj_t *obj, lv_color_t value,
                                                         ly style selector t selector)
void lv obj set style border opa (struct lv obj t*obj, lv opa t value, lv style selector t selector)
void lv obj set style border width (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style border side(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_border_side_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                            selector)
void lv obj set style border post (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, bool value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style text color (struct lv obj t*obj, lv color t value, lv style selector t selector)
```

```
void lv obj set style text color filtered(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_color_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                                      selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_text_opa (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_opa_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style text font(struct lv obj t*obj, const lv font t*value, lv style selector t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_text_letter_space(struct_lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                                    selector)
void lv obj set style text line space(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                                 selector)
void lv obj set style text decor(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_text_decor_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                          selector)
void lv obj set style text align (struct lv obj t*obj, lv text align t value, lv style selector t
                                          selector)
void lv obj set style img opa (struct lv obj t *obj, lv opa t value, lv style selector t selector)
void lv obj set style img recolor (struct lv obj t *obj, lv color t value, lv style selector t selector)
void lv obj set style img recolor filtered (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_color_t value,
                                                        ly style selector t selector)
void lv obj set style img recolor opa (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_opa_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                                 selector)
void lv obj set style outline width (struct lv obj t*obj, lv coord t value, lv style selector t
                                              selector)
void lv obj set style outline color (struct lv obj t*obj, lv color t value, lv style selector t selector)
void lv obj set style outline color filtered (struct lv obj t*obj, lv color t value,
                                                          ly style selector t selector)
void lv obj set style outline opa(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_opa_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style outline pad (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style shadow width (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style shadow ofs x(struct lv obj t*obj, lv coord t value, lv style selector t selector)
```

```
void lv obj set style shadow ofs y(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj_set_style_shadow_spread(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                              selector)
void lv obj set style shadow color(struct lv obj t*obj, lv color t value, lv style selector t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_shadow_color_filtered(struct_lv_obj_t *obj, lv_color_t value,
                                                         lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style shadow opa (struct _lv_obj_t *obj_, lv_opa_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style line width (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style line dash width(struct lv obj t*obj, lv coord t value, lv style selector t
                                                 selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_line_dash_gap (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                              selector)
void lv obj set style line rounded (struct lv obj t *obj, bool value, lv style selector t selector)
void lv obj set style line color (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_color_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style line color filtered (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_color_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                                       selector)
void lv obj set style line opa(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_opa_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_arc_width (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_arc_rounded (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, bool value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style arc color(struct lv obj t *obj, lv color t value, lv style selector t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_arc_color_filtered (struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_color_t value, lv_style_selector_t
void lv obj set style arc opa(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, lv_opa_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style arc img src(struct _lv_obj_t *obj, const void *value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
```

#### **Functions**

```
void lv_style_set_width (lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv_style_set_min_width(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style_set_max_width(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv_style_set_height(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set min height(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv_style_set_max_height(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set_x(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv_style_set_y (lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv_style_set_align(lv_style_t *style, lv_align_t value)
void lv_style_set_transform_width(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set transform height(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set translate x(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv_style_set_translate_y(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv_style_set_transform_zoom(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv_style_set_transform_angle(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set pad top(lv style t *style, lv coord t value)
void lv_style_set_pad_bottom(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set pad left(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set pad right(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv_style_set_pad_row(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv_style_set_pad_column(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
```

```
void lv style set radius(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv_style_set_clip_corner(lv_style_t *style, bool value)
void lv style set opa(lv style t *style, lv opa t value)
void lv style_set_color_filter_dsc(lv_style_t *style, const lv_color_filter_dsc_t *value)
void lv_style_set_color_filter_opa(lv_style_t *style, lv_opa_t value)
void lv style set anim time(lv_style_t *style, uint32_t value)
void lv style set anim speed(lv_style_t *style, uint32_t value)
void lv style set transition (lv style t *style, const lv style transition dsc t *value)
void lv_style_set_blend_mode(lv_style_t *style, lv_blend_mode_t value)
void lv style set layout (lv style t *style, uint16 t value)
void lv style_set_base_dir(lv_style_t *style, lv_base_dir_t value)
void lv_style_set_bg_color(lv_style_t *style, lv_color_t value)
void lv style set bg color filtered(lv_style_t *style, lv_color_t value)
void lv style set bg opa(lv_style_t *style, lv_opa_t value)
void lv_style_set_bg_grad_color(lv_style_t *style, lv_color_t value)
void lv_style_set_bg_grad_color_filtered(lv_style_t *style, lv_color_t value)
void lv style set bg grad dir(lv style t *style, lv grad dir t value)
void lv_style_set_bg_main_stop(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set bg grad stop(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set bg img src(lv_style_t *style, const void *value)
void lv_style_set_bg_img_opa(lv_style_t *style, lv_opa_t value)
```

```
void lv style set bg img recolor(lv_style_t *style, lv_color_t value)
void lv_style_set_bg_img_recolor_filtered(lv_style_t *style, lv_color_t value)
void lv style_set_bg_img_recolor_opa(lv_style_t *style, lv_opa_t value)
void lv_style_set_bg_img_tiled(lv_style_t *style, bool value)
void lv_style_set_border_color(lv_style_t *style, lv_color_t value)
void lv_style_set_border_color_filtered(lv_style_t *style, lv_color_t value)
void lv style set border opa(lv_style_t *style, lv_opa_t value)
void lv_style_set_border_width(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv_style_set_border_side(lv_style_t *style, lv_border_side_t value)
void lv style set border post(lv style t *style, bool value)
void lv_style_set_text_color(lv_style_t *style, lv_color_t value)
void lv_style_set_text_color_filtered(lv_style_t *style, lv_color_t value)
void lv style set text opa(lv_style_t *style, lv_opa_t value)
void lv_style_set_text_font(lv_style_t *style, const lv_font_t *value)
void lv_style_set_text_letter_space(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv_style_set_text_line_space(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set text decor(lv style t *style, lv text decor t value)
void lv_style_set_text_align(lv_style_t *style, lv_text_align_t value)
void lv style set img opa(lv_style_t *style, lv_opa_t value)
void lv style set img recolor(lv_style_t *style, lv_color_t value)
void lv_style_set_img_recolor_filtered(lv_style_t *style, lv_color_t value)
```

```
void lv style set img recolor opa(lv_style_t *style, lv_opa_t value)
void lv_style_set_outline_width(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set outline color(lv style t *style, lv color t value)
void lv_style_set_outline_color_filtered(lv_style_t *style, lv_color_t value)
void lv style set outline_opa(lv_style_t *style, lv_opa_t value)
void lv style set outline pad(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set shadow width(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv_style_set_shadow_ofs_x(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv_style_set_shadow_ofs_y(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set shadow spread(lv style t *style, lv coord t value)
void lv_style_set_shadow_color(lv_style_t *style, lv_color_t value)
void lv_style_set_shadow_color_filtered(lv_style_t *style, lv_color_t value)
void lv style set shadow opa(lv_style_t *style, lv_opa_t value)
void lv style set line width(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv_style_set_line_dash_width(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv_style_set_line_dash_gap(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set line rounded(lv style t *style, bool value)
void lv_style_set_line_color(lv_style_t *style, lv_color_t value)
void lv style set line color filtered(lv_style_t *style, lv_color_t value)
void lv style set line opa(lv_style_t *style, lv_opa_t value)
void lv_style_set_arc_width(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
```

```
void lv_style_set_arc_rounded(lv_style_t *style, bool value)
void lv_style_set_arc_color(lv_style_t *style, lv_color_t value)
void lv_style_set_arc_color_filtered(lv_style_t *style, lv_color_t value)
void lv_style_set_arc_opa(lv_style_t *style, lv_opa_t value)
void lv_style_set_arc_img_src(lv_style_t *style, const void *value)
```

# 5.4 Style properties

## 5.4.1 Size and position

Properties related to size, position, alignment and layout of the objects.

#### width

Sets the width of object. Pixel, percentage and LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT values can be used. Percentage values are relative to the width of the parent's content area.

#### min width

Sets a minimal width. Pixel and percentage values can be used. Percentage values are relative to the width of the parent's content area.

#### max width

Sets a maximal width. Pixel and percentage values can be used. Percentage values are relative to the width of the parent's content area.

## height

Sets the height of object. Pixel, percentage and LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT can be used. Percentage values are relative to the height of the parent's content area.

### min\_height

Sets a minimal height. Pixel and percentage values can be used. Percentage values are relative to the width of the parent's content area.

### max height

Sets a maximal height. Pixel and percentage values can be used. Percentage values are relative to the height of the parent's content area.

#### X

Set the X coordinate of the object considering the set align. Pixel and percentage values can be used. Percentage values are relative to the width of the parent's content area.

#### у

Set the Y coordinate of the object considering the set align. Pixel and percentage values can be used. Percentage values are relative to the height of the parent's content area.

#### align

Set the alignment which tells from which point of the parent the X and Y coordinates should be interpreted. The possible values are: LV\_ALIGN\_DEFAULT, LV\_ALIGN\_TOP\_LEFT/MID/RIGHT, LV\_ALIGN\_BOTTOM\_LEFT/MID/RIGHT, LV\_ALIGN\_LEFT/RIGHT\_MID, LV\_ALIGN\_CENTER. LV\_ALIGN\_DEFAULT means LV\_ALIGN\_TOP\_LEFT with LTR base direction and LV\_ALIGN\_TOP\_RIGHT with RTL base direction.

#### transform width

Make the object wider on both sides with this value. Pixel and percentage (with  $lv_pct(x)$ ) values can be used. Percentage values are relative to the object's width.

#### transform\_height

Make the object higher on both sides with this value. Pixel and percentage (with  $lv_pct(x)$ ) values can be used. Percentage values are relative to the object's height.

#### translate x

Move the object with this value in X direction. Applied after layouts, aligns and other positioning. Pixel and percentage (with  $lv_pct(x)$ ) values can be used. Percentage values are relative to the object's width.

#### translate y

Move the object with this value in Y direction. Applied after layouts, aligns and other positioning. Pixel and percentage (with  $lv_pct(x)$ ) values can be used. Percentage values are relative to the object's height.

### transform\_zoom

Zoom image-like objects. Multiplied with the zoom set on the object. The value 256 (or LV\_IMG\_ZOOM\_NONE) means normal size, 128 half size, 512 double size, and so on

### transform\_angle

Rotate image-like objects. Added to the rotation set on the object. The value is interpreted in 0.1 degree unit. E.g. 45 deg. = 450

## 5.4.2 Padding

Properties to describe spacing between the parent's sides and the children and among the children. Very similar to the padding properties in HTML.

## pad\_top

Sets the padding on the top. It makes the content area smaller in this direction.

#### pad bottom

Sets the padding on the bottom. It makes the content area smaller in this direction.

### pad\_left

Sets the padding on the left. It makes the content area smaller in this direction.

### pad\_right

Sets the padding on the right. It makes the content area smaller in this direction.

#### pad row

Sets the padding between the rows. Used by the layouts.

#### pad column

Sets the padding between the columns. Used by the layouts.

#### 5.4.3 Miscellaneous

Mixed proprites for various purposes.

#### radius

Set the radius on every corner. The value is interpreted in pixel (>= 0) or LV\_RADIUS\_CIRCLE for max. radius

### clip\_corner

Enable to clip the overflowed content on the rounded corner. Can be true or false.

#### opa

Scale down all opacity values of the object by this factor. Value 0, LV\_OPA\_0 or LV\_OPA\_TRANSP means fully transparent, 256, LV\_OPA\_100 or LV\_OPA\_COVER means fully covering, other values or LV\_OPA\_10, LV\_OPA\_20, etc means semi transparency.

#### color\_filter\_dsc

Mix a color to all colors of the object.

### color\_filter\_opa

The intensity of mixing of color filter.

### anim\_time

The animation time in milliseconds. It's meaning is widget specific. E.g. blink time of the cursor on the text area or scroll time of a roller. See the widgets' documentation to learn more.

## anim\_speed

The animation speed in pixel/sec. It's meaning is widget specific. E.g. scroll speed of label. See the widgets' documentation to learn more.

#### transition

An initialized lv\_style\_transition\_dsc\_t to describe a transition.

### blend\_mode

Describes how to blend the colors to the background. The possibel values are LV\_BLEND\_MODE\_NORMAL/ADDITIVE/SUBTRACTIVE

#### layout

Set the layout if the object. The children will be repositioned and resized according to the policies set for the layout. For the possible values see the documentation of the layouts.

### base\_dir

Set the base direction of the obejct. The possible values are LV\_BIDI\_DIR\_LTR/RTL/AUTO.

## 5.4.4 Background

Properties for to describe the background color and image of the objects.

### bg\_color

Set the background color of the object.

### bg\_opa

Set the opacity of the background. Value 0, LV\_0PA\_0 or LV\_0PA\_TRANSP means fully transparent, 256, LV\_0PA\_100 or LV\_0PA\_COVER means fully covering, other values or LV\_0PA\_10, LV\_0PA\_20, etc means semi transparency.

### bg\_grad\_color

Set the gradient color of the background. Used only if grad dir is not LV GRAD DIR NONE

#### bg grad dir

Set the direction of the gradient of the background. The possible values are LV\_GRAD\_DIR\_NONE/HOR/VER.

### bg\_main\_stop

Set the point from which the background color should start for gradients. 0 means to top/left side, 255 the bottom/right side, 128 the center, and so on

### bg\_grad\_stop

Set the point from which the background's gradient color should start. 0 means to top/left side, 255 the bottom/right side, 128 the center, and so on

#### bg img src

Set a background image. Can be a pointer to lv\_img\_dsc\_t, a path to a file or an LV\_SYMBOL\_...

### bg\_img\_opa

Set the opacity of the background image. Value 0, LV\_0PA\_0 or LV\_0PA\_TRANSP means fully transparent, 256, LV\_0PA\_100 or LV\_0PA\_COVER means fully covering, other values or LV\_0PA\_10, LV\_0PA\_20, etc means semi transparency.

### bg\_img\_recolor

Set a color to mix to the background image.

### bg\_img\_recolor\_opa

Set the intensity of background image recoloring. Value 0, LV\_0PA\_0 or LV\_0PA\_TRANSP means no mixing, 256, LV\_0PA\_100 or LV\_0PA\_COVER means full recoloring, other values or LV\_0PA\_10, LV\_0PA\_20, etc are interpreted proportionally.

#### bg img tiled

If enbaled the background image will be tiled. The possible values are true or false.

#### 5.4.5 Border

Properties to describe the borders

### border\_color

Set the color of the border

#### border opa

Set the opcitiy of the border. Value 0, LV\_0PA\_0 or LV\_0PA\_TRANSP means fully transparent, 256, LV\_0PA\_100 or LV\_0PA\_COVER means fully covering, other values or LV\_0PA\_10, LV\_0PA\_20, etc means semi transparency.

### border\_width

Set hte width of the border. Only pixel values can be used.

### border side

Set ony which side(s) the border should be drawn. The possible values are LV\_BORDER\_SIDE\_NONE/TOP/BOTTOM/LEFT/RIGHT/INTERNAL. OR-ed calues an be used as well, e.g. LV\_BORDER\_SIDE\_TOP | LV\_BORDER\_SIDE\_LEFT.

## border\_post

Sets whether the the border should be drawn before or after the children ar drawn. true: after children, false: before children

### 5.4.6 Text

Properties to describe the propeties of text. All these properties are inherited.

#### text color

Sets the color of the text.

### text\_opa

Set the opacity of the text. Value 0, LV\_0PA\_0 or LV\_0PA\_TRANSP means fully transparent, 256, LV\_0PA\_100 or LV\_0PA\_10, LV\_0PA\_20, etc means semi transparency.

### text font

Set the font of the text (a pointer  $lv_font_t *$ ).

## text\_letter\_space

Set the letter space in pixels

#### text line space

Set the line space in pixels.

#### text decor

Set decoration for the text. The possible values are LV\_TEXT\_DECOR\_NONE/UNDERLINE/STRIKETHROUGH. OR-ed values can be used as well.

#### text align

Set how to align the lines of the text. Note that it doesn't align the object itself, only the lines inside the object. The possible values are LV\_TEXT\_ALIGN\_LEFT/CENTER/RIGHT/AUTO. LV\_TEXT\_ALIGN\_AUTO detect the text base direction and uses left or right alignment accordingly

## 5.4.7 Image

Properties to describe the images

#### img opa

Set the opacity of an image. Value 0, LV\_0PA\_0 or LV\_0PA\_TRANSP means fully transparent, 256, LV\_0PA\_100 or LV\_0PA\_COVER means fully covering, other values or LV\_0PA\_10, LV\_0PA\_20, etc means semi transparency.

#### img recolor

Set color to mixt to the image.

### img\_recolor\_opa

Set the intensity of the color mixing. Value 0, LV\_0PA\_0 or LV\_0PA\_TRANSP means fully transparent, 256, LV\_0PA\_100 or LV\_0PA\_COVER means fully covering, other values or LV\_0PA\_10, LV\_0PA\_20, etc means semi transparency.

### 5.4.8 Outline

Properties to describe the outline. It's like a border but drawn outside of the rectangles.

### outline width

Set the width of the outline in pixels.

### outline\_color

Set the color of the outline.

### outline\_opa

Set the opacity of the outline. Value 0, LV\_0PA\_0 or LV\_0PA\_TRANSP means fully transparent, 256, LV\_0PA\_100 or LV\_0PA\_COVER means fully covering, other values or LV\_0PA\_10, LV\_0PA\_20, etc means semi transparency.

## outline\_pad

Set the padding of the outline, i.e. the gap between object and the outline.

### 5.4.9 Shadow

Properties to describe the shadow drawn under the rectangles.

## shadow\_width

Set the width of the shadow in pixels. The value should be  $\geq 0$ .

## shadow\_ofs\_x

Set an offset on the shadow in pixels in X direction.

## shadow\_ofs\_y

Set an offset on the shadow in pixels in Y direction.

### shadow\_spread

Make the shadow calcuation to use a larger or smaller rectangle as base. The value can be in pixel t make the area larger/smaller

### shadow color

Set the color of the shadow

### shadow\_opa

Set the opacity of the shadow. Value 0, LV\_OPA\_0 or LV\_OPA\_TRANSP means fully transparent, 256, LV\_OPA\_100 or LV\_OPA\_COVER means fully covering, other values or LV\_OPA\_10, LV\_OPA\_20, etc means semi transparency.

## 5.4.10 Line

Properties to describe line-like objects

## line\_width

Set the width of the lines in pixel.

### line dash width

Set the width of dashes in pixel. Note that dash works only on horizontal and vertical lines

## line\_dash\_gap

Set the gap between dashes in pixel. Note that dash works only on horizontal and vertical lines

### line\_rounded

Make the end points of the lines rounded. true: rounded, false: perpendicular line ending

### line color

Set the color fo the lines.

### line\_opa

Set the opacity of the lines.

## 5.4.11 Arc

**TODO** 

#### arc width

Set the width (ticjkness) of the arcs in pixel.

#### arc rounded

Make the end points of the arcs rounded. true: rounded, false: perpendicular line ending

#### arc color

Set the color of the arc.

#### arc opa

Set the opacity of the arcs.

### arc\_img\_src

Set an image from which the arc will be masked out. It's useful to display complex effects on the arcs. Can be a pointer to lv\_img\_dsc\_t or a path to a file

## 5.5 Scroll

#### 5.5.1 Overview

In LVGL scrolling works very intuitively: if an object is out of its parent content area (the size without paddings), the parent becomes scrollable and scrollbar(s) will appear. That's it.

Any object can be scrollable including lv\_obj\_t, lv\_img, lv\_btn, lv\_meter, etc

The object can either be scrolled either horizontally or vertically in one stroke; diagonal scrolling is not possible.

#### Scrollbar

#### Mode

The scrollbars are displayed according to the set mode. The following modes exist:

- LV SCROLLBAR MODE OFF Never show the scrollbars
- LV SCROLLBAR MODE ON Always show the scrollbars
- LV SCROLLBAR MODE ACTIVE Show scroll bars while object is being scrolled
- LV SCROLLBAR MODE AUTO Show scroll bars when the content is large enough to be scrolled

lv\_obj\_set\_scrollbar\_mode(obj, LV\_SCROLLBAR\_MODE\_...) set the scrollbar mode on an object.

## **Styling**

The scrollbars have their own dedicated part, called LV\_PART\_SCROLLBAR. For example a scrollbar can turned to red like this:

```
static lv_style_t style_red;
lv_style_init(&style_red);
lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_red, lv_color_red());
...
lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style_red, LV_PART_SCROLLBAR);
```

The object goes to LV\_STATE\_SCROLLED state while it's being scrolled. It allows adding different style to the scrollbar or the object itself when scrolled. This code makes the scrollbar blue when the object is scrolled:

```
static lv_style_t style_blue;
lv_style_init(&style_blue);
lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_red, lv_color_blue());
...
lv_obj_add_style(obj, &style_blue, LV_STATE_SCROLLED | LV_PART_SCROLLBAR);
```

If the base direction of the LV\_PART\_SCROLLBAR is RTL (LV\_BASE\_DIR\_RTL) the vertical scrollbar will be placed on the left. Note that, the base\_dir style property is inhertied. Therefore it can be set directly on the LV\_PART\_SCROLLBAR part of an object or on the obejct's or any parent's main part to make scrollbar inherit the base direction.

#### **Events**

The following events are related to scrolling:

- LV\_EVENT\_SCROLL\_BEGIN Scrolling begins
- LV EVENT SCROLL END Scrolling ends
- LV EVENT SCROLL Scroll happened. Triggered on every position change. Scroll events

### 5.5.2 Basic example

**TODO** 

## 5.5.3 Features of scrolling

Besides managing "normal" scrolling there are many interesting and useful additional features too.

#### Scrollable

It's possible to make an object non-scrollable with  $lv_obj_clear_flag(obj, LV_OBJ_FLAG_SCROLLABLE)$ .

Non-scrollable object can still propagate the scrolling (chain) to the parents.

The direction in which scrolling can happen can be controlled by lv\_obj\_set\_scroll\_dir(obj, LV\_DIR\_. . .). The following values are possible for the direction:

- LV DIR TOP only scroll up
- LV\_DIR\_LEFT only scroll left
- LV DIR BOTTOM only scroll down
- LV DIR RIGHT only scroll right
- LV\_DIR\_HOR only scroll horizontally
- LV\_DIR\_TOP only scroll vertically
- LV DIR ALL scroll any directions

OR-ed values are also possible. E.g. LV DIR TOP | LV DIR LEFT.

#### Scroll chain

If an object can't be scrolled further (e.g. it's content has reached the bottom most position) the scrolling is propagated to it's parent. If the parent an be scrolled in that direction than it will be scrolled instead. It propagets to the grandparent and grand-grandparents too.

The propagation on scrolling is called "scroll chaining" and it can be enabled/disabled with the LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_SCROLL\_CHAIN flag. If chaining is disabled the propagation stops on the object and the parent(s) won't be scrolled.

#### Scroll momentum

When the user scrolls an object and releases it, LVGL can emulate a momentum for the scrolling. It's like the object was thrown and scrolling slows down smoothly.

The scroll momentum can be enabled/disabled with the LV OBJ FLAG SCROLL MOMENTUM flag.

#### **Elastic scroll**

Normally the content can't be scrolled inside the object. That is the top side of the content can't be below the top side of the object.

However, with LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_SCR0LL\_ELASTIC a fancy effect can be added when the user "over-scrolls" the content. The scrolling slows down, and the content can be scrolled inside the object. When the object is released the content scrolled in it will be animated back to the valid position.

### **Snapping**

The children of an object can be snapped according to specific rules when scrolling ends. Children can be made snappable individually with the LV OBJ FLAG SNAPPABLE flag.

The object can align the snapped children in 4 ways:

- LV SCROLL SNAP NONE Snapping is disabled. (default)
- LV SCROLL SNAP START Align the children to the left/top side of the scrolled object
- LV SCROLL SNAP END Align the children to the right/bottom side of the scrolled object
- LV SCROLL SNAP CENTER Align the children to the center of the scrolled object

The alignment can be set with  $lv_obj_set_scroll_snap_x/y(obj, LV_SCROLL_SNAP_...)$ :

Under the hood the following happens:

- 1. User scrolls an object and releases the screen
- 2. LVGL calculates where the scroll would end considering scroll momentum
- 3. LVGL finds the nearest scroll point
- 4. LVGL scrolls to the snap point with an animation

#### Scroll one

The "scroll one" feature tells LVGL to allow scrolling only one snappable child at a time. So this requires to make the children snappable and set a scroll snap alignment different from LV SCROLL SNAP NONE.

This feature can be enabled by the LV OBJ FLAG SCROLL ONE flag.

### Scroll on focus

Imagine that there a lot of objects in a group that are on scrollable object. Pressing the "Tab" button focuses the next object but it might be out of the visible area of the scrollable object. If the "scroll on focus" features is enabled LVGL will automatically scroll to the objects to bring the children into the view. The scrolling happens recursively therefore even nested scrollable object are handled properly. The object will be scrolled to the view even if it's on a different page of a tabview.

## 5.5.4 Scroll manually

The following API functions allow to manually scroll objects:

- lv obj scroll by(obj, x, y, LV ANIM ON/OFF) scroll by x and y values
- $lv_obj_scroll_to(obj, x, y, LV_ANIM_oN/oFF)$  scroll to bring the given coordinate to the top left corner
- $lv_obj_scroll_to_x(obj, x, LV_ANIM_ON/OFF)$  scroll to bring the given coordinate to the left side
- lv\_obj\_scroll\_to\_y(obj, y, LV\_ANIM\_ON/OFF) scroll to bring the given coordinate to the left side

## 5.5.5 Self size

Self size is a property of an object. Normally, the user shouldn't use this parameter but if a custom widget is created it might be useful.

In short, self size tell the size of the content. To understand it better take the example of a table. Let's say it has 10 rows each with 50 px height. So the total height of the content is 500 px. In other words the "self height" is 500 px. If the user sets only 200 px height for the table LVGL will see that the self size is larger and make the table scrollable.

It means not only the children can make an object scrollable but a larger self size too.

LVGL uses the LV\_EVENT\_GET\_SELF\_SIZE event to get the self size of an object. Here is an example to see how to handle the event

## 5.5.6 Examples

### **Nested scrolling**

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES
/**
* Demonstrate how scrolling appears automatically
void lv_example_scroll_1(void)
    /*Create an object with the new style*/
    lv_obj_t * panel = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(panel, 200, 200);
    lv_obj_center(panel);
   lv_obj_t * child;
   lv_obj_t * label;
    child = lv obj create(panel);
    lv_obj_set_pos(child, 0, 0);
    lv_obj_set_size(child, 70, 70);
    label = lv_label_create(child);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Zero");
    lv obj center(label);
    child = lv_obj_create(panel);
    lv_obj_set_pos(child, 160, 80);
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
lv_obj_set_size(child, 80, 80);

lv_obj_t * child2 = lv_btn_create(child);
lv_obj_set_size(child2, 100, 50);

label = lv_label_create(child2);
lv_label_set_text(label, "Right");
lv_obj_center(label);

child = lv_obj_create(panel);
lv_obj_set_pos(child, 40, 160);
lv_obj_set_size(child, 100, 70);
label = lv_label_create(child);
lv_label_set_text(label, "Bottom");
lv_obj_center(label);
}
#endif
```

```
# Demonstrate how scrolling appears automatically
# Create an object with the new style
panel = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
panel.set size(200, 200)
panel.center()
child = lv.obj(panel)
child.set pos(0, 0)
label = lv.label(child)
label.set text("Zero")
label.center()
child = lv.obj(panel)
child.set pos(-40, 100)
label = lv.label(child)
label.set text("Left")
label.center()
child = lv.obj(panel)
child.set pos(90, -30)
label = lv.label(child)
label.set text("Top")
label.center()
child = lv.obj(panel)
child.set pos(150, 80)
label = lv.label(child)
label.set_text("Right")
label.center()
child = lv.obj(panel)
child.set_pos(60, 170)
label = lv.label(child)
label.set_text("Bottom")
label.center()
```

### **Snapping**

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE FLEX
static void sw event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv obj t * sw = lv event get target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        lv obj t * list = lv event get user data(e);
        if(lv_obj_has_state(sw, LV_STATE_CHECKED)) lv_obj_add_flag(list, LV_0BJ_FLAG_

¬SCROLL ONE);
        else lv_obj_clear_flag(list, LV_OBJ_FLAG_SCROLL_ONE);
    }
}
* Show an example to scroll snap
void lv_example_scroll_2(void)
    lv_obj_t * panel = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(panel, 280, 120);
    lv_obj_set_scroll_snap_x(panel, LV_SCROLL SNAP CENTER);
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(panel, LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW);
    lv_obj_align(panel, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 20);
    uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 10; i++) {
        lv_obj_t * btn = lv_btn_create(panel);
        lv_obj_set_size(btn, 150, lv_pct(100));
        lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(btn);
        if(i == 3) {
            lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "Panel %d\nno snap", i);
            lv_obj_clear_flag(btn, LV_OBJ_FLAG_SNAPPABLE);
        } else {
            lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "Panel %d", i);
        lv_obj_center(label);
    lv_obj_update_snap(panel, LV_ANIM_ON);
#if LV USE SWITCH
   /*Switch between "One scroll" and "Normal scroll" mode*/
    lv obj t * sw = lv switch create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_align(sw, LV_ALIGN_TOP_RIGHT, -20, 10);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(sw, sw_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, panel);
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_label_set_text(label, "One scroll");
    lv obj align to(label, sw, LV ALIGN OUT BOTTOM MID, 0, 5);
#endif
}
```

(continues on next page)

#endif

```
def sw_event_cb(e,panel):
    code = e.get_code()
    sw = e.get_target()
    if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED:
        if sw.has_state(lv.STATE.CHECKED):
            panel.add_flag(lv.obj.FLAG.SCROLL_ONE)
        else:
            panel.clear flag(lv.obj.FLAG.SCROLL ONE)
# Show an example to scroll snap
panel = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
panel.set size(280, 150)
panel.set_scroll_snap_x(lv.SCROLL_SNAP.CENTER)
panel.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.ROW)
panel.center()
for i in range(10):
   btn = lv.btn(panel)
   btn.set size(150, 100)
    label = lv.label(btn)
    if i == 3:
        label.set_text("Panel {:d}\nno snap".format(i))
        btn.clear flag(lv.obj.FLAG.SNAPPABLE)
    else:
        label.set text("Panel {:d}".format(i))
    label.center()
panel.update snap(lv.ANIM.ON)
# Switch between "One scroll" and "Normal scroll" mode
sw = lv.switch(lv.scr act());
sw.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP_RIGHT, -20, 10)
sw.add_event_cb(lambda evt: sw_event_cb(evt,panel), lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
label = lv.label(lv.scr_act())
label.set text("One scroll")
label_align to(sw, lv.ALIGN.OUT BOTTOM MID, 0, 5)
```

#### Floating button

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE LIST
static uint32 t btn cnt = 1;
static void float_btn_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    lv_obj_t * float_btn = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_CLICKED) {
        lv_obj_t * list = lv_event_get_user_data(e);
        char buf[32];
        lv_snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "Track %d", btn cnt);
        lv_obj_t * list_btn = lv_list_add_btn(list, LV_SYMBOL_AUDIO, buf);
        btn_cnt++;
        lv_obj_move_foreground(float_btn);
        lv_obj_scroll_to_view(list_btn, LV_ANIM_ON);
    }
}
* Create a list a with a floating button
void lv_example_scroll_3(void)
    lv_obj_t * list = lv_list_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(list, 280, 220);
    lv_obj_center(list);
    for(btn cnt = 1; btn cnt <= 2; btn cnt++) {</pre>
        char buf[32];
        lv_snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "Track %d", btn_cnt);
        lv_list_add_btn(list, LV_SYMBOL_AUDIO, buf);
    }
    lv_obj_t * float_btn = lv_btn_create(list);
    lv_obj_set_size(float_btn, 50, 50);
    lv_obj_add_flag(float_btn, LV_OBJ_FLAG_FLOATING);
    lv obj align(float btn, LV ALIGN BOTTOM RIGHT, 0, -lv obj get style pad
→right(list, LV_PART_MAIN));
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(float_btn, float_btn_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, list);
    lv_obj_set_style_radius(float_btn, LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE, 0);
    lv obj set style bg img src(float btn, LV SYMBOL PLUS, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_text_font(float_btn, lv_theme_get_font_large(float_btn), 0);
}
#endif
```

```
class ScrollExample_3():
    def __init__(self):
        self.btn_cnt = 1
    #
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Create a list a with a floating button
        list = lv.list(lv.scr_act())
        list.set size(280, 220)
        list.center()
        for btn cnt in range(2):
            list.add_btn(lv.SYMBOL.AUDIO, "Track {:d}".format(btn_cnt))
            float btn = lv.btn(list)
            float btn.set size(50, 50)
            float btn.add flag(lv.obj.FLAG.FLOATING)
            float_btn.align(lv.ALIGN.BOTTOM_RIGHT, 0, -list.get_style_pad_right(lv.
→PART.MAIN))
            float btn.add event cb(lambda evt: self.float btn event cb(evt,list), lv.
→EVENT.ALL, None)
            float_btn.set_style_radius(lv.RADIUS.CIRCLE, 0)
            float_btn.set_style_bg_img_src(lv.SYMBOL.PLUS, 0)
            float btn.set style text font(lv.theme get font large(float btn), 0)
    def float btn event cb(self,e,list):
        code = e.get_code()
        float_btn = e.get_target()
        if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED:
            list_btn = list.add_btn(lv.SYMBOL.AUDIO, "Track {:d}".format(self.btn_

    cnt))
            self.btn_cnt += 1
            float_btn.move_foreground()
            list btn.scroll to view(lv.ANIM.ON)
scroll_example_3 = ScrollExample_3()
```

#### Styling the scrollbars

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_LIST

/**
    * Styling the scrollbars
    */
void lv_example_scroll_4(void)
{
        lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
        lv_obj_set_size(obj, 200, 100);
        lv_obj_center(obj);

        lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(obj);
        lv_label_set_text(label,
```

(continues on next page)

```
"Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit.\n"
            "Etiam dictum, tortor vestibulum lacinia laoreet, mi neque consectetur.
⊸neque, vel mattis odio dolor egestas ligula. \n"
            "Sed vestibulum sapien nulla, id convallis ex porttitor nec. \n"
            "Duis et massa eu libero accumsan faucibus a in arcu. \n"
            "Ut pulvinar odio lorem, vel tempus turpis condimentum quis. Nam.,
→consectetur condimentum sem in auctor. \n"
            "Sed nisl augue, venenatis in blandit et, gravida ac tortor. \n"
            "Etiam dapibus elementum suscipit. \n"
            "Proin mollis sollicitudin convallis. \n"
            "Integer dapibus tempus arcu nec viverra. \n"
            "Donec molestie nulla enim, eu interdum velit placerat quis. \n"
            "Donec id efficitur risus, at molestie turpis. \n"
            "Suspendisse vestibulum consectetur nunc ut commodo. \n"
            "Fusce molestie rhoncus nisi sit amet tincidunt. \n"
            "Suspendisse a nunc ut magna ornare volutpat.");
    /*Remove the style of scrollbar to have clean start*/
    lv obj remove style(obj, NULL, LV PART SCROLLBAR | LV STATE ANY);
    /*Create a transition the animate the some properties on state change*/
    static const lv_style_prop_t props[] = {LV_STYLE_BG_OPA, LV_STYLE_WIDTH, 0};
    static lv_style_transition_dsc_t trans;
    lv_style_transition_dsc_init(&trans, props, lv_anim_path_linear, 200, 0, NULL);
   /*Create a style for the scrollbars*/
    static lv style t style;
    lv style init(&style);
                                      /*Width of the scrollbar*/
    lv style set width(&style, 4);
    lv_style_set_pad_right(&style, 5); /*Space from the parallel side*/
    lv_style_set_pad_top(&style, 5);
                                       /*Space from the perpendicular side*/
    lv style set radius(&style, 2);
    lv style set bg opa(&style, LV OPA 70);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style, lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_BLUE, 3));
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style, 2);
    lv_style_set_shadow_width(&style, 8);
    lv style set shadow spread(&style, 2);
    lv style set shadow color(&style, lv palette darken(LV PALETTE BLUE, 1));
   lv style set transition(&style, &trans);
   /*Make the scrollbars wider and use 100% opacity when scrolled*/
    static lv style t style scrolled;
    lv style init(&style scrolled);
    lv style set width(&style scrolled, 8);
    lv style set bg opa(&style scrolled, LV OPA COVER);
    lv obj add style(obj, &style, LV PART SCROLLBAR);
    lv obj add style(obj, &style scrolled, LV PART SCROLLBAR | LV STATE SCROLLED);
}
#endif
```

```
# Styling the scrollbars
obj = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
obj.set size(200, 100)
obj.center()
label = lv.label(obj)
label.set text(
Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit.
Etiam dictum, tortor vestibulum lacinia laoreet, mi neque consectetur neque, vel.
→mattis odio dolor egestas ligula.
Sed vestibulum sapien nulla, id convallis ex porttitor nec.
Duis et massa eu libero accumsan faucibus a in arcu.
Ut pulvinar odio lorem, vel tempus turpis condimentum quis. Nam consectetur.
→condimentum sem in auctor.
Sed nisl augue, venenatis in blandit et, gravida ac tortor.
Etiam dapibus elementum suscipit.
Proin mollis sollicitudin convallis.
Integer dapibus tempus arcu nec viverra.
Donec molestie nulla enim, eu interdum velit placerat quis.
Donec id efficitur risus, at molestie turpis.
Suspendisse vestibulum consectetur nunc ut commodo.
Fusce molestie rhoncus nisi sit amet tincidunt.
Suspendisse a nunc ut magna ornare volutpat.
""")
# Remove the style of scrollbar to have clean start
obj.remove_style(None, lv.PART.SCROLLBAR | lv.STATE.ANY)
# Create a transition the animate the some properties on state change
props = [lv.STYLE.BG_OPA, lv.STYLE.WIDTH, 0]
trans = lv.style_transition_dsc_t()
trans.init(props, lv.anim_t.path_linear, 200, 0, None)
# Create a style for the scrollbars
style = lv.style t()
style.init()
                                # Width of the scrollbar
style.set_width(4)
style.set_pad_right(5)
                               # Space from the parallel side
style.set_pad_top(5)
                                # Space from the perpendicular side
style.set_radius(2)
style.set bg opa(lv.OPA. 70)
style.set_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set_border_color(lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.BLUE, 3))
style.set border width(2)
style.set_shadow_width(8)
style.set shadow spread(2)
style.set_shadow_color(lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.BLUE, 1))
style.set transition(trans)
# Make the scrollbars wider and use 100% opacity when scrolled
style scrolled = lv.style t()
```

(continues on next page)

```
style_scrolled.init()
style_scrolled.set_width(8)
style_scrolled.set_bg_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)

obj.add_style(style, lv.PART.SCROLLBAR)
obj.add_style(style_scrolled, lv.PART.SCROLLBAR | lv.STATE.SCROLLED)
```

### Right to left scrolling

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV FONT DEJAVU 16 PERSIAN HEBREW
* Scrolling with Right To Left base direction
void lv example scroll 5(void)
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_style_base_dir(obj, LV_BASE_DIR_RTL, 0);
    lv_obj_set_size(obj, 200, 100);
    lv_obj_center(obj);
    lv obj t * label = lv label create(obj);
    ربه مىكرۇكنترولر", Microcontroller انگلىسى: (به مىكرۇكنترولر", Nicrocontroller
ستایمر، ، (ROM) فقطخواندنی حافظَه و (RAM) تصادفدی دسترسی حافظَه دارای که است ریزپردازنده ب
ت راشه خود درون سری ال)، پورت Serial Port) ترتیبی درگاه و (I/0) خروجی و ورودی پورته ای ب
نم ککروکنترلر، یک دیگر عبارت به کند. کنترل را دیگر ابزارهای تنهایی به میتواند و است، بو ورودی درگاههای تاهمر، مانند دیگری اجزای و کوچک CPU یک از که است کوچکی مجتمع مدار ب
;("شدهاست، تشکیل حافظه و دیجیتال و آنالوگ خروجی⊷
    lv_obj_set_width(label, 400);
    lv_obj_set_style_text_font(label, &lv_font_dejavu_16_persian_hebrew, 0);
}
#endif
```

(continues on next page)

```
label.set_style_text_font(lv.font_dejavu_16_persian_hebrew, 0)
```

#### Translate on scroll

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void scroll event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv obj t * cont = lv event get target(e);
    lv area t cont a;
    lv obj get coords(cont, &cont a);
    lv_{coord} t cont_{y_{cont}} = cont_{a,y_{1}} + lv_{area_{get}} height(\&cont_{a}) / 2;
    lv coord t r = lv obj get height(cont) * 7 / 10;
    uint32 t i;
    uint32 t child cnt = lv obj get child cnt(cont);
    for(i = 0; i < child_cnt; i++) {</pre>
        lv obj t * child = lv obj get child(cont, i);
        lv area t child a;
        lv_obj_get_coords(child, &child_a);
        lv_coord_t child_y_center = child_a.y1 + lv_area_get_height(&child_a) / 2;
        lv coord t diff y = child y center - cont y center;
        diff y = LV ABS(diff y);
        /*Get the x of diff y on a circle.*/
        lv coord t x;
        /*If diff y is out of the circle use the last point of the circle (the,
→radius)*/
        if(diff y >= r) {
            x = r;
        } else {
            /*Use Pythagoras theorem to get x from radius and y*/
            lv_coord_t x_sqr = r * r - diff_y * diff_y;
            lv sqrt res t res;
            lv_sqrt(x_sqr, &res, 0x8000); /*Use lvgl's built in sqrt root function*/
            x = r - res.i;
        }
        /*Translate the item by the calculated X coordinate*/
        lv obj set style translate x(child, x, 0);
        /*Use some opacity with larger translations*/
        lv_opa_t opa = lv_map(x, 0, r, LV_OPA_TRANSP, LV_OPA_COVER);
        lv_obj_set_style_opa(child, LV_OPA_COVER - opa, 0);
    }
}
 * Translate the object as they scroll
```

(continues on next page)

```
void lv example scroll 6(void)
    lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(cont, 200, 200);
    lv obj center(cont);
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(cont, LV_FLEX_FLOW_COLUMN);
    lv obj add event cb(cont, scroll event cb, LV EVENT SCROLL, NULL);
    lv_obj_set_style_radius(cont, LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_clip_corner(cont, true, 0);
    lv_obj_set_scroll_dir(cont, LV_DIR_VER);
    lv_obj_set_scroll_snap_y(cont, LV_SCROLL_SNAP_CENTER);
    lv obj set scrollbar mode(cont, LV SCROLLBAR MODE OFF);
    uint32 t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 20; i++) {
        lv_obj_t * btn = lv_btn_create(cont);
        lv_obj_set_width(btn, lv_pct(100));
        lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(btn);
        lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "Button %d", i);
    }
    /*Update the buttons position manually for first*/
   lv_event_send(cont, LV_EVENT_SCROLL, NULL);
    /*Be sure the fist button is in the middle*/
    lv_obj_scroll_to_view(lv_obj_get_child(cont, 0), LV_ANIM_OFF);
}
#endif
```

```
def scroll event cb(e):
    cont = e.get target()
    cont a = lv.area t()
    cont.get_coords(cont_a)
    cont_y_center = cont_a.y1 + cont_a.get_height() // 2
    r = cont.get height() * 7 // 10
    child cnt = cont.get child cnt()
    for i in range(child cnt):
        child = cont.get child(i)
        child a = lv.area t()
        child.get_coords(child_a)
        child y center = child a.y1 + child a.get height() // 2
        diff_y = child_y_center - cont_y_center;
        diff_y = abs(diff_y)
        # Get the x of diff y on a circle.
        # If diff y is out of the circle use the last point of the circle (the radius)
        if diff y >= r:
```

(continues on next page)

```
x = r
        else:
            # Use Pythagoras theorem to get x from radius and y
            x_sqr = r * r - diff_y * diff_y;
            res = lv.sqrt_res_t()
            lv.sqrt(x_sqr, res, 0x8000) # Use lvgl's built in sqrt root function
            x = r - res.i
        # Translate the item by the calculated X coordinate
        child.set_style_translate_x(x, 0)
        # Use some opacity with larger translations
        opa = lv.map(x, 0, r, lv.OPA.TRANSP, lv.OPA.COVER)
        child.set_style_opa(lv.OPA.COVER - opa, 0)
# Translate the object as they scroll
#
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
cont.set size(200, 200)
cont.center()
cont.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.COLUMN)
cont.add_event_cb(scroll_event_cb, lv.EVENT.SCROLL, None)
cont.set_style_radius(lv.RADIUS.CIRCLE, 0)
cont.set style clip corner(True, 0)
cont.set scroll dir(lv.DIR.VER)
cont.set scroll snap y(lv.SCROLL SNAP.CENTER)
cont.set_scrollbar_mode(lv.SCROLLBAR_MODE.OFF)
for i in range (20):
    btn = lv.btn(cont)
    btn.set width(lv.pct(100))
    label = lv.label(btn)
    label.set_text("Button " + str(i))
    # Update the buttons position manually for first*
   lv.event_send(cont, lv.EVENT.SCROLL, None)
   # Be sure the fist button is in the middle
   #lv.obj.scroll to view(cont.get child(0), lv.ANIM.OFF)
    cont.get_child(0).scroll_to_view(lv.ANIM.OFF)
```

# 5.6 Layers

#### 5.6.1 Order of creation

By default, LVGL draws new objects on top of old objects.

For example, assume we added a button to a parent object named button1 and then another button named button2. Then button1 (with its child object(s)) will be in the background and can be covered by button2 and its children.

5.6. Layers 329



```
/*Create a screen*/
lv_obj_t * scr = lv_obj_create(NULL, NULL);
lv_scr_load(scr);
                        /*Load the screen*/
/*Create 2 buttons*/
lv_obj_t * btn1 = lv_btn_create(scr, NULL); /*Create a button on the screen*/
lv_btn_set_fit(btn1, true, true);
                                                  /*Enable to automatically set the
⇒size according to the content*/
lv_obj_set_pos(btn1, 60, 40);
                                                    /*Set the position of the
→button*/
lv_obj_t * btn2 = lv_btn_create(scr, btn1);
                                                 /*Copy the first button*/
lv_obj_set_pos(btn2, 180, 80);
                                                /*Set the position of the button*/
/*Add labels to the buttons*/
lv_obj_t * label1 = lv_label_create(btn1, NULL); /*Create a label on the first...
→button*/
lv_label_set_text(label1, "Button 1");
                                                      /*Set the text of the label*/
lv_obj_t * label2 = lv_label_create(btn2, NULL);
                                                       /*Create a label on the
→second button*/
lv_label_set_text(label2, "Button 2");
                                                       /*Set the text of the
→label*/
/*Delete the second label*/
lv_obj_del(label2);
```

5.6. Layers 330

## 5.6.2 Bring to the foreground

There are 4 explicit way to bring an object to the foreground:

- Use lv\_obj\_move\_foreground(obj) to explicitly tell the library to bring an object to the foreground. Similarly, use lv obj move background(obj) to move to the background.
- Use lv\_obj\_move\_up(obj) moves the object one position up in the hierarchy, Similary, use lv obj move down(obj) moves the object one position down in the hierarchy.
- Use lv obj swap(obj1, obj2) to swap the relative position of two objects.
- When lv\_obj\_set\_parent(obj, new\_parent) is used, obj will be on the foreground on the new parent.

## 5.6.3 Top and sys layers

LVGL uses two special layers named as layer\_top and layer\_sys. Both are visible and common on all screens of a display. They are not, however, shared among multiple physical displays. The layer\_top is always on top of the default screen (lv scr act()), and layer sys is on top of layer top.

The layer\_top can be used by the user to create some content visible everywhere. For example, a menu bar, a pop-up, etc. If the click attribute is enabled, then layer top will absorb all user click and acts as a modal.

```
lv_obj_set_click(lv_layer_top(), true);
```

The layer\_sys is also used for similar purposes on LVGL. For example, it places the mouse cursor above all layers to be sure it's always visible.

## 5.7 Events

Events are triggered in LVGL when something happens which might be interesting to the user, e.g. when an object

- · is clicked
- · is scrolled
- · has its value changed
- is redrawn, etc.

## 5.7.1 Add events to the object

The user can assign callback functions to an object to see its events. In practice, it looks like this:

In the example LV\_EVENT\_CLICKED means that only the click event will call my\_event\_cb. See the *list of event codes* for all the options. LV EVENT ALL can be used to receive all the events.

The last parameter of lv\_obj\_add\_event\_cb is a pointer to any custom data that will be available in the event. It will be described later in more detail.

More events can be added to an object, like this:

Even the same event callback can be used on an object with different user\_data. For example:

```
lv_obj_add_event_cb(obj, increment_on_click, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, &num1);
lv_obj_add_event_cb(obj, increment_on_click, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, &num2);
```

The events will be called in the order as they were added.

More objects can use the same event callback.

## 5.7.2 Remove event(s) from an object

Events can be removed from an object with the <code>lv\_obj\_remove\_event\_cb(obj, event\_cb)</code> function or <code>lv\_obj\_remove\_event\_dsc(obj, event\_dsc)</code>. event\_dsc is a pointer returned by <code>lv obj add event cb</code>.

#### 5.7.3 Event codes

The event codes can be grouped into these categories:

- Input device events
- · Drawing events
- · Other events
- · Special events
- · Custom events

All objects (such as Buttons/Labels/Sliders etc.) regardless their type receive the *Input device*, *Drawing* and *Other* events.

However the *Special events* are specific to a particular widget type. See the *widgets' documentation* to learn when they are sent,

Custom events are added by the user and therefore these are never sent by LVGL.

The following event codes exist:

#### Input device events

- LV EVENT PRESSED The object has been pressed
- LV\_EVENT\_PRESSING The object is being pressed (called continuously while pressing)
- LV EVENT PRESS LOST The object is still being pressed but slid cursor/finger off of the object
- LV\_EVENT\_SHORT\_CLICKED The object was pressed for a short period of time, then released it. Not called if scrolled.
- LV\_EVENT\_LONG\_PRESSED Object has been pressed for at least the long\_press\_time specified in the input device driver. Not called if scrolled.
- LV\_EVENT\_LONG\_PRESSED\_REPEAT Called after long\_press\_time in every long\_press\_repeat\_time ms. Not called if scrolled.
- LV\_EVENT\_CLICKED Called on release if the object did not scroll (regardless of long press)
- LV EVENT RELEASED Called in every case when the object has been released
- LV\_EVENT\_SCROLL\_BEGIN Scrolling begins. The event paramter is NULL or an lv\_anim\_t \* with the scroll animation descriptor to modify if required.
- LV\_EVENT\_SCROLL\_END Scrolling ends.
- LV EVENT SCROLL The object was scrolled
- LV\_EVENT\_GESTURE A gesture is detected. Get the gesture with lv\_indev\_get\_gesture\_dir(lv\_indev\_get\_act());
- LV\_EVENT\_KEY A key is sent to the object. Get the key with lv\_indev\_get\_key(lv\_indev\_get\_act());
- LV EVENT FOCUSED The object is focused
- LV EVENT DEFOCUSED The object is defocused
- LV\_EVENT\_LEAVE The object is defocused but still selected
- LV\_EVENT\_HIT\_TEST Perform advanced hit-testing. Use lv\_hit\_test\_info\_t \* a = lv\_event\_get\_hit\_test\_info(e) and check if a->point can click the object or not. If not set a->res = false

### **Drawing events**

- LV\_EVENT\_COVER\_CHECK Check if the object fully covers an area. The event parameter is lv\_cover\_check\_info\_t \*.
- LV\_EVENT\_REFR\_EXT\_DRAW\_SIZE Get the required extra draw area around the object (e.g. for shadow). The event parameter is lv coord t \* to store the size. Overwrite it only with a larger value.
- LV EVENT DRAW MAIN BEGIN Starting the main drawing phase.
- LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_MAIN Perform the main drawing
- LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_MAIN\_END Finishing the main drawing phase
- LV EVENT DRAW POST BEGIN Starting the post draw phase (when all children are drawn)
- LV EVENT DRAW POST Perform the post draw phase (when all children are drawn)
- LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_POST\_END Finishing the post draw phase (when all children are drawn)

- LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_BEGIN Starting to draw a part. The event parameter is lv\_obj\_draw\_dsc\_t \*. Learn more *here*.
- LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_END Finishing to draw a part. The event parameter is lv\_obj\_draw\_dsc\_t \*. Learn more *here*.

#### Other events

- LV EVENT DELETE Object is being deleted
- LV EVENT CHILD CHANGED Child was removed/added
- LV\_EVENT\_SIZE\_CHANGED Object coordinates/size have changed
- LV\_EVENT\_STYLE\_CHANGED Object's style has changed
- LV\_EVENT\_BASE\_DIR\_CHANGED The base dir has changed
- LV\_EVENT\_GET\_SELF\_SIZE Get the internal size of a widget

### **Special events**

- LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED The object's value has changed (i.e. slider moved)
- LV EVENT INSERT A text is being inserted to the object. The event data is char \* being inserted.
- LV\_EVENT\_REFRESH Notify the object to refresh something on it (for the user)
- LV EVENT READY A process has finished
- LV\_EVENT\_CANCEL A process has been canceled

#### **Custom events**

```
Any custom event codes can be registered by uint32_t MY_EVENT_1 = lv_event_register_id();
And can be sent to any object with lv event send(obj, MY EVENT 1, &some data)
```

## 5.7.4 Sending events

To manually send events to an object, use lv event send(obj, <EVENT CODE> &some data).

For example, this can be used to manually close a message box by simulating a button press (although there are simpler ways to do this):

```
/*Simulate the press of the first button (indexes start from zero)*/
uint32_t btn_id = 0;
lv_event_send(mbox, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, &btn_id);
```

#### Refresh event

LV\_EVENT\_REFRESH is special event because it's designed to be used by the user to notify an object to refresh itself. Some examples:

- notify a label to refresh its text according to one or more variables (e.g. current time)
- refresh a label when the language changes
- enable a button if some conditions are met (e.g. the correct PIN is entered)
- add/remove styles to/from an object if a limit is exceeded, etc

## 5.7.5 Fields of Iv event t

lv\_event\_t is the only parameter passed to event callback and it contains all the data about the event. The following values can be gotten from it:

- lv\_event\_get\_code(e) get the event code
- lv event get target(e) get the object to which the event is sent
- lv\_event\_get\_original\_target(e) get the object to which the event is sent originally sent (different from lv\_event\_get\_target if event bubbling is enabled)
- lv\_event\_get\_user\_data(e) get the pointer passed as the last parameter of lv\_obj\_add\_event\_cb.
- lv\_event\_get\_param(e) get the parameter passed as the last parameter of lv\_event\_send

## 5.7.6 Event bubbling

If <code>lv\_obj\_add\_flag(obj, LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_EVENT\_BUBBLE)</code> is enabled all events will be sent to the object's parent too. If the parent also has <code>LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_EVENT\_BUBBLE</code> enabled the event will be sent to its parent too, and so on.

The *target* parameter of the event is always the current target object, not the original object. To get the original target call lv\_event\_get\_original\_target(e) in the event handler.

## 5.7.7 Examples

#### **Button click event**

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_SWITCH

static void event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
{
    LV_LOG_USER("Clicked");

    static uint32_t cnt = 1;
    lv_obj_t * btn = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_obj_get_child(btn, 0);
    lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%d", cnt);
    cnt++;
}
```

(continues on next page)

```
/**
  * Add click event to a button
  */
void lv_example_event_1(void)
{
    lv_obj_t * btn = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(btn, 100, 50);
    lv_obj_center(btn);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_cb, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);

    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(btn);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Click me!");
    lv_obj_center(label);
}
#endif
```

```
class Event 1():
    def __init__(self):
        self.cnt = 1
        # Add click event to a button
        btn = lv.btn(lv.scr_act())
        btn.set size(100, 50)
        btn.center()
        btn.add event cb(self.event cb, lv.EVENT.CLICKED, None)
        label = lv.label(btn)
        label.set text("Click me!");
        label.center()
    def event cb(self,e):
        print("Clicked");
        btn = e.get_target()
        label = btn.get_child(0)
        label.set text(str(self.cnt))
        self.cnt += 1
evt1 = Event 1()
```

#### Handle multiple events

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_SWITCH

static void event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_event_get_user_data(e);
    switch(code) {
```

(continues on next page)

```
case LV EVENT PRESSED:
        lv label set text(label, "The last button event:\nLV EVENT PRESSED");
        break:
    case LV EVENT CLICKED:
        lv_label_set_text(label, "The last button event:\nLV_EVENT_CLICKED");
        break;
    case LV EVENT LONG PRESSED:
        lv label set text(label, "The last button event:\nLV EVENT LONG PRESSED");
        break;
    case LV EVENT LONG PRESSED REPEAT:
        lv_label_set_text(label, "The last button event:\nLV_EVENT_LONG_PRESSED_REPEAT

→ " );
        break;
    default:
        break;
    }
}
* Handle multiple events
void lv_example_event_2(void)
    lv_obj_t * btn = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(btn, 100, 50);
    lv obj center(btn);
    lv obj t * btn label = lv label create(btn);
    lv label set text(btn label, "Click me!");
    lv_obj_center(btn_label);
    lv obj t * info label = lv label create(lv scr act());
    lv label set text(info label, "The last button event:\nNone");
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, info_label);
}
#endif
```

```
def event cb(e,label):
    code = e.get code()
    if code == lv.EVENT.PRESSED:
        label.set text("The last button event:\nLV EVENT PRESSED")
   elif code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED:
        label.set_text("The last button event:\nLV_EVENT_CLICKED")
    elif code == lv.EVENT.LONG PRESSED:
        label.set text("The last button event:\nLV EVENT LONG PRESSED")
    elif code == lv.EVENT.LONG PRESSED REPEAT:
        label.set text("The last button event:\nLV EVENT LONG PRESSED REPEAT")
btn = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
btn.set_size(100, 50)
btn.center()
btn label = lv.label(btn)
btn label.set text("Click me!")
btn label.center()
```

(continues on next page)

```
info_label = lv.label(lv.scr_act())
info_label.set_text("The last button event:\nNone");
btn.add_event_cb(lambda e: event_cb(e,info_label), lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
```

#### **Event bubbling**

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_FLEX
static void event cb(lv event t * e)
    /*The original target of the event. Can be the buttons or the container*/
   lv_obj_t * target = lv_event_get_target(e);
   /*The current target is always the container as the event is added to it*/
   lv_obj_t * cont = lv_event_get_current_target(e);
   /*If container was clicked do nothing*/
   if(target == cont) return;
    /*Make the clicked buttons red*/
    lv obj set style bg color(target, lv palette main(LV PALETTE RED), 0);
}
* Demonstrate event bubbling
void lv_example_event_3(void)
    lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(cont, 290, 200);
   lv_obj_center(cont);
   lv_obj_set_flex_flow(cont, LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW_WRAP);
   uint32 t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 30; i++) {
        lv obj t * btn = lv btn create(cont);
        lv_obj_set_size(btn, 80, 50);
        lv obj add flag(btn, LV OBJ FLAG EVENT BUBBLE);
        lv obj t * label = lv label create(btn);
        lv label set text fmt(label, "%d", i);
        lv_obj_center(label);
    }
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(cont, event_cb, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
}
#endif
```

```
# The original target of the event. Can be the buttons or the container
   target = e.get_target()
   # print(type(target))
   # If container was clicked do nothing
   if type(target) != type(lv.btn()):
        return
    # Make the clicked buttons red
   target.set_style_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED), 0)
# Demonstrate event bubbling
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
cont.set_size(320, 200)
cont.center()
cont.set flex flow(lv.FLEX FLOW.ROW WRAP)
for i in range (30):
    btn = lv.btn(cont)
   btn.set_size(80, 50)
   btn.add_flag(lv.obj.FLAG.EVENT_BUBBLE)
   label = lv.label(btn)
    label.set text(str(i))
    label.center()
    cont.add_event_cb(event_cb, lv.EVENT.CLICKED, None)
```

# 5.8 Input devices

An input device usually means:

- Pointer-like input device like touchpad or mouse
  - · Keypads like a normal keyboard or simple numeric keypad
  - Encoders with left/right turn and push options
  - External hardware buttons which are assigned to specific points on the screen

Important: Before reading further, please read the [Porting](/porting/indev) section of Input devices

### 5.8.1 Pointers

Pointer input devices (like a mouse) can have a cursor.

Note that the cursor object should have lv\_obj\_set\_click(cursor\_obj, false). For images, *clicking* is disabled by default.

## 5.8.2 Keypad and encoder

You can fully control the user interface without touchpad or mouse using a keypad or encoder(s). It works similar to the *TAB* key on the PC to select the element in an application or a web page.

#### **Groups**

The objects, you want to control with keypad or encoder, needs to be added to a *Group*. In every group, there is exactly one focused object which receives the pressed keys or the encoder actions. For example, if a *Text area* is focused and you press some letter on a keyboard, the keys will be sent and inserted into the text area. Similarly, if a *Slider* is focused and you press the left or right arrows, the slider's value will be changed.

You need to associate an input device with a group. An input device can send the keys to only one group but, a group can receive data from more than one input device too.

To create a group use  $lv\_group\_t * g = lv\_group\_create()$  and to add an object to the group use  $lv\_group\_add\_obj(g, obj)$ .

To associate a group with an input device use  $lv_indev_set_group(indev, g)$ , where indev is the return value of  $lv_indev_drv_register()$ 

### **Keys**

There are some predefined keys which have special meaning:

- LV\_KEY\_NEXT Focus on the next object
- LV\_KEY\_PREV Focus on the previous object
- LV\_KEY\_ENTER Triggers LV EVENT PRESSED/CLICKED/LONG PRESSED etc. events
- LV\_KEY\_UP Increase value or move upwards
- LV\_KEY\_DOWN Decrease value or move downwards
- LV\_KEY\_RIGHT Increase value or move the the right
- LV\_KEY\_LEFT Decrease value or move the the left
- LV\_KEY\_ESC Close or exit (E.g. close a *Drop down list*)

- LV\_KEY\_DEL Delete (E.g. a character on the right in a *Text area*)
- LV\_KEY\_BACKSPACE Delete a character on the left (E.g. in a *Text area*)
- LV\_KEY\_HOME Go to the beginning/top (E.g. in a *Text area*)
- LV\_KEY\_END Go to the end (E.g. in a *Text area*))

The most important special keys are LV\_KEY\_NEXT/PREV, LV\_KEY\_ENTER and LV\_KEY\_UP/DOWN/LEFT/RIGHT. In your read\_cb function, you should translate some of your keys to these special keys to navigate in the group and interact with the selected object.

Usually, it's enough to use only LV KEY LEFT/RIGHT because most of the objects can be fully controlled with them.

With an encoder, you should use only LV KEY LEFT, LV KEY RIGHT, and LV KEY ENTER.

### Edit and navigate mode

Since a keypad has plenty of keys, it's easy to navigate between the objects and edit them using the keypad. But the encoders have a limited number of "keys" and hence it is difficult to navigate using the default options. *Navigate* and *Edit* are created to avoid this problem with the encoders.

In *Navigate* mode, the encoders LV\_KEY\_LEFT/RIGHT is translated to LV\_KEY\_NEXT/PREV. Therefore the next or previous object will be selected by turning the encoder. Pressing LV\_KEY\_ENTER will change to *Edit* mode.

In *Edit* mode, LV\_KEY\_NEXT/PREV is usually used to edit the object. Depending on the object's type, a short or long press of LV\_KEY\_ENTER changes back to *Navigate* mode. Usually, an object which can not be pressed (like a *Slider*) leaves *Edit* mode on short click. But with objects where short click has meaning (e.g. *Button*), a long press is required.

#### **Default group**

Interactive widgets - such as buttons, checkboxes, sliders, etc - can be automatically added to a default group. Just create a group with  $lv_group_t * g = lv_group_create()$ ; and set the default group with  $lv_group_set_default(g)$ ;

Don't forget to assign the input device(s) to the default group with lv indev set group(my indev, q);.

#### **Styling**

If an object is focused either by clicking it via touchpad, or focused via an encoder or keypad it goes to LV\_STATE\_F0CUSED. Hence focused styles will be applied on it.

If the object goes to edit mode it goes to LV\_STATE\_FOCUSED | LV\_STATE\_EDITED state so these style properties will be shown.

For a more detaild description read the Style section.

### 5.8.3 API

### Input device

#### **Functions**

```
void lv_indev_read_timer_cb(lv_timer_t *timer)
```

Called periodically to read the input devices

Parameters param -- pointer to and input device to read

void **lv\_indev\_enable** (*lv\_indev\_t* \*indev, bool en)

### lv\_indev\_t \*lv\_indev\_get\_act(void)

Get the currently processed input device. Can be used in action functions too.

**Returns** pointer to the currently processed input device or NULL if no input device processing right now

lv\_indev\_type\_t lv\_indev\_get\_type(const lv\_indev\_t \*indev)

Get the type of an input device

**Parameters indev** -- pointer to an input device

**Returns** the type of the input device from lv hal indev type t (LV INDEV TYPE ...)

void lv\_indev\_reset(lv\_indev\_t \*indev, lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Reset one or all input devices

#### **Parameters**

- indev -- pointer to an input device to reset or NULL to reset all of them
- **obj** -- pointer to an object which triggers the reset.

```
void lv indev reset long press(lv_indev_t *indev)
```

Reset the long press state of an input device

Parameters indev -- pointer to an input device

```
void lv_indev_set_cursor(lv_indev_t *indev, lv_obj_t *cur_obj)
```

Set a cursor for a pointer input device (for LV\_INPUT\_TYPE\_POINTER and LV\_INPUT\_TYPE\_BUTTON)

#### **Parameters**

- indev -- pointer to an input device
- cur\_obj -- pointer to an object to be used as cursor

```
void lv_indev_set_group(lv_indev_t *indev, lv_group_t *group)
```

Set a destination group for a keypad input device (for LV INDEV TYPE KEYPAD)

#### Parameters

- indev -- pointer to an input device
- group -- point to a group

### void lv indev set button points(lv\_indev\_t \*indev, const lv\_point\_t points[])

Set the an array of points for LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_BUTTON. These points will be assigned to the buttons to press a specific point on the screen

### **Parameters**

• indev -- pointer to an input device

• group -- point to a group

### void lv indev get point(const lv\_indev\_t \*indev, lv\_point\_t \*point)

Get the last point of an input device (for LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_POINTER and LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_BUTTON)

#### **Parameters**

- indev -- pointer to an input device
- point -- pointer to a point to store the result

## lv\_dir\_t lv\_indev\_get\_gesture\_dir(const lv\_indev\_t \*indev)

Get the current gesture direct

Parameters indev -- pointer to an input device

Returns current gesture direct

### uint32\_t lv\_indev\_get\_key (const lv\_indev\_t \*indev)

Get the last pressed key of an input device (for LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_KEYPAD)

Parameters indev -- pointer to an input device

**Returns** the last pressed key (0 on error)

## lv\_dir\_t lv\_indev\_get\_scroll\_dir(const lv\_indev\_t \*indev)

Check the current scroll direction of an input device (for LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_POINTER and LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_BUTTON)

**Parameters indev** -- pointer to an input device

Returns LV\_DIR\_NONE: no scrolling now LV\_DIR\_HOR/VER

## lv\_obj\_t \*lv\_indev\_get\_scroll\_obj (const lv\_indev\_t \*indev)

Get the currently scrolled object (for LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_POINTER and LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_BUTTON)

Parameters indev -- pointer to an input device

**Returns** pointer to the currently scrolled object or NULL if no scrolling by this indev

#### void lv indev get vect(const lv\_indev\_t \*indev, lv\_point\_t \*point)

Get the movement vector of an input device (for LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_POINTER and LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_BUTTON)

#### **Parameters**

- indev -- pointer to an input device
- **point** -- pointer to a point to store the types.pointer.vector

#### void lv indev wait release(lv indev t \*indev)

Do nothing until the next release

**Parameters indev** -- pointer to an input device

### lv\_obj\_t \*lv indev get obj act(void)

Gets a pointer to the currently active object in the currently processed input device.

**Returns** pointer to currently active object or NULL if no active object

#### lv\_timer\_t \*lv indev get read timer(lv\_disp\_t \*indev)

Get a pointer to the indev read timer to modify its parameters with lv timer ... functions.

Parameters indev -- pointer to an input device

**Returns** pointer to the indev read refresher timer. (NULL on error)

```
lv_obj_t *lv_indev_search_obj (lv_obj_t *obj, lv_point_t *point)
Search the most top, clickable object by a point
```

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a start object, typically the screen
- **point** -- pointer to a point for searching the most top child

Returns pointer to the found object or NULL if there was no suitable object

### **Groups**

### **Typedefs**

```
typedef uint8_t lv_key_t
typedef void (*lv_group_focus_cb_t)(struct _lv_group_t*)
typedef struct _lv_group_t lv_group_t
Groups can be used to logically hold objects so that they can be individually focused. They are NOT for laying out objects on a screen (try lv_cont for that).
```

#### **Enums**

```
enum [anonymous]
     Values:
    enumerator LV_KEY_UP
    enumerator LV_KEY_DOWN
    enumerator LV_KEY_RIGHT
    enumerator LV KEY LEFT
    enumerator LV KEY ESC
    enumerator LV_KEY_DEL
    enumerator LV_KEY_BACKSPACE
    enumerator LV_KEY_ENTER
    enumerator LV_KEY_NEXT
    enumerator LV_KEY_PREV
    enumerator LV_KEY_HOME
    enumerator LV KEY END
enum lv_group_refocus_policy_t
     Values:
    enumerator LV_GROUP_REFOCUS_POLICY_NEXT
    enumerator LV_GROUP_REFOCUS_POLICY_PREV
```

#### **Functions**

```
void _lv_group_init(void)
     Init. the group module
     Remark Internal function, do not call directly.
lv_group_t *lv_group_create(void)
     Create a new object group
           Returns pointer to the new object group
void lv group del(lv_group_t *group)
     Delete a group object
           Parameters group -- pointer to a group
void lv group set default(lv_group_t *group)
     Set a default group. New object are added to this group if it's enabled in their class with add to def group
     = true
           Parameters group -- pointer to a group (can be NULL)
lv_group_t *lv_group_get_default(void)
     Get the default group
           Returns pointer to the default group
void lv_group_add_obj (lv_group_t *group, struct _lv_obj_t *obj)
     Add an object to a group
           Parameters
                 • group -- pointer to a group
                 • obi -- pointer to an object to add
void lv group swap obj (struct _lv_obj_t *obj1, struct _lv_obj_t *obj2)
     Swap 2 object in a group. The object must be in the same group
           Parameters
                 • obj1 -- pointer to an object
                 • obj2 -- pointer to an other object
void lv_group_remove_obj (struct _lv_obj_t *obj)
     Remove an object from its group
           Parameters obj -- pointer to an object to remove
void lv group remove all objs(lv group t*group)
     Remove all objects from a group
           Parameters group -- pointer to a group
void lv group focus obj (struct _lv_obj_t *obj)
     Focus on an object (defocus the current)
           Parameters obj -- pointer to an object to focus on
void lv group focus next(lv_group_t *group)
     Focus the next object in a group (defocus the current)
           Parameters group -- pointer to a group
```

## void lv\_group\_focus\_prev(lv\_group\_t \*group)

Focus the previous object in a group (defocus the current)

Parameters group -- pointer to a group

### void lv\_group\_focus\_freeze(lv\_group\_t \*group, bool en)

Do not let to change the focus from the current object

#### **Parameters**

- group -- pointer to a group
- **en** -- true: freeze, false: release freezing (normal mode)

## lv\_res\_t lv\_group\_send\_data(lv\_group\_t \*group, uint32\_t c)

Send a control character to the focuses object of a group

#### **Parameters**

- group -- pointer to a group
- **c** -- a character (use LV\_KEY\_.. to navigate)

**Returns** result of focused object in group.

## void lv\_group\_set\_focus\_cb(lv\_group\_t \*group, lv\_group\_focus\_cb\_t focus\_cb)

Set a function for a group which will be called when a new object is focused

#### **Parameters**

- group -- pointer to a group
- focus cb -- the call back function or NULL if unused

## void lv\_group\_set\_refocus\_policy(lv\_group\_t \*group, lv\_group\_refocus\_policy\_t policy)

Set whether the next or previous item in a group is focused if the currently focused obj is deleted.

#### **Parameters**

- group -- pointer to a group
- policy -- new refocus policy enum

### void lv group set editing(lv\_group\_t \*group, bool edit)

Manually set the current mode (edit or navigate).

#### **Parameters**

- group -- pointer to group
- edit -- true: edit mode; false: navigate mode

### void lv\_group\_set\_wrap (lv\_group\_t \*group, bool en)

Set whether focus next/prev will allow wrapping from first->last or last->first object.

#### **Parameters**

- group -- pointer to group
- en -- true: wrapping enabled; false: wrapping disabled

#### struct \_lv\_obj\_t \*lv group get focused(const lv\_group\_t \*group)

Get the focused object or NULL if there isn't one

### Parameters group -- pointer to a group

**Returns** pointer to the focused object

347

```
lv_group_focus_cb_t lv_group_get_focus_cb(const lv_group_t *group)
     Get the focus callback function of a group
           Parameters group -- pointer to a group
           Returns the call back function or NULL if not set
bool lv group get editing(const lv group t *group)
     Get the current mode (edit or navigate).
           Parameters group -- pointer to group
           Returns true: edit mode; false: navigate mode
bool lv group get wrap(lv_group_t *group)
     Get whether focus next/prev will allow wrapping from first->last or last->first object.
           Parameters
                 • group -- pointer to group
                 • en -- true: wrapping enabled; false: wrapping disabled
uint32_t lv_group_get_obj_count(lv_group_t *group)
     Get the number of object in the group
           Parameters group -- pointer to a group
           Returns number of objects in the group
struct _lv_group_t
     #include <lv_group.h> Groups can be used to logically hold objects so that they can be individually focused. They
     are NOT for laying out objects on a screen (try lv cont for that).
     Public Members
     lv_ll_t obj ll
           Linked list to store the objects in the group
     struct _lv_obj_t **obj_focus
           The object in focus
     lv_group_focus_cb_t focus_cb
           A function to call when a new object is focused (optional)
     void *user_data
     uint8 t frozen
           1: can't focus to new object
     uint8 t editing
           1: Edit mode, 0: Navigate mode
     uint8_t refocus policy
```

1: Focus next/prev can wrap at end of list. 0: Focus next/prev stops at end of list.

uint8 t wrap

5.8. Input devices

1: Focus prev if focused on deletion. 0: Focus next if focused on deletion.

# 5.9 Displays

**Important:** The basic concept of *display* in LVGL is explained in the [Porting](/porting/display) section. So before reading further, please read the [Porting](/porting/display) section first.

## 5.9.1 Multiple display support

In LVGL, you can have multiple displays, each with their own driver and objects. The only limitation is that every display needs to be have same color depth (as defined in LV\_COLOR\_DEPTH). If the displays are different in this regard the rendered image can be converted to the correct format in the drivers flush cb.

Creating more displays is easy: just initialize more display buffers and register another driver for every display. When you create the UI, use lv disp set default(disp) to tell the library on which display to create objects.

Why would you want multi-display support? Here are some examples:

- Have a "normal" TFT display with local UI and create "virtual" screens on VNC on demand. (You need to add your VNC driver).
- · Have a large TFT display and a small monochrome display.
- Have some smaller and simple displays in a large instrument or technology.
- Have two large TFT displays: one for a customer and one for the shop assistant.

## Using only one display

Using more displays can be useful but in most cases it's not required. Therefore, the whole concept of multi-display is completely hidden if you register only one display. By default, the lastly created (and only) display is used.

lv\_scr\_act(), lv\_scr\_load(scr), lv\_layer\_top(), lv\_layer\_sys(), LV\_HOR\_RES and LV\_VER\_RES are always applied on the most recently created (default) screen. If you pass NULL as disp parameter to display related function, usually the default display will be used. E.g. lv\_disp\_trig\_activity(NULL) will trigger a user activity on the default screen. (See below in *Inactivity*).

### Mirror display

To mirror the image of the display to another display, you don't need to use the multi-display support. Just transfer the buffer received in drv.flush cb to the other display too.

#### Split image

You can create a larger display from smaller ones. You can create it as below:

- 1. Set the resolution of the displays to the large display's resolution.
- 2. In drv.flush\_cb, truncate and modify the area parameter for each display.
- 3. Send the buffer's content to each display with the truncated area.

### 5.9.2 Screens

Every display has each set of Screens and the object on the screens.

Be sure not to confuse displays and screens:

- **Displays** are the physical hardware drawing the pixels.
- Screens are the high-level root objects associated with a particular display. One display can have multiple screens
  associated with it, but not vice versa.

Screens can be considered the highest level containers which have no parent. The screen's size is always equal to its display and size their position is (0;0). Therefore, the screens coordinates can't be changed, i.e.  $lv_obj_set_pos()$ ,  $lv_obj_set_size()$  or similar functions can't be used on screens.

A screen can be created from any object type but the two most typical types are the *Base object* and the *Image* (to create a wallpaper).

To create a screen, use  $lv_obj_t * scr = lv_<type>_create(NULL, copy)$ . copy can be an other screen to copy it.

To load a screen, use <code>lv\_scr\_load(scr)</code>. To get the active screen, use <code>lv\_scr\_act()</code>. These functions works on the default display. If you want to to specify which display to work on, use <code>lv\_disp\_get\_scr\_act(disp)</code> and <code>lv\_disp\_load\_scr(disp, scr)</code>. Screen can be loaded with animations too. Read more here.

Screens can be deleted with <code>lv\_obj\_del(scr)</code>, but ensure that you do not delete the currently loaded screen.

### **Transparent screens**

Usually, the opacity of the screen is LV\_OPA\_COVER to provide a solid background for its children. If it's not the case (opacity < 100%) the display's background color or image will be visible. See the *Display background* section for more details. If the display's background opacity is also not LV OPA COVER LVGL has no solid background to draw.

This configuration (transparent screen and display) could be used to create for example OSD menus where a video is played on a lower layer, and a menu is overlayed on an upper layer.

To handle transparent displays special (slower) color mixing algorithms need to be used by LVGL so this feature needs to enabled with LV\_COLOR\_SCREEN\_TRANSP in lv\_conf.h. As this mode operates on the Alpha channel of the pixels LV\_COLOR\_DEPTH = 32 is also required. The Alpha channel of 32-bit colors will be 0 where there are no objects and 255 where there are solid objects.

In summary, to enable transparent screen and displays to create OSD menu-like UIs:

- Enable LV\_COLOR\_SCREEN\_TRANSP in lv\_conf.h
- Be sure to use LV COLOR DEPTH 32
- Set the screens opacity to LV\_OPA\_TRANSPe.g. with lv\_obj\_set\_style\_local\_bg\_opa(lv\_scr\_act(), LV\_OBJMASK\_PART\_MAIN, LV\_STATE\_DEFAULT, LV\_OPA\_TRANSP)
- Set the display opacity to LV OPA TRANSP with lv disp set bg opa(NULL, LV OPA TRANSP);

## 5.9.3 Features of displays

### Inactivity

The user's inactivity is measured on each display. Every use of an *Input device* (if associated with the display) counts as an activity. To get time elapsed since the last activity, use <code>lv\_disp\_get\_inactive\_time(disp)</code>. If <code>NULL</code> is passed, the overall smallest inactivity time will be returned from all displays (**not the default display**).

You can manually trigger an activity using lv\_disp\_trig\_activity(disp). If disp is NULL, the default screen will be used (and not all displays).

#### **Background**

Every display has background color, a background image and background opacity properties. They become visible when the current screen is transparent or not positioned to cover the whole display.

Background color is a simple color to fill the display. It can be adjusted with lv\_disp\_set\_bg\_color(disp, color);

Background image is a path to a file or a pointer to an  $lv_ig_dsc_t$  variable (converted image) to be used as wallpaper. It can be set with  $lv_disp_set_bg_color(disp, \&my_img)$ ; If the background image is set (not NULL) the background won't be filled with  $bg_color$ .

The opacity of the background color or image can be adjusted with lv disp set bg opa(disp, opa).

The disp parameter of these functions can be NULL to refer it to the default display.

#### 5.9.4 API

#### **Enums**

```
enum lv_scr_load_anim_t
Values:

enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_NONE
enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_OVER_LEFT
enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_OVER_RIGHT
enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_OVER_TOP
enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_OVER_BOTTOM
enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_MOVE_LEFT
enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_MOVE_RIGHT
enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_MOVE_TOP
enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_MOVE_BOTTOM
enumerator LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_FADE_ON
```

#### **Functions**

**Parameters** 

• **disp** -- pointer to a display

```
lv_obj_t *lv_disp_get_scr_act(lv_disp_t *disp)
     Return with a pointer to the active screen
           Parameters disp -- pointer to display which active screen should be get. (NULL to use the default
           Returns pointer to the active screen object (loaded by 'lv scr load()')
lv_obj_t *lv_disp_get_scr_prev(lv_disp_t *disp)
     Return with a pointer to the previous screen. Only used during screen transitions.
           Parameters disp -- pointer to display which previous screen should be get. (NULL to use the default
               screen)
           Returns pointer to the previous screen object or NULL if not used now
void lv_disp_load_scr(lv_obj_t *scr)
     Make a screen active
           Parameters SCr -- pointer to a screen
lv_obj_t *lv_disp_get_layer_top(lv_disp_t *disp)
     Return with the top layer. (Same on every screen and it is above the normal screen layer)
           Parameters disp -- pointer to display which top layer should be get. (NULL to use the default screen)
           Returns pointer to the top layer object (transparent screen sized ly obj)
lv_obj_t *lv_disp_get_layer_sys(lv_disp_t *disp)
     Return with the sys. layer. (Same on every screen and it is above the normal screen and the top layer)
           Parameters disp -- pointer to display which sys. layer should be get. (NULL to use the default
           Returns pointer to the sys layer object (transparent screen sized lv_obj)
void lv disp set theme(lv_disp_t *disp, lv_theme_t *th)
     Get the theme of a display
           Parameters disp -- pointer to a display
           Returns the display's theme (can be NULL)
lv_theme_t *lv_disp_get_theme(lv_disp_t *disp)
     Get the theme of a display
           Parameters disp -- pointer to a display
           Returns the display's theme (can be NULL)
void lv_disp_set_bg_color(lv_disp_t *disp, lv_color_t color)
     Set the background color of a display
           Parameters
                 • disp -- pointer to a display
                 • color -- color of the background
void lv_disp_set_bg_image(lv_disp_t *disp, const void *img src)
     Set the background image of a display
```

• **img\_src** -- path to file or pointer to an  $lv\_img\_dsc\_t$  variable

void lv\_disp\_set\_bg\_opa(lv\_disp\_t \*disp, lv\_opa\_t opa)

Opacity of the background

#### **Parameters**

- disp -- pointer to a display
- **opa** -- opacity (0..255)

void **lv\_scr\_load\_anim**(*lv\_obj\_t* \*scr, *lv\_scr\_load\_anim\_t* anim\_type, uint32\_t time, uint32\_t delay, bool auto del)

Switch screen with animation

#### **Parameters**

- scr -- pointer to the new screen to load
- anim\_type -- type of the animation from lv\_scr\_load\_anim\_t. E.g. LV\_SCR\_LOAD\_ANIM\_MOVE\_LEFT
- time -- time of the animation
- **delay** -- delay before the transition
- auto\_del -- true: automatically delete the old screen

## uint32\_t lv\_disp\_get\_inactive\_time(const lv\_disp\_t \*disp)

Get elapsed time since last user activity on a display (e.g. click)

**Parameters disp** -- pointer to an display (NULL to get the overall smallest inactivity)

Returns elapsed ticks (milliseconds) since the last activity

Manually trigger an activity on a display

**Parameters disp** -- pointer to an display (NULL to use the default display)

```
void lv disp clean dcache(lv_disp_t *disp)
```

Clean any CPU cache that is related to the display.

**Parameters disp** -- pointer to an display (NULL to use the default display)

Get a pointer to the screen refresher timer to modify its parameters with lv\_timer\_... functions.

Parameters disp -- pointer to a display

**Returns** pointer to the display refresher timer. (NULL on error)

static inline *lv\_obj\_t* \*lv\_scr\_act(void)

Get the active screen of the default display

**Returns** pointer to the active screen

static inline *lv\_obj\_t* \*lv layer top(void)

Get the top layer of the default display

**Returns** pointer to the top layer

static inline *lv\_obj\_t* \***lv\_layer\_sys** (void)

Get the active screen of the default display

**Returns** pointer to the sys layer

```
static inline void lv_scr_load (lv_obj_t *scr)
```

```
static inline lv_coord_t lv_dpx (lv_coord_t n)
```

Scale the given number of pixels (a distance or size) relative to a 160 DPI display considering the DPI of the default display. It ensures that e.g. lv dpx(100) will have the same physical size regardless to the DPI of the display.

**Parameters n** -- the number of pixels to scale

```
Returns n x current dpi/160
```

```
static inline lv_coord_t lv_disp_dpx (const lv_disp_t *disp, lv_coord_t n)
```

Scale the given number of pixels (a distance or size) relative to a 160 DPI display considering the DPI of the given display. It ensures that e.g. lv\_dpx(100) will have the same physical size regardless to the DPI of the display.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- an display whose dpi should be considered
- **n** -- the number of pixels to scale

Returns n x current\_dpi/160

## 5.10 Colors

The color module handles all color-related functions like changing color depth, creating colors from hex code, converting between color depths, mixing colors, etc.

lv\_color\_t is used to store a color, its fileds are set according to LV\_COLOR\_DEPTH in lv\_conf.h. (See below)

You may set LV\_C0L0R\_16\_SWAP in lv\_conf.h to swap the bytes of *RGB565* colors. You may need this to send the 16-bit colors via a byte-oriented interface like SPI. As 16-bit numbers are stored in Little Endian format (lower byte on the lower address), the interface will send the lower byte first. However, displays usually need the higher byte first. A mismatch in the byte order will result in highly distorted colors.

## 5.10.1 Creating colors

### **RGB**

Create colors from Red, Green and Blue channel values

```
//All channels are 0-255
lv_color_t c = lv_color_make(red, green, blue);

//From hex code 0x000000..0xFFFFFF interpreted as RED + GREEN + BLUE
lv_color_t c = lv_color_hex(0x123456);

//From 3 digits. Same as lv_color_hex(0x112233)
lv_color_t c = lv_color_hex3(0x123);
```

#### **HSV**

Create colors from Hue. Saturation and Value values

```
//h = 0..359, s = 0..100, v = 0..100
lv_color_t c = lv_color_hsv_to_rgb(h, s, v);

//All channels are 0-255
lv_color_hsv_t c_hsv = lv_color_rgb_to_hsv(r, g, b);

//From lv_color_t variable
lv_color_hsv_t c_hsv = lv_color_to_hsv(color);
```

#### **Palette**

LVGL includes material design's palette. In this all color have a main as well as four darker and five lighter variants.

The names of the colors are as follows:

- LV PALETTE RED
- LV PALETTE PINK
- LV\_PALETTE\_PURPLE
- LV PALETTE DEEP PURPLE
- LV PALETTE INDIGO
- LV PALETTE BLUE
- LV PALETTE LIGHT BLUE
- LV PALETTE CYAN
- LV PALETTE TEAL
- LV PALETTE GREEN
- LV PALETTE LIGHT GREEN
- LV PALETTE LIME
- LV\_PALETTE\_YELLOW
- LV\_PALETTE\_AMBER
- LV PALETTE ORANGE
- LV PALETTE DEEP ORANGE
- LV PALETTE BROWN
- LV\_PALETTE\_BLUE\_GREY
- LV PALETTE GREY

To get the main color use  $lv color_t c = lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_...)$ .

For the lighter variants of a palette color use  $lv\_color\_t$   $c = lv\_palette\_lighten(LV\_PALETTE\_..., v)$ . V can be 1..5. For the darker variants of a palette color use  $lv\_color\_t$   $c = lv\_palette$  darken(LV PALETTE ..., v). V can be 1..4.

### Modify and mix colors

The following functions can modify a color:

```
// Lighten a color. 0: no change, 255: white
lv_color_t c = lv_color_lighten(c, lvl);

// Darken a color. 0: no change, 255: black
lv_color_t c = lv_color_darken(lv_color_t c, lv_opa_t lvl);

// Lighten or darken a color. 0: black, 128: no change 255: black
lv_color_t c = lv_color_change_lightness(lv_color_t c, lv_opa_t lvl);

// Mix 2 colors with a given ratio 0: full c2, 255: full c1, 128: half c1 and half c2
lv_color_t c = lv_color_mix(c1, c2, ratio);
```

#### **Built-in colors**

lv color white() and lv\_color\_black() return 0xFFFFFF and 0x000000 respectively.

## 5.10.2 Opacity

To describe opacity the lv opa t type is created as a wrapper to uint8 t. Some defines are also introduced:

- LV\_0PA\_TRANSP Value: 0, means the opacity makes the color completely transparent
- LV OPA 10 Value: 25, means the color covers only a little
- LV OPA 20 ... OPA 80 come logically
- LV OPA 90 Value: 229, means the color near completely covers
- LV\_OPA\_COVER Value: 255, means the color completely covers

You can also use the LV OPA \* defines in lv color mix() as a ratio.

## 5.10.3 Color types

The following variable types are defined by the color module:

- lv\_color1\_t Monochrome color. Also has R, G, B fields for compatibility but they are always the same value (1 byte)
- lv color8 t A structure to store R (3 bit), G (3 bit), B (2 bit) components for 8-bit colors (1 byte)
- lv\_color16\_t A structure to store R (5 bit),G (6 bit),B (5 bit) components for 16-bit colors (2 byte)
- lv\_color32\_t A structure to store R (8 bit), G (8 bit), B (8 bit) components for 24-bit colors (4 byte)
- lv\_color\_t Equal to lv\_color1/8/16/24\_t depending on current color depth setting
- lv\_color\_int\_t uint8\_t, uint16\_t or uint32\_t depending on color depth setting. Used to build color arrays from plain numbers.
- lv opa t A simple uint8 t type to describe opacity.

The lv\_color\_t, lv\_color1\_t, lv\_color8\_t, lv\_color16\_t and lv\_color32\_t types have four fields:

- ch. red red channel
- ch.green green channel
- ch.blue blue channel
- full\* red + green + blue as one number

You can set the current color depth in *lv\_conf.h*, by setting the LV\_COLOR\_DEPTH define to 1 (monochrome), 8, 16 or 32.

#### **Convert color**

You can convert a color from the current color depth to another. The converter functions return with a number, so you have to use the full field:

### 5.10.4 API

### **Typedefs**

```
typedef lv_color_t (*lv_color_filter_cb_t)(const struct _lv_color_filter_dsc_t*, lv_color_t, lv_opa_t) typedef struct _lv_color_filter_dsc_t lv_color_filter_dsc_t
```

#### **Enums**

```
enum [anonymous]
Opacity percentages.

Values:

enumerator LV_OPA_TRANSP
enumerator LV_OPA_0
enumerator LV_OPA_10
enumerator LV_OPA_20
```

```
enumerator LV_0PA_30
    enumerator LV OPA 40
    enumerator LV OPA 50
    enumerator LV_OPA_60
    enumerator LV_0PA_70
    enumerator LV_OPA_80
    enumerator LV_OPA_90
    enumerator LV_OPA_100
    enumerator LV_OPA_COVER
enum lv_palette_t
    Values:
    enumerator LV_PALETTE_RED
    enumerator LV_PALETTE_PINK
    enumerator LV_PALETTE_PURPLE
    enumerator LV_PALETTE_DEEP_PURPLE
    enumerator LV_PALETTE_INDIGO
    enumerator LV PALETTE BLUE
    enumerator LV_PALETTE_LIGHT_BLUE
    enumerator LV_PALETTE_CYAN
    enumerator LV_PALETTE_TEAL
    enumerator LV_PALETTE_GREEN
    enumerator LV_PALETTE_LIGHT_GREEN
    enumerator LV_PALETTE_LIME
    enumerator LV_PALETTE_YELLOW
    enumerator LV PALETTE AMBER
    enumerator LV_PALETTE_ORANGE
    enumerator LV_PALETTE_DEEP_ORANGE
    enumerator LV_PALETTE_BROWN
    enumerator LV_PALETTE_BLUE_GREY
    enumerator LV PALETTE GREY
    enumerator _LV_PALETTE_LAST
    enumerator LV_PALETTE_NONE
```

#### **Functions**

```
typedef LV CONCAT3 (uint, LV COLOR SIZE, t) lv color int t
typedef LV_CONCAT3 (lv_color, LV_COLOR_DEPTH, _t) lv_color_t
static inline uint8_t lv_color_to1(lv_color_t color)
static inline uint8_t lv color to8(lv_color_t color)
static inline uint16_t lv_color_to16 (lv_color_t color)
static inline uint32_t lv_color_to32 (lv_color_t color)
static inline uint8_t lv_color_brightness(lv_color_t color)
     Get the brightness of a color
          Parameters color -- a color
          Returns the brightness [0..255]
static inline lv_color_t lv_color_make (uint8_t r, uint8_t g, uint8_t b)
static inline lv_color_t lv color hex(uint32_t c)
static inline lv_color_t lv_color_hex3 (uint32_t c)
static inline void lv_color_filter_dsc_init(lv_color_filter_dsc_t *dsc, lv_color_filter_cb_t cb)
lv_color_t lv_color_lighten(lv_color_t c, lv_opa_t lvl)
lv_color_t lv_color_darken(lv_color_t c, lv_opa_t lvl)
lv_color_t lv color change lightness(lv_color_t c, lv_opa_t lvl)
lv_color_t lv_color_hsv_to_rgb (uint16_t h, uint8_t s, uint8_t v)
     Convert a HSV color to RGB
          Parameters
                • h -- hue [0..359]
                • s -- saturation [0..100]
                • v -- value [0..100]
          Returns the given RGB color in RGB (with LV COLOR DEPTH depth)
lv color hsv tlv color rgb to hsv(uint8 tr8, uint8 tg8, uint8 tb8)
     Convert a 32-bit RGB color to HSV
          Parameters
                • r8 -- 8-bit red
```

```
• g8 -- 8-bit green
                • b8 -- 8-bit blue
          Returns the given RGB color in HSV
lv_color_hsv_t lv_color_to_hsv(lv_color_t color)
     Convert a color to HSV
          Parameters color -- color
          Returns the given color in HSV
static inline lv_color_t lv_color_chroma_key(void)
     Just a wrapper around LV_COLOR_CHROMA_KEY because it might be more convenient to use a function is
     some cases
          Returns LV_COLOR_CHROMA_KEY
lv_color_t lv_palette_main(lv_palette_t p)
static inline lv_color_t lv_color_white(void)
static inline lv_color_t lv_color_black(void)
lv_color_t lv_palette_lighten(lv_palette_t p, uint8_t lvl)
lv_color_t lv_palette_darken(lv_palette_t p, uint8_t lvl)
union lv_color1_t
     Public Members
     uint8_t full
     uint8_t blue
     uint8_t green
     uint8 t red
     union lv_color1_t::[anonymous] ch
union lv_color8_t
```

#### **Public Members**

```
uint8_t blue
     uint8_t green
     uint8_t red
     struct lv_color8_t::[anonymous] ch
     uint8_t full
union lv_color16_t
     Public Members
     uint16_t blue
     uint16_t green
     uint16_t red
     uint16_t green_h
     uint16_t green_l
     struct lv_color16_t::[anonymous] ch
     uint16_t full
union lv_color32_t
     Public Members
     uint8_t blue
     uint8_t green
     uint8_t red
     uint8_t alpha
     struct lv_color32_t::[anonymous] ch
     uint32_t full
struct lv_color_hsv_t
     Public Members
     uint16_t h
     uint8_t s
     uint8_t v
```

struct \_lv\_color\_filter\_dsc\_t

#### **Public Members**

```
lv_color_filter_cb_t filter_cb
void *user data
```

## **5.11 Fonts**

In LVGL fonts are collections of bitmaps and other information required to render the images of the letters (glyph). A font is stored in a lv font t variable and can be set in a style's *text font* field. For example:

```
 lv_style_set_text_font(\&my_style, LV_STATE_DEFAULT, \&lv_font_montserrat_28); /*Set a_u \\ \hookrightarrow larger font*/
```

The fonts have a **bpp** (**bits per pixel**) property. It shows how many bits are used to describe a pixel in the font. The value stored for a pixel determines the pixel's opacity. This way, with higher *bpp*, the edges of the letter can be smoother. The possible *bpp* values are 1, 2, 4 and 8 (higher value means better quality).

The bpp also affects the required memory size to store the font. For example, bpp = 4 makes the font nearly 4 times larger compared to bpp = 1.

## 5.11.1 Unicode support

LVGL supports UTF-8 encoded Unicode characters. Your editor needs to be configureed to save your code/text as UTF-8 (usually this the default) and be sure that, LV\_TXT\_ENC is set to LV\_TXT\_ENC\_UTF8 in *lv\_conf.h*. (This is the default value)

To test it try

```
lv_obj_t * label1 = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);
lv_label_set_text(label1, LV_SYMBOL_OK);
```

If all works well, a  $\checkmark$  character should be displayed.

#### 5.11.2 Built-in fonts

There are several built-in fonts in different sizes, which can be enabled in \text{V conf.h} by \( LV\_FONT\_\text{...} \) defines.

#### **Normal fonts**

Containing all the ASCII characters, the degree symbol (U+00B0), the bullet symbol (U+2022) and the built-in symbols (see below).

- LV FONT MONTSERRAT 12 12 px font
- LV FONT MONTSERRAT 14 14 px font
- LV FONT MONTSERRAT 16 16 px font
- LV FONT MONTSERRAT 18 18 px font
- LV FONT MONTSERRAT 20 20 px font
- LV FONT MONTSERRAT 22 22 px font

- LV FONT MONTSERRAT 24 24 px font
- LV FONT MONTSERRAT\_26 26 px font
- LV\_FONT\_MONTSERRAT\_28 28 px font
- LV\_FONT\_MONTSERRAT\_30 30 px font
- LV\_FONT\_MONTSERRAT\_32 32 px font
- LV\_FONT\_MONTSERRAT\_34 34 px font
- LV\_FONT\_MONTSERRAT\_36 36 px font
- LV FONT MONTSERRAT 38 38 px font
- LV FONT MONTSERRAT 40 40 px font
- LV FONT MONTSERRAT 42 42 px font
- LV FONT MONTSERRAT 44 44 px font
- LV\_FONT\_MONTSERRAT\_46 46 px font
- LV\_FONT\_MONTSERRAT\_48 48 px font

#### **Special fonts**

- LV\_FONT\_MONTSERRAT\_12\_SUBPX Same as normal 12 px font but with subpixel rendering
- LV\_FONT\_MONTSERRAT\_28\_COMPRESSED Same as normal 28 px font but compressed font with 3 bpp
- LV\_FONT\_DEJAVU\_16\_PERSIAN\_HEBREW 16 px font with normal range + Hebrew, Arabic, Persian letters and all their forms
- LV\_FONT\_SIMSUN\_16\_CJK16 px font with normal range + 1000 most common CJK radicals
- LV\_FONT\_UNSCII\_8 8 px pixel perfect font with only ASCII characters
- LV FONT UNSCII 16 16 px pixel perfect font with only ASCII characters

The built-in fonts are **global variables** with names like <code>lv\_font\_montserrat\_16</code> for a 16 px hight font. To use them in a style, just add a pointer to a font variable like shown above.

The built-in fonts with bpp = 4 contain the ASCII characters and use the Montserrat font.

In addition to the ASCII range, the following symbols are also added to the built-in fonts from the FontAwesome font.

- E LV\_SYMBOL\_VIDEO
- LV\_SYMBOL\_LIST
- ✓ LV\_SYMBOL\_OK
- ★ LV\_SYMBOL\_CLOSE
- U LV\_SYMBOL\_POWER
- LV\_SYMBOL\_SETTINGS
- LV\_SYMBOL\_TRASH
- ★ LV\_SYMBOL\_HOME
- LV\_SYMBOL\_DOWNLOAD
- LV SYMBOL DRIVE
- ∠ LV\_SYMBOL\_REFRESH
- LV\_SYMBOL\_MUTE
- ♣ LV\_SYMBOL\_VOLUME\_MID
- LV\_SYMBOL\_VOLUME\_MAX
- LV\_SYMBOL\_IMAGE
- LV\_SYMBOL\_EDIT
- LV\_SYMBOL\_PREV
- LV\_SYMBOL\_PLAY
- LV\_SYMBOL\_PAUSE
- LV\_SYMBOL\_STOP
- ▶ LV\_SYMBOL\_NEXT
- ▲ LV\_SYMBOL\_EJECT
- LV\_SYMBOL\_LEFT
- LV\_SYMBOL\_RIGHT
- + LV\_SYMBOL\_PLUS
- LV\_SYMBOL\_MINUS
- LV\_SYMBOL\_EYE\_OPEN
- ₩ LV\_SYMBOL\_EYE\_CLOSE

- ▲ LV\_SYMBOL\_WARNING
- LV\_SYMBOL\_UP
- LV\_SYMBOL\_DOWN
- 1 LV\_SYMBOL\_LOOP
- LV\_SYMBOL\_DIRECTORY
- ♣ LV\_SYMBOL\_UPLOAD
- ♪ LV\_SYMBOL\_CALL
- LV\_SYMBOL\_CUT
- LV\_SYMBOL\_COPY
- LV\_SYMBOL\_SAVE
- LV\_SYMBOL\_CHARGE
- LV\_SYMBOL\_PASTE
- LV\_SYMBOL\_BELL
- LV\_SYMBOL\_KEYBOARD
- **✓** LV\_SYMBOL\_GPS
- LV\_SYMBOL\_FILE
- LV\_SYMBOL\_WIFI
- LV\_SYMBOL\_BATTERY\_FULL
- LV\_SYMBOL\_BATTERY\_3
- LV\_SYMBOL\_BATTERY\_2
- LV\_SYMBOL\_BATTERY\_1
- □ LV\_SYMBOL\_BATTERY\_EMPTY
- •

   LV\_SYMBOL\_USB
- LV\_SYMBOL\_BACKSPACE
- LV\_SYMBOL\_SD\_CARD
- ← LV\_SYMBOL\_NEW\_LINE

The symbols can be used as:

lv\_label\_set\_text(my\_label, LV\_SYMBOL\_OK);

Or with together with strings:

lv\_label\_set\_text(my\_label, LV\_SYMBOL\_OK "Apply");

Or more symbols together:

lv\_label\_set\_text(my\_label, LV\_SYMBOL\_OK LV\_SYMBOL\_WIFI LV\_SYMBOL\_PLAY);

## 5.11.3 Special features

#### **Bidirectional support**

Most of the languages use Left-to-Right (LTR for short) writing direction, however some languages (such as Hebrew, Persian or Arabic) uses Right-to-Left (RTL for short) direction.

LVGL not only supports RTL texts but supports mixed (a.k.a. bidirectional, BiDi) text rendering too. Some examples:

# The names of these states in Arabic are الكويت and الكويت respectively.

## in Arabic مفتاح معايير الويب! The title is

BiDi support is enabled by LV\_USE\_BIDI in *lv\_conf.h* 

All texts have a base direction (LTR or RTL) which determines some rendering rules and the default alignment of the text (Left or Right). However, in LVGL, base direction is applied not only for labels. It's a general property which can be set for every object. If unset then it will be inherited from the parent. So it's enough to set the base direction of the screen and every object will inherit it.

The default base direction of screen can be set by LV\_BIDI\_BASE\_DIR\_DEF in *lv\_conf.h* and other objects inherit the base direction from their parent.

To set an object's base direction use lv\_obj\_set\_base\_dir(obj, base\_dir). The possible base direction are:

- LV BIDI DIR LTR: Left to Right base direction
- LV BIDI DIR RTL: Right to Left base direction
- LV BIDI DIR AUTO: Auto detect base direction
- LV\_BIDI\_DIR\_INHERIT: Inherit the base direction from the parent (default for non-screen objects)

This list summarizes the effect of RTL base direction on objects:

- · Create objects by default on the right
- lv tabview: displays tabs from right to left
- lv checkbox: Show the box on the right
- lv btnmatrix: Show buttons from right to left
- lv list: Show the icon on the right
- lv dropdown: Align the options to the right
- The texts in lv\_table, lv\_btnmatrix, lv\_keyboard, lv\_tabview, lv\_dropdown, lv\_roller are "BiDi processed" to be displayed correctly

#### **Arabic and Persian support**

There are some special rules to display Arabic and Persian characters: the *form* of the character depends on their position in the text. A different form of the same letter needs to be used if it isolated, start, middle or end position. Besides these some conjunction rules also should be taken into account.

LVGL supports to apply these rules if LV\_USE\_ARABIC\_PERSIAN\_CHARS is enabled.

However, there some limitations:

- Only displaying texts is supported (e.g. on labels), text inputs (e.g. text area) don't support this feature.
- Static text (i.e. const) is not processed. E.g. texts set by lv\_label\_set\_text() will be "Arabic processed" but lv lable\_set\_text\_static() won't.
- Text get functions (e.g. lv label get text()) will return the processed text.

#### Subpixel rendering

Subpixel rendering allows for tripling the horizontal resolution by rendering on Red, Green and Blue channel instead of pixel level. This takes advantage of the position of physical color channels of each pixel, resulting in higher quality letter anti-aliasing. Learn more here.

For subpixel rendering the fonts need to be generated with special settings:

- In the online converter tick the Subpixel box
- In the command line tool use --lcd flag. Note that the generated font needs about 3 times more memory.

Subpixel rendering works only if the color channels of the pixels have a horizontal layout. That is the R, G, B channels are next each other and not above each other. The order of color channels also needs to match with the library settings. By default LVGL assumes RGB order, however this can be swapped by setting LV\_SUBPX\_BGR 1 in *lv\_conf.h*.

#### **Compress fonts**

The bitmaps of the fonts can be compressed by

- ticking the Compressed check box in the online converter
- not passing --no-compress flag to the offline converter (compression is applied by default)

The compression is more effective with larger fonts and higher bpp. However, it's about 30% slower to render the compressed fonts. Therefore it's recommended to compress only the largest fonts of user interface, because

- · they need the most memory
- they can be compressed better
- and probably they are used less frequently then the medium sized fonts, so the performance cost is smaller.

## 5.11.4 Add new font

There are several ways to add a new font to your project:

- 1. The simplest method is to use the Online font converter. Just set the parameters, click the *Convert* button, copy the font to your project and use it. **Be sure to carefully read the steps provided on that site or you will get an error while converting.**
- 2. Use the Offline font converter. (Requires Node. js to be installed)
- 3. If you want to create something like the built-in fonts (Roboto font and symbols) but in different size and/or ranges, you can use the built\_in\_font\_gen.py script in lvgl/scripts/built\_in\_font folder. (This requires Python and lv font conv to be installed)

To declare the font in a file, use LV FONT DECLARE(my font name).

To make the fonts globally available (like the builtin fonts), add them to LV\_FONT\_CUSTOM\_DECLARE in lv\_conf.h.

## 5.11.5 Add new symbols

The built-in symbols are created from the FontAwesome font.

- Search symbol on https://fontawesome.com. For example the USB symbol. Copy it's Unicode ID which is θxf287 in this case.
- 2. Open the Online font converter. Add Add FontAwesome.woff. .
- 3. Set the parameters such as Name, Size, BPP. You'll use this name to declare and use the font in your code.
- 4. Add the Unicode ID of the symbol to the range field. E.g. 0xf287 for the USB symbol. More symbols can be enumerated with ,.
- 5. Convert the font and copy it to your project. Make sure to compile the .c file of your font.
- 6. Declare the font using extern lv\_font\_t my\_font\_name; or simply LV FONT DECLARE(my font name);.

#### Using the symbol

- 1. Convert the Unicode value to UTF8, for example on this site. For 0xf287 the Hex UTF-8 bytes are EF 8A 87.
- 2. Create a define from the UTF8 values: #define MY USB SYMBOL "\xEF\x8A\x87"
- 3. Create a label and set the text. Eg. lv label set text(label, MY USB SYMBOL)

Note -  $lv_label_set_text(label, MY_USB_SYMBOL)$  searches for this symbol in the font defined in style.text.font properties. To use the symbol you may need to change it. Eg  $style.text.font = my_font_name$ 

## 5.11.6 Load font at run-time

lv\_font\_load can be used to load a font from a file. The font to load needs to have a special binary format. (Not TTF or WOFF). Use lv\_font\_conv with --format bin option to generate an LVGL compatible font file.

Note that to load a font LVGL's filesystem needs to be enabled and a driver needs to be added.

## Example

```
lv_font_t * my_font;
my_font = lv_font_load(X/path/to/my_font.bin);
/*Use the font*/
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
/*Free the font if not required anymore*/
lv_font_free(my_font);
```

## 5.11.7 Add a new font engine

LVGL's font interface is designed to be very flexible. But even so you don't need to use LVGL's internal font engine: you can add your own. For example, use FreeType to real-time render glyphs from TTF fonts or use an external flash to store the font's bitmap and read them when the library needs them.

A ready to use FreeType can be found in lv\_freetype repository.

To do this a custom lv font t variable needs to be created:

```
/*Describe the properties of a font*/
lv_font_t my_font;
my font.get glyph dsc = my get glyph dsc cb;
                                                  /*Set a callback to get info
→about gylphs*/
my font.get glyph bitmap = my get glyph bitmap cb; /*Set a callback to get bitmap of,
→a glyp*/
my_font.line_height = height;
                                                    /*The real line height where any
→text fits*/
my font.base line = base line;
                                                    /*Base line measured from the top...
→of line_height*/
my font.dsc = something required;
                                                    /*Store any implementation...
→specific data here*/
my_font.user_data = user_data;
                                                    /*Optionally some extra user

data*/
/* Get info about glyph of `unicode_letter` in `font` font.
* Store the result in `dsc out`.
* The next letter (`unicode_letter_next`) might be used to calculate the width
→required by this glyph (kerning)
bool my_get_glyph_dsc_cb(const lv_font_t * font, lv_font_glyph_dsc_t * dsc_out,__
→uint32_t unicode_letter, uint32_t unicode_letter_next)
{
    /*Your code here*/
    /* Store the result.
    * For example ...
   dsc out->adv w = 12;
                               /*Horizontal space required by the glyph in [px]*/
   dsc out->box h = 8;
                               /*Height of the bitmap in [px]*/
                               /*Width of the bitmap in [px]*/
   dsc_out->box_w = 6;
                               /*X offset of the bitmap in [pf]*/
    dsc_out->ofs_x = 0;
                               /*Y offset of the bitmap measured from the as line*/
    dsc_out->ofs_y = 3;
   dsc out->bpp = 2;
                               /*Bits per pixel: 1/2/4/8*/
    return true;
                               /*true: glyph found; false: glyph was not found*/
}
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

## 5.12 Images

An image can be a file or variable which stores the bitmap itself and some metadata.

## 5.12.1 Store images

You can store images in two places

- as a variable in the internal memory (RAM or ROM)
- · as a file

#### **Variables**

The images stored internally in a variable are composed mainly of an lv\_img\_dsc\_t structure with the following fields:

- header
  - cf Color format. See below
  - w width in pixels ( $\leq 2048$ )
  - h height in pixels ( $\leq 2048$ )
  - always zero 3 bits which need to be always zero
  - reserved reserved for future use
- data pointer to an array where the image itself is stored
- data\_size length of data in bytes

These are usually stored within a project as C files. They are linked into the resulting executable like any other constant data.

#### **Files**

To deal with files you need to add a *Drive* to LVGL. In short, a *Drive* is a collection of functions (*open*, *read*, *close*, etc.) registered in LVGL to make file operations. You can add an interface to a standard file system (FAT32 on SD card) or you create your simple file system to read data from an SPI Flash memory. In every case, a *Drive* is just an abstraction to read and/or write data to memory. See the *File system* section to learn more.

Images stored as files are not linked into the resulting executable, and must be read to RAM before being drawn. As a result, they are not as resource-friendly as variable images. However, they are easier to replace without needing to recompile the main program.

#### 5.12.2 Color formats

Various built-in color formats are supported:

- LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR Simply stores the RGB colors (in whatever color depth LVGL is configured for).
- LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR\_ALPHA Like LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR but it also adds an alpha (transparency) byte for every pixel.
- LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR\_CHROMA\_KEYED Like LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR but if a pixel has LV\_COLOR\_TRANSP (set in *lv\_conf.h*) color the pixel will be transparent.
- LV\_IMG\_CF\_INDEXED\_1/2/4/8BIT Uses a palette with 2, 4, 16 or 256 colors and stores each pixel in 1, 2, 4 or 8 bits.
- LV\_IMG\_CF\_ALPHA\_1/2/4/8BIT Only stores the Alpha value on 1, 2, 4 or 8 bits. The pixels take the color of style.image.color and the set opacity. The source image has to be an alpha channel. This is ideal for bitmaps similar to fonts (where the whole image is one color but you'd like to be able to change it).

The bytes of the LV IMG CF TRUE COLOR images are stored in the following order.

For 32-bit color depth:

- Byte 0: Blue
- Byte 1: Green
- Byte 2: Red
- Byte 3: Alpha

For 16-bit color depth:

- Byte 0: Green 3 lower bit, Blue 5 bit
- Byte 1: Red 5 bit, Green 3 higher bit
- Byte 2: Alpha byte (only with LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR\_ALPHA)

For 8-bit color depth:

- Byte 0: Red 3 bit, Green 3 bit, Blue 2 bit
- Byte 2: Alpha byte (only with LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR\_ALPHA)

You can store images in a *Raw* format to indicate that it's not encoded with one of the built-in color formats and an external *Image decoder* needs to be used to decode the image.

- LV\_IMG\_CF\_RAW Indicates a basic raw image (e.g. a PNG or JPG image).
- LV\_IMG\_CF\_RAW\_ALPHA Indicates that the image has alpha and an alpha byte is added for every pixel.

 LV\_IMG\_CF\_RAW\_CHROME\_KEYED Indicates that the image is chroma-keyed as described in LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR\_CHROMA\_KEYED above.

## 5.12.3 Add and use images

You can add images to LVGL in two ways:

- using the online converter
- · manually create images

#### Online converter

The online Image converter is available here: https://lvgl.io/tools/imageconverter

Adding an image to LVGL via online converter is easy.

- 1. You need to select a BMP, PNG or JPG image first.
- 2. Give the image a name that will be used within LVGL.
- 3. Select the *Color format*.
- 4. Select the type of image you want. Choosing a binary will generate a .bin file that must be stored separately and read using the *file support*. Choosing a variable will generate a standard C file that can be linked into your project.
- 5. Hit the *Convert* button. Once the conversion is finished, your browser will automatically download the resulting file.

In the converter C arrays (variables), the bitmaps for all the color depths (1, 8, 16 or 32) are included in the C file, but only the color depth that matches LV\_COLOR\_DEPTH in *lv\_conf.h* will actually be linked into the resulting executable.

In case of binary files, you need to specify the color format you want:

- RGB332 for 8-bit color depth
- RGB565 for 16-bit color depth
- RGB565 Swap for 16-bit color depth (two bytes are swapped)
- RGB888 for 32-bit color depth

#### Manually create an image

If you are generating an image at run-time, you can craft an image variable to display it using LVGL. For example:

```
uint8_t my_img_data[] = {0x00, 0x01, 0x02, ...};

static lv_img_dsc_t my_img_dsc = {
    .header.always_zero = 0,
    .header.w = 80,
    .header.h = 60,
    .data_size = 80 * 60 * LV_COLOR_DEPTH / 8,
    .header.cf = LV_IMG_CF_TRUE_COLOR,
    .data = my_img_data,
};
```

If the color format is LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR\_ALPHA you can set data\_size like 80  $\,^*$  60  $\,^*$  LV IMG PX SIZE ALPHA BYTE.

Another (possibly simpler) option to create and display an image at run-time is to use the *Canvas* object.

#### **Use images**

The simplest way to use an image in LVGL is to display it with an lv\_img object:

```
lv_obj_t * icon = lv_img_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);

/*From variable*/
lv_img_set_src(icon, &my_icon_dsc);

/*From file*/
lv_img_set_src(icon, "S:my_icon.bin");
```

If the image was converted with the online converter, you should use LV\_IMG\_DECLARE(my\_icon\_dsc) to declare the image in the file where you want to use it.

## 5.12.4 Image decoder

As you can see in the *Color formats* section, LVGL supports several built-in image formats. In many cases, these will be all you need. LVGL doesn't directly support, however, generic image formats like PNG or JPG.

To handle non-built-in image formats, you need to use external libraries and attach them to LVGL via the *Image decoder* interface.

The image decoder consists of 4 callbacks:

- **info** get some basic info about the image (width, height and color format).
- open open the image: either store the decoded image or set it to NULL to indicate the image can be read line-by-line.
- **read** if *open* didn't fully open the image this function should give some decoded data (max 1 line) from a given position.
- close close the opened image, free the allocated resources.

You can add any number of image decoders. When an image needs to be drawn, the library will try all the registered image decoders until it finds one which can open the image, i.e. one which knows that format.

The LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR\_..., LV\_IMG\_INDEXED\_... and LV\_IMG\_ALPHA\_... formats (essentially, all non-RAW formats) are understood by the built-in decoder.

#### **Custom image formats**

The easiest way to create a custom image is to use the online image converter and set Raw, Raw with alpha or Raw with chroma-keyed format. It will just take every byte of the binary file you uploaded and write it as the image "bitmap". You then need to attach an image decoder that will parse that bitmap and generate the real, renderable bitmap.

header.cf will be LV\_IMG\_CF\_RAW, LV\_IMG\_CF\_RAW\_ALPHA or LV\_IMG\_CF\_RAW\_CHROME\_KEYED accordingly. You should choose the correct format according to your needs: fully opaque image, use alpha channel or use chroma keying.

After decoding, the *raw* formats are considered *True color* by the library. In other words, the image decoder must decode the *Raw* images to *True color* according to the format described in [#color-formats](Color formats) section.

If you want to create a custom image, you should use LV\_IMG\_CF\_USER\_ENCODED\_0..7 color formats. However, the library can draw the images only in *True color* format (or *Raw* but finally it's supposed to be in *True color* format). The LV\_IMG\_CF\_USER\_ENCODED\_... formats are not known by the library and therefore they should be decoded to one of the known formats from [#color-formats](Color formats) section. It's possible to decode the image to a non-true color format first (for example: LV\_IMG\_INDEXED\_4BITS) and then call the built-in decoder functions to convert it to *True color*.

With *User encoded* formats, the color format in the open function (dsc->header.cf) should be changed according to the new format.

#### Register an image decoder

Here's an example of getting LVGL to work with PNG images.

First, you need to create a new image decoder and set some functions to open/close the PNG files. It should looks like this:

```
/*Create a new decoder and register functions */
lv_img_decoder_t * dec = lv_img_decoder_create();
lv_img_decoder_set_info_cb(dec, decoder_info);
lv img decoder set open cb(dec, decoder open);
lv_img_decoder_set_close_cb(dec, decoder_close);
* Get info about a PNG image
* @param decoder pointer to the decoder where this function belongs
* @param src can be file name or pointer to a C array
* @param header store the info here
* @return LV_RES_OK: no error; LV_RES_INV: can't get the info
static lv_res_t decoder_info(lv_img_decoder_t * decoder, const void * src, lv_img_
→header_t * header)
 /*Check whether the type `src` is known by the decoder*/
 if(is_png(src) == false) return LV_RES_INV;
 /* Read the PNG header and find `width` and `height` */
 header->cf = LV IMG CF RAW ALPHA;
 header->w = width;
 header->h = height;
}
* Open a PNG image and return the decided image
* @param decoder pointer to the decoder where this function belongs
* @param dsc pointer to a descriptor which describes this decoding session
* @return LV_RES_OK: no error; LV_RES_INV: can't get the info
static lv_res_t decoder_open(lv_img_decoder_t * decoder, lv_img_decoder_dsc_t * dsc)
  /*Check whether the type `src` is known by the decoder*/
 if(is_png(src) == false) return LV_RES_INV;
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
/*Decode and store the image. If `dsc->img data` is `NULL`, the `read line`..
→function will be called to get the image data line-by-line*/
 dsc->img_data = my_png_decoder(src);
 /*Change the color format if required. For PNG usually 'Raw' is fine*/
 dsc->header.cf = LV_IMG_CF_...
 /*Call a built in decoder function if required. It's not required if`my png
→decoder` opened the image in true color format.*/
 lv_res_t res = lv_img_decoder_built_in_open(decoder, dsc);
 return res;
}
* Decode `len` pixels starting from the given `x`, `y` coordinates and store them in
* Required only if the "open" function can't open the whole decoded pixel array...
\hookrightarrow (dsc->img data == NULL)
* @param decoder pointer to the decoder the function associated with
* @param dsc pointer to decoder descriptor
* @param x start x coordinate
* @param y start y coordinate
* @param len number of pixels to decode
* @param buf a buffer to store the decoded pixels
* @return LV RES OK: ok; LV RES INV: failed
lv res t decoder built in read line(lv_img_decoder_t * decoder, lv_img_decoder_dsc_t_
→* dsc, lv_coord_t x,
                                                  lv coord t y, lv coord t len, uint8
\rightarrowt * buf)
  /*With PNG it's usually not required*/
  /*Copy `len` pixels from `x` and `y` coordinates in True color format to `buf` */
}
* Free the allocated resources
* @param decoder pointer to the decoder where this function belongs
* @param dsc pointer to a descriptor which describes this decoding session
static void decoder close(lv img decoder t * decoder, lv img decoder dsc t * dsc)
  /*Free all allocated data*/
  /*Call the built-in close function if the built-in open/read line was used*/
 lv img decoder built in close(decoder, dsc);
}
```

#### So in summary:

- In decoder info, you should collect some basic information about the image and store it in header.
- In decoder\_open, you should try to open the image source pointed by dsc->src. Its type is already in dsc->src type == LV IMG SRC FILE/VARIABLE. If this format/type is not supported by the decoder, return

LV\_RES\_INV. However, if you can open the image, a pointer to the decoded *True color* image should be set in dsc->img\_data. If the format is known but you don't want to decode the entire image (e.g. no memory for it) set dsc->img\_data = NULL to call read line to get the pixels.

- In decoder\_close you should free all the allocated resources.
- decoder\_read is optional. Decoding the whole image requires extra memory and some computational overhead. However, if can decode one line of the image without decoding the whole image, you can save memory and time. To indicate that the *line read* function should be used, set dsc->img data = NULL in the open function.

#### Manually use an image decoder

LVGL will use the registered image decoder automatically if you try and draw a raw image (i.e. using the  $lv_img$  object) but you can use them manually too. Create a  $lv_img_decoder_dsc_t$  variable to describe the decoding session and call  $lv_img_decoder_open()$ .

```
lv_res_t res;
lv_img_decoder_dsc_t dsc;
res = lv_img_decoder_open(&dsc, &my_img_dsc, LV_COLOR_WHITE);

if(res == LV_RES_OK) {
   /*Do something with `dsc->img_data`*/
   lv_img_decoder_close(&dsc);
}
```

## 5.12.5 Image caching

Sometimes it takes a lot of time to open an image. Continuously decoding a PNG image or loading images from a slow external memory would be inefficient and detrimental to the user experience.

Therefore, LVGL caches a given number of images. Caching means some images will be left open, hence LVGL can quickly access them from dsc->imq data instead of needing to decode them again.

Of course, caching images is resource-intensive as it uses more RAM (to store the decoded image). LVGL tries to optimize the process as much as possible (see below), but you will still need to evaluate if this would be beneficial for your platform or not. If you have a deeply embedded target which decodes small images from a relatively fast storage medium, image caching may not be worth it.

#### Cache size

The number of cache entries can be defined in LV\_IMG\_CACHE\_DEF\_SIZE in *lv\_conf.h*. The default value is 1 so only the most recently used image will be left open.

The size of the cache can be changed at run-time with lv img cache set size(entry num).

#### Value of images

When you use more images than cache entries, LVGL can't cache all of the images. Instead, the library will close one of the cached images (to free space).

To decide which image to close, LVGL uses a measurement it previously made of how long it took to open the image. Cache entries that hold slower-to-open images are considered more valuable and are kept in the cache as long as possible.

If you want or need to override LVGL's measurement, you can manually set the *time to open* value in the decoder open function in dsc->time\_to\_open = time\_ms to give a higher or lower value. (Leave it unchanged to let LVGL set it.)

Every cache entry has a "life" value. Every time an image opening happens through the cache, the life value of all entries is decreased to make them older. When a cached image is used, its life value is increased by the time to open value to make it more alive.

If there is no more space in the cache, the entry with the smallest life value will be closed.

#### Memory usage

Note that the cached image might continuously consume memory. For example, if 3 PNG images are cached, they will consume memory while they are open.

Therefore, it's the user's responsibility to be sure there is enough RAM to cache even the largest images at the same time.

#### Clean the cache

Let's say you have loaded a PNG image into a <code>lv\_img\_dsc\_t</code> my\_png variable and use it in an <code>lv\_img</code> object. If the image is already cached and you then change the underlying PNG file, you need to notify LVGL to cache the image again. Otherwise, there is no easy way of detecting that the underlying file changed and LVGL will still draw the old image.

To do this, use <code>lv\_img\_cache\_invalidate\_src(&my\_png)</code>. If <code>NULL</code> is passed as a parameter, the whole cache will be cleaned.

#### 5.12.6 API

#### Image buffer

#### **Typedefs**

typedef uint8\_t lv img cf t

#### **Enums**

## enum [anonymous]

Values:

#### enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_UNKNOWN

#### enumerator LV IMG CF RAW

Contains the file as it is. Needs custom decoder function

#### enumerator LV IMG CF RAW ALPHA

Contains the file as it is. The image has alpha. Needs custom decoder function

#### enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_RAW\_CHROMA\_KEYED

Contains the file as it is. The image is chroma keyed. Needs custom decoder function

## enumerator $LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR$

Color format and depth should match with LV\_COLOR settings

## enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR\_ALPHA

Same as LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR but every pixel has an alpha byte

#### enumerator LV IMG CF TRUE COLOR CHROMA KEYED

Same as LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR but LV\_COLOR\_TRANSP pixels will be transparent

## enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_INDEXED\_1BIT

Can have 2 different colors in a palette (always chroma keyed)

#### enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_INDEXED\_2BIT

Can have 4 different colors in a palette (always chroma keyed)

#### enumerator LV IMG CF INDEXED 4BIT

Can have 16 different colors in a palette (always chroma keyed)

#### enumerator LV IMG CF INDEXED 8BIT

Can have 256 different colors in a palette (always chroma keyed)

#### enumerator LV IMG CF ALPHA 1BIT

Can have one color and it can be drawn or not

#### enumerator LV IMG CF ALPHA 2BIT

Can have one color but 4 different alpha value

## enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_ALPHA\_4BIT

Can have one color but 16 different alpha value

#### enumerator LV IMG CF ALPHA 8BIT

Can have one color but 256 different alpha value

#### enumerator LV IMG CF RESERVED 15

Reserved for further use.

- enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_RESERVED\_16
  Reserved for further use.
- enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_RESERVED\_17
  Reserved for further use.
- enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_RESERVED\_18
  Reserved for further use.
- enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_RESERVED\_19
  Reserved for further use.
- enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_RESERVED\_20 Reserved for further use.
- enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_RESERVED\_21 Reserved for further use.
- enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_RESERVED\_22 Reserved for further use.
- enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_RESERVED\_23
  Reserved for further use.
- enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_USER\_ENCODED\_0
  User holder encoding format.
- enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_USER\_ENCODED\_1 User holder encoding format.
- enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_USER\_ENCODED\_2 User holder encoding format.
- enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_USER\_ENCODED\_3
  User holder encoding format.
- enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_USER\_ENCODED\_4
  User holder encoding format.
- enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_USER\_ENCODED\_5
  User holder encoding format.
- enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_USER\_ENCODED\_6
  User holder encoding format.
- enumerator LV\_IMG\_CF\_USER\_ENCODED\_7 User holder encoding format.

#### **Functions**

```
lv_img_dsc_t *lv_img_buf_alloc(lv_coord_t w, lv_coord_t h, lv_img_cf_t cf)
Allocate an image buffer in RAM
```

#### **Parameters**

- W -- width of image
- **h** -- height of image
- **cf** -- a color format (LV\_IMG\_CF\_...)

Returns an allocated image, or NULL on failure

lv\_color\_t lv\_img\_buf\_get\_px\_color(lv\_img\_dsc\_t \*dsc, lv\_coord\_t x, lv\_coord\_t y, lv\_color\_t color)

Get the color of an image's pixel

#### **Parameters**

- dsc -- an image descriptor
- **x** -- x coordinate of the point to get
- y -- x coordinate of the point to get
- color -- the color of the image. In case of LV\_IMG\_CF\_ALPHA\_1/2/4/8 this color is used. Not used in other cases.
- safe -- true: check out of bounds

Returns color of the point

lv\_opa\_t lv\_img\_buf\_get\_px\_alpha (lv\_img\_dsc\_t \*dsc, lv\_coord\_t x, lv\_coord\_t y)

Get the alpha value of an image's pixel

#### Parameters

- dsc -- pointer to an image descriptor
- x -- x coordinate of the point to set
- y -- x coordinate of the point to set
- safe -- true: check out of bounds

**Returns** alpha value of the point

void **lv\_img\_buf\_set\_px\_color**(*lv\_img\_dsc\_t* \*dsc, lv\_coord\_t x, lv\_coord\_t y, lv\_color\_t c) Set the color of a pixel of an image. The alpha channel won't be affected.

#### **Parameters**

- dsc -- pointer to an image descriptor
- x -- x coordinate of the point to set
- y -- x coordinate of the point to set
- C -- color of the point
- safe -- true: check out of bounds

void **lv\_img\_buf\_set\_px\_alpha** (*lv\_img\_dsc\_t* \*dsc, lv\_coord\_t x, lv\_coord\_t y, lv\_opa\_t opa) Set the alpha value of a pixel of an image. The color won't be affected

#### **Parameters**

• dsc -- pointer to an image descriptor

- x -- x coordinate of the point to set
- y -- x coordinate of the point to set
- opa -- the desired opacity
- safe -- true: check out of bounds

## void lv\_img\_buf\_set\_palette(lv\_img\_dsc\_t \*dsc, uint8\_t id, lv\_color\_t c)

Set the palette color of an indexed image. Valid only for LV IMG CF INDEXED1/2/4/8

#### **Parameters**

- dsc -- pointer to an image descriptor
- **id** -- the palette color to set:
  - for LV IMG CF INDEXED1: 0..1
  - for LV\_IMG\_CF\_INDEXED2: 0..3
  - for LV IMG CF INDEXED4: 0..15
  - for LV\_IMG\_CF\_INDEXED8: 0..255
- C -- the color to set

## void lv\_img\_buf\_free(lv\_img\_dsc\_t \*dsc)

Free an allocated image buffer

Parameters dsc -- image buffer to free

uint32\_t lv\_img\_buf\_get\_img\_size(lv\_coord\_t w, lv\_coord\_t h, lv\_img\_cf\_t cf)

Get the memory consumption of a raw bitmap, given color format and dimensions.

#### **Parameters**

- **w** -- width
- **h** -- height
- cf -- color format

**Returns** size in bytes

## void \_lv\_img\_buf\_transform\_init(lv\_img\_transform\_dsc\_t \*dsc)

Initialize a descriptor to rotate an image

**Parameters** dsc -- pointer to an lv\_img\_transform\_dsc\_t variable whose cfg field is initialized

#### bool lv img buf transform anti alias(lv img transform dsc t \*dsc)

Continue transformation by taking the neighbors into account

**Parameters dsc** -- pointer to the transformation descriptor

bool \_lv\_img\_buf\_transform(lv\_img\_transform\_dsc\_t \*dsc, lv\_coord\_t x, lv\_coord\_t y)

Get which color and opa would come to a pixel if it were rotated

**Note:** the result is written back to dsc->res color and dsc->res opa

#### **Parameters**

- dsc -- a descriptor initialized by lv img buf rotate init
- x -- the coordinate which color and opa should be get

• y -- the coordinate which color and opa should be get

**Returns** true: there is valid pixel on these x/y coordinates; false: the rotated pixel was out of the image

```
void _lv_img_buf_get_transformed_area(lv_area_t *res, lv_coord_t w, lv_coord_t h, int16_t angle, uint16_t zoom, const lv_point_t *pivot)
```

Get the area of a rectangle if its rotated and scaled

#### **Parameters**

- res -- store the coordinates here
- W -- width of the rectangle to transform
- **h** -- height of the rectangle to transform
- angle -- angle of rotation
- **zoom** -- zoom, (256 no zoom)
- pivot -- x,y pivot coordinates of rotation

## struct lv\_img\_header\_t

#include <lv\_img\_buf.h> The first 8 bit is very important to distinguish the different source types. For more info see lv\_img\_get\_src\_type() in lv\_img.c On big endian systems the order is reversed so cf and always\_zero must be at the end of the struct.

#### **Public Members**

```
uint32_t h
uint32_t w
uint32_t reserved
uint32_t always_zero
uint32_t cf
```

#### struct lv img header t

#include <lv\_img\_buf.h> The first 8 bit is very important to distinguish the different source types. For more info see lv\_img\_get\_src\_type() in lv\_img.c On big endian systems the order is reversed so cf and always\_zero must be at the end of the struct.

#### **Public Members**

```
uint32_t h
uint32_t w
uint32_t reserved
uint32_t always_zero
uint32_t cf
```

#### struct lv img dsc t

#include <lv\_img\_buf.h> Image header it is compatible with the result from image converter utility

#### **Public Members**

lv\_img\_header\_t header

A header describing the basics of the image

```
uint32_t data size
          Size of the image in bytes
     const uint8 t *data
          Pointer to the data of the image
struct lv_img_transform_dsc_t
     Public Members
     const void *src
     lv_coord_t src w
     lv_coord_t src_h
     lv_coord_t pivot_x
     lv_coord_t pivot_y
     int16_t angle
     uint16_t zoom
     lv_color_t color
     lv_img_cf_t cf
     bool antialias
     struct lv_img_transform_dsc_t::[anonymous] cfg
     lv_opa_t opa
     struct lv_img_transform_dsc_t::[anonymous] res
     lv_img_dsc_t img dsc
     int32_t pivot_x_256
     int32_t pivot_y_256
     int32_t sinma
     int32 t cosma
     uint8_t chroma_keyed
     uint8_t has_alpha
     uint8_t native_color
     uint32_t zoom_inv
     lv_coord_t xs
     lv_coord_t ys
```

```
lv_coord_t xs_int
lv_coord_t ys_int
uint32_t pxi
uint8_t px_size
struct lv_img_transform_dsc_t::[anonymous] tmp
```

## 5.13 File system

LVGL has a 'File system' abstraction module that enables you to attach any type of file system. The file system is identified by a drive letter. For example, if the SD card is associated with the letter 'S', a file can be reached like "S:path/to/file.txt".

## 5.13.1 Ready to use drivers

The lv\_fs\_if repository contains ready to use drivers using POSIX, standard C and FATFS API. See it's README for the details.

#### 5.13.2 Add a driver

#### Registering a driver

To add a driver, lv\_fs\_drv\_t needs to be initialized like below. lv\_fs\_drv\_t needs to be static, global or dynamically allocated and not a local variable.

```
static lv_fs_drv_t drv;
                                          /*Needs to be static or global*/
                                          /*Basic initialization*/
lv_fs_drv_init(&drv);
drv.letter = 'S';
                                          /*An uppercase letter to identify the drive
drv.ready_cb = my_ready_cb;
                                          /*Callback to tell if the drive is ready to
→use */
                                          /*Callback to open a file */
drv.open_cb = my_open_cb;
                                          /*Callback to close a file */
drv.close_cb = my_close_cb;
drv.read_cb = my_read_cb;
                                          /*Callback to read a file */
drv.write_cb = my_write_cb;
                                          /*Callback to write a file */
drv.seek_cb = my_seek_cb;
                                          /*Callback to seek in a file (Move cursor)
→*/
                                          /*Callback to tell the cursor position */
drv.tell_cb = my_tell_cb;
drv.dir open cb = my dir open cb;
                                          /*Callback to open directory to read its.
→content */
drv.dir_read_cb = my_dir_read_cb;
                                          /*Callback to read a directory's content */
drv.dir_close_cb = my_dir_close_cb;
                                          /*Callback to close a directory */
drv.user_data = my_user_data;
                                          /*Any custom data if required*/
lv_fs_drv_register(&drv);
                                          /*Finally register the drive*/
```

Any of the callbacks can be NULL to indicate that operation is not supported.

#### Implementing the callbacks

#### Open callback

The prototype of open\_cb looks like this:

```
void * (*open_cb)(lv_fs_drv_t * drv, const char * path, lv_fs_mode_t mode);
```

path is path after the driver letter (e.g. "S:path/to/file.txt" -> "path/to/file.txt"). mode can be LV\_FS\_MODE\_WR or LV FS MODE RD to open for write or read.

The return value is a pointer the *file object* the describes the opened file or NULL if there were any issues (e.g. the file wasn't found). The returned file object will be passed to to other file system related callbacks. (see below)

#### Other callbacks

The other callbacks are quite similar. For example write\_cb looks like this:

As file\_p LVGL passes the return value of open\_cb, buf is the data to write, btw is the Bytes To Write, bw is the actually written bytes.

For a template to the callbacks see lv\_fs\_template.c.

## 5.13.3 Usage example

The example below shows how to read from a file:

```
lv_fs_file_t f;
lv_fs_res_t res;
res = lv_fs_open(&f, "S:folder/file.txt", LV_FS_MODE_RD);
if(res != LV_FS_RES_OK) my_error_handling();

uint32_t read_num;
uint8_t buf[8];
res = lv_fs_read(&f, buf, 8, &read_num);
if(res != LV_FS_RES_OK || read_num != 8) my_error_handling();

lv_fs_close(&f);
```

The mode in  $\[ V_fs_open \]$  can be  $\[ LV_fs_MODE_WR \]$  to open for write or  $\[ LV_fs_MODE_RD \]$   $\[ LV_fs_MODE_WR \]$  for both

This example shows how to read a directory's content. It's up to the driver how to mark the directories, but it can be a good practice to insert a '/' in front of the directory name.

```
lv_fs_dir_t dir;
lv_fs_res_t res;
res = lv_fs_dir_open(&dir, "S:/folder");
if(res != LV_FS_RES_OK) my_error_handling();
char fn[256];
while(1) {
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

## 5.13.4 Use drivers for images

*Image* objects can be opened from files too (besides variables stored in the flash).

To use files in image widgets the following callbacks are required:

- open
- close
- · read
- seek
- tell

#### 5.13.5 API

#### **Typedefs**

```
typedef uint8_t lv_fs_res_t
typedef uint8_t lv_fs_mode_t
typedef struct _lv_fs_drv_t lv_fs_drv_t
```

#### **Enums**

#### enum [anonymous]

Errors in the file system module.

Values:

```
enumerator LV_FS_RES_0K
enumerator LV_FS_RES_HW_ERR
enumerator LV_FS_RES_FS_ERR
```

```
enumerator LV_FS_RES_NOT_EX
     enumerator LV FS RES FULL
     enumerator LV FS RES LOCKED
     enumerator LV_FS_RES_DENIED
     enumerator LV_FS_RES_BUSY
     enumerator LV_FS_RES_TOUT
     enumerator LV_FS_RES_NOT_IMP
     enumerator LV_FS_RES_OUT_OF_MEM
     enumerator LV_FS_RES_INV_PARAM
     enumerator LV FS RES UNKNOWN
enum [anonymous]
     File open mode.
     Values:
     enumerator LV_FS_MODE_WR
     enumerator LV FS MODE RD
enum lv_fs_whence_t
     Seek modes.
     Values:
     enumerator LV FS SEEK SET
         Set the position from absolutely (from the start of file)
     enumerator LV FS SEEK CUR
         Set the position from the current position
     enumerator LV_FS_SEEK_END
         Set the position from the end of the file
```

#### **Functions**

Initialize a file system driver with default values. It is used to surly have known values in the fields ant not memory junk. After it you can set the fields.

Parameters drv -- pointer to driver variable to initialize

```
void lv_fs_drv_register (lv_fs_drv_t *drv)

Add a new drive
```

**Parameters drv** -- pointer to an lv\_fs\_drv\_t structure which is inited with the corresponding function pointers. Only pointer is saved, so the driver should be static or dynamically allocated.

```
lv_fs_drv_t *lv_fs_get_drv(char letter)
```

Give a pointer to a driver from its letter

**Parameters letter** -- the driver letter

Returns pointer to a driver or NULL if not found

#### bool lv\_fs\_is\_ready (char letter)

Test if a drive is ready or not. If the ready function was not initialized true will be returned.

Parameters letter -- letter of the drive

**Returns** true: drive is ready; false: drive is not ready

#### **Parameters**

- **file p** -- pointer to a *lv\_fs\_file\_t* variable
- path -- path to the file beginning with the driver letter (e.g. S:/folder/file.txt)
- mode -- read: FS\_MODE\_RD, write: FS\_MODE\_WR, both: FS\_MODE\_RD | FS\_MODE\_WR

Returns LV\_FS\_RES\_OK or any error from lv\_fs\_res\_t enum

Close an already opened file

**Parameters file\_p** -- pointer to a *lv\_fs\_file\_t* variable

Returns LV\_FS\_RES\_OK or any error from lv\_fs\_res\_t enum

$$lv\_fs\_res\_t$$
 **\text{\v\_fs\_res\_t} \text{\v\_fs\_read}** ( $lv\_fs\_file\_t$  \*file\_p, void \*buf, uint32\_t btr, uint32\_t \*br)

Read from a file

#### **Parameters**

- **file\_p** -- pointer to a *lv\_fs\_file\_t* variable
- **buf** -- pointer to a buffer where the read bytes are stored
- btr -- Bytes To Read
- **br** -- the number of real read bytes (Bytes Read). NULL if unused.

Returns LV\_FS\_RES\_OK or any error from lv\_fs\_res\_t enum

#### **Parameters**

- **file p** -- pointer to a *lv\_fs\_file\_t* variable
- **buf** -- pointer to a buffer with the bytes to write
- btr -- Bytes To Write
- **br** -- the number of real written bytes (Bytes Written). NULL if unused.

Returns LV\_FS\_RES\_OK or any error from lv\_fs\_res\_t enum

lv\_fs\_res\_t lv\_fs\_seek (lv\_fs\_file\_t \*file\_p, uint32\_t pos, lv\_fs\_whence\_t whence)
Set the position of the 'cursor' (read write pointer) in a file

#### **Parameters**

- **file\_p** -- pointer to a *lv\_fs\_file\_t* variable
- **pos** -- the new position expressed in bytes index (0: start of file)
- whence -- tells from where set the position. See @lv\_fs\_whence\_t

Returns LV\_FS\_RES\_OK or any error from lv\_fs\_res\_t enum

Give the position of the read write pointer

#### **Parameters**

- **file p** -- pointer to a *lv\_fs\_file\_t* variable
- **pos\_p** -- pointer to store the position of the read write pointer

Returns LV\_FS\_RES\_OK or any error from 'fs\_res\_t'

Initialize a 'fs\_dir\_t' variable for directory reading

#### **Parameters**

- rddir\_p -- pointer to a 'lv\_fs\_dir\_t' variable
- path -- path to a directory

Returns LV\_FS\_RES\_OK or any error from lv\_fs\_res\_t enum

Read the next filename form a directory. The name of the directories will begin with '/'

#### **Parameters**

- rddir\_p -- pointer to an initialized 'fs\_dir\_t' variable
- **fn** -- pointer to a buffer to store the filename

Returns LV\_FS\_RES\_OK or any error from lv\_fs\_res\_t enum

Close the directory reading

Parameters rddir p -- pointer to an initialized 'fs\_dir\_t' variable

**Returns** LV\_FS\_RES\_OK or any error from lv\_fs\_res\_t enum

#### char \*lv\_fs\_get\_letters(char \*buf)

Fill a buffer with the letters of existing drivers

**Parameters** buf -- buffer to store the letters ('\0' added after the last letter)

Returns the buffer

## const char \*lv\_fs\_get\_ext(const char \*fn)

Return with the extension of the filename

**Parameters** fn -- string with a filename

**Returns** pointer to the beginning extension or empty string if no extension

char \*lv\_fs\_up(char \*path)

Step up one level

Parameters path -- pointer to a file name

**Returns** the truncated file name

```
const char *lv fs get last(const char *path)
     Get the last element of a path (e.g. U:/folder/file -> file)
           Parameters path -- pointer to a file name
           Returns pointer to the beginning of the last element in the path
struct _lv_fs_drv_t
     Public Members
     char letter
     bool (*ready cb)(struct _lv_fs_drv_t *drv)
     void *(*open cb)(struct _lv_fs_drv_t *drv, const char *path, lv_fs_mode_t mode)
     lv_fs_res_t (*close_cb)(struct _lv_fs_drv_t *drv, void *file_p)
     lv_fs_res_t (*read_cb)(struct _lv_fs_drv_t *drv, void *file_p, void *buf, uint32_t btr, uint32_t *br)
     lv_fs_res_t (*write cb)(struct_lv_fs_drv_t *drv, void *file_p, const void *buf, uint32_t btw, uint32_t *bw)
     lv_fs_res_t (*seek cb)(struct_lv_fs_drv_t *drv, void *file_p, uint32_t pos, lv_fs_whence_t whence)
     lv_fs_res_t (*tell_cb)(struct _lv_fs_drv_t *drv, void *file_p, uint32_t *pos_p)
     void *(*dir_open_cb)(struct _lv_fs_drv_t *drv, const char *path)
     lv_fs_res_t (*dir_read_cb)(struct _lv_fs_drv_t *drv, void *rddir_p, char *fn)
     lv_fs_res_t (*dir_close_cb)(struct _lv_fs_drv_t *drv, void *rddir_p)
     void *user data
           Custom file user data
struct lv_fs_file_t
     Public Members
     void *file d
     lv_fs_drv_t *drv
struct lv_fs_dir_t
     Public Members
     void *dir d
     lv fs drv t *drv
```

## 5.14 Animations

You can automatically change the value of a variable between a start and an end value using animations. The animation will happen by periodically calling an "animator" function with the corresponding value parameter.

The *animator* functions have the following prototype:

```
void func(void * var, lv_anim_var_t value);
```

This prototype is compatible with the majority of the *set* functions of LVGL. For example  $lv_obj_set_x(obj, value)$  or  $lv_obj_set_width(obj, value)$ 

#### 5.14.1 Create an animation

To create an animation an <code>lv\_anim\_t</code> variable has to be initialized and configured with <code>lv\_anim\_set\_...()</code> functions.

```
/* INITIALIZE AN ANIMATION
lv_anim_t a;
lv_anim_init(&a);
/* MANDATORY SETTINGS
*----*/
/*Set the "animator" function*/
lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, (lv_anim_exec_xcb_t) lv_obj_set_x);
/*Set the "animator" function*/
lv_anim_set_var(&a, obj);
/*Length of the animation [ms]*/
lv_anim_set_time(&a, duration);
/*Set start and end values. E.g. 0, 150*/
lv_anim_set_values(&a, start, end);
/* OPTIONAL SETTINGS
/*Time to wait before starting the animation [ms]*/
lv_anim_set_delay(&a, delay);
/*Set path (curve). Default is linear*/
lv_anim_set_path(&a, lv_anim_path_ease_in);
/*Set a callback to call when animation is ready.*/
lv_anim_set_ready_cb(&a, ready_cb);
/*Set a callback to call when animation is started (after delay).*/
lv_anim_set_start_cb(&a, start_cb);
/*Play the animation backward too with this duration. Default is 0 (disabled) [ms]*/
lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, wait_time);
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

You can apply multiple different animations on the same variable at the same time. For example, animate the x and y coordinates with lv\_obj\_set\_x and lv\_obj\_set\_y. However, only one animation can exist with a given variable and function pair. Therefore lv\_anim\_start() will delete the already existing variable-function animations.

## 5.14.2 Animation path

You can determinate the path of animation. The most simple case is linear, meaning the current value between *start* and *end* is changed with fixed steps. A *path* is a function which calculates the next value to set based on the current state of the animation. Currently, there are the following built-in paths functions:

- lv anim path linear linear animation
- lv anim path\_step change in one step at the end
- lv anim path ease in slow at the beginning
- lv\_anim\_path\_ease\_out slow at the end
- lv\_anim\_path\_ease\_in\_out slow at the beginning and at the end
- lv anim path overshoot overshoot the end value
- lv\_anim\_path\_bounce bounce back a little from the end value (like hitting a wall)

#### 5.14.3 Speed vs time

By default, you set the animation time. But in some cases, setting the animation speed is more practical.

The lv\_anim\_speed\_to\_time(speed, start, end) function calculates the required time in milliseconds to reach the end value from a start value with the given speed. The speed is interpreted in *unit/sec* dimension. For example, lv\_anim\_speed\_to\_time(20,0,100) will yield 5000 milliseconds. For example, in case of lv\_obj\_set\_x *unit* is pixels so 20 means 20 px/sec speed.

## 5.14.4 Delete animations

You can delete an animation with lv\_anim\_del(var, func) if you provide the animated variable and its animator function.

## 5.14.5 Timeline

Timeline is a collection of multiple Animations, which makes it easy to create complex composite animations.

Firstly, create the animation element, but don't call lv anim start().

Secondly, create an animation timeline object, by calling lv\_anim\_timeline\_create().

Thirdly, add animation elements to the animation timeline, by calling <code>lv\_anim\_timeline\_add(at, start\_time, &a)</code>. <code>start\_time</code> is the start time of the animation on the timeline. Note that <code>start\_time</code> will override the value of <code>delay</code>.

Finally, call lv anim timeline start(at) to start the animation timeline.

It supports forward and backward playback of the entire animation group, using lv anim timeline set reverse(at, reverse).

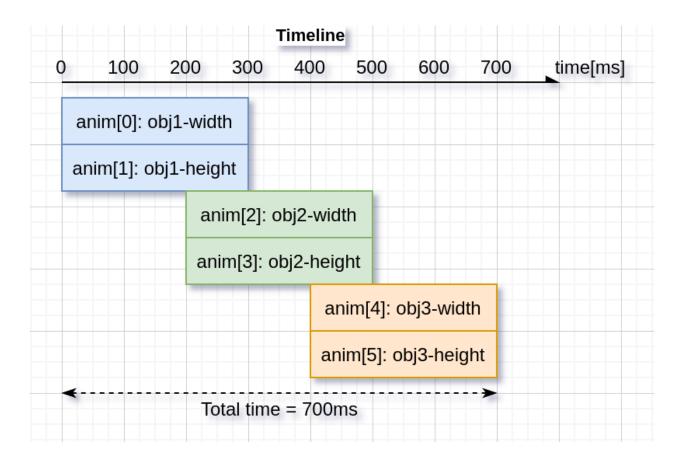
Call the lv\_anim\_timeline\_stop(at) to stop the animation timeline.

Call the lv\_anim\_timeline\_set\_progress(at, progress) function to set the state of the object corresponding to the progress of the timeline.

Call the lv\_anim\_timeline\_get\_playtime(at) function to get the total duration of the entire animation timeline.

Call the lv anim timeline get reverse(at) function to get whether to reverse the animation timeline.

Call the lv anim timeline del(at) function to delete the animation timeline.



## 5.14.6 Examples

## Start animation on an event

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV USE SWITCH
static void anim x cb(void * var, int32 t v)
    lv_obj_set_x(var, v);
}
static void sw_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_obj_t * sw = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_event_get_user_data(e);
    if(lv_obj_has_state(sw, LV_STATE_CHECKED)) {
        lv_anim_t a;
        lv_anim_init(&a);
        lv_anim_set_var(&a, label);
        lv_anim_set_values(&a, lv_obj_get_x(label), 100);
        lv_anim_set_time(&a, 500);
        lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, anim_x_cb);
        lv_anim_set_path_cb(&a, lv_anim_path_overshoot);
        lv_anim_start(&a);
```

(continues on next page)

```
} else {
        lv anim t a;
        lv_anim_init(&a);
        lv_anim_set_var(&a, label);
        lv_anim_set_values(&a, lv_obj_get_x(label), -lv_obj_get_width(label));
        lv_anim_set_time(&a, 500);
        lv anim set exec cb(\&a, anim \times cb);
        lv_anim_set_path_cb(&a, lv_anim_path_ease_in);
        lv_anim_start(&a);
    }
}
* Start animation on an event
void lv_example_anim_1(void)
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv label set text(label, "Hello animations!");
    lv_obj_set_pos(label, 100, 10);
    lv_obj_t * sw = lv_switch_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_center(sw);
    lv obj add state(sw, LV STATE CHECKED);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(sw, sw_event_cb, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, label);
}
#endif
```

```
def anim x cb(label, v):
    label.set_x(v)
def sw event cb(e,label):
    sw = e.get_target()
    if sw.has_state(lv.STATE.CHECKED):
        a = lv.anim_t()
        a.init()
        a.set var(label)
        a.set values(label.get x(), 100)
        a.set time(500)
        a.set path cb(lv.anim t.path overshoot)
        a.set custom exec cb(lambda a, val: anim x cb(label, val))
        lv.anim t.start(a)
    else:
        a = lv.anim t()
        a.init()
        a.set var(label)
        a.set_values(label.get_x(), -label.get_width())
        a.set time(500)
        a.set_path_cb(lv.anim_t.path_ease_in)
        a.set custom exec cb(lambda a, val: anim x cb(label, val))
        lv.anim t.start(a)
```

(continues on next page)

```
#
# Start animation on an event
#
label = lv.label(lv.scr_act())
label.set_text("Hello animations!")
label.set_pos(100, 10)

sw = lv.switch(lv.scr_act())
sw.center()
sw.add_state(lv.STATE.CHECKED)
sw.add_event_cb(lambda e: sw_event_cb(e,label), lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)
```

#### Playback animation

```
#include "../lv examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_SWITCH
static void anim_x_cb(void * var, int32_t v)
{
    lv_obj_set_x(var, v);
}
static void anim size cb(void * var, int32 t v)
    lv_obj_set_size(var, v, v);
}
* Create a playback animation
void lv_example_anim_2(void)
    lv obj t * obj = lv obj create(lv scr act());
    lv obj set style bg color(obj, lv palette main(LV PALETTE RED), 0);
    lv obj set style radius(obj, LV RADIUS CIRCLE, 0);
    lv_obj_align(obj, LV_ALIGN_LEFT_MID, 10, 0);
    lv_anim_t a;
    lv anim init(\&a);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a, obj);
    lv_anim_set_values(\&a, 10, 50);
    lv\_anim\_set\_time(\&a, 1000);
    lv_anim_set_playback_delay(&a, 100);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 300);
    lv_anim_set_repeat_delay(&a, 500);
    lv_anim_set_repeat_count(&a, LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE);
    lv anim set path cb(&a, lv anim path ease in out);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, anim_size_cb);
lv_anim_start(&a);
lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, anim_x_cb);
lv_anim_set_values(&a, 10, 240);
lv_anim_start(&a);
}
#endif
```

```
def anim_x_cb(obj, v):
    obj.set_x(v)
def anim size cb(obj, v):
    obj.set_size(v, v)
# Create a playback animation
obj = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
obj.set_style_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED), 0)
obj.set_style_radius(lv.RADIUS.CIRCLE, 0)
obj.align(lv.ALIGN.LEFT_MID, 10, 0)
a1 = lv.anim t()
al.init()
a1.set var(obj)
al.set values(10, 50)
a1.set_time(1000)
al.set playback delay(100)
al.set_playback_time(300)
al.set repeat delay(500)
a1.set repeat count(lv.ANIM REPEAT.INFINITE)
al.set_path_cb(lv.anim_t.path_ease_in_out)
a1.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a1,val: anim_size_cb(obj,val))
lv.anim_t.start(a1)
a2 = lv.anim t()
a2.init()
a2.set var(obi)
a2.set values(10, 240)
a2.set time(1000)
a2.set playback delay(100)
a2.set_playback_time(300)
a2.set repeat delay(500)
a2.set repeat count(lv.ANIM REPEAT.INFINITE)
a2.set path cb(lv.anim t.path ease in out)
a2.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a1,val: anim_x_cb(obj,val))
lv.anim_t.start(a2)
```

#### **Animation timeline**

```
#include "../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static lv_anim_timeline_t * anim_timeline = NULL;
static lv_obj_t * obj1 = NULL;
static lv_obj_t * obj2 = NULL;
static lv_obj_t * obj3 = NULL;
static const lv coord t obj width = 90;
static const lv_coord_t obj_height = 70;
static void set_width(void * var, int32_t v)
    lv_obj_set_width((lv_obj_t *)var, v);
}
static void set_height(void * var, int32_t v)
   lv_obj_set_height((lv_obj_t *)var, v);
}
static void anim_timeline_create(void)
   /* obj1 */
   lv_anim_t a1;
   lv_anim_init(&a1);
   lv_anim_set_var(&a1, obj1);
   lv_anim_set_values(&a1, 0, obj_width);
   lv_anim_set_early_apply(&a1, false);
   lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a1, (lv_anim_exec_xcb_t)set_width);
   lv_anim_set_path_cb(&a1, lv_anim_path_overshoot);
   lv\_anim\_set\_time(\&a1, 300);
   lv_anim_t a2;
   lv_anim_init(&a2);
   lv_anim_set_var(&a2, obj1);
   lv_anim_set_values(&a2, 0, obj_height);
   lv_anim_set_early_apply(&a2, false);
   lv_anim_set_time(\&a2, 300);
   /* obj2 */
   lv_anim_t a3;
   lv anim init(&a3);
   lv_anim_set_var(&a3, obj2);
   lv_anim_set_values(&a3, 0, obj_width);
   lv_anim_set_early_apply(&a3, false);
   lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a3, (lv_anim_exec_xcb_t)set_width);
   lv_anim_set_path_cb(&a3, lv_anim_path_overshoot);
   lv_anim_set_time(&a3, 300);
   lv anim t a4;
    lv_anim_init(&a4);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv anim set var(&a4, obj2);
    lv anim set values(&a4, 0, obj height);
    lv_anim_set_early_apply(&a4, false);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a4, (lv_anim_exec_xcb_t)set_height);
    lv_anim_set_path_cb(&a4, lv_anim_path_ease_out);
    lv_anim_set_time(&a4, 300);
    /* obi3 */
    lv_anim_t a5;
    lv_anim_init(&a5);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a5, obj3);
    lv_anim_set_values(&a5, 0, obj_width);
    lv anim set early apply(&a5, false);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a5, (lv_anim_exec_xcb_t)set_width);
    lv anim set path cb(\&a5, lv anim path overshoot);
    lv_anim_set_time(\&a5, 300);
    lv anim t a6;
    lv_anim_init(&a6);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a6, obj3);
    lv_anim_set_values(&a6, 0, obj_height);
    lv_anim_set_early_apply(&a6, false);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a6, (lv_anim_exec_xcb_t)set_height);
    lv_anim_set_path_cb(&a6, lv_anim_path_ease_out);
    lv_anim_set_time(\&a6, 300);
   /* Create anim timeline */
   anim timeline = lv anim timeline create();
    lv anim timeline add(anim timeline, 0, &a1);
    lv_anim_timeline_add(anim_timeline, 0, &a2);
    lv_anim_timeline_add(anim_timeline, 200, &a3);
    lv_anim_timeline_add(anim_timeline, 200, &a4);
    lv anim timeline add(anim timeline, 400, &a5);
    lv_anim_timeline_add(anim_timeline, 400, &a6);
}
static void btn_start_event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
   lv_obj_t * btn = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if (!anim timeline) {
        anim_timeline_create();
    }
    bool reverse = lv_obj_has_state(btn, LV_STATE_CHECKED);
    lv anim timeline set reverse(anim timeline, reverse);
    lv_anim_timeline_start(anim_timeline);
static void btn_del_event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
    LV UNUSED(e);
    if (anim timeline) {
        lv anim timeline del(anim timeline);
        anim timeline = NULL;
    }
```

(continues on next page)

```
static void btn stop event handler(lv event t * e)
    LV UNUSED(e);
    if (anim timeline) {
        lv_anim_timeline_stop(anim_timeline);
}
static void slider_prg_event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
   lv obj t * slider = lv event get target(e);
    if (!anim timeline) {
        anim timeline create();
    }
    int32 t progress = lv slider get value(slider);
    lv_anim_timeline_set_progress(anim_timeline, progress);
}
* Create an animation timeline
void lv example anim timeline 1(void)
    lv obj t * par = lv scr act();
    lv obj set flex flow(par, LV FLEX FLOW ROW);
    lv_obj_set_flex_align(par, LV_FLEX_ALIGN_SPACE_AROUND, LV_FLEX_ALIGN_CENTER, LV_
→FLEX_ALIGN_CENTER);
    /* create btn start */
    lv obj t * btn start = lv btn create(par);
    lv obj add event cb(btn start, btn start event handler, LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED,...
→NULL):
    lv_obj_add_flag(btn_start, LV_OBJ_FLAG_IGNORE_LAYOUT);
    lv_obj_add_flag(btn_start, LV_OBJ_FLAG_CHECKABLE);
    lv_obj_align(btn_start, LV_ALIGN_TOP_MID, -100, 20);
   lv obj t * label start = lv label create(btn start);
    lv label set text(label start, "Start");
    lv obj center(label start);
   /* create btn del */
   lv_obj_t * btn_del = lv_btn_create(par);
    lv obj add event cb(btn del, btn del event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, NULL);
    lv_obj_add_flag(btn_del, LV_OBJ_FLAG_IGNORE_LAYOUT);
    lv_obj_align(btn_del, LV_ALIGN TOP MID, 0, 20);
    lv_obj_t * label_del = lv_label_create(btn_del);
    lv label set text(label del, "Delete");
    lv_obj_center(label_del);
   /* create btn stop */
   lv obj t * btn stop = lv btn create(par);
    lv obj add event cb(btn stop, btn stop event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, NULL);
    lv obj add flag(btn stop, LV OBJ FLAG IGNORE LAYOUT);
                                                                          (continues on next page)
```

• •

```
lv_obj_align(btn_stop, LV_ALIGN_TOP_MID, 100, 20);
    lv_obj_t * label_stop = lv_label_create(btn_stop);
    lv_label_set_text(label_stop, "Stop");
    lv_obj_center(label_stop);
    /* create slider prg */
    lv_obj_t * slider_prg = lv_slider_create(par);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(slider_prg, slider_prg_event_handler, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED,_
→NULL);
   lv_obj_add_flag(slider_prg, LV_OBJ_FLAG_IGNORE_LAYOUT);
    lv_obj_align(slider_prg, LV_ALIGN_BOTTOM_MID, 0, -20);
    lv slider set range(slider prg, 0, 65535);
   /* create 3 objects */
   obj1 = lv obj create(par);
    lv_obj_set_size(obj1, obj_width, obj_height);
   obj2 = lv_obj_create(par);
    lv obj set size(obj2, obj width, obj height);
    obj3 = lv_obj_create(par);
    lv_obj_set_size(obj3, obj_width, obj_height);
}
#endif
```

```
class LV ExampleAnimTimeline 1(object):
   def init (self):
       self.obj width = 120
       self.obj height = 150
       # Create an animation timeline
        self.par = lv.scr act()
        self.par.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.ROW)
        self.par.set flex align(lv.FLEX ALIGN.SPACE AROUND, lv.FLEX ALIGN.CENTER, lv.
→FLEX_ALIGN.CENTER)
        self.btn run = lv.btn(self.par)
        self.btn_run.add_event_cb(self.btn_run_event_handler, lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED,_
→None)
        self.btn run.add flag(lv.obj.FLAG.IGNORE LAYOUT)
        self.btn run.add flag(lv.obj.FLAG.CHECKABLE)
        self.btn run.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP MID, -50, 20)
        self.label run = lv.label(self.btn run)
        self.label_run.set_text("Run")
        self.label_run.center()
        self.btn del = lv.btn(self.par)
        self.btn del.add event cb(self.btn del event handler, lv.EVENT.CLICKED, None)
        self.btn del.add flag(lv.obj.FLAG.IGNORE LAYOUT)
        self.btn del.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP MID, 50, 20)
```

(continues on next page)

```
self.label del = lv.label(self.btn del)
       self.label_del.set_text("Stop")
       self.label_del.center()
       self.slider = lv.slider(self.par)
       self.slider.add_event_cb(self.slider_prg_event_handler, lv.EVENT.VALUE_
→CHANGED, None)
       self.slider.add_flag(lv.obj.FLAG.IGNORE_LAYOUT)
       self.slider.align(lv.ALIGN.BOTTOM RIGHT, -20, -20)
       self.slider.set_range(0, 65535)
       self.obj1 = lv.obj(self.par)
       self.obj1.set_size(self.obj_width, self.obj_height)
       self.obj2 = lv.obj(self.par)
       self.obj2.set_size(self.obj_width, self.obj_height)
       self.obj3 = lv.obj(self.par)
       self.obj3.set size(self.obj width, self.obj height)
       self.anim timeline = None
   def set_width(self,obj, v):
       obj.set_width(v)
   def set height(self,obj, v):
       obj.set height(v)
   def anim_timeline_create(self):
       # obj1
       self.a1 = lv.anim_t()
       self.al.init()
       self.al.set_values(0, self.obj_width)
       self.a1.set_early_apply(False)
       self.a1.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,v: self.set_width(self.obj1,v))
       self.a1.set_path_cb(lv.anim_t.path_overshoot)
       self.al.set_time(300)
       self.a2 = lv.anim t()
       self.a2.init()
       self.a2.set values(0, self.obj height)
       self.a2.set_early_apply(False)
       self.a2.set custom exec cb(lambda a,v: self.set height(self.obj1,v))
       self.a2.set_path_cb(lv.anim_t.path_ease_out)
       self.a2.set time(300)
       # obi2
       self.a3=lv.anim_t()
       self.a3.init()
       self.a3.set values(0, self.obj width)
       self.a3.set_early_apply(False)
       self.a3.set custom exec cb(lambda a,v: self.set width(self.obj2,v))
       self.a3.set path cb(lv.anim t.path overshoot)
       self.a3.set time(300)
       self.a4 = lv.anim t()
```

(continues on next page)

```
self.a4.init()
    self.a4.set values(0, self.obj height)
    self.a4.set_early_apply(False)
    self.a4.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,v: self.set_height(self.obj2,v))
    self.a4.set_path_cb(lv.anim_t.path_ease_out)
    self.a4.set_time(300)
   # obj3
   self.a5 = lv.anim_t()
    self.a5.init()
    self.a5.set_values(0, self.obj_width)
    self.a5.set_early_apply(False)
    self.a5.set custom exec cb(lambda a,v: self.set width(self.obj3,v))
    self.a5.set path cb(lv.anim t.path overshoot)
    self.a5.set_time(300)
    self.a6 = lv.anim_t()
    self.a6.init()
   self.a6.set_values(0, self.obj_height)
    self.a6.set early apply(False)
    self.a6.set custom exec cb(lambda a,v: self.set height(self.obj3,v))
    self.a6.set_path_cb(lv.anim_t.path ease out)
    self.a6.set_time(300)
   # Create anim timeline
    print("Create new anim timeline")
    self.anim timeline = lv.anim timeline create()
   lv.anim timeline add(self.anim timeline, 0, self.a1)
    lv.anim timeline add(self.anim timeline, 0, self.a2)
    lv.anim_timeline_add(self.anim_timeline, 200, self.a3)
   lv.anim timeline add(self.anim timeline, 200, self.a4)
    lv.anim_timeline_add(self.anim_timeline, 400, self.a5)
   lv.anim timeline add(self.anim timeline, 400, self.a6)
def slider prg event handler(self,e):
   slider = e.get_target()
   if not self.anim timeline:
        self.anim_timeline_create()
   progress = slider.get value()
    lv.anim timeline set progress(self.anim timeline, progress)
def btn run event handler(self,e):
   btn = e.get target()
    if not self.anim timeline:
        self.anim timeline create()
    reverse = btn.has state(lv.STATE.CHECKED)
   lv.anim timeline set reverse(self.anim timeline,reverse)
   lv.anim_timeline_start(self.anim_timeline)
def btn del event handler(self,e):
    if self.anim timeline:
        lv.anim timeline del(self.anim timeline)
    self.anim timeline = None;
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_example_anim_timeline_1 = LV_ExampleAnimTimeline_1()
```

# 5.14.7 API

```
Typedefs
typedef int32_t (*lv_anim_path_cb_t)(const struct _lv_anim_t*)
     Get the current value during an animation
typedef void (*lv anim exec xcb t)(void*, int32_t)
     Generic prototype of "animator" functions. First parameter is the variable to animate. Second parameter is the
     value to set. Compatible with lv_xxx_set_yyy(obj, value) functions The x in _xcb_t means its not
     a fully generic prototype because it doesn't receive lv anim t * as its first argument
typedef void (*lv anim custom exec cb t)(struct _lv_anim_t*, int32_t)
     Same as lv anim exec xcb t but receives lv anim t * as the first parameter. It's more consistent but
     less convenient. Might be used by binding generator functions.
typedef void (*lv anim ready cb t)(struct lv anim t*)
     Callback to call when the animation is ready
typedef void (*lv_anim_start_cb_t)(struct _lv_anim_t*)
     Callback to call when the animation really stars (considering delay)
typedef int32_t (*lv anim get value cb t)(struct _lv_anim_t*)
     Callback used when the animation values are relative to get the current value
typedef struct _lv_anim_t lv anim t
     Describes an animation
Enums
enum lv_anim_enable_t
     Can be used to indicate if animations are enabled or disabled in a case
      Values:
     enumerator LV_ANIM_OFF
```

enumerator LV\_ANIM\_ON

#### **Functions**

# LV\_EXPORT\_CONST\_INT(LV\_ANIM\_REPEAT\_INFINITE)

### void \_lv\_anim\_core\_init(void)

Init. the animation module

#### void lv\_anim\_init(lv\_anim\_t \*a)

Initialize an animation variable. E.g.: lv\_anim\_t a; lv\_anim\_init(&a); lv\_anim\_set\_...(&a); lv\_anim\_start(&a);

**Parameters a** -- pointer to an lv\_anim\_t variable to initialize

static inline void **lv anim set var**(lv\_anim\_t \*a, void \*var)

Set a variable to animate

#### **Parameters**

- a -- pointer to an initialized lv\_anim\_t variable
- var -- pointer to a variable to animate

static inline void **lv\_anim\_set\_exec\_cb** (*lv\_anim\_t* \*a, *lv\_anim\_exec\_xcb\_t* exec\_cb)

Set a function to animate var

#### **Parameters**

- a -- pointer to an initialized lv\_anim\_t variable
- **exec\_cb** -- a function to execute during animation LVGL's built-in functions can be used. E.g. lv\_obj\_set\_x

static inline void **lv\_anim\_set\_time**(*lv\_anim\_t* \*a, uint32\_t duration)

Set the duration of an animation

#### **Parameters**

- a -- pointer to an initialized lv\_anim\_t variable
- duration -- duration of the animation in milliseconds

static inline void **lv\_anim\_set\_delay** (*lv\_anim\_t* \*a, uint32\_t delay)

Set a delay before starting the animation

#### Parameters

- a -- pointer to an initialized lv\_anim\_t variable
- delay -- delay before the animation in milliseconds

static inline void **lv anim set values** (lv anim t\*a, int32 t start, int32 t end)

Set the start and end values of an animation

#### Parameters

- a -- pointer to an initialized lv\_anim\_t variable
- start -- the start value
- end -- the end value

```
static inline void lv_anim_set_custom_exec_cb (lv_anim_t *a, lv_anim_custom_exec_cb_t exec_cb)
```

Similar to <code>lv\_anim\_set\_exec\_cb</code> but <code>lv\_anim\_custom\_exec\_cb\_t</code> receives <code>lv\_anim\_t \*</code> as its first parameter instead of <code>void \*</code>. This function might be used when <code>LVGL</code> is binded to other languages because it's more consistent to have <code>lv\_anim\_t \*</code> as first parameter. The variable to animate can be stored in the animation's <code>user\_sata</code>

#### **Parameters**

- a -- pointer to an initialized lv anim t variable
- exec\_cb -- a function to execute.

static inline void **lv\_anim\_set\_path\_cb** (*lv\_anim\_t* \*a, *lv\_anim\_path\_cb\_t* path\_cb)

Set the path (curve) of the animation.

#### **Parameters**

- a -- pointer to an initialized lv\_anim\_t variable
- path cb -- a function the get the current value of the animation.

static inline void **lv\_anim\_set\_start\_cb**(lv\_anim\_t \*a, lv\_anim\_ready\_cb\_t start\_cb)

Set a function call when the animation really starts (considering delay)

#### **Parameters**

- a -- pointer to an initialized lv\_anim\_t variable
- start cb -- a function call when the animation starts

static inline void **lv\_anim\_set\_get\_value\_cb** (*lv\_anim\_t* \*a, *lv\_anim\_get\_value\_cb\_t* get\_value\_cb)

Set a function to use the current value of the variable and make start and end value relative the the returned current value.

#### **Parameters**

- a -- pointer to an initialized lv\_anim\_t variable
- get value cb -- a function call when the animation starts

static inline void **lv\_anim\_set\_ready\_cb** (*lv\_anim\_t* \*a, *lv\_anim\_ready\_cb\_t* ready\_cb)

Set a function call when the animation is ready

#### **Parameters**

- a -- pointer to an initialized lv anim t variable
- ready cb -- a function call when the animation is ready

static inline void lv anim set playback time(lv\_anim\_t \*a, uint32\_t time)

Make the animation to play back to when the forward direction is ready

#### **Parameters**

- a -- pointer to an initialized lv\_anim\_t variable
- time -- the duration of the playback animation in in milliseconds. 0: disable playback

static inline void **lv\_anim\_set\_playback\_delay** (*lv\_anim\_t* \*a, uint32\_t delay)

Make the animation to play back to when the forward direction is ready

#### **Parameters**

- a -- pointer to an initialized lv\_anim\_t variable
- **delay** -- delay in milliseconds before starting the playback animation.

static inline void lv anim set repeat count(lv\_anim\_t \*a, uint16\_t cnt)

Make the animation repeat itself.

#### **Parameters**

• a -- pointer to an initialized lv anim t variable

• **cnt** -- repeat count or LV\_ANIM\_REPEAT\_INFINITE for infinite repetition. 0: to disable repetition.

static inline void **lv\_anim\_set\_repeat\_delay** (*lv\_anim\_t* \*a, uint32\_t delay)

Set a delay before repeating the animation.

#### **Parameters**

- a -- pointer to an initialized lv\_anim\_t variable
- **delay** -- delay in milliseconds before repeating the animation.

static inline void lv anim set early apply(lv\_anim\_t \*a, bool en)

Set a whether the animation's should be applied immediately or only when the delay expired.

#### **Parameters**

- a -- pointer to an initialized lv anim t variable
- **en** -- true: apply the start value immediately in <code>lv\_anim\_start</code>; false: apply the start value only when <code>delay</code> ms is elapsed and the animations really starts

static inline void **lv\_anim\_set\_user\_data** (*lv\_anim\_t* \*a, void \*user\_data)

Set the custom user data field of the animation.

#### **Parameters**

- a -- pointer to an initialized lv\_anim\_t variable
- **user\_data** -- pointer to the new user\_data.

lv\_anim\_t \*lv\_anim\_start(const lv\_anim\_t \*a)

Create an animation

**Parameters a** -- an initialized 'anim\_t' variable. Not required after call.

**Returns** pointer to the created animation (different from the a parameter)

static inline uint32\_t lv\_anim\_get\_delay(lv\_anim\_t \*a)

Get a delay before starting the animation

Parameters a -- pointer to an initialized lv anim t variable

Returns delay before the animation in milliseconds

static inline void \*lv\_anim\_get\_user\_data(lv\_anim\_t \*a)

Get the user data field of the animation

Parameters a -- pointer to an initialized lv anim t variable

**Returns** the pointer to the costom user data of the animation

bool lv anim del (void \*var, lv\_anim\_exec\_xcb\_t exec\_cb)

Delete an animation of a variable with a given animator function

#### **Parameters**

- var -- pointer to variable
- **exec\_cb** -- a function pointer which is animating 'var', or NULL to ignore it and delete all the animations of 'var

Returns true: at least 1 animation is deleted, false: no animation is deleted

void lv\_anim\_del\_all(void)

Delete all the animations animation

# lv\_anim\_t \*lv\_anim\_get(void \*var, lv\_anim\_exec\_xcb\_t exec\_cb)

Get the animation of a variable and its exec cb.

#### **Parameters**

- var -- pointer to variable
- exec\_cb -- a function pointer which is animating 'var', or NULL to return first matching 'var'

**Returns** pointer to the animation.

# static inline bool **lv\_anim\_custom\_del**(*lv\_anim\_t* \*a, *lv\_anim\_custom\_exec\_cb\_t* exec\_cb)

Delete an animation by getting the animated variable from a. Only animations with exec\_cb will be deleted. This function exists because it's logical that all anim. functions receives an lv\_anim\_t as their first parameter. It's not practical in C but might make the API more consequent and makes easier to generate bindings.

#### **Parameters**

- a -- pointer to an animation.
- exec\_cb -- a function pointer which is animating 'var', or NULL to ignore it and delete all
  the animations of 'var

Returns true: at least 1 animation is deleted, false: no animation is deleted

### uint16\_t lv\_anim\_count\_running(void)

Get the number of currently running animations

**Returns** the number of running animations

# uint32\_t lv\_anim\_speed\_to\_time(uint32\_t speed, int32\_t start, int32\_t end)

Calculate the time of an animation with a given speed and the start and end values

#### **Parameters**

- **speed** -- speed of animation in unit/sec
- start -- start value of the animation
- end -- end value of the animation

Returns the required time [ms] for the animation with the given parameters

#### void lv\_anim\_refr\_now(void)

Manually refresh the state of the animations. Useful to make the animations running in a blocking process where lv timer handler can't run for a while. Shouldn't be used directly because it is called in lv refr now().

### int32\_t lv\_anim\_path\_linear(const lv\_anim\_t \*a)

Calculate the current value of an animation applying linear characteristic

**Parameters a** -- pointer to an animation

Returns the current value to set

#### int32\_tlv anim path ease in(const lv\_anim\_t \*a)

Calculate the current value of an animation slowing down the start phase

Parameters a -- pointer to an animation

**Returns** the current value to set

#### int32\_t lv anim path ease out(const lv\_anim\_t \*a)

Calculate the current value of an animation slowing down the end phase

Parameters a -- pointer to an animation

**Returns** the current value to set

```
int32_t lv anim path ease in out(const lv_anim_t *a)
     Calculate the current value of an animation applying an "S" characteristic (cosine)
           Parameters a -- pointer to an animation
           Returns the current value to set
int32 tlv anim path overshoot(const lv anim t *a)
     Calculate the current value of an animation with overshoot at the end
           Parameters a -- pointer to an animation
           Returns the current value to set
int32_t lv anim path bounce(const lv_anim_t *a)
     Calculate the current value of an animation with 3 bounces
           Parameters a -- pointer to an animation
           Returns the current value to set
int32_t lv anim path step(const lv_anim_t *a)
     Calculate the current value of an animation applying step characteristic. (Set end value on the end of the animation)
           Parameters a -- pointer to an animation
           Returns the current value to set
struct _lv_anim_t
     #include <lv_anim.h> Describes an animation
     Public Members
     void *var
           Variable to animate
     lv_anim_exec_xcb_t exec_cb
           Function to execute to animate
     lv_anim_start_cb_t start_cb
           Call it when the animation is starts (considering delay)
     lv_anim_ready_cb_t ready cb
           Call it when the animation is ready
     lv_anim_get_value_cb_t get_value_cb
           Get the current value in relative mode
     void *user_data
           Custom user data
     lv_anim_path_cb_t path cb
           Describe the path (curve) of animations
     int32_t start_value
           Start value
```

### int32\_t current\_value

Current value

#### int32\_t end value

End value

#### int32 t time

Animation time in ms

#### int32\_t act time

Current time in animation. Set to negative to make delay.

## uint32\_t playback\_delay

Wait before play back

# uint32\_t playback\_time

Duration of playback animation

# uint32\_t repeat\_delay

Wait before repeat

### uint16\_t repeat\_cnt

Repeat count for the animation

# uint8\_t early\_apply

1: Apply start value immediately even is there is delay

#### uint8 t playback now

Play back is in progress

#### uint8 t run round

Indicates the animation has run in this round

### uint8\_t start cb called

Indicates that the Start\_cb was already called

uint32\_t time\_orig

# 5.15 Timers

LVGL has a built-in timer system. You can register a function to have it be called periodically. The timers are handled and called in lv\_timer\_handler(), which needs to be called every few milliseconds. See *Porting* for more information.

The timers are non-preemptive, which means a timer cannot interrupt another timer. Therefore, you can call any LVGL related function in a timer.

# 5.15.1 Create a timer

To create a new timer, use <code>lv\_timer\_create(timer\_cb, period\_ms, user\_data)</code>. It will create an <code>lv\_timer\_t \* variable</code>, which can be used later to modify the parameters of the timer. <code>lv\_timer\_create\_basic()</code> can also be used. This allows you to create a new timer without specifying any parameters.

A timer callback should have void (\*lv timer cb t)(lv timer t \*); prototype.

For example:

```
void my_timer(lv_timer_t * timer)
{
    /*Use the user_data*/
    uint32_t * user_data = timer->user_data;
    printf("my_timer called with user data: %d\n", *user_data);

    /*Do something with LVGL*/
    if(something_happened) {
        something_happened = false;
        lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act(), NULL);
    }
}
...
static uint32_t user_data = 10;
lv_timer_t * timer = lv_timer_create(my_timer, 500, &user_data);
```

# 5.15.2 Ready and Reset

ly timer ready(timer) makes the timer run on the next call of ly timer handler().

lv\_timer\_reset(timer) resets the period of a timer. It will be called again after the defined period of milliseconds has elapsed.

# 5.15.3 Set parameters

You can modify some parameters of the timers later:

- lv timer set cb(timer, new cb)
- lv\_timer\_set\_period(timer, new\_period)

# 5.15.4 Repeat count

You can make a timer repeat only a given number of times with <code>lv\_timer\_set\_repeat\_count(timer, count)</code>. The timer will automatically be deleted after being called the defined number of times. Set the count to <code>-1</code> to repeat indefinitely.

# 5.15.5 Measure idle time

You can get the idle percentage time of lv\_timer\_handler with lv\_timer\_get\_idle(). Note that, it doesn't measure the idle time of the overall system, only lv\_timer\_handler. It can be misleading if you use an operating system and call lv\_timer\_handler in a timer, as it won't actually measure the time the OS spends in an idle thread.

# 5.15.6 Asynchronous calls

In some cases, you can't do an action immediately. For example, you can't delete an object because something else is still using it or you don't want to block the execution now. For these cases, <code>lv\_async\_call(my\_function, data\_p)</code> can be used to make <code>my\_function</code> be called on the next call of <code>lv\_timer\_handler</code>. <code>data\_p</code> will be passed to function when it's called. Note that, only the pointer of the data is saved so you need to ensure that the variable will be "alive" while the function is called. It can be <code>static</code>, global or dynamically allocated data.

For example:

```
void my_screen_clean_up(void * scr)
{
    /*Free some resources related to `scr`*/

    /*Finally delete the screen*/
    lv_obj_del(scr);
}
...

/*Do somethings with the object on the current screen*/

/*Delete screen on next call of `lv_timer_handler`, so not now.*/
lv_async_call(my_screen_clean_up, lv_scr_act());

/*The screen is still valid so you can do other things with it*/
```

If you just want to delete an object, and don't need to clean anything up in my\_screen\_cleanup, you could just use lv obj del async, which will delete the object on the next call to lv timer handler.

### 5.15.7 API

### **Typedefs**

```
typedef void (*\lv_timer_cb_t)(struct _lv_timer_t*)

Timers execute this type of functions.

typedef struct _lv_timer_t \lv_timer_t

Descriptor of a lv_timer
```

#### **Functions**

```
void _lv_timer_core_init(void)
     Init the lv_timer module
lv timer t *lv timer create basic(void)
     Create an "empty" timer.
                                      It needs to initialized with at least lv timer set cb and
     lv timer set period
          Returns pointer to the created timer
lv_timer_t *lv_timer_create(lv_timer_cb_t timer_xcb, uint32_t period, void *user_data)
     Create a new ly timer
          Parameters
                 • timer_xcb -- a callback to call periodically. (the 'x' in the argument name indicates that its
                   not a fully generic function because it not follows the func name (object, callback,
                   ...) convention)
                 • period -- call period in ms unit

    user_data -- custom parameter

          Returns pointer to the new timer
void lv_timer_del(lv_timer_t *timer)
     Delete a ly timer
          Parameters timer -- pointer to an ly timer
void lv_timer_pause(lv_timer_t *timer)
     Pause/resume a timer.
          Parameters
                 • timer -- pointer to an lv_timer
                 • pause -- true: pause the timer; false: resume
void lv timer resume(lv_timer_t *timer)
void lv_timer_set_cb(lv_timer_t *timer, lv_timer_cb_t timer_cb)
     Set the callback the timer (the function to call periodically)
          Parameters
                 • timer -- pointer to a timer
                 • timer_cb -- the function to call periodically
void lv_timer_set_period(lv_timer_t *timer, uint32_t period)
     Set new period for a lv_timer
          Parameters
                 • timer -- pointer to a lv_timer
                 • period -- the new period
void lv_timer_ready(lv_timer_t *timer)
     Make a lv_timer ready. It will not wait its period.
          Parameters timer -- pointer to a lv_timer.
```

```
void lv timer set repeat count(lv_timer_t *timer, int32_t repeat_count)
     Set the number of times a timer will repeat.
           Parameters
                 • timer -- pointer to a lv_timer.
                 • repeat count -- -1 : infinity; 0 : stop ; n>0: residual times
void lv_timer_reset(lv_timer_t *timer)
     Reset a lv_timer. It will be called the previously set period milliseconds later.
           Parameters timer -- pointer to a lv_timer.
void lv timer enable(bool en)
     Enable or disable the whole lv_timer handling
           Parameters en -- true: lv_timer handling is running, false: lv_timer handling is suspended
uint8_t lv_timer_get_idle(void)
     Get idle percentage
           Returns the ly timer idle in percentage
lv_timer_t *lv_timer_get_next(lv_timer_t *timer)
     Iterate through the timers
           Parameters timer -- NULL to start iteration or the previous return value to get the next timer
           Returns the next timer or NULL if there is no more timer
struct _lv_timer_t
     #include <lv_timer.h> Descriptor of a lv_timer
     Public Members
     uint32_t period
           How often the timer should run
     uint32_t last_run
           Last time the timer ran
     lv_timer_cb_t timer_cb
           Timer function
     void *user data
           Custom user data
```

5.15. Timers 412

int32\_t repeat\_count

uint32 t paused

1: One time; -1: infinity; n>0: residual times

### **Typedefs**

```
typedef void (*lv_async_cb_t)(void*)

Type for async callback.
```

#### **Functions**

```
lv_res_t lv async call(lv_async_cb_t async_xcb, void *user_data)
```

Call an asynchronous function the next time lv\_timer\_handler() is run. This function is likely to return **before** the call actually happens!

#### **Parameters**

- async\_xcb -- a callback which is the task itself. (the 'x' in the argument name indicates that its not a fully generic function because it not follows the func\_name(object, callback, ...) convention)
- user\_data -- custom parameter

# 5.16 Drawing

With LVGL, you don't need to draw anything manually. Just create objects (like buttons, labels, arc, etc), move and change them, and LVGL will refresh and redraw what is required.

However, it might be useful to have a basic understanding of how drawing happens in LVGL to add customization, make it easier to find bugs or just out of curiosity.

The basic concept is to not draw directly to the screen, but draw to an internal draw buffer first. When drawing (rendering) is ready, that buffer is copied to the screen.

The draw buffer can be smaller than the screen's size. LVGL will simply render in "tiles" that fit into the given draw buffer.

This approach has two main advantages compared to directly drawing to the screen:

- 1. It avoids flickering while the layers of the UI are drawn. For example, if LVGL drawn directly into the display, when drawing a *background* + *button* + *text*, each "stage" would be visible for a short time .
- 2. It's faster to modify a buffer in internal RAM and finally write one pixel only once than reading/writing the display directly on each pixel access. (e.g. via a display controller with SPI interface).

Note that this concept is different from "traditional" double buffering where there are 2 screen sized frame buffers: one holds the current image to show on the display, and rendering happens to the other (inactive) frame buffer, and they are swapped when the rendering is finished. The main difference is that with LVGL you don't have to store 2 frame buffers (which usually requires external RAM) but only smaller draw buffer(s) that can easily fit into the internal RAM too.

# 5.16.1 Mechanism of screen refreshing

Be sure to get familiar with the Buffering modes of LVGL first.

LVGL refreshes the screen in the following steps:

- 1. Something happens on the UI which requires redrawing. For example, a button is pressed, a chart is changed, an animation happened, etc.
- 2. LVGL saves the changed object's old and new area into a buffer, called an *Invalid area buffer*. For optimization, in some cases, objects are not added to the buffer:
  - Hidden objects are not added.
  - Objects completely out of their parent are not added.
  - Areas partially out of the parent are cropped to the parent's area.
  - The objects on other screens are not added.
- 3. In every LV DISP DEF REFR PERIOD (set in lv conf.h) the followings happen:
  - LVGL checks the invalid areas and joins the adjacent or intersecting areas.
  - Takes the first joined area, if it's smaller than the *draw buffer*, then simply render the area's content into the *draw buffer*. If the area doesn't fit into the buffer, draw as many lines as possible to the *draw buffer*.
  - When the area is rendered, call flush\_cb from the display driver to refresh the display.
  - If the area was larger than the buffer, render the remaining parts too.
  - Do the same with all the joined areas.

When an area is redrawn, the library searches the top most object which covers that area, and starts drawing from that object. For example, if a button's label has changed, the library will see that it's enough to draw the button under the text, and that it's not required to draw the screen under the button too.

The difference between buffering modes regarding the drawing mechanism is the following:

- 1. **One buffer** LVGL needs to wait for lv\_disp\_flush\_ready() (called from flush\_cb) before starting to redraw the next part.
- 2. **Two buffers** LVGL can immediately draw to the second buffer when the first is sent to flush\_cb because the flushing should be done by DMA (or similar hardware) in the background.
- 3. **Double buffering** flush cb should only swap the address of the frame buffer.

# **5.16.2 Masking**

*Masking* is the basic concept of LVGL's draw engine. To use LVGL it's not required to know about the mechanisms described here, but you might find interesting to know how drawing works under hood. Knowing about masking comes in handy if you want to customize drawing.

To learn masking let's see the steps of drawing first. LVGL performs the following steps to render any shape, image or text. It can be considered as a drawing pipeline.

- 1. **Prepare the draw descriptors** Create a draw descriptor from an object's styles (e.g. lv\_draw\_rect\_dsc\_t). This gives us the parameters for drawing, for example the colors, widths, opacity, fonts, radius, etc.
- 2. **Call the draw function** Call the draw function with the draw descriptor and some other parameters (e.g. lv\_draw\_rect()). It will render the primitive shape to the current draw buffer.
- 3. **Create masks** If the shape is very simple and doesn't require masks go to #5. Else create the required masks in the draw function. (e.g. a rounded rectangle mask)

- 4. **Calculate all the added mask** It creates 0..255 values into a *mask buffer* with the "shape" of the created masks. E.g. in case of a "line mask" according to the parameters of the mask, keep one side of the buffer as it is (255 by default) and set the rest to 0 to indicate that this side should be removed.
- 5. **Blend a color or image** During blending masks (make some pixels transparent or opaque), blending modes (additive, subtractive, etc) and opacity are handled.

LVGL has the following built-in mask types which can be calculated and applied real-time:

- LV\_DRAW\_MASK\_TYPE\_LINE Removes a side from a line (top, bottom, left or right). lv\_draw\_line uses 4 of it. Essentially, every (skew) line is bounded with 4 line masks by forming a rectangle.
- LV\_DRAW\_MASK\_TYPE\_RADIUS Removes the inner or outer parts of a rectangle which can have radius. It's also used to create circles by setting the radius to large value (LV RADIUS CIRCLE)
- LV\_DRAW\_MASK\_TYPE\_ANGLE Removes a circle sector. It is used by lv\_draw\_arc to remove the "empty" sector.
- LV\_DRAW\_MASK\_TYPE\_FADE Create a vertical fade (change opacity)
- LV\_DRAW\_MASK\_TYPE\_MAP The mask is stored in an array and the necessary parts are applied

Masks are used the create almost every basic primitives:

- letters Create a mask from the letter and draw a rectangle with the letter's color considering the mask.
- **line** Created from 4 "line masks", to mask out the left, right, top and bottom part of the line to get perfectly perpendicular line ending.
- rounded rectangle A mask is created real-time to add radius to the corners.
- **clip corner** To clip to overflowing content (usually children) on the rounded corners also a rounded rectangle mask is applied.
- rectangle border Same as a rounded rectangle, but inner part is masked out too.
- arc drawing A circle border is drawn, but an arc mask is applied too.
- ARGB images The alpha channel is separated into a mask and the image is drawn as a normal RGB image.

#### **Using masks**

Every mask type has a related paramter to describe the mask's data. The following paramater types exist:

- lv draw mask line param t
- lv draw mask radius param t
- lv draw mask angle param t
- lv draw mask fade param t
- lv\_draw\_mask\_map\_param\_t
- Initialize a mask parameter with lv\_draw\_mask\_<type>\_init. See lv\_draw\_mask.h for the whole API.
- 2. Add the mask parameter to the draw engine with int16\_t mask\_id = lv\_draw\_mask\_add(&param, ptr). ptr can be any pointer to identify the mask, (NULL if unused).
- 3. Call the draw functions
- 4. Remove the mask from the draw engine with lv\_draw\_mask\_remove\_id(mask\_id) of lv\_draw\_mask\_remove\_custom(ptr).
- 5. Free the parameter with lv\_draw\_mask\_free\_param(&param).

A parameter can be added and removed any number of times but it needs to be freed when not required anymore.

lv draw mask add saves only the pointer of the mask so the parameter needs to be valid while in use.

# 5.16.3 Hook drawing

Although widgets can be very well customized by styles there might be cases when something really custom is required. To ensure a great level of flexibility LVGL sends a lot events during drawing with parameters that tell what LVGL is about to draw. Some fields of these parameters can be modified to draw something else or any custom drawing can be added manually.

A good use case for it is the *Button matrix* widget. By default its buttons can be styled in different states but you can't style the buttons one by one. However, an event is sent for every button and you can for example tell LVGL to use different colors on a specific button or to manually draw an image on some buttons.

Below each of these events are described in detail.

#### Main drawing

These events are related to the actual drawing of the object. E.g. drawing of buttons, texts, etc happens here.

lv\_event\_get\_clip\_area(event) can be used to get the current clip area. The clip area is required in draw functions to make them draw only on a limited area.

# LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_MAIN\_BEGIN

Sent before starting to draw an object. This is a good place to add masks manually. E.g. add a line mask that "removes" the right side of an object.

#### LV EVENT DRAW MAIN

The actual drawing of the object happens in this event. E.g. a rectangle for a button is drawn here. First, the widgets' internal events are called to perform drawing and after that you can draw anything on top of them. For example you can add a custom text or an image.

# LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_MAIN\_END

Called when the main drawing is finished. You can draw anything here as well and it's also good place to remove the masks created in LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_MAIN\_BEGIN.

#### Post drawing

Post drawing events are called when all the children of an object are drawn. For example LVGL use the post drawing phase to draw the scrollbars because they should be above all the children.

lv\_event\_get\_clip\_area(event) can be used to get the current clip area.

### LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_POST\_BEGIN

Sent before starting the post draw phase. Masks can be added here too to mask out the post drawn content.

# LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_POST

The actual drawing should happen here.

#### LV EVENT DRAW POST END

Called when post drawing has finished. If the masks were not removed in LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_MAIN\_END they should be removed here.

#### Part drawing

When LVGL draws a part of an object (e.g. a slider's indicator, a table's cell or a button matrix's button) it sends events before and after drawing that part with some context of the drawing. It allows changing the parts on a very low level with masks, extra drawing, or changing the parameters that LVGL is planning to use for drawing.

In these events an lv\_obj\_draw\_part\_t structure is used to describe the context of the drawing. Not all fields are set for every part and widget. To see which fields are set for a widget see the widget's documentation.

lv\_obj\_draw\_part\_t has the following fields:

```
// Alwavs set
                                    // The current clip area, required if you need to...
const lv area t * clip area;
→draw something in the event
uint32 t part;
                                     // The current part for which the event is sent
uint32 t id;
                                     // The index of the part. E.g. a button's index.
→on button matrix or table cell index.
// Draw desciptors, set only if related
lv_draw_rect_dsc_t * rect_dsc; // A draw descriptor that can be modified to_
→changed what LVGL will draw. Set only for rectangle-like parts
lv_draw_label_dsc_t * label_dsc; // A draw descriptor that can be modified to_
→changed what LVGL will draw. Set only for text-like parts
lv draw line dsc t * line dsc; // A draw descriptor that can be modified to...
→ changed what LVGL will draw. Set only for line-like parts
lv_draw_img_dsc_t * img_dsc;  // A draw descriptor that can be modified to_
→changed what LVGL will draw. Set only for image-like parts
lv_draw_arc_dsc_t * arc_dsc; // A draw descriptor that can be modified to 

⇔changed what LVGL will draw. Set only for arc-like parts
// Other paramters
lv area t * draw area;
                                     // The area of the part being drawn
const lv_point_t * p1;
                                    // A point calculated during drawing. E.g. a.
⇒point of chart or the center of an arc.
                                   // A point calculated during drawing. E.g. a.
const lv point t * p2;
→point of chart.
char text[16];
                                    // A text calculated during drawing. Can be...
→modified. E.g. tick labels on a chart axis.
                                    // E.g. the radius of an arc (not the corner.
lv coord t radius;
→radius).
```

(continues on next page)

lv\_event\_get\_draw\_part\_dsc(event) can be used to get a pointer to lv\_obj\_draw\_part\_t.

### LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_BEGIN

Start the drawing of a part. This is a good place to modify the draw descriptors (e.g. rect\_dsc), or add masks.

# LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_END

Finish the drawing of a part. This is a good place to draw extra content on the part, or remove the masks added in LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_BEGIN.

#### **Others**

# LV\_EVENT\_COVER\_CHECK

This event is used to check whether an object fully covers an area or not.

lv\_event\_get\_cover\_area(event) returns an pointer to an area to check and
lv event set cover res(event, res) can be used to set one of these results:

- LV\_COVER\_RES\_COVER the areas is fully covered by the object
- LV COVER RES NOT COVER the areas is not covered by the object
- LV COVER RES MASKED there is a mask on the object so it can not cover the area

Here are some reasons why an object would be unable to fully cover an area:

- It's simply not fully in area
- It has a radius
- It has not 100% background opacity
- It's an ARGB or chroma keyed image
- It does not have normal blending mode. In this case LVGL needs to know the colors under the object to do the blending properly
- · It's a text, etc

In short if for any reason the area below the object is visible than it doesn't cover that area.

Before sending this event LVGL checks if at least the widget's coordinates fully cover the area or not. If not the event is not called.

You need to check only the drawing you have added. The existing properties known by widget are handled in the widget's internal events. E.g. if a widget has > 0 radius it might not cover an area but you need to handle radius only if you will modify it and the widget can't know about it.

# LV\_EVENT\_REFR\_EXT\_DRAW\_SIZE

If you need to draw outside of a widget LVGL needs to know about it to provide the extra space for drawing. Let's say you create an event the writes the current value of a slider above its knob. In this case LVGL needs to know that the slider's draw area should be larger with the size required for the text.

You can simple set the required draw area with lv\_event\_set\_ext\_draw\_size(e, size).

# 5.17 New widget

5.17. New widget 419

**CHAPTER** 

SIX

# **WIDGETS**

# 6.1 Base object (lv\_obj)

### 6.1.1 Overview

The 'Base Object' implements the basic properties of widgets on a screen, such as:

- coordinates
- · parent object
- children
- contains the styles
- attributes like Clickable, Scrollable, etc.

In object-oriented thinking, it is the base class from which all other objects in LVGL are inherited.

The functions and functionalities of the Base object can be used with other widgets too. For example lv\_obj\_set\_width(slider, 100)

The Base object can be directly used as a simple widget: it nothing else than a rectangle. In HTML terms, think of it as a <div>.

#### **Coordinates**

Only a small subset of coordinate settings is described here. To see all the features of LVGL (padding, coordinates in styles, layouts, etc) visit the *Coordinates* page.

#### Size

The object size can be modified on individual axes with  $lv_obj_set_width(obj, new_width)$  and  $lv_obj_set_height(obj, new_height)$ , or both axes can be modified at the same time with  $lv_obj_set_size(obj, new_width, new_height)$ .

#### **Position**

You can set the position relative to the parent with  $lv_obj_set_x(obj, new_x)$  and  $lv_obj_set_y(obj, new_y)$ , or both axes at the same time with  $lv_obj_set_pos(obj, new_x, new_y)$ .

### **Alignment**

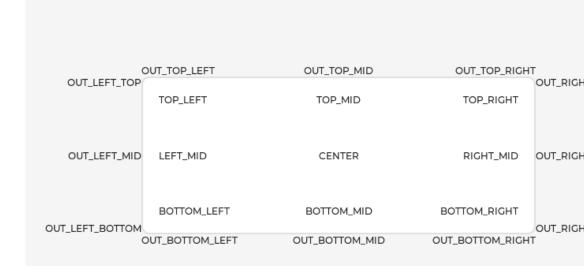
You can align the object on its parent with lv\_obj\_set\_align(obj, LV\_ALIGN\_...). After this every x and y setting will be ralitive to the set alignment mode. For example a this will shift the object by 10;20 px from the center of its parent.

```
lv_obj_set_align(obj, LV_ALIGN_CENTER);
lv_obj_set_pos(obj, 10, 20);

//Or in one function
lv_obj_align(obj, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 10, 20);
```

To align one object to another use  $lv\_obj\_align\_to(obj\_to\_align, obj\_referece, LV\_ALIGN\_..., x, y)$ 

For example, to align a text below an image: lv\_obj\_align(text, image, LV\_ALIGN\_OUT\_BOTTOM\_MID, 0, 10).



The following align types exist:

#### Parents and children

You can set a new parent for an object with lv\_obj\_set\_parent(obj, new\_parent). To get the current parent, use lv obj get parent(obj).

To get a specific children of a parent use lv obj get child(parent, idx). Some examples for idx:

- 0 get the child created first child
- 1 get the child created second
- -1 get the child created last

The children can be iterated lke this

```
uint32_t i;
for(i = 0; i < lv_obj_get_child_cnt(parent); i++) {
   lv_obj_t * child = lv_obj_get_child(paernt, i);
   /*Do something with child*/
}</pre>
```

lv\_obj\_get\_child\_id(obj) returns the index of the object. That is how many younger children its parent has.

You can bring an object to the foreground or send it to the background with lv\_obj\_move\_foreground(obj) and lv obj move background(obj).

You can move an object one position up or down in the hierargy with  $lv_obj_move_up(obj)$  and  $lv_obj_move_down(obj)$ .

You can swap the position of two objects with lv\_obj\_swap(obj1, obj2).

#### **Screens**

When you have created a screen like  $lv_obj_t * screen = lv_obj_create(NULL)$ , you can load it with  $lv_scr_load(screen)$ . The  $lv_scr_act()$  function gives you a pointer to the current screen.

If you have multiple displays then it's important to know that these functions operate on the most-recently created or on the explicitly selected (with lv disp set default) display.

To get an object's screen use the lv obj get screen(obj) function.

#### **Events**

To set an event callback for an object, use lv\_obj\_add\_event\_cb(obj, event\_cb, LV\_EVENT\_..., user data),

To manually send an event to an object, use lv event send(obj, LV EVENT ..., param)

Read the Event overview to learn more about the events.

#### **Styles**

Be sure to read the Style overview. Here only the most essential functions are described.

A new style can be added to an object with lv\_obj\_add\_style(obj, &new\_style, selector) function. selector is a combination of part and state(s). E.g. LV PART SCROLLBAR | LV STATE PRESSED.

The base objects use LV\_PART\_MAIN style properties and LV\_PART\_SCROLLBAR with the typical backgroud style properties.

#### **Flags**

There are some attributes which can be enabled/disabled by lv\_obj\_add/clear\_flag(obj, LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_. . .):

- LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_HIDDEN Make the object hidden. (Like it wasn't there at all)
- LV OBJ FLAG CLICKABLE Make the object clickable by the input devices
- LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_CLICK\_F0CUSABLE Add focused state to the object when clicked
- LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_CHECKABLE Toggle checked state when the object is clicked
- LV OBJ FLAG SCROLLABLE Make the object scrollable
- LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_SCR0LL\_ELASTIC Allow scrolling inside but with slower speed
- LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_SCR0LL\_MOMENTUM Make the object scroll further when "thrown"
- LV OBJ FLAG SCROLL ONE Allow scrolling only one snappable children
- LV OBJ FLAG SCROLL CHAIN Allow propagating the scroll to a parent
- LV OBJ FLAG SCROLL ON FOCUS Automatically scroll object to make it visible when focused
- LV OBJ FLAG SNAPPABLE If scroll snap is enabled on the parent it can snap to this object
- LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_PRESS\_LOCK Keep the object pressed even if the press slid from the object
- LV OBJ FLAG EVENT BUBBLE Propagate the events to the parent too
- LV OBJ FLAG GESTURE BUBBLE Propagate the gestures to the parent
- LV 0BJ FLAG ADV HITTEST Allow performing more accurate hit (click) test. E.g. consider rounded corners.
- LV OBJ FLAG IGNORE LAYOUT Make the object position-able by the layouts
- LV OBJ FLAG FLOATING Do not scroll the object when the parent scrolls and ignore layout
- LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_LAY0UT\_1 Custom flag, free to use by layouts
- LV OBJ FLAG LAYOUT 2 Custom flag, free to use by layouts
- LV OBJ FLAG WIDGET 1 Custom flag, free to use by widget
- LV OBJ FLAG WIDGET 2 Custom flag, free to use by widget
- LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_USER\_1 Custom flag, free to use by user
- LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_USER\_2 Custom flag, free to use by user
- LV OBJ FLAG USER 3 Custom flag, free to use by user
- LV OBJ FLAG USER 4 Custom flag, free to use by usersection.

Some examples:

```
/*Hide on object*/
lv_obj_add_flag(obj, LV_OBJ_FLAG_HIDDEN);

/*Make an obejct non-clickable*/
lv_obj_clear_flag(obj, LV_OBJ_FLAG_CLICKABLE);
```

#### Groups

Read the Input devices overview to learn more about the Groups.

Objects are added to a group with  $lv\_group\_add\_obj(group, obj)$ , and you can use  $lv\_obj\_get\_group(obj)$  to see which group an object belongs to.

lv\_obj\_is\_focused(obj) returns if the object is currently focused on its group or not. If the object is not added to a group, false will be returned.

#### Extended click area

By default, the objects can be clicked only on their coordinates, however, this area can be extended with  $lv\_obj\_set\_ext\_click\_area(obj, size)$ .

#### **6.1.2 Events**

- LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED when the LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_CHECKABLE flag is enabled and the object clicked (on transition to/from the checked state)
- LV EVENT DRAW PART BEGIN and LV EVENT DRAW PART END is sent for the following types:
  - LV OBJ DRAW PART RECTANGLE The main rectangle
    - \* part: LV PART MAIN
    - \* rect dsc
    - \* draw area: the area of the rectangle
  - LV OBJ DRAW PART BORDER POST The border if the border post style property is true
    - \* part: LV\_PART\_MAIN
    - \* rect dsc
    - \* draw\_area: the area of the rectangle
  - LV\_0BJ\_DRAW\_PART\_SCR0LLBAR the scrollbars
    - \* part: LV\_PART\_SCROLLBAR
    - \* rect dsc
    - \* draw area: the area of the rectangle

Learn more about *Events*.

# 6.1.3 Keys

If LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_CHECKABLE is enabled, LV\_KEY\_RIGHT and LV\_KEY\_UP make the object checked, and LV KEY LEFT and LV KEY DOWN make it unchecked.

If LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_SCR0LLABLE is enabled, but the object is not editable (as declared by the widget class), the arrow keys (LV\_KEY\_UP, LV\_KEY\_DOWN, LV\_KEY\_LEFT, LV\_KEY\_RIGHT) scroll the object. If the object can only scroll vertically, LV\_KEY\_LEFT and LV\_KEY\_RIGHT will scroll up/down instead, making it compatible with an encoder input device. See *Input devices overview* for more on encoder behaviors and the edit mode.

Learn more about Keys.

# 6.1.4 Example

#### Base objects with custom styles

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES
void lv_example_obj_1(void)
    lv obj t * obj1;
    obj1 = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(obj1, 100, 50);
    lv_obj_align(obj1, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, -60, -30);
    static lv style t style shadow;
    lv style_init(&style_shadow);
    lv_style_set_shadow_width(&style_shadow, 10);
    lv_style_set_shadow_spread(&style_shadow, 5);
    lv_style_set_shadow_color(&style_shadow, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
    lv_obj_t * obj2;
    obj2 = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj add style(obj2, &style shadow, 0);
    lv_obj_align(obj2, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 60, 30);
}
#endif
```

```
obj1 = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
obj1.set_size(100, 50)
obj1.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, -60, -30)

style_shadow = lv.style_t()
style_shadow.init()
style_shadow.set_shadow_width(10)
style_shadow.set_shadow_spread(5)
style_shadow.set_shadow_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))

obj2 = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
obj2.add_style(style_shadow, 0)
obj2.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 60, 30)
```

### Make an object draggable

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void drag_event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv_indev_t * indev = lv_indev_get_act();
    lv_point_t vect;
    lv indev get vect(indev, &vect);
    lv\_coord\_t x = lv\_obj\_get\_x(obj) + vect.x;
    lv_coord_t y = lv_obj_get_y(obj) + vect.y;
    lv_obj_set_pos(obj, x, y);
}
* Make an object dragable.
void lv_example_obj_2(void)
    lv_obj_t * obj;
    obj = \(\bar{l}v_obj_create(\lv_scr_act());\)
    lv_obj_set_size(obj, 150, 100);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(obj, drag_event_handler, LV_EVENT_PRESSING, NULL);
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(obj);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Drag me");
    lv_obj_center(label);
#endif
```

```
def drag_event_handler(e):
    obj = e.get_target()
    indev = lv.indev_get_act()

    vect = lv.point_t()
    indev.get_vect(vect)
    x = obj.get_x() + vect.x
    y = obj.get_y() + vect.y
    obj.set_pos(x, y)

# # Make an object dragable.
#

obj = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
obj.set_size(150, 100)
obj.add_event_cb(drag_event_handler, lv.EVENT.PRESSING, None)
```

(continues on next page)

```
label = lv.label(obj)
label.set_text("Drag me")
label.center()
```

### 6.1.5 API

# **Typedefs**

```
typedef uint16_t lv_state_t
typedef uint32_t lv_part_t
typedef uint32_t lv_obj_flag_t
typedef struct _lv_obj_t lv_obj_t
```

#### **Enums**

#### enum [anonymous]

Possible states of a widget. OR-ed values are possible

Values:

```
enumerator LV_STATE_DEFAULT
enumerator LV_STATE_CHECKED
enumerator LV_STATE_FOCUSED
enumerator LV_STATE_FOCUS_KEY
enumerator LV_STATE_EDITED
enumerator LV_STATE_HOVERED
enumerator LV_STATE_PRESSED
enumerator LV_STATE_SCROLLED
enumerator LV_STATE_DISABLED
enumerator LV_STATE_USER_1
enumerator LV_STATE_USER_2
enumerator LV_STATE_USER_3
enumerator LV_STATE_USER_4
enumerator LV_STATE_ANY
Special value can be used in some functions to target all states
```

# enum [anonymous]

The possible parts of widgets. The parts can be considered as the internal building block of the widgets. E.g. slider = background + indicator + knob Note every part is used by every widget

Values:

#### enumerator LV PART MAIN

A background like rectangle

### enumerator LV\_PART\_SCROLLBAR

The scrollbar(s)

### enumerator LV\_PART\_INDICATOR

Indicator, e.g. for slider, bar, switch, or the tick box of the checkbox

#### enumerator LV PART KNOB

Like handle to grab to adjust the value

#### enumerator LV PART SELECTED

Indicate the currently selected option or section

### enumerator LV\_PART\_ITEMS

Used if the widget has multiple similar elements (e.g. table cells)

# enumerator LV\_PART\_TICKS

Ticks on scale e.g. for a chart or meter

#### enumerator LV\_PART\_CURSOR

Mark a specific place e.g. for text area's cursor or on a chart

# enumerator LV\_PART\_CUSTOM\_FIRST

Extension point for custom widgets

### enumerator LV\_PART\_ANY

Special value can be used in some functions to target all parts

#### enum [anonymous]

On/Off features controlling the object's behavior. OR-ed values are possible

Values:

#### enumerator LV OBJ FLAG HIDDEN

Make the object hidden. (Like it wasn't there at all)

#### enumerator LV OBJ FLAG CLICKABLE

Make the object clickable by the input devices

### enumerator LV OBJ FLAG CLICK FOCUSABLE

Add focused state to the object when clicked

### enumerator LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_CHECKABLE

Toggle checked state when the object is clicked

# enumerator LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_SCR0LLABLE

Make the object scrollable

#### enumerator LV OBJ FLAG SCROLL ELASTIC

Allow scrolling inside but with slower speed

# enumerator LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_SCROLL\_MOMENTUM

Make the object scroll further when "thrown"

### enumerator LV OBJ FLAG SCROLL ONE

Allow scrolling only one snappable children

### enumerator LV OBJ FLAG SCROLL CHAIN

Allow propagating the scroll to a parent

# enumerator LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_SCR0LL\_0N\_F0CUS

Automatically scroll object to make it visible when focused

# enumerator LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_SNAPPABLE

If scroll snap is enabled on the parent it can snap to this object

# enumerator LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_PRESS\_LOCK

Keep the object pressed even if the press slid from the object

# enumerator LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_EVENT\_BUBBLE

Propagate the events to the parent too

# enumerator LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_GESTURE\_BUBBLE

Propagate the gestures to the parent

# enumerator LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_ADV\_HITTEST

Allow performing more accurate hit (click) test. E.g. consider rounded corners.

### enumerator LV OBJ FLAG IGNORE LAYOUT

Make the object position-able by the layouts

#### enumerator LV OBJ FLAG FLOATING

Do not scroll the object when the parent scrolls and ignore layout

# enumerator LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_LAY0UT\_1

Custom flag, free to use by layouts

# enumerator LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_LAY0UT\_2

Custom flag, free to use by layouts

### enumerator LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_WIDGET\_1

Custom flag, free to use by widget

#### enumerator LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_WIDGET\_2

Custom flag, free to use by widget

#### enumerator LV OBJ FLAG USER 1

Custom flag, free to use by user

```
enumerator LV OBJ FLAG USER 2
          Custom flag, free to use by user
     enumerator LV OBJ FLAG USER 3
          Custom flag, free to use by user
     enumerator LV_OBJ_FLAG_USER_4
          Custom flag, free to use by user
enum lv_obj_draw_part_type_t
     type field in lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t if class_p
                                                                             lv obj class Used in
     LV EVENT DRAW PART BEGIN and LV EVENT DRAW PART END
     Values:
     enumerator LV OBJ DRAW PART RECTANGLE
          The main rectangle
     enumerator LV OBJ DRAW PART BORDER POST
          The border if style_border_post = true
     enumerator LV_OBJ_DRAW_PART_SCROLLBAR
          The scrollbar
Functions
void lv_init(void)
     Initialize LVGL library. Should be called before any other LVGL related function.
void lv deinit(void)
     Deinit the 'lv' library Currently only implemented when not using custom allocators, or GC is enabled.
bool lv is initialized(void)
     Returns whether the 'lv' library is currently initialized
lv_obj_t *lv_obj_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
     Create a base object (a rectangle)
          Parameters parent -- pointer to a parent object. If NULL then a screen will be created.
          Returns pointer to the new object
void lv obj add flag (lv_obj_t *obj, lv_obj_flag_t f)
     Set one or more flags
          Parameters
                • obj -- pointer to an object
                • f -- R-ed values from lv obj flag t to set.
void lv_obj_clear_flag(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_obj_flag_t f)
     Clear one or more flags
          Parameters
```

• **obj** -- pointer to an object

• f -- OR-ed values from lv\_obj\_flag\_t to set.

Add one or more states to the object. The other state bits will remain unchanged. If specified in the styles, transition animation will be started from the previous state to the current.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an object
- state -- the states to add. E.g LV STATE PRESSED | LV STATE FOCUSED

# void lv\_obj\_clear\_state(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_state\_t state)

Remove one or more states to the object. The other state bits will remain unchanged. If specified in the styles, transition animation will be started from the previous state to the current.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an object
- state -- the states to add. E.g LV STATE PRESSED | LV STATE FOCUSED

static inline void **lv\_obj\_set\_user\_data** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, void \*user\_data)

Set the user data field of the object

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an object
- user data -- pointer to the new user data.

Check if a given flag or all the given flags are set on an object.

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an object
- **f** -- the flag(s) to check (OR-ed values can be used)

Returns true: all flags are set; false: not all flags are set

Check if a given flag or any of the flags are set on an object.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an object
- **f** -- the flag(s) to check (OR-ed values can be used)

**Returns** true: at lest one flag flag is set; false: none of the flags are set

Get the state of an object

Parameters obj -- pointer to an object

**Returns** the state (OR-ed values from lv state t)

bool **lv obj has state** (const *lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, *lv\_state\_t* state)

Check if the object is in a given state or not.

## **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an object
- **state** -- a state or combination of states to check

Returns true: obj is in state; false: obj is not in state

void \*lv\_obj\_get\_group(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the group of the object

Parameters obj -- pointer to an object

**Returns** the pointer to group of the object

static inline void \*lv\_obj\_get\_user\_data(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the user data field of the object

Parameters obj -- pointer to an object

**Returns** the pointer to the user\_data of the object

void lv\_obj\_allocate\_spec\_attr(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Allocate special data for an object if not allocated yet.

Parameters obj -- pointer to an object

bool **lv\_obj\_check\_type** (const *lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, const lv\_obj\_class\_t \*class\_p)

Check the type of obj.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an object
- class\_p -- a class to check (e.g. lv\_slider\_class)

**Returns** true: class p is the obj class.

bool **lv\_obj\_has\_class** (const *lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, const lv\_obj\_class\_t \*class\_p)

Check if any object has a given class (type). It checks the ancestor classes too.

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an object
- class p -- a class to check (e.g. lv slider class)

**Returns** true: **obj** has the given class

const lv\_obj\_class\_t \*lv\_obj\_get\_class(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the class (type) of the object

Parameters obj -- pointer to an object

Returns the class (type) of the object

bool lv\_obj\_is\_valid(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Check if any object is still "alive".

Parameters obj -- pointer to an object

Returns true: valid

static inline lv\_coord\_t **lv\_obj\_dpx** (const *lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, lv\_coord\_t n)

Scale the given number of pixels (a distance or size) relative to a 160 DPI display considering the DPI of the obj's display. It ensures that e.g. lv dpx(100) will have the same physical size regardless to the DPI of the display.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- an object whose display's dpi should be considered
- **n** -- the number of pixels to scale

Returns n x current dpi/160

#### **Variables**

# const lv\_obj\_class\_t lv obj class

Make the base object's class publicly available.

# struct \_lv\_obj\_spec\_attr\_t

#include <lv\_obj.h> Special, rarely used attributes. They are allocated automatically if any elements is set.

#### **Public Members**

# struct \_lv\_obj\_t \*\*children

Store the pointer of the children in an array.

# uint32\_t child cnt

Number of children

# lv\_group\_t \*group\_p

# struct \_lv\_event\_dsc\_t \*event\_dsc

Dynamically allocated event callback and user data array

# lv\_point\_t scroll

The current X/Y scroll offset

# lv\_coord\_t ext\_click\_pad

Extra click padding in all direction

#### lv\_coord\_t ext draw size

EXTend the size in every direction for drawing.

#### lv\_scrollbar\_mode\_t scrollbar mode

How to display scrollbars

# lv\_scroll\_snap\_t scroll\_snap\_x

Where to align the snappable children horizontally

#### ly scroll snap t scroll snap y

Where to align the snappable children vertically

# lv\_dir\_t scroll dir

The allowed scroll direction(s)

# uint8\_t event\_dsc\_cnt

Number of event callbacks stored in event dsc array

# struct \_lv\_obj\_t

### **Public Members**

```
const lv_obj_class_t *class_p
struct _lv_obj_t *parent
_lv_obj_spec_attr_t *spec_attr
_lv_obj_style_t *styles
void *user_data
lv_area_t coords
lv_obj_flag_t flags
lv_state_t state
uint16_t layout_inv
uint16_t scr_layout_inv
uint16_t style_cnt
uint16_t style_cnt
uint16_t h_layout
uint16_t w_layout
```

# 6.2 Core widgets

# 6.2.1 Arc (lv\_arc)

# **Overview**

The Arc consists of a background and a foreground arc. The foregrond (indicator) can be touch-adjusted.

# **Parts and Styles**

- LV\_PART\_MAIN Draws a background using the typical background style properties and an arc using the arc style properties. The arc's size and position will respect the *padding* style properties.
- LV\_PART\_INDICATOR Draws an other arc using the *arc* style properties. Its padding values are interpreted relative to the background arc.
- LV\_PART\_KNOB Draws a handle on the end of the indicator using all background properties and padding values.
   With zero padding the knob size is the same as the indicator's width. Larger padding makes it larger, smaller padding makes it smaller.

### **Usage**

### Value and range

A new value can be set using  $lv\_arc\_set\_value(arc, new\_value)$ . The value is interpreted in a range (minimum and maximum values) which can be modified with  $lv\_arc\_set\_range(arc, min, max)$ . The default range is 1..100.

The indicator arc is drawn on the main part's arc. This if the value is set to maximum the indicator arc will cover the entire "background" arc. To set the start and end angle of the background arc use the lv\_arc\_set\_bg\_angles(arc, start\_angle, end\_angle) functions or lv\_arc\_set\_bg\_start/end\_angle(arc, angle).

Zero degrees is at the middle right (3 o'clock) of the object and the degrees are increasing in clockwise direction. The angles should be in the [0;360] range.

#### **Rotation**

An offset to the 0 degree position can added with lv\_arc\_set\_rotation(arc, deg).

#### Mode

The arc can be one of the following modes:

- LV ARC MODE NORMAL The indicator arc is drawn from the minimimum value to the current.
- LV\_ARC\_MODE\_REVERSE The indicator arc is drawn counter-clockwise from the maximum value to the current.
- LV ARC MODE SYMMETRICAL The indicator arc is drawn from the middle point to the current value.

The mode can be set by  $lv_arc_set_mode(arc, LV_ARC_MODE_...)$  and used only if the the angle is set by  $lv_arc_set_value()$  or the arc is adjusted by finger.

#### Change rate

If the arc is pressed the current value will set with a limited speed according to the set *change rate*. The change rate is defined in degree/second unit and can be set with lv\_arc\_set\_change\_rage(arc, rate)

#### Setting the indicator manually

It also possible to set the angles of the indicator arc directly with lv\_arc\_set\_angles(arc, start\_angle, end\_angle) function or lv\_arc\_set\_start/end\_angle(arc, start\_angle). In this case the set "value" and "mode" is ignored.

In other words, settings angles and values are independent. You should use either value and angle settings. Mixing the two might result in unintended behavior.

To make the arc non-adjustabe remove the style of the knob and make the object non-clickable:

```
lv_obj_remove_style(arc, NULL, LV_PART_KNOB);
lv_obj_clear_flag(arc, LV_OBJ_FLAG_CLICKABLE);
```

#### **Events**

- LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED sent when the arc is pressed/dragged to set a new value.
- LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_BEGIN and LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_END are sent with the following types:
  - LV ARC DRAW PART BACKGROUND The background arc.
    - \* part: LV PART MAIN
    - \* p1: center of the arc
    - \* radius: radius of the arc
    - \* arc dsc
  - LV ARC DRAW PART FOREGROUND The foreground arc.
    - \* part: LV\_PART\_INDICATOR
    - \* p1: center of the arc
    - \* radius: radius of the arc
    - \* arc dsc
  - LV\_ARC\_DRAW\_PART\_KNOB The knob
    - \* part: LV PART KNOB
    - \* draw area: the area of the knob
    - \* rect dsc:

See the events of the Base object too.

Learn more about Events.

# **Keys**

- LV\_KEY\_RIGHT/UP Increases the value by one.
- LV KEY LEFT/DOWN Decreases the value by one.

Learn more about Keys.

# **Example**

#### Simple Arc

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"

#if LV_USE_ARC && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

void lv_example_arc_1(void)
{
    /*Create an Arc*/
    lv_obj_t * arc = lv_arc_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(arc, 150, 150);
    lv_arc_set_rotation(arc, 135);
    lv_arc_set_bg_angles(arc, 0, 270);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_arc_set_value(arc, 40);
lv_obj_center(arc);
}
#endif
```

```
# Create an Arc
arc = lv.arc(lv.scr_act())
arc.set_end_angle(200)
arc.set_size(150, 150)
arc.center()
```

#### **Loader with Arc**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_ARC && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static void set_angle(void * obj, int32_t v)
    lv_arc_set_value(obj, v);
}
* Create an arc which acts as a loader.
void lv_example_arc_2(void)
 /*Create an Arc*/
 lv_obj_t * arc = lv_arc_create(lv_scr_act());
 lv_arc_set_rotation(arc, 270);
 lv_arc_set_bg_angles(arc, 0, 360);
 lv_obj_remove_style(arc, NULL, LV_PART_KNOB); /*Be sure the knob is not_

→displayed*/
 lv_obj_clear_flag(arc, LV_OBJ_FLAG_CLICKABLE); /*To not allow adjusting by click*/
 lv_obj_center(arc);
 lv_anim_t a;
 lv_anim_init(&a);
 lv_anim_set_var(&a, arc);
 lv anim set exec cb(&a, set angle);
 lv\_anim\_set\_time(\&a, 1000);
 lv_anim_set_repeat_count(&a, LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE); /*Just for the demo*/
 lv_anim_set_repeat_delay(&a, 500);
 lv_anim_set_values(&a, 0, 100);
 lv_anim_start(&a);
}
```

(continues on next page)

#endif

```
# An `lv_timer` to call periodically to set the angles of the arc
class ArcLoader():
   def __init__(self):
        self.a = 270
    def arc_loader_cb(self,tim,arc):
        # print(tim,arc)
        self.a += 5
        arc.set_end_angle(self.a)
        if self.a >= 270 + 360:
            tim._del()
# Create an arc which acts as a loader.
# Create an Arc
arc = lv.arc(lv.scr_act())
arc.set_bg_angles(0, 360)
arc.set_angles(270, 270)
arc.center()
# create the loader
arc_loader = ArcLoader()
# Create an `lv_timer` to update the arc.
timer = lv.timer_create_basic()
timer.set_period(20)
timer.set_cb(lambda src: arc_loader.arc_loader_cb(timer,arc))
```

#### API

# **Typedefs**

typedef uint8\_t lv\_arc\_mode\_t

#### **Enums**

```
enum [anonymous]
     Values:
     enumerator LV ARC MODE NORMAL
     enumerator LV ARC MODE SYMMETRICAL
     enumerator LV_ARC_MODE_REVERSE
enum lv arc draw part type t
     type field in lv obj draw part dsc t if class p
                                                                            lv arc class Used in
     LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_BEGIN and LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_END
     enumerator LV ARC DRAW PART BACKGROUND
          The background arc
     enumerator LV ARC DRAW PART FOREGROUND
          The foreground arc
     enumerator LV_ARC_DRAW_PART_KNOB
          The knob
Functions
lv_obj_t *lv_arc_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
     Create a arc objects
          Parameters par -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new arc
          Returns pointer to the created arc
void lv_arc_set_start_angle(lv_obj_t *arc, uint16_t start)
     Set the start angle of an arc. 0 deg: right, 90 bottom, etc.
          Parameters
                • arc -- pointer to an arc object
                • start -- the start angle
void lv arc set end angle(lv_obj_t *arc, uint16_t end)
     Set the end angle of an arc. 0 deg: right, 90 bottom, etc.
          Parameters
                • arc -- pointer to an arc object
                • end -- the end angle
void lv_arc_set_angles (lv_obj_t *arc, uint16_t start, uint16_t end)
     Set the start and end angles
          Parameters
                • arc -- pointer to an arc object
```

6.2. Core widgets 439

• **start** -- the start angle

• end -- the end angle

# void **lv\_arc\_set\_bg\_start\_angle**(*lv\_obj\_t* \*arc, uint16\_t start)

Set the start angle of an arc background. 0 deg: right, 90 bottom, etc.

#### **Parameters**

- arc -- pointer to an arc object
- **start** -- the start angle

# void lv\_arc\_set\_bg\_end\_angle(lv\_obj\_t \*arc, uint16\_t end)

Set the start angle of an arc background. 0 deg: right, 90 bottom etc.

#### **Parameters**

- arc -- pointer to an arc object
- end -- the end angle

# void lv\_arc\_set\_bg\_angles (lv\_obj\_t \*arc, uint16\_t start, uint16\_t end)

Set the start and end angles of the arc background

#### **Parameters**

- arc -- pointer to an arc object
- **start** -- the start angle
- end -- the end angle

# void **lv\_arc\_set\_rotation** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*arc, uint16\_t rotation)

Set the rotation for the whole arc

# **Parameters**

- arc -- pointer to an arc object
- rotation -- rotation angle

#### void **lv arc set mode**(*lv\_obj\_t* \*arc, *lv\_arc\_mode\_t* type)

Set the type of arc.

#### **Parameters**

- arc -- pointer to arc object
- mode -- arc's mode

# void **lv\_arc\_set\_value**(*lv\_obj\_t* \*arc, int16\_t value)

Set a new value on the arc

#### **Parameters**

- arc -- pointer to a arc object
- value -- new value

# void **lv\_arc\_set\_range**(lv\_obj\_t \*arc, int16\_t min, int16\_t max)

Set minimum and the maximum values of a arc

#### **Parameters**

- arc -- pointer to the arc object
- min -- minimum value
- max -- maximum value

# void **lv\_arc\_set\_change\_rate**(lv\_obj\_t \*arc, uint16\_t rate)

Set a change rate to limit the speed how fast the arc should reache the pressed point.

#### **Parameters**

- arc -- pointer to a arc object
- rate -- the change rate

# uint16\_t lv\_arc\_get\_angle\_start(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the start angle of an arc.

Parameters arc -- pointer to an arc object

**Returns** the start angle [0..360]

# uint16\_t lv\_arc\_get\_angle\_end(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the end angle of an arc.

Parameters arc -- pointer to an arc object

**Returns** the end angle [0..360]

# uint16\_t lv\_arc\_get\_bg\_angle\_start(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the start angle of an arc background.

Parameters arc -- pointer to an arc object

**Returns** the start angle [0..360]

# uint16\_t lv\_arc\_get\_bg\_angle\_end(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the end angle of an arc background.

Parameters arc -- pointer to an arc object

**Returns** the end angle [0..360]

# int16\_t lv\_arc\_get\_value(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the value of a arc

Parameters arc -- pointer to a arc object

Returns the value of the arc

# int16\_t lv\_arc\_get\_min\_value(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the minimum value of a arc

Parameters arc -- pointer to a arc object

**Returns** the minimum value of the arc

#### int16 tlv arc get max value(const lv obj t \*obj)

Get the maximum value of a arc

Parameters arc -- pointer to a arc object

Returns the maximum value of the arc

# lv\_arc\_mode\_t lv\_arc\_get\_mode(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get whether the arc is type or not.

Parameters arc -- pointer to a arc object

Returns arc's mode

# **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_arc_class
struct lv_arc_t
```

# **Public Members**

```
lv_obj_t obj
uint16_t rotation
uint16_t indic_angle_start
uint16_t indic_angle_end
uint16_t bg_angle_start
uint16_t bg_angle_end
int16_t value
int16_t min_value
int16_t dragging
uint16_t type
uint16_t min_close
uint16_t chg_rate
uint32_t last_tick
int16_t last_angle
```

# 6.2.2 Bar (lv\_bar)

#### Overview

The bar object has a background and an indicator on it. The width of the indicator is set according to the current value of the bar.

Vertical bars can be created if the width of the object is smaller than its height.

Not only the end, but also the start value of the bar can be set, which changes the start position of the indicator.

# **Parts and Styles**

- LV\_PART\_MAIN The background of the bar and it uses the typical background style properties. Adding padding
  makes the indicator smaller or larger. The anim\_time style property sets the animation time if the values set
  with LV\_ANIM\_ON.
- LV PART INDICATOR The indicator itself; also also uses all the typical background properties.

### **Usage**

# Value and range

A new value can be set by lv\_bar\_set\_value(bar, new\_value, LV\_ANIM\_ON/OFF). The value is interpreted in a range (minimum and maximum values) which can be modified with lv\_bar\_set\_range(bar, min, max). The default range is 1..100.

The new value in  $lv\_bar\_set\_value$  can be set with or without an animation depending on the last parameter (LV ANIM ON/OFF).

#### **Modes**

The bar can be one the following modes:

- LV BAR\_MODE\_NORMAL A normal bar as described above
- LV\_BAR\_SYMMETRICAL Draw the indicator from the zero value to current value. Requires a negative minimum range and positive maximum range.
- LV\_BAR\_RANGE Allows setting the start value too by lv\_bar\_set\_start\_value(bar, new\_value, LV ANIM ON/OFF). The start value always has to be smaller than the end value.

### **Events**

- LV EVENT DRAW PART BEGIN and LV EVENT DRAW PART END are sent for the following parts:
  - LV BAR DRAW PART INDICATOR The indicator of the bar
    - \* part: LV\_PART\_INDICATOR
    - \* draw area: area of the indicator
    - \* rect dsc

See the events of the *Base object* too.

Learn more about *Events*.

### **Keys**

No Keys are processed by the object type.

Learn more about Keys.

### **Example**

# Simple Bar

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_BAR && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

void lv_example_bar_1(void)
{
    lv_obj_t * bar1 = lv_bar_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(bar1, 200, 20);
    lv_obj_center(bar1);
    lv_bar_set_value(bar1, 70, LV_ANIM_OFF);
}
#endif
#endif
```

```
bar1 = lv.bar(lv.scr_act())
bar1.set_size(200, 20)
bar1.center()
bar1.set_value(70, lv.ANIM.OFF)
```

# Styling a bar

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE BAR && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Example of styling the bar
void lv_example_bar_2(void)
    static lv_style_t style_bg;
    static lv_style_t style_indic;
    lv_style_init(&style_bg);
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style_bg, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style_bg, 2);
    lv_style_set_pad_all(&style_bg, 6); /*To make the indicator smaller*/
    lv style set radius(&style bg, 6);
    lv_style_set_anim_time(&style_bg, 1000);
   lv style init(&style indic);
    lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style_indic, LV_OPA_COVER);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_indic, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
    lv_style_set_radius(&style_indic, 3);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_t * bar = lv_bar_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_obj_remove_style_all(bar); /*To have a clean start*/
lv_obj_add_style(bar, &style_bg, 0);
lv_obj_add_style(bar, &style_indic, LV_PART_INDICATOR);

lv_obj_set_size(bar, 200, 20);
lv_obj_center(bar);
lv_bar_set_value(bar, 100, LV_ANIM_ON);

#endif
#endif
```

```
# Example of styling the bar
style bg = lv.style t()
style indic = lv.style t()
style bg.init()
style_bg.set_border_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style_bg.set_border_width(2)
style_bg.set_pad_all(6)
                                  # To make the indicator smaller
style_bg.set_radius(6)
style_bg.set_anim_time(1000)
style indic.init()
style indic.set bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style indic.set bg color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style_indic.set_radius(3)
bar = lv.bar(lv.scr act())
bar.remove style all() # To have a clean start
bar.add style(style bg, 0)
bar.add style(style indic, lv.PART.INDICATOR)
bar.set_size(200, 20)
bar.center()
bar.set value(100, lv.ANIM.ON)
```

#### Temperature meter

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_BAR && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void set_temp(void * bar, int32_t temp)
{
    lv_bar_set_value(bar, temp, LV_ANIM_ON);
}

/**
    * A temperature meter example
    */
```

(continues on next page)

```
void lv example bar 3(void)
    static lv_style_t style_indic;
    lv style init(&style indic);
    lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style_indic, LV_OPA_COVER);
    lv style set bg color(&style indic, lv palette main(LV PALETTE RED));
    lv_style_set_bg_grad_color(&style_indic, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE BLUE));
    lv_style_set_bg_grad_dir(&style_indic, LV_GRAD_DIR_VER);
    lv_obj_t * bar = lv_bar_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_style(bar, &style_indic, LV_PART_INDICATOR);
    lv obj set size(bar, 20, 200);
    lv obj center(bar);
    lv bar set range(bar, -20, 40);
    lv_anim_t a;
    lv anim init(\&a);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, set_temp);
    lv_anim_set_time(&a, 3000);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 3000);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a, bar);
    lv_anim_set_values(\&a, -20, 40);
    lv_anim_set_repeat_count(&a, LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE);
    lv_anim_start(\&a);
}
#endif
```

```
def set temp(bar, temp):
    bar.set value(temp, lv.ANIM.ON)
# A temperature meter example
style indic = lv.style t()
style indic.init()
style indic.set bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style indic.set bg color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED))
style indic.set bg grad color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style indic.set bg grad dir(lv.GRAD DIR.VER)
bar = lv.bar(lv.scr act())
bar.add style(style indic, lv.PART.INDICATOR)
bar.set size(20, 200)
bar.center()
bar.set_range(-20, 40)
a = lv.anim t()
a.init()
a.set time(3000)
a.set playback time(3000)
```

(continues on next page)

```
a.set_var(bar)
a.set_values(-20, 40)
a.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT.INFINITE)
a.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a, val: set_temp(bar,val))
lv.anim_t.start(a)
```

### Stripe pattern and range value

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_BAR && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
* Bar with stripe pattern and ranged value
void lv_example_bar_4(void)
    LV_IMG_DECLARE(img_skew_strip);
   static lv_style_t style_indic;
    lv style init(&style indic);
    lv_style_set_bg_img_src(&style_indic, &img_skew_strip);
    lv_style_set_bg_img_tiled(&style_indic, true);
    lv_style_set_bg_img_opa(&style_indic, LV_OPA_30);
   lv_obj_t * bar = lv_bar_create(lv_scr_act());
   lv obj add style(bar, &style indic, LV PART INDICATOR);
   lv_obj_set_size(bar, 260, 20);
   lv_obj_center(bar);
   lv_bar_set_mode(bar, LV_BAR_MODE_RANGE);
    lv_bar_set_value(bar, 90, LV_ANIM_OFF);
    lv bar set start value(bar, 20, LV ANIM OFF);
}
#endif
```

```
"data": icon_data,
            "data_size": len(icon_data),
        }
    )
    return icon_dsc
# Bar with stripe pattern and ranged value
img_skew_strip_dsc = get_icon("img_skew_strip",80,20)
style_indic = lv.style_t()
style indic.init()
style indic.set bg img src(img skew strip dsc)
style_indic.set_bg_img_tiled(True);
style_indic.set_bg_img_opa(lv.OPA._30)
bar = lv.bar(lv.scr_act())
bar.add style(style indic, lv.PART.INDICATOR)
bar.set size(260, 20)
bar.center()
bar.set_mode(lv.bar.MODE.RANGE)
bar.set_value(90, lv.ANIM.OFF)
bar.set start value(20, lv.ANIM.OFF)
```

#### Bar with LTR and RTL base direction

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_BAR && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
    * Bar with LTR and RTL base direction
    */
void lv_example_bar_5(void)
{
        lv_obj_t * bar_ltr = lv_bar_create(lv_scr_act());
        lv_obj_set_size(bar_ltr, 200, 20);
        lv_bar_set_value(bar_ltr, 70, LV_ANIM_OFF);
        lv_obj_align(bar_ltr, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, -30);

        label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
        lv_label_set_text(label, "Left to Right base direction");
        lv_obj_align_to(label, bar_ltr, LV_ALIGN_OUT_TOP_MID, 0, -5);

        lv_obj_t * bar_rtl = lv_bar_create(lv_scr_act());
        lv_obj_set_style_base_dir(bar_rtl, LV_BASE_DIR_RTL, 0);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_set_size(bar_rtl, 200, 20);
lv_bar_set_value(bar_rtl, 70, LV_ANIM_OFF);
lv_obj_align(bar_rtl, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 30);

label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_label_set_text(label, "Right to Left base direction");
lv_obj_align_to(label, bar_rtl, LV_ALIGN_OUT_TOP_MID, 0, -5);

#endif
#endif
```

```
# Bar with LTR and RTL base direction
bar ltr = lv.bar(lv.scr act())
bar_ltr.set_size(200, 20)
bar_ltr.set_value(70, lv.ANIM.OFF)
bar ltr.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, -30)
label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
label.set text("Left to Right base direction")
label.align_to(bar_ltr, lv.ALIGN.OUT_TOP_MID, 0, -5)
bar_rtl = lv.bar(lv.scr_act())
bar rtl.set style base dir(lv.BASE DIR.RTL,0)
bar_rtl.set_size(200, 20)
bar rtl.set value(70, lv.ANIM.OFF)
bar rtl.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 30)
label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
label.set text("Right to Left base direction")
label.align_to(bar_rtl, lv.ALIGN.OUT_TOP_MID, 0, -5)
```

#### Custom drawer to show the current value

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_BAR && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void set_value(void *bar, int32_t v)
{
    lv_bar_set_value(bar, v, LV_ANIM_OFF);
}

static void event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t * dsc = lv_event_get_param(e);
    if(dsc->part != LV_PART_INDICATOR) return;

    lv_obj_t * obj= lv_event_get_target(e);

    lv_draw_label_dsc_t label_dsc;
    lv_draw_label_dsc_init(&label_dsc);
    label_dsc.font = LV_FONT_DEFAULT;
```

(continues on next page)

```
char buf[8];
    lv_snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "%d", lv_bar_get_value(obj));
    lv point t txt size;
    lv_txt_get_size(&txt_size, buf, label_dsc.font, label_dsc.letter_space, label_dsc.
→line space, LV COORD MAX, label dsc.flag);
   lv_area_t txt_area;
    /*If the indicator is long enough put the text inside on the right*/
    if(lv_area_get_width(dsc->draw_area) > txt_size.x + 20) {
        txt area.x2 = dsc->draw area->x2 - 5;
        txt area.x1 = txt area.x2 - txt size.x + 1;
        label dsc.color = lv color white();
   /*If the indicator is still short put the text out of it on the right*/
    else {
        txt area.x1 = dsc->draw area->x2 + 5;
        txt_area.x2 = txt_area.x1 + txt_size.x - 1;
        label dsc.color = lv color black();
    txt_area.y1 = dsc->draw_area->y1 + (lv_area_get_height(dsc->draw_area) - txt_size.
y) / 2;
   txt area.y2 = txt area.y1 + txt size.y - 1;
    lv draw label(&txt area, dsc->clip area, &label dsc, buf, NULL);
}
/**
* Custom drawer on the bar to display the current value
void lv example bar 6(void)
    lv_obj_t * bar = lv_bar_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(bar, event_cb, LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_END, NULL);
    lv_obj_set_size(bar, 200, 20);
    lv_obj_center(bar);
   lv anim t a;
    lv anim init(&a);
    lv anim set var(\&a, bar);
    lv_anim_set_values(\&a, 0, 100);
   lv anim set exec cb(&a, set value);
   lv_anim_set_time(&a, 2000);
    lv anim set playback time(\&a, 2000);
    lv anim set repeat count(&a, LV ANIM REPEAT INFINITE);
    lv anim start(\&a);
}
#endif
```

```
def set_value(bar, v):
    bar.set_value(v, lv.ANIM.OFF)
```

(continues on next page)

```
def event cb(e):
   dsc = lv.obj_draw_part_dsc_t.__cast__(e.get_param())
    if dsc.part != lv.PART.INDICATOR:
        return
   obj= e.get_target()
    label_dsc = lv.draw_label_dsc_t()
    label_dsc.init()
   # label_dsc.font = LV_FONT_DEFAULT;
   value_txt = str(obj.get_value())
    txt size = lv.point t()
    lv.txt get size(txt size, value txt, label dsc.font, label dsc.letter space,...
→label dsc.line space, lv.COORD.MAX, label dsc.flag)
   txt area = lv.area_t()
    # If the indicator is long enough put the text inside on the right
    if dsc.draw_area.get_width() > txt_size.x + 20:
        txt area.x2 = dsc.draw area.x2 - 5
        txt_area.x1 = txt_area.x2 - txt_size.x + 1
        label dsc.color = lv.color white()
    # If the indicator is still short put the text out of it on the right*/
   else:
        txt area.x1 = dsc.draw area.x2 + 5
        txt area.x2 = txt area.x1 + txt size.x - 1
        label dsc.color = lv.color black()
   txt_area.y1 = dsc.draw_area.y1 + (dsc.draw_area.get_height() - txt_size.y) // 2
   txt_area.y2 = txt_area.y1 + txt_size.y - 1
    lv.draw_label(txt_area, dsc.clip_area, label_dsc, value_txt, None)
# Custom drawer on the bar to display the current value
bar = lv.bar(lv.scr act())
bar.add_event_cb(event_cb, lv.EVENT.DRAW_PART_END, None)
bar.set size(200, 20)
bar.center()
a = lv.anim t()
a.init()
a.set_var(bar)
a.set values(0, 100)
a.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: set_value(bar,val))
a.set_time(2000)
a.set_playback_time(2000)
a.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT.INFINITE)
lv.anim t.start(a)
```

# API

### **Typedefs**

```
typedef uint8_t lv_bar_mode_t
```

#### **Enums**

```
enum [anonymous]

Values:

enumerator LV_BAR_MODE_NORMAL

enumerator LV_BAR_MODE_SYMMETRICAL

enumerator LV_BAR_MODE_RANGE

enum lv_bar_draw_part_type_t

type field in lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t if class_p = lv_bar_class Used in LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_BEGIN and LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_END

Values:

enumerator LV_BAR_DRAW_PART_INDICATOR
```

#### **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *lv_bar_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
```

Create a bar objects

The indicator

Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new bar

Returns pointer to the created bar

```
void lv_bar_set_value (lv_obj_t *obj, int32_t value, lv_anim_enable_t anim)
```

Set a new value on the bar

#### **Parameters**

- bar -- pointer to a bar object
- value -- new value
- anim -- LV\_ANIM\_ON: set the value with an animation; LV\_ANIM\_OFF: change the value immediately

```
void lv_bar_set_start_value(lv_obj_t *obj, int32_t start_value, lv_anim_enable_t anim)
```

Set a new start value on the bar

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a bar object
- value -- new start value
- anim -- LV\_ANIM\_ON: set the value with an animation; LV\_ANIM\_OFF: change the value immediately

# void **lv\_bar\_set\_range** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, int32\_t min, int32\_t max)

Set minimum and the maximum values of a bar

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to the bar object
- min -- minimum value
- max -- maximum value

# void lv\_bar\_set\_mode(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_bar\_mode\_t mode)

Set the type of bar.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to bar object
- **mode** -- bar type from ::lv\_bar\_mode\_t

# int32\_t lv\_bar\_get\_value(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the value of a bar

Parameters obj -- pointer to a bar object

Returns the value of the bar

# int32\_t lv\_bar\_get\_start\_value(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the start value of a bar

Parameters obj -- pointer to a bar object

**Returns** the start value of the bar

# int32\_t lv\_bar\_get\_min\_value(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the minimum value of a bar

Parameters obj -- pointer to a bar object

Returns the minimum value of the bar

# int32\_t lv\_bar\_get\_max\_value(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the maximum value of a bar

Parameters obj -- pointer to a bar object

Returns the maximum value of the bar

# $lv\_bar\_mode\_t$ $lv\_bar\_get\_mode(lv\_obj\_t *obj)$

Get the type of bar.

Parameters obj -- pointer to bar object

**Returns** bar type from ::lv\_bar\_mode\_t

# **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_bar_class
struct _lv_bar_anim_t
     Public Members
     lv_obj_t *bar
     int32\_t anim_start
     int32_t anim_end
     int32_t anim_state
struct lv_bar_t
     Public Members
     lv_obj_t obj
     int32_t cur_value
          Current value of the bar
     int32_t min_value
          Minimum value of the bar
     int32_t max_value
          Maximum value of the bar
     int32_t start_value
          Start value of the bar
     lv_area_t indic_area
          Save the indicator area. Might be used by derived types
     _lv_bar_anim_t cur_value_anim
     _lv_bar_anim_t start_value_anim
```

# 6.2.3 Button (lv btn)

#### Overview

Buttons have no new features compared to the *Base object*. They are usuful for semantic purposes and have slightly different default settings.

Buttons, by default, differ from Base object in the following ways:

- · Not scrollable
- Added to the default group
- Default height and width set to LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT

### **Parts and Styles**

• LV PART MAIN The background of the button. Uses the typical background style properties.

# **Usage**

There are no new features compared to Base object.

#### **Events**

• LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED when the LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_CHECKABLE flag is enabled and the object is clicked. The event happens on transition to/from the checked state.

Learn more about Events.

# **Keys**

Note that the state of LV KEY ENTER is translated to LV EVENT PRESSED/PRESSING/RELEASED etc.

See the events of the Base object too.

Learn more about Keys.

#### **Example**

#### **Simple Buttons**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_BTN && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);

    if(code == LV_EVENT_CLICKED) {
        LV_LOG_USER("Clicked");
    }
    else if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
```

(continues on next page)

```
LV LOG USER("Toggled");
    }
}
void lv_example_btn_1(void)
    lv obj t * label;
    lv_obj_t * btn1 = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn1, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv_obj_align(btn1, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, -40);
    label = lv label create(btn1);
    lv label set text(label, "Button");
    lv obj center(label);
    lv_obj_t * btn2 = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj add event cb(btn2, event handler, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    lv_obj_align(btn2, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 40);
    lv obj add flag(btn2, LV OBJ FLAG CHECKABLE);
    lv obj set height(btn2, LV SIZE CONTENT);
    label = lv_label_create(btn2);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Toggle");
    lv_obj_center(label);
#endif
```

```
def event handler(evt):
    code = evt.get code()
    if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED:
            print("Clicked event seen")
    elif code == lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED:
        print("Value changed seen")
# create a simple button
btn1 = lv.btn(lv.scr_act())
# attach the callback
btn1.add event cb(event handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn1.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, -40)
label=lv.label(btn1)
label.set text("Button")
# create a toggle button
btn2 = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
# attach the callback
#btn2.add_event_cb(event_handler,lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED,None)
btn2.add event cb(event handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn2.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 40)
btn2.add flag(lv.obj.FLAG.CHECKABLE)
btn2.set height(lv.SIZE.CONTENT)
```

(continues on next page)

```
label=lv.label(btn2)
label.set_text("Toggle")
label.center()
```

# Styling buttons

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_BTN && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
* Style a button from scratch
void lv example btn 2(void)
   /*Init the style for the default state*/
    static lv style t style;
   lv_style_init(&style);
   lv style set radius(&style, 3);
    lv style set bg opa(&style, LV OPA 100);
    lv_style set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
    lv_style_set_bg_grad_color(&style, lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_BLUE, 2));
    lv style set bg grad dir(&style, LV GRAD DIR VER);
   lv style set border opa(&style, LV OPA 40);
    lv style set border width(&style, 2);
   lv_style_set_border_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREY));
    lv style set shadow width(&style, 8);
    lv style set shadow color(&style, lv palette main(LV PALETTE GREY));
    lv style set shadow ofs y(&style, 8);
    lv style set outline opa(&style, LV OPA COVER);
    lv_style_set_outline_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
    lv_style_set_text_color(&style, lv_color_white());
    lv_style_set_pad_all(&style, 10);
   /*Init the pressed style*/
    static lv_style_t style_pr;
    lv_style_init(&style_pr);
   /*Ad a large outline when pressed*/
    lv style set outline width(&style pr, 30);
    lv_style_set_outline_opa(&style_pr, LV_OPA_TRANSP);
    lv_style_set_translate_y(&style_pr, 5);
    lv_style_set_shadow_ofs_y(&style_pr, 3);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_pr, lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_BLUE, 2));
    lv_style_set_bg_grad_color(&style_pr, lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_BLUE, 4));
    /*Add a transition to the the outline*/
```

(continues on next page)

```
static lv style transition dsc t trans;
    static lv style prop t props[] = {LV STYLE OUTLINE WIDTH, LV STYLE OUTLINE OPA, 0}
    lv_style_transition_dsc_init(&trans, props, lv_anim_path_linear, 300, 0, NULL);
    lv_style_set_transition(&style_pr, &trans);
    lv_obj_t * btn1 = lv_btn_create(lv_scr act());
    lv_obj_remove_style_all(btn1);
                                                            /*Remove the style coming.
→ from the theme*/
   lv_obj_add_style(btn1, &style, 0);
    lv_obj_add_style(btn1, &style_pr, LV_STATE_PRESSED);
    lv obj set size(btn1, LV SIZE CONTENT, LV SIZE CONTENT);
    lv_obj_center(btn1);
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(btn1);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Button");
    lv obj center(label);
#endif
```

```
# Style a button from scratch
# Init the style for the default state
style = lv.style t()
style.init()
style.set radius(3)
style.set bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set bg color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set bg grad color(lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.BLUE, 2))
style.set bg grad dir(lv.GRAD DIR.VER)
style.set border opa(lv.OPA. 40)
style.set_border_width(2)
style.set border color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREY))
style.set shadow width(8)
style.set shadow color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREY))
style.set shadow ofs y(8)
style.set outline opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set_outline_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style.set text color(lv.color white())
style.set pad all(10)
# Init the pressed style
style pr = lv.style t()
style_pr.init()
# Add a large outline when pressed
style pr.set outline width(30)
```

(continues on next page)

```
style pr.set outline opa(lv.OPA.TRANSP)
style_pr.set_translate_y(5)
style_pr.set_shadow_ofs_y(3)
style pr.set bg color(lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.BLUE, 2))
style_pr.set_bg_grad_color(lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.BLUE, 4))
# Add a transition to the the outline
trans = lv.style transition dsc t()
props = [lv.STYLE.OUTLINE_WIDTH, lv.STYLE.OUTLINE_OPA, 0]
trans.init(props, lv.anim_t.path_linear, 300, 0, None)
style pr.set transition(trans)
btn1 = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
btn1.remove style all()
                                                  # Remove the style coming from the...

→ theme

btn1.add style(style, 0)
btn1.add_style(style_pr, lv.STATE.PRESSED)
btn1.set size(lv.SIZE.CONTENT, lv.SIZE.CONTENT)
btn1.center()
label = lv.label(btn1)
label.set_text("Button")
label.center()
```

# **Gummy button**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES && LV_USE_BTN
* Create a style transition on a button to act like a gum when clicked
void lv_example_btn_3(void)
    /*Properties to transition*/
    static lv_style_prop_t props[] = {
            LV STYLE TRANSFORM WIDTH, LV STYLE TRANSFORM HEIGHT, LV STYLE TEXT LETTER
⇒SPACE, 0
    };
    /*Transition descriptor when going back to the default state.
     *Add some delay to be sure the press transition is visible even if the press was,
→very short*/
    static lv style transition dsc t transition dsc def;
    lv style transition dsc init(&transition dsc def, props, lv anim path overshoot,
→250, 100, NULL);
    /*Transition descriptor when going to pressed state.
     *No delay, go to presses state immediately*/
    static lv style transition dsc t transition dsc pr;
    lv style transition dsc init(&transition dsc pr, props, lv anim path ease in out,...
 \rightarrow 250, 0, NULL);
                                                                           (continues on next page)
```

```
/*Add only the new transition to he default state*/
    static lv_style_t style_def;
    lv_style_init(&style_def);
    lv_style_set_transition(&style_def, &transition_dsc_def);
    /*Add the transition and some transformation to the presses state.*/
    static lv_style_t style_pr;
    lv_style_init(&style_pr);
    lv_style_set_transform_width(&style_pr, 10);
    lv_style_set_transform_height(&style_pr, -10);
    lv_style_set_text_letter_space(&style_pr, 10);
    lv style set transition(&style pr, &transition dsc pr);
    lv obj t * btn1 = lv btn create(lv scr act());
    lv obj align(btn1, LV ALIGN CENTER, 0, -80);
    lv_obj_add_style(btn1, &style_pr, LV_STATE_PRESSED);
    lv_obj_add_style(btn1, &style_def, 0);
    lv obj t * label = lv label create(btn1);
    lv label set text(label, "Gum");
#endif
```

```
# Create a style transition on a button to act like a gum when clicked
#
# Properties to transition
props = [lv.STYLE.TRANSFORM WIDTH, lv.STYLE.TRANSFORM HEIGHT, lv.STYLE.TEXT LETTER
→SPACE, 01
# Transition descriptor when going back to the default state.
# Add some delay to be sure the press transition is visible even if the press was,
→very short*/
transition_dsc_def = lv.style_transition_dsc_t()
transition dsc def.init(props, lv.anim t.path overshoot, 250, 100, None)
# Transition descriptor when going to pressed state.
# No delay, go to pressed state immediately
transition dsc pr = lv.style transition dsc t()
transition dsc pr.init(props, lv.anim t.path ease in out, 250, 0, None)
# Add only the new transition to the default state
style def = lv.style t()
style def.init()
style def.set transition(transition dsc def)
# Add the transition and some transformation to the presses state.
style pr = lv.style t()
style pr.init()
style pr.set transform width(10)
style_pr.set_transform_height(-10)
style pr.set text letter space(10)
style pr.set transition(transition dsc pr)
```

(continues on next page)

```
btn1 = lv.btn(lv.scr_act())
btn1.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, -80)
btn1.add_style(style_pr, lv.STATE.PRESSED)
btn1.add_style(style_def, 0)

label = lv.label(btn1)
label.set_text("Gum");
```

### **API**

#### **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *\tv_btn_create(lv_obj_t *parent)

Create a button object
```

**Parameters** parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new button

**Returns** pointer to the created button

#### **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_btn_class
struct lv_btn_t

Public Members

lv_obj_t obj
```

# 6.2.4 Button matrix (Iv\_btnmatrix)

# **Overview**

The Button Matrix object is a lightweight way to display multiple buttons in rows and columns. Lightweight because the buttons are not actually created but just virtually drawn on the fly. This way, one button use only eight extra bytes of memory instead of the  $\sim 100-150$  bytes a normal *Button* object plus the 100 or so bytes for the the *Label* object.

The Button matrix is added to the default group (if one is set). Besides the Button matrix is an editable object to allow selecting and clicking the buttons with encoder navigation too.

# **Parts and Styles**

- LV\_PART\_MAIN The background of the button matrix, uses the typical background style properties. pad\_row and pad\_column sets the space between the buttons.
- LV\_PART\_ITEMS The buttons all use the text and typical background style properties except translations and transformations.

### **Usage**

#### **Button's text**

There is a text on each button. To specify them a descriptor string array, called map, needs to be used. The map can be set with  $v_btnmatrix_set_map(btnm, my_map)$ . The declaration of a map should look like const char \* map[] = {"btn1", "btn2", "btn3", NULL}. Note that the last element has to be either NULL or an empty string ("")!

Use "\n" in the map to insert a **line break**. E.g. {"btn1", "btn2", "\n", "btn3", ""}. Each line's buttons have their width calculated automatically. So in the example the first row will have 2 buttons each with 50% width and a second row with 1 button having 100% width.

#### **Control buttons**

The buttons' width can be set relative to the other button the with in same lv btnmatrix set btn width(btnm, btn id, width) E.g. in a line with two buttons: btnA, width = 1 and btnB, width = 2, btnA will have 33 % width and btnB will have 66 % width. It's similar to how the flex-grow property works in CSS. The width must be in the [1..7] range and the default width is 1.

In addition to the width, each button can be customized with the following parameters:

- LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_HIDDEN Makes a button hidden (hidden buttons still take up space in the layout, they are just not visible or clickable)
- LV BTNMATRIX CTRL NO REPEAT Disable repeating when the button is long pressed
- LV BTNMATRIX CTRL DISABLED Makes a button disabled Like LV STATE DISABLED on normal objects
- LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_CHECKABLE Enable toggling of a button. I.e. LV\_STATE\_CHECHED will be added/removed as the button is clicked
- LV BTNMATRIX CTRL CHECKED MAke the button checked. It will use the LV STATE CHECHKED styles.
- LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_CLICK\_TRIG Enabled: send LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGE on CLICK, Disabled: send LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGE on PRESS\*/
- LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_RECOLOR Enable recoloring of button texts with #. E.g. "It's #ff0000 red#"
- LV BTNMATRIX CTRL CUSTOM 1 Custom free to use flag
- LV BTNMATRIX CTRL CUSTOM 2 Custom free to use flag

By default all flags are disabled.

To set or clear a button's control attribute, use <code>lv\_btnmatrix\_set\_btn\_ctrl(btnm, btn\_id, LV\_BTNM\_CTRL\_...)</code> and <code>lv\_btnmatrix\_clear\_btn\_ctrl(btnm, btn\_id, LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_...)</code> respectively. More <code>LV\_BTNM\_CTRL\_...</code> values can be OR-ed

To set/clear the same control attribute for all buttons of a button matrix, use lv\_btnmatrix\_set\_btn\_ctrl\_all(btnm, LV\_BTNM\_CTRL\_...) and lv btnmatrix clear btn ctrl all(btnm, LV BTNMATRIX CTRL ...).

The set a control map for a button matrix (similarly to the map for the text), use  $v_btnmatrix_set_ctrl_map(btnm, ctrl_map)$ . An element of  $ctrl_map$  should look like  $ctrl_map[0] = width | LV_BTNM_CTRL_NO_REPEAT | LV_BTNM_CTRL_CHECHKABLE$ . The number of elements should be equal to the number of buttons (excluding newlines characters).

#### One check

The "One check" feature can be enabled with <code>lv\_btnmatrix\_set\_one\_check(btnm, true)</code> to allow only one button to be checked at a time.

#### **Events**

- LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED Sent when a button is pressed/released or repeated after long press. The event parameter is set to the ID of the pressed/released button.
- LV EVENT DRAW PART BEGIN and LV EVENT DRAW PART END are sent for the following types:
  - LV\_BTNMATRIX\_DRAW\_PART\_BTN The individual buttons.
    - \* part: LV\_PART\_ITEMS
    - \* id:index of the button being drawn
    - \* draw area: the area of teh button
    - \* rect dsc

See the events of the Base object too.

lv\_btnmatrix\_get\_selected\_btn(btnm) returns the index of the most recently released or focused button
or LV BTNMATRIX BTN NONE if no such button.

lv\_btnmatrix\_get\_btn\_text(btnm, btn\_id) returns a pointer to the text of btn\_idth button.

Learn more about Events.

# **Keys**

- LV KEY RIGHT/UP/LEFT/RIGHT To navigate among the buttons to select one
- LV KEY ENTER To press/release the selected button

Learn more about Keys.

### **Example**

### **Simple Button matrix**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE BTNMATRIX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void event handler(lv event t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED) {
       uint32_t id = lv_btnmatrix_get_selected_btn(obj);
       const char * txt = lv btnmatrix get btn text(obj, id);
       LV_LOG_USER("%s was pressed\n", txt);
   }
}
void lv example btnmatrix 1(void)
    lv obj t * btnm1 = lv btnmatrix create(lv scr act());
    lv_btnmatrix_set_map(btnm1, btnm_map);
    lv_btnmatrix_set_btn_width(btnm1, 10, 2);
                                            /*Make "Action1" twice as wide
→as "Action2"*/
   lv_btnmatrix_set_btn_ctrl(btnm1, 10, LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_CHECKABLE);
    lv_btnmatrix_set_btn_ctrl(btnm1, 11, LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_CHECKED);
    lv obj align(btnm1, LV ALIGN CENTER, 0, 0);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btnm1, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
}
#endif
```

(continues on next page)

```
btnm1.set_btn_ctrl(11, lv.btnmatrix.CTRL.CHECKED)
btnm1.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
btnm1.add_event_cb(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
#endif
```

### **Custom buttons**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE BTNMATRIX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void event cb(lv event t * e)
   lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
   lv obj t * obj = lv event get target(e);
   if(code == LV EVENT DRAW PART BEGIN) {
       lv obj draw part dsc t * dsc = lv event get param(e);
       /*Change the draw descriptor the 2nd button*/
       if(dsc->id == 1) {
           dsc->rect_dsc->radius = 0;
           if(lv btnmatrix get selected btn(obj) == dsc->id) dsc->rect dsc->bg

¬color = lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_BLUE, 3);
           else dsc->rect_dsc->bg_color = lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE);
           dsc->rect dsc->shadow width = 6;
           dsc->rect_dsc->shadow_ofs_x = 3;
           dsc->rect dsc->shadow ofs y = 3;
           dsc->label_dsc->color = lv_color_white();
       /*Change the draw descriptor the 3rd button*/
       else if(dsc->id == 2) {
           dsc->rect dsc->radius = LV RADIUS CIRCLE;
           if(lv_btnmatrix_get_selected_btn(obj) == dsc->id) dsc->rect_dsc->bg_
else dsc->rect_dsc->bg_color = lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED);
           dsc->label_dsc->color = lv_color_white();
       }
       else if(dsc->id == 3) {
           dsc->label dsc->opa = LV OPA TRANSP; /*Hide the text if any*/
       }
   if(code == LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_END) {
       lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t * dsc = lv_event_get_param(e);
        /*Add custom content to the 4th button when the button itself was drawn*/
       if(dsc->id == 3) {
           LV_IMG_DECLARE(img_star);
           lv_img_header_t header;
           lv_res_t res = lv_img_decoder_get_info(&img_star, &header);
```

(continues on next page)

```
if(res != LV_RES_OK) return;
            lv_area_t a;
            a.x1 = dsc->draw_area->x1 + (lv_area_get_width(dsc->draw_area) - header.
→w) / 2;
            a.x2 = a.x1 + header.w - 1;
            a.y1 = dsc->draw area->y1 + (lv area get height(dsc->draw area) - header.
→h) / 2;
            a.y2 = a.y1 + header.h - 1;
            lv_draw_img_dsc_t img_draw_dsc;
            lv_draw_img_dsc_init(&img_draw_dsc);
            img draw dsc.recolor = lv color black();
            if(lv_btnmatrix_get_selected_btn(obj) == dsc->id) img_draw_dsc.recolor_
→opa = LV OPA 30;
            lv_draw_img(&a, dsc->clip_area, &img_star, &img_draw_dsc);
        }
    }
}
* Add custom drawer to the button matrix to customize butons one by one
void lv example btnmatrix 2(void)
    lv obj t * btnm = lv btnmatrix create(lv scr act());
    lv obj add event cb(btnm, event cb, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    lv_obj_center(btnm);
}
#endif
```

```
from imagetools import get_png_info, open_png
# Register PNG image decoder
decoder = lv.img.decoder create()
decoder.info_cb = get_png_info
decoder.open cb = open png
# Create an image from the png file
try:
    with open('../../assets/star.png','rb') as f:
        png data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find star.png")
    sys.exit()
img star argb = lv.img dsc t({
  'data_size': len(png_data),
  'data': png_data
})
def event cb(e):
    code = e.get code()
    obj = e.get target()
```

(continues on next page)

```
if code == lv.EVENT.DRAW_PART BEGIN:
        dsc = lv.obj_draw_part_dsc_t.__cast__(e.get_param())
        # Change the draw descriptor the 2nd button
        if dsc.id == 1:
            dsc.rect dsc.radius = 0;
            if obj.get_selected_btn() == dsc.id:
                dsc.rect dsc.bg color = lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 3)
            else:
                dsc.rect_dsc.bg_color = lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE)
            dsc.rect_dsc.shadow_width = 6
            dsc.rect_dsc.shadow_ofs_x = 3
            dsc.rect dsc.shadow ofs y = 3
            dsc.label dsc.color = lv.color white()
        # Change the draw descriptor the 3rd button
        elif dsc.id == 2:
            dsc.rect dsc.radius = lv.RADIUS.CIRCLE
            if obj.get selected btn() == dsc.id:
                dsc.rect_dsc.bg_color = lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.RED, 3)
            else:
                dsc.rect_dsc.bg_color = lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED)
                dsc.label dsc.color = lv.color white()
        elif dsc.id == 3:
            dsc.label dsc.opa = lv.OPA.TRANSP # Hide the text if any
    if code == lv.EVENT.DRAW PART END:
        dsc = lv.obj_draw_part_dsc_t.__cast__(e.get_param())
        # Add custom content to the 4th button when the button itself was drawn
        if dsc.id == 3:
            # LV IMG DECLARE(img star);
            header = lv.img header t()
            res = lv.img.decoder_get_info(img_star_argb, header)
            if res != lv.RES.OK:
                print("error when getting image header")
                return
            else:
                a = lv.area t()
                a.x1 = dsc.draw area.x1 + (dsc.draw area.get width() - header.w) // 2
                a.x2 = a.x1 + header.w - 1;
                a.y1 = dsc.draw area.y1 + (dsc.draw area.get height() - header.h) // 2
                a.y2 = a.y1 + header.h - 1;
                img draw dsc = lv.draw img dsc t()
                img draw dsc.init()
                img draw dsc.recolor = lv.color black()
                if obj.get_selected_btn() == dsc.id:
                    img_draw_dsc.recolor_opa = lv.0PA._30
                lv.draw_img(a, dsc.clip_area, img_star_argb, img_draw_dsc)
# Add custom drawer to the button matrix to c
btnm = lv.btnmatrix(lv.scr act())
```

(continues on next page)

```
btnm.add_event_cb(event_cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btnm.center()
```

## **Pagination**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE BTNMATRIX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    uint32_t id = lv_btnmatrix_get_selected_btn(obj);
    bool prev = id == 0 ? true : false;
    bool next = id == 6 ? true : false;
    if(prev || next) {
        /*Find the checked button*/
        uint32 t i;
        for(i = 1; i < 7; i++) {
            if(lv btnmatrix has btn ctrl(obj, i, LV BTNMATRIX CTRL CHECKED)) break;
        if(prev && i > 1) i--;
        else if(next && i < 5) i++;
        lv_btnmatrix_set_btn_ctrl(obj, i, LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_CHECKED);
    }
}
* Make a button group (pagination)
void lv example btnmatrix 3(void)
    static lv_style_t style_bg;
    lv_style_init(&style_bg);
    lv_style_set_pad_all(&style_bg, 0);
    lv_style_set_pad_gap(&style_bg, 0);
    lv_style_set_clip_corner(&style_bg, true);
    lv_style_set_radius(&style_bg, LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE);
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style_bg, 0);
    static lv_style_t style_btn;
    lv_style_init(&style_btn);
    lv_style_set_radius(&style_btn, 0);
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style_btn, 1);
    lv_style_set_border_opa(&style_btn, LV_OPA_50);
    lv style set border color(&style btn, lv palette main(LV PALETTE GREY));
    lv_style_set_border_side(&style_btn, LV_BORDER_SIDE_INTERNAL);
    lv_style_set_radius(&style btn, 0);
    static const char * map[] = {LV_SYMBOL_LEFT, "1", "2", "3", "4", "5", LV_SYMBOL_
→RIGHT, ""};
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_t * btnm = lv_btnmatrix_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_btnmatrix_set_map(btnm, map);
lv_obj_add_style(btnm, &style_bg, 0);
lv_obj_add_style(btnm, &style_btn, LV_PART_ITEMS);
lv_obj_add_event_cb(btnm, event_cb, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, NULL);
lv_obj_set_size(btnm, 225, 35);

/*Allow selecting on one number at time*/
lv_btnmatrix_set_btn_ctrl_all(btnm, LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_CHECKABLE);
lv_btnmatrix_clear_btn_ctrl(btnm, 0, LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_CHECKABLE);
lv_btnmatrix_clear_btn_ctrl(btnm, 6, LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_CHECKABLE);
lv_btnmatrix_set_one_checked(btnm, true);
lv_btnmatrix_set_btn_ctrl(btnm, 1, LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_CHECKED);
lv_obj_center(btnm);
}
#endif
```

```
def event_cb(e):
    obj = e.get_target()
    id = obj.get_selected_btn()
    if id == 0:
        prev = True
    else:
        prev = False
    if id == 6:
        next = True
    else:
        next = False
    if prev or next:
        # Find the checked butto
        for i in range(7):
            if obj.has btn ctrl(i, lv.btnmatrix.CTRL.CHECKED):
                break
        if prev and i > 1:
            i - = 1
        elif next and i < 5:
            i+=1
        obj.set btn ctrl(i, lv.btnmatrix.CTRL.CHECKED)
# Make a button group
style bg = lv.style t()
style_bg.init()
style_bg.set_pad_all(0)
style_bg.set_pad_gap(0)
style bg.set clip corner(True)
style bg.set radius(lv.RADIUS.CIRCLE)
style bg.set border width(0)
```

(continues on next page)

```
style_btn = lv.style_t()
style_btn.init()
style btn.set radius(0)
style_btn.set_border_width(1)
style btn.set border opa(lv.OPA. 50)
style btn.set border color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREY))
style_btn.set_border_side(lv.BORDER_SIDE.INTERNAL)
style_btn.set_radius(0)
map = [lv.SYMBOL.LEFT, "1", "2", "3", "4", "5", lv.SYMBOL.RIGHT, ""]
btnm = lv.btnmatrix(lv.scr_act())
btnm.set map(map)
btnm.add style(style bg, 0);
btnm.add_style(style_btn, lv.PART.ITEMS)
btnm.add_event_cb(event_cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)
btnm.set_size(225, 35)
# Allow selecting on one number at time
btnm.set btn ctrl all(lv.btnmatrix.CTRL.CHECKABLE)
btnm.clear_btn_ctrl(0, lv.btnmatrix.CTRL.CHECKABLE)
btnm.clear_btn_ctrl(6, lv.btnmatrix.CTRL.CHECKABLE)
btnm.set one checked(True);
btnm.set btn ctrl(1, lv.btnmatrix.CTRL.CHECKED)
btnm.center()
```

### **API**

## **Typedefs**

```
typedef \ uint16\_t \ \textbf{lv\_btnmatrix\_ctrl\_t} \\ typedef \ bool \ (*\textbf{lv\_btnmatrix\_btn\_draw\_cb\_t}) (lv\_obj\_t \ *btnm, \ uint32\_t \ btn\_id, \ const \ lv\_area\_t \ *draw\_area, \ const \ lv\_area\_t \ *clip\_area)
```

### **Enums**

## enum [anonymous]

Type to store button control bits (disabled, hidden etc.) The first 3 bits are used to store the width

Values:

```
enumerator _LV_BTNMATRIX_WIDTH
```

Reserved to stire the size units

enumerator LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_HIDDEN

Button hidden

# enumerator LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_NO\_REPEAT

Do not repeat press this button.

# enumerator LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_DISABLED

Disable this button.

## enumerator LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_CHECKABLE

The button can be toggled.

## enumerator LV BTNMATRIX CTRL CHECKED

Button is currently toggled (e.g. checked).

# enumerator LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_CLICK\_TRIG

1: Send LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGE on CLICK, 0: Send LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGE on PRESS

# enumerator LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_RECOLOR

Enable text recoloring with #color

## enumerator LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_RESERVED

Reserved for later use

# enumerator LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_CUSTOM\_1

Custom free to use flag

# enumerator LV BTNMATRIX CTRL CUSTOM 2

Custom free to use flag

## enum lv\_btnmatrix\_draw\_part\_type\_t

type field in lv\_obj\_draw\_part\_dsc\_t if class\_p = lv\_btnmatrix\_class Used in LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_BEGIN and LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_END

Values:

## enumerator LV\_BTNMATRIX\_DRAW\_PART\_BTN

The rectangle and label of buttons

## **Functions**

## LV EXPORT CONST INT(LV\_BTNMATRIX\_BTN\_NONE)

# lv\_obj\_t \*lv\_btnmatrix\_create(lv\_obj\_t \*parent)

Create a button matrix objects

Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new button matrix

**Returns** pointer to the created button matrix

## void lv\_btnmatrix\_set\_map(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, const char \*map[])

Set a new map. Buttons will be created/deleted according to the map. The button matrix keeps a reference to the map and so the string array must not be deallocated during the life of the matrix.

## **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a button matrix object
- map -- pointer a string array. The last string has to be: "". Use "\n" to make a line break.

# void lv\_btnmatrix\_set\_ctrl\_map(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, const lv\_btnmatrix\_ctrl\_t ctrl\_map[])

Set the button control map (hidden, disabled etc.) for a button matrix. The control map array will be copied and so may be deallocated after this function returns.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a button matrix object
- ctrl\_map -- pointer to an array of lv\_btn\_ctrl\_t control bytes. The length of the array and position of the elements must match the number and order of the individual buttons (i.e. excludes newline entries). An element of the map should look like e.g.: ctrl\_map[0] = width | LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_NO\_REPEAT | LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_TGL\_ENABLE

# void lv\_btnmatrix\_set\_selected\_btn(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint16\_t btn\_id)

Set the selected buttons

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to button matrix object
- **btn id** -- 0 based index of the button to modify. (Not counting new lines)

# void lv\_btnmatrix\_set\_btn\_ctrl(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint16\_t btn\_id, lv\_btnmatrix\_ctrl\_t ctrl)

Set the attributes of a button of the button matrix

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to button matrix object
- **btn\_id** -- 0 based index of the button to modify. (Not counting new lines)
- ctrl -- OR-ed attributs. E.g. LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_NO\_REPEAT LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_CHECKABLE

void **lv\_btnmatrix\_clear\_btn\_ctrl** (const *lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, uint16\_t btn\_id, *lv\_btnmatrix\_ctrl\_t* ctrl) Clear the attributes of a button of the button matrix

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to button matrix object
- btn\_id -- 0 based index of the button to modify. (Not counting new lines)
- ctrl -- OR-ed attributs. E.g. LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_NO\_REPEAT LV BTNMATRIX CTRL CHECKABLE

# void lv\_btnmatrix\_set\_btn\_ctrl\_all(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_btnmatrix\_ctrl\_t ctrl)

Set attributes of all buttons of a button matrix

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a button matrix object
- ctrl -- attribute(s) to set from lv btnmatrix ctrl t. Values can be ORed.

## void lv\_btnmatrix\_clear\_btn\_ctrl\_all(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_btnmatrix\_ctrl\_t ctrl)

Clear the attributes of all buttons of a button matrix

# **Parameters**

• **obi** -- pointer to a button matrix object

- ctrl -- attribute(s) to set from lv btnmatrix ctrl t. Values can be ORed.
- en -- true: set the attributes; false: clear the attributes

## void lv\_btnmatrix\_set\_btn\_width(lv\_obj\_t\*obj, uint16\_t btn\_id, uint8\_t width)

Set a single button's relative width. This method will cause the matrix be regenerated and is a relatively expensive operation. It is recommended that initial width be specified using <code>lv\_btnmatrix\_set\_ctrl\_map</code> and this method only be used for dynamic changes.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to button matrix object
- **btn\_id** -- 0 based index of the button to modify.
- width -- relative width compared to the buttons in the same row. [1..7]

## void lv btnmatrix set one checked (lv\_obj\_t \*obj, bool en)

Make the button matrix like a selector widget (only one button may be checked at a time). LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_CHECKABLE must be enabled on the buttons to be selected useing lv\_btnmatrix\_set\_ctrl() or lv\_btnmatrix\_set\_btn\_ctrl\_all().

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a button matrix object
- en -- whether "one check" mode is enabled

# const char \*\*lv\_btnmatrix\_get\_map(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the current map of a button matrix

**Parameters obj** -- pointer to a button matrix object

Returns the current map

# uint16\_tlv btnmatrix get selected btn(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the index of the lastly "activated" button by the user (pressed, released, focused etc) Useful in the the event cb to get the text of the button, check if hidden etc.

Parameters obj -- pointer to button matrix object

Returns index of the last released button (LV\_BTNMATRIX\_BTN\_NONE: if unset)

```
const char *lv_btnmatrix_get_btn_text(const lv_obj_t *obj, uint16_t btn_id)
```

Get the button's text

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to button matrix object
- **btn id** -- the index a button not counting new line characters.

Returns text of btn\_index` button

# bool lv\_btnmatrix\_has\_btn\_ctrl(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint16\_t btn\_id, lv\_btnmatrix\_ctrl\_t ctrl)

Get the whether a control value is enabled or disabled for button of a button matrix

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a button matrix object
- **btn id** -- the index of a button not counting new line characters.
- ctrl -- control values to check (ORed value can be used)

**Returns** true: the control attribute is enabled false: disabled

```
bool lv_btnmatrix_get_one_checked(const lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Tell whether "one check" mode is enabled or not.

**Parameters obj** -- Button matrix object

Returns true: "one check" mode is enabled; false: disabled

### **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_btnmatrix_class
struct lv_btnmatrix_t
```

## **Public Members**

```
lv_obj_t obj
const char **map_p
lv_area_t *button_areas
lv_btnmatrix_ctrl_t *ctrl_bits
uint16_t btn_cnt
uint16_t btn_id_sel
uint8_t one_check
```

# 6.2.5 Canvas (lv canvas)

## Overview

A Canvas inherits from *Image* where the user can draw anything. Rectangles, texts, images, lines, arcs can be drawn here using lvgl's drawing engine. Additionally "effects" can be applied, such as rotation, zoom and blur.

### **Parts and Styles**

LV PART MAIN Uses the typical rectangle style properties and image style properties.

# **Usage**

# **Buffer**

The Canvas needs a buffer in which stores the drawn image. To assign a buffer to a Canvas, use lv\_canvas\_set\_buffer(canvas, buffer, width, height, LV\_IMG\_CF\_...). Where buffer is a static buffer (not just a local variable) to hold the image of the canvas. For example, static lv\_color\_t buffer[LV\_CANVAS\_BUF\_SIZE\_TRUE\_COLOR(width, height)]. LV\_CANVAS\_BUF\_SIZE\_... macros help to determine the size of the buffer with different color formats.

The canvas supports all the built-in color formats like LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR or LV\_IMG\_CF\_INDEXED\_2BIT. See the full list in the Color formats section.

### **Indexed colors**

For LV\_IMG\_CF\_INDEXED\_1/2/4/8 color formats a palette needs to be initialized with 1v\_canvas\_set\_palette(canvas, 3, LV\_COLOR\_RED). It sets pixels with index=3 to red.

### **Drawing**

To set a pixel on the canvas, use  $lv_canvas_set_px(canvas, x, y, Lv_color_RED)$ . With  $Lv_IMG_CF_INDEXED_...$  or  $Lv_IMG_CF_ALPHA_...$ , the index of the color or the alpha value needs to be passed as color. E.g.  $lv_color_tc$ ; c.full = 3;

lv\_canvas\_fill\_bg(canvas, LV\_COLOR\_BLUE, LV\_OPA\_50) fills the whole canvas to blue with 50% opacity. Note that if the current color format doesn't support colors (e.g. LV\_IMG\_CF\_ALPHA\_2BIT) the color will be ignored. Similarly, if opacity is not supported (e.g. LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR) it will be ignored.

An array of pixels can be copied to the canvas with lv\_canvas\_copy\_buf(canvas, buffer\_to\_copy, x, y, width, height). The color format of the buffer and the canvas need to match.

To draw something to the canvas use

- lv\_canvas\_draw\_rect(canvas, x, y, width, heigth, &draw\_dsc)
- lv canvas draw text(canvas, x, y, max width, &draw dsc, txt)
- lv\_canvas\_draw\_img(canvas, x, y, &img\_src, &draw\_dsc)
- lv canvas draw line(canvas, point array, point cnt, &draw dsc)
- lv\_canvas\_draw\_polygon(canvas, points\_array, point\_cnt, &draw\_dsc)
- lv canvas draw arc(canvas, x, y, radius, start angle, end angle, &draw dsc)

draw\_dsc is a lv\_draw\_rect/label/img/line/arc\_dsc\_t variable which should be first initialized with one of lv\_draw\_rect/label/img/line/arc\_dsc\_init() and then modified with the desired colors and other values.

The draw function can draw to any color format. For example, it's possible to draw a text to an LV\_IMG\_VF\_ALPHA\_8BIT canvas and use the result image as a *draw mask* later.

### **Transformations**

lv\_canvas\_transform() can be used to rotate and/or scale the image of an image and store the result on the canvas. The function needs the following parameters:

- Canvas pointer to a canvas object to store the result of the transformation.
- img pointer to an image descriptor to transform. Can be the image descriptor of an other canvas too (lv\_canvas\_get\_img()).
- angle the angle of rotation (0..3600), 0.1 deg resolution
- **ZOOM** zoom factor (256: no zoom, 512: double size, 128: half size);
- offset X offset X to tell where to put the result data on destination canvas
- offset\_y offset X to tell where to put the result data on destination canvas
- pivot\_x pivot X of rotation. Relative to the source canvas. Set to source width / 2 to rotate around the center

- pivot\_y pivot Y of rotation. Relative to the source canvas. Set to source height / 2 to rotate around the
  center
- antialias true: apply anti-aliasing during the transformation. Looks better but slower.

Note that a canvas can't be rotated on itself. You need a source and destination canvas or image.

### Blur

A given area of the canvas can be blurred horizontally with <code>lv\_canvas\_blur\_hor(canvas, &area, r)</code> or vertically with <code>lv\_canvas\_blur\_ver(canvas, &area, r)</code>. r is the radius of the blur (greater value means more intensive burring). <code>area</code> is the area where the blur should be applied (interpreted relative to the canvas).

### **Events**

No special events are sent by canvas objects. The same events are sent as for the

See the events of the *Images* too.

Learn more about *Events*.

# **Keys**

No Keys are processed by the object type.

Learn more about Keys.

## **Example**

## **Drawing on the Canvas and rotate**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE CANVAS && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
#define CANVAS WIDTH 200
#define CANVAS_HEIGHT 150
void lv_example_canvas_1(void)
    lv_draw_rect_dsc_t rect_dsc;
    lv_draw_rect_dsc_init(&rect_dsc);
    rect_dsc.radius = 10;
    rect_dsc.bg_opa = LV_OPA_COVER;
    rect_dsc.bg_grad_dir = LV_GRAD_DIR HOR;
    rect dsc.bg color = lv palette main(LV PALETTE RED);
    rect dsc.bg grad color = lv palette main(LV PALETTE BLUE);
    rect dsc.border width = 2;
    rect_dsc.border_opa = LV_OPA_90;
    rect_dsc.border_color = lv_color_white();
    rect dsc.shadow width = 5;
    rect_dsc.shadow_ofs_x = 5;
    rect dsc.shadow ofs y = 5;
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv draw label dsc t label dsc;
    lv_draw_label_dsc_init(&label_dsc);
    label_dsc.color = lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_YELLOW);
    static lv_color t cbuf[LV_CANVAS_BUF_SIZE_TRUE_COLOR(CANVAS_WIDTH, CANVAS_
→HEIGHT)];
    lv_obj_t * canvas = lv_canvas_create(lv scr act());
    lv canvas set buffer(canvas, cbuf, CANVAS WIDTH, CANVAS HEIGHT, LV IMG CF TRUE
COLOR):
    lv obj center(canvas);
    lv canvas fill bg(canvas, lv palette lighten(LV PALETTE GREY, 3), LV OPA COVER);
   lv canvas draw rect(canvas, 70, 60, 100, 70, &rect dsc);
   ly canvas draw text(canvas, 40, 20, 100, &label dsc, "Some text on text canvas");
   /*Test the rotation. It requires an other buffer where the original image is.
→stored.
    *So copy the current image to buffer and rotate it to the canvas*/
    static lv_color_t cbuf_tmp[CANVAS_WIDTH * CANVAS_HEIGHT];
    memcpy(cbuf_tmp, cbuf, sizeof(cbuf_tmp));
    lv_img_dsc_t img;
    img.data = (void *)cbuf tmp;
    img.header.cf = LV_IMG_CF TRUE COLOR;
    img.header.w = CANVAS WIDTH;
    img.header.h = CANVAS HEIGHT;
    lv_canvas_fill_bg(canvas, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 3), LV_OPA_COVER);
    lv canvas transform(canvas, &img, 30, LV IMG ZOOM NONE, 0, 0, CANVAS WIDTH / 2,,
→CANVAS HEIGHT / 2, true);
#endif
```

```
_CANVAS_WIDTH = 200
CANVAS HEIGHT = 150
LV IMG ZOOM NONE = 256
rect dsc = lv.draw rect dsc t()
rect dsc.init()
rect dsc.radius = 10
rect_dsc.bg_opa = lv.OPA.COVER
rect dsc.bg grad dir = lv.GRAD DIR.HOR
rect dsc.bg color = lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED)
rect dsc.bg grad color = lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE)
rect dsc.border width = 2
rect_dsc.border_opa = lv.OPA. 90
rect dsc.border color = lv.color white()
rect_dsc.shadow_width = 5
rect dsc.shadow ofs x = 5
rect dsc.shadow ofs y = 5
label dsc = lv.draw label dsc t()
label dsc.init()
```

(continues on next page)

```
label dsc.color = lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.YELLOW)
cbuf = bytearray(_CANVAS_WIDTH * _CANVAS_HEIGHT * 4)
canvas = lv.canvas(lv.scr act())
canvas.set_buffer(cbuf, _CANVAS_WIDTH, _CANVAS_HEIGHT, lv.img.CF.TRUE_COLOR)
canvas.center()
canvas.fill bg(lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 3), lv.OPA.COVER)
canvas.draw_rect(70, 60, 100, 70, rect_dsc)
canvas.draw_text(40, 20, 100, label_dsc, "Some text on text canvas")
# Test the rotation. It requires an other buffer where the orignal image is stored.
# So copy the current image to buffer and rotate it to the canvas
img = lv.img dsc t()
img.data = cbuf[:]
img.header.cf = lv.img.CF.TRUE COLOR
img.header.w = _CANVAS_WIDTH
img.header.h = _CANVAS_HEIGHT
canvas.fill_bg(lv.palette_lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 3), lv.OPA.COVER)
canvas.transform(img, 30, LV_IMG_ZOOM_NONE, 0, 0, _CANVAS_WIDTH // 2, _CANVAS_HEIGHT /
\rightarrow/ 2, True);
```

## **Transparent Canvas with chroma keying**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE CANVAS && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
#define CANVAS WIDTH 50
#define CANVAS_HEIGHT 50
* Create a transparent canvas with Chroma keying and indexed color format (palette).
void lv_example_canvas_2(void)
    /*Create a button to better see the transparency*/
   lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
   /*Create a buffer for the canvas*/
    static lv color t cbuf[LV CANVAS BUF SIZE INDEXED 1BIT(CANVAS WIDTH, CANVAS
→HEIGHT)];
    /*Create a canvas and initialize its the palette*/
    lv_obj_t * canvas = lv_canvas_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_canvas_set_buffer(canvas, cbuf, CANVAS_WIDTH, CANVAS_HEIGHT, LV_IMG_CF_INDEXED_
→1BIT);
    lv canvas set palette(canvas, 0, LV COLOR CHROMA KEY);
    lv canvas set palette(canvas, 1, lv palette main(LV PALETTE RED));
    /*Create colors with the indices of the palette*/
    lv_color_t c0;
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_color_t cl;
c0.full = 0;
c1.full = 1;

/*Red background (There is no dedicated alpha channel in indexed images so LV_OPA_
→COVER is ignored)*/
lv_canvas_fill_bg(canvas, cl, LV_OPA_COVER);

/*Create hole on the canvas*/
uint32_t x;
uint32_t y;
for( y = 10; y < 30; y++) {
    for( x = 5; x < 20; x++) {
        lv_canvas_set_px(canvas, x, y, c0);
    }
}
#endif</pre>
```

```
CANVAS WIDTH
CANVAS HEIGHT = 50
LV COLOR CHROMA KEY = lv.color hex(0x00ff00)
def LV IMG BUF SIZE ALPHA 1BIT(w, h):
    return int\overline{(((w / 8) + 1) * h)}
def LV IMG BUF SIZE INDEXED 1BIT(w, h):
    return LV IMG BUF SIZE ALPHA 1BIT(w, h) + 4 * 2
def LV CANVAS BUF SIZE INDEXED 1BIT(w, h):
    return LV_IMG_BUF_SIZE_INDEXED_1BIT(w, h)
# Create a transparent canvas with Chroma keying and indexed color format (palette).
# Create a button to better see the transparency
btn=lv.btn(lv.scr_act())
# Create a buffer for the canvas
cbuf= bytearray(LV_CANVAS_BUF_SIZE_INDEXED_1BIT(CANVAS_WIDTH, CANVAS_HEIGHT))
# Create a canvas and initialize its the palette
canvas = lv.canvas(lv.scr act())
canvas.set buffer(cbuf, CANVAS WIDTH, CANVAS HEIGHT, lv.img.CF.INDEXED 1BIT)
canvas.set palette(0, LV COLOR CHROMA KEY)
canvas.set palette(1, lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED))
# Create colors with the indices of the palette
c0 = lv.color t()
c1 = lv.color t()
c0.full = 0
c1.full = 1
```

(continues on next page)

### **API**

### **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *\tv_canvas_create(lv_obj_t *parent)

Create a canvas object
```

**Parameters** parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new canvas

**Returns** pointer to the created canvas

void **lv\_canvas\_set\_buffer** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*canvas, void \*buf, lv\_coord\_t w, lv\_coord\_t h, *lv\_img\_cf\_t* cf) Set a buffer for the canvas.

### **Parameters**

- **buf** -- a buffer where the content of the canvas will be. The required size is (lv\_img\_color\_format\_get\_px\_size(cf) \* w) / 8 \* h) It can be allocated with lv\_mem\_alloc() or it can be statically allocated array (e.g. static lv\_color\_t buf[100\*50]) or it can be an address in RAM or external SRAM
- canvas -- pointer to a canvas object
- W -- width of the canvas
- **h** -- height of the canvas
- cf -- color format. LV\_IMG\_CF\_...

void **lv\_canvas\_set\_px** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*canvas, lv\_coord\_t x, lv\_coord\_t y, lv\_color\_t c) Set the color of a pixel on the canvas

### **Parameters**

- · canvas --
- x -- x coordinate of the point to set
- y -- x coordinate of the point to set
- **C** -- color of the point

```
void lv_canvas_set_palette (lv_obj_t *canvas, uint8_t id, lv_color_t c)
```

Set the palette color of a canvas with index format. Valid only for LV IMG CF INDEXED1/2/4/8

#### **Parameters**

- canvas -- pointer to canvas object
- id -- the palette color to set:
  - for LV\_IMG\_CF\_INDEXED1: 0..1

- for LV\_IMG\_CF\_INDEXED2: 0..3
- for LV IMG CF INDEXED4: 0..15
- for LV IMG CF INDEXED8: 0..255
- C -- the color to set

lv\_color\_t lv\_canvas\_get\_px (lv\_obj\_t \*canvas, lv\_coord\_t x, lv\_coord\_t y)

Get the color of a pixel on the canvas

### **Parameters**

- · canvas --
- **x** -- x coordinate of the point to set
- **y** -- x coordinate of the point to set

Returns color of the point

```
lv_img_dsc_t *lv_canvas_get_img(lv_obj_t *canvas)
```

Get the image of the canvas as a pointer to an  $lv\_img\_dsc\_t$  variable.

Parameters canvas -- pointer to a canvas object

**Returns** pointer to the image descriptor.

void **lv\_canvas\_copy\_buf** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*canvas, const void \*to\_copy, lv\_coord\_t x, lv\_coord\_t y, lv\_coord\_t w, lv\_coord\_t h)

Copy a buffer to the canvas

### **Parameters**

- canvas -- pointer to a canvas object
- **to\_copy** -- buffer to copy. The color format has to match with the canvas's buffer color format
- **x** -- left side of the destination position
- y -- top side of the destination position
- w -- width of the buffer to copy
- **h** -- height of the buffer to copy

void **lv\_canvas\_transform** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*canvas, *lv\_img\_dsc\_t* \*img, int16\_t angle, uint16\_t zoom, lv\_coord\_t offset\_x, lv\_coord\_t offset\_y, int32\_t pivot\_x, int32\_t pivot\_y, bool antialias)

Transform and image and store the result on a canvas.

### **Parameters**

- canvas -- pointer to a canvas object to store the result of the transformation.
- **img** -- pointer to an image descriptor to transform. Can be the image descriptor of an other canvas too (*lv\_canvas\_get\_img()*).
- **angle** -- the angle of rotation (0..3600), 0.1 deg resolution
- **zoom** -- zoom factor (256 no zoom);
- **offset x** -- offset X to tell where to put the result data on destination canvas
- offset\_y -- offset X to tell where to put the result data on destination canvas
- **pivot\_x** -- pivot X of rotation. Relative to the source canvas Set to **source** width / 2 to rotate around the center

- **pivot\_y** -- pivot Y of rotation. Relative to the source canvas Set to **source** height / 2 to rotate around the center
- **antialias** -- apply anti-aliasing during the transformation. Looks better but slower.

void lv\_canvas\_blur\_hor(lv\_obj\_t \*canvas, const lv\_area\_t \*area, uint16\_t r)

Apply horizontal blur on the canvas

#### **Parameters**

- canvas -- pointer to a canvas object
- area -- the area to blur. If NULL the whole canvas will be blurred.
- r -- radius of the blur

void lv\_canvas\_blur\_ver(lv\_obj\_t \*canvas, const lv\_area\_t \*area, uint16\_t r)

Apply vertical blur on the canvas

### **Parameters**

- canvas -- pointer to a canvas object
- area -- the area to blur. If NULL the whole canvas will be blurred.
- r -- radius of the blur

void **lv\_canvas\_fill\_bg** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*canvas, lv\_color\_t color, lv\_opa\_t opa)

Fill the canvas with color

#### **Parameters**

- canvas -- pointer to a canvas
- color -- the background color
- opa -- the desired opacity

void **lv\_canvas\_draw\_rect** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*canvas, lv\_coord\_t x, lv\_coord\_t y, lv\_coord\_t w, lv\_coord\_t h, const lv draw rect dsc t \*draw dsc)

Draw a rectangle on the canvas

### **Parameters**

- canvas -- pointer to a canvas object
- **x** -- left coordinate of the rectangle
- **y** -- top coordinate of the rectangle
- w -- width of the rectangle
- **h** -- height of the rectangle
- **draw\_dsc** -- descriptor of the rectangle

void **lv\_canvas\_draw\_text** ( *lv\_obj\_t* \*canvas, lv\_coord\_t x, lv\_coord\_t y, lv\_coord\_t max\_w, lv\_draw\_label\_dsc\_t \*draw\_dsc, const char \*txt )

Draw a text on the canvas.

#### **Parameters**

- canvas -- pointer to a canvas object
- x -- left coordinate of the text
- **y** -- top coordinate of the text
- max\_w -- max width of the text. The text will be wrapped to fit into this size

- draw\_dsc -- pointer to a valid label descriptor lv\_draw\_label\_dsc\_t
- txt -- text to display

```
void lv_canvas_draw_img ( lv_obj_t *canvas, lv_coord_t x, lv_coord_t y, const void *src, const lv draw img dsc t *draw dsc )
```

Draw an image on the canvas

#### **Parameters**

- canvas -- pointer to a canvas object
- x -- left coordinate of the image
- **y** -- top coordinate of the image
- **src** -- image source. Can be a pointer an lv img dsc t variable or a path an image.
- draw\_dsc -- pointer to a valid label descriptor lv\_draw\_img\_dsc\_t

Draw a line on the canvas

### **Parameters**

- canvas -- pointer to a canvas object
- points -- point of the line
- point\_cnt -- number of points
- draw\_dsc -- pointer to an initialized lv draw line dsc t variable

void **lv\_canvas\_draw\_polygon** ( *lv\_obj\_t* \*canvas, const lv\_point\_t points[], uint32\_t point\_cnt, const lv\_draw\_rect\_dsc\_t \*draw\_dsc )

Draw a polygon on the canvas

### **Parameters**

- canvas -- pointer to a canvas object
- points -- point of the polygon
- point\_cnt -- number of points
- draw\_dsc -- pointer to an initialized lv draw rect dsc t variable

void **lv\_canvas\_draw\_arc** ( *lv\_obj\_t* \*canvas, lv\_coord\_t x, lv\_coord\_t y, lv\_coord\_t r, int32\_t start\_angle, int32\_t end\_angle, const lv\_draw\_arc\_dsc\_t \*draw\_dsc)

Draw an arc on the canvas

### **Parameters**

- canvas -- pointer to a canvas object
- **x** -- origo x of the arc
- y -- origo y of the arc
- **r** -- radius of the arc
- start angle -- start angle in degrees
- end\_angle -- end angle in degrees
- draw dsc -- pointer to an initialized lv draw line dsc t variable

## **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_canvas_class
struct lv_canvas_t

Public Members

lv_img_t img
lv_img_dsc_t dsc
```

# 6.2.6 Checkbox (Iv checkbox)

### Overview

The Checkbox object is created from a "tick box" and a label. When the Chackbox is clicked the tick box is toggled.

## **Parts and Styles**

- LV\_PART\_MAIN The is the background of the Checkbox and it uses the text and all the typical backround style properties. pad column adjusts the spacing between the tickbox and the label
- LV\_PART\_INDICATOR The "tick box" is a square that uses all the typical backround style properties. By default its size is equal to the height of the main part's font. Padding properties make the tick box larger in the respective directions.

The Checkbox is added to the default group (if it is set).

## **Usage**

### **Text**

The text can be modified with the  $lv\_checkbox\_set\_text(cb, "New text")$  function and will be dynamically allocated.

To set a static text, use <code>lv\_checkbox\_set\_static\_text(cb, txt)</code>. This way, only a pointer to <code>txt</code> will be stored. The text then shouldn't be deallocated while the checkbox exists.

## Check, uncheck, disable

You can manually check, un-check, and disable the Checkbox by using the common state add/clear function:

## **Events**

- LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED Sent when the checkbox is toggled.
- LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_BEGIN and LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_END are sent for the following types:
  - LV\_CHECKBOX\_DRAW\_PART\_BOX The tickbox of the checkbox
    - \* part: LV PART INDICATOR
    - \* draw area: the area of the tickbox
    - \* rect\_dsc

See the events of the *Base object* too.

Learn more about *Events*.

# **Keys**

The following *Keys* are processed by the 'Buttons':

- LV KEY RIGHT/UP Go to toggled state if toggling is enabled
- LV\_KEY\_LEFT/DOWN Go to non-toggled state if toggling is enabled
- LV\_KEY\_ENTER Clicks the checkbox and toggles it

Note that, as usual, the state of LV\_KEY\_ENTER is translated to LV\_EVENT\_PRESSED/PRESSING/RELEASED etc.

Learn more about Keys.

### **Example**

# **Simple Checkboxes**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_CHECKBOX && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static void event handler(lv event t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        const char * txt = lv_checkbox_get_text(obj);
        const char * state = lv_obj_get_state(obj) & LV_STATE_CHECKED ? "Checked" :
→"Unchecked";
        LV_LOG_USER("%s: %s", txt, state);
    }
}
void lv_example_checkbox_1(void)
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(lv_scr_act(), LV_FLEX_FLOW_COLUMN);
    lv_obj_set_flex_align(lv_scr_act(), LV_FLEX_ALIGN_CENTER, LV_FLEX_ALIGN_START, LV_
→FLEX ALIGN CENTER);
    lv_obj_t * cb;
```

(continues on next page)

```
cb = lv checkbox create(lv scr act());
    lv_checkbox_set_text(cb, "Apple");
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(cb, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    cb = lv checkbox create(lv scr act());
    lv_checkbox_set_text(cb, "Banana");
    lv_obj_add_state(cb, LV_STATE_CHECKED);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(cb, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    cb = lv_checkbox_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_checkbox_set_text(cb, "Lemon");
    lv_obj_add_state(cb, LV_STATE_DISABLED);
    lv obj add event cb(cb, event handler, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    cb = lv checkbox create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_add_state(cb, LV_STATE_CHECKED | LV_STATE_DISABLED);
    lv_checkbox_set_text(cb, "Melon\nand a new line");
    lv obj add event cb(cb, event handler, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    lv obj update layout(cb);
}
#endif
```

```
def event_handler(e):
    code = e.get code()
    obj = e.get_target()
    if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED:
        txt = obj.get text()
        if obj.get state() & lv.STATE.CHECKED:
            state = "Checked"
        else:
            state = "Unchecked";
        print(txt + ":" + state)
lv.scr_act().set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.COLUMN)
lv.scr_act().set_flex_align(lv.FLEX_ALIGN.CENTER, lv.FLEX_ALIGN.START, lv.FLEX_ALIGN.
→CENTER)
cb = lv.checkbox(lv.scr act())
cb.set text("Apple")
cb.add_event_cb(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
cb = lv.checkbox(lv.scr act())
cb.set_text("Banana")
cb.add state(lv.STATE.CHECKED)
cb.add event cb(event handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
cb = lv.checkbox(lv.scr act())
cb.set_text("Lemon")
cb.add_state(lv.STATE.DISABLED)
cb.add_event_cb(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
cb = lv.checkbox(lv.scr act())
cb.add state(lv.STATE.CHECKED | lv.STATE.DISABLED)
```

(continues on next page)

```
cb.set_text("Melon")
cb.add_event_cb(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
cb.update_layout()
```

#### API

## **Enums**

```
enum lv_checkbox_draw_part_type_t
type field in lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t if class_p = lv_checkbox_class Used in
LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_BEGIN and LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_END

Values:

enumerator LV_CHECKBOX_DRAW_PART_BOX
The tick box
```

## **Functions**

**Parameters** parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new button

Returns pointer to the created check box

```
void lv_checkbox_set_text(lv_obj_t *obj, const char *txt)
```

Set the text of a check box. txt will be copied and may be deallocated after this function returns.

#### **Parameters**

- **cb** -- pointer to a check box
- **txt** -- the text of the check box. NULL to refresh with the current text.

```
void lv_checkbox_set_text_static(lv_obj_t *obj, const char *txt)
```

Set the text of a check box. txt must not be deallocated during the life of this checkbox.

### **Parameters**

- **cb** -- pointer to a check box
- **txt** -- the text of the check box. NULL to refresh with the current text.

```
const char *lv_checkbox_get_text(const lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Get the text of a check box

Parameters cb -- pointer to check box object

**Returns** pointer to the text of the check box

## **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_checkbox_class
struct lv_checkbox_t

Public Members

lv_obj_t obj
char *txt
uint32_t static txt
```

# 6.2.7 Drop-down list (lv\_dropdown)

### Overview

The drop-down list allows the user to select one value from a list.

The drop-down list is closed by default and displays a single value or a predefined text. When activated (by click on the drop-down list), a list is created from which the user may select one option. When the user selects a new value, the list is deleted again.

The Drop-down list is added to the default group (if it is set). Besides the Drop-down list is an editable object to allow selecting an option with encoder navigation too.

### **Parts and Styles**

The Dropdown widget is built from the elements: "button" and "list" (both not related to the button and list widgets)

## **Button**

- LV\_PART\_MAIN The background of the button. Uses the typical background properties and text properties for the text on it.
- LV PART INDICATOR Typically an arrow symbol that can be an image or a text (LV SYMBOL).

The button goes to LV STATE CHECKED when its opened.

## List

- LV\_PART\_MAIN The list itself. Uses the typical background properties. max\_height can be used to limit the height of the list.
- LV\_PART\_SCROLLBAR The scrollbar background, border, shadow properties and width (for its own width) and right padding for the spacing on the right.
- LV\_PART\_SELECTED Refers to the currently pressed, checked or pressed+checked option. Also uses the typical background properties.

As list does not exist when the drop-down list is closed it's not possible to simply add styles to it. Insteada add an event handler to the button for LV\_EVENT\_READY (triggered when the list is opened) and add styles to the list in it like this:

```
lv_obj_t * list = lv_dropdown_get_list(dropdown) /*Get the list*/
lv_obj_add_style(list, &my_style, ...) /*Add the styles to the list*/}`
```

Alternatively the theme can be extended with the new styles.

## **Usage**

### Overview

## **Set options**

Options are passed to the drop-down list as a string with \lv\_dropdown\_set\_options(dropdown, options). Options should be separated by \n. For example: "First\nSecond\nThird". This string will be saved in the drop-down list, so it can in a local variable.

The lv\_dropdown\_add\_option(dropdown, "New option", pos) function inserts a new option to pos index.

To save memory the options can set from a static(constant) string too with  $lv\_dropdown\_set\_static\_options(dropdown, options)$ . In this case the options string should be alive while the drop-down list exists and  $lv\_dropdown\_add\_option$  can't be used

You can select an option manually with lv\_dropdown\_set\_selected(dropdown, id), where id is the index of an option.

## Get selected option

The get the *index* of the selected option, use lv dropdown get selected(dropdown).

lv\_dropdown\_get\_selected\_str(dropdown, buf, buf\_size) copies the name of the selected option
to buf.

### **Direction**

The list can be created on any side. The default LV\_DIR\_BOTTOM can be modified by lv dropdown set dir(dropdown, LV DIR LEFT/RIGHT/UP/BOTTOM) function.

If the list would be vertically out of the screen, it will be aligned to the edge.

# **Symbol**

A symbol (typically an arrow) can be added to the drop down list with  $lv\_dropdown\_set\_symbol(dropdown, LV SYMBOL ...)$ 

If the direction of the drop-down list is LV\_DIR\_LEFT the symbol will be shown on the left, otherwise on the right.

### **Show selected**

The main part can either show the selected option or a static text. If a static is set with  $lv\_dropdown\_set\_text(dropdown$ , "Some text") it will be shown regardless to the selected option. If the text is NULL the selected option is displayed on the button.

## Manually open/close

To manually open or close the drop-down list the lv\_dropdown\_open/close(dropdown) function can be used.

### **Events**

Apart from the Generic events, the following Special events are sent by the drop-down list:

- LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED Sent when the new option is selected or the list is opened/closed.
- LV EVENT APPLY Sent when the list is opened
- LV EVENT CANCEL Sent when the list is closed

See the events of the *Base object* too.

Learn more about *Events*.

## **Keys**

- LV KEY RIGHT/DOWN Select the next option.
- LV KEY LEFT/UP Select the previous option.
- LY\_KEY\_ENTER Apply the selected option (Sends LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED event and closes the drop-down list).

Learn more about Keys.

### **Example**

## Simple Drop down list

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_DROPDOWN && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        char buf[32];
        lv_dropdown_get_selected_str(obj, buf, sizeof(buf));
        LV_LOG_USER("Option: %s", buf);
    }
}

void lv_example_dropdown_1(void)
```

(continues on next page)

```
def event handler(e):
    code = e.get code()
    obj = e.get_target()
    if code == \(\bar{l}v.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED:\)
        option = " "*10 # should be large enough to store the option
        obj.get_selected_str(option, len(option))
        # .strip() removes trailing spaces
        print("Option: \"%s\"" % option.strip())
# Create a normal drop down list
dd = lv.dropdown(lv.scr act())
dd.set_options("\n".join([
    "Apple",
    "Banana"
    "Orange",
    "Cherry",
    "Grape",
    "Raspberry",
    "Melon",
    "Orange",
    "Lemon",
    "Nuts"]))
dd.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP MID, 0, 20)
dd.add_event_cb(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
```

## **Drop down in four directions**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_DROPDOWN && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
* Create a drop down, up, left and right menus
void lv example dropdown 2(void)
    static const char * opts = "Apple\n"
                               "Banana\n"
                               "Orange\n"
                               "Melon":
    lv_obj_t * dd;
    dd = lv_dropdown_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_dropdown_set_options_static(dd, opts);
    lv_obj_align(dd, LV_ALIGN_TOP_MID, 0, 10);
    dd = lv dropdown create(lv scr act());
    lv_dropdown_set_options_static(dd, opts);
    lv_dropdown_set_dir(dd, LV_DIR_BOTTOM);
    lv_dropdown_set_symbol(dd, LV_SYMBOL_UP);
    lv obj align(dd, LV ALIGN BOTTOM MID, 0, -10);
   dd = lv dropdown create(lv scr act());
    lv dropdown set options static(dd, opts);
    lv dropdown set dir(dd, LV DIR RIGHT);
    lv_dropdown_set_symbol(dd, LV_SYMBOL_RIGHT);
    lv_obj_align(dd, LV_ALIGN_LEFT_MID, 10, 0);
   dd = lv_dropdown_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_dropdown_set_options_static(dd, opts);
    lv_dropdown_set_dir(dd, LV_DIR_LEFT);
    lv_dropdown_set_symbol(dd, LV_SYMBOL_LEFT);
    lv_obj_align(dd, LV_ALIGN_RIGHT_MID, -10, 0);
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Create a drop down, up, left and right menus
#

opts = "\n".join([
    "Apple",
    "Banana",
    "Orange",
    "Melon",
    "Grape",
    "Raspberry"])

dd = lv.dropdown(lv.scr_act())
dd.set_options_static(opts)
dd.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP_MID, 0, 10)
```

(continues on next page)

```
dd = lv.dropdown(lv.scr_act())
dd.set_options_static(opts)
dd.set_dir(lv.DIR.BOTTOM)
dd.set_symbol(lv.SYMBOL.UP)
dd.align(lv.ALIGN.BOTTOM_MID, 0, -10)

dd = lv.dropdown(lv.scr_act())
dd.set_options_static(opts)
dd.set_dir(lv.DIR.RIGHT)
dd.set_symbol(lv.SYMBOL.RIGHT)
dd.align(lv.ALIGN.LEFT_MID, 10, 0)

dd = lv.dropdown(lv.scr_act())
dd.set_options_static(opts)
dd.set_options_static(opts)
dd.set_dir(lv.DIR.LEFT)
dd.set_symbol(lv.SYMBOL.LEFT)
dd.set_symbol(lv.SYMBOL.LEFT)
dd.align(lv.ALIGN.RIGHT_MID, -10, 0)
```

#### Menu

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE DROPDOWN && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv obj t * dropdown = lv event get target(e);
    char buf[64];
    lv dropdown get selected str(dropdown, buf, sizeof(buf));
    LV_LOG_USER("'%s' is selected", buf);
}
* Create a menu from a drop-down list and show some drop-down list features and
⊶styling
void lv_example_dropdown_3(void)
    /*Create a drop down list*/
   lv_obj_t * dropdown = lv_dropdown_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_align(dropdown, LV_ALIGN_TOP_LEFT, 10, 10);
    lv dropdown set options(dropdown, "New project\n"
                                      "New file\n"
                                       "Save\n"
                                      "Save as ...\n"
                                       "Open project\n"
                                       "Recent projects\n"
                                       "Preferences\n"
                                      "Exit");
    /*Set a fixed text to display on the button of the drop-down list*/
    lv_dropdown_set_text(dropdown, "Menu");
```

(continues on next page)

```
/*Use a custom image as down icon and flip it when the list is opened*/
LV_IMG_DECLARE(img_caret_down)
lv_dropdown_set_symbol(dropdown, &img_caret_down);
lv_obj_set_style_transform_angle(dropdown, 1800, LV_PART_INDICATOR | LV_STATE_
→CHECKED);

/*In a menu we don't need to show the last clicked item*/
lv_dropdown_set_selected_highlight(dropdown, false);

lv_obj_add_event_cb(dropdown, event_cb, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, NULL);

#endif

#endif
```

```
from imagetools import get png info, open png
# Register PNG image decoder
decoder = lv.img.decoder create()
decoder info cb = get png info
decoder.open_cb = open_png
# Create an image from the png file
try:
   with open('../../assets/img caret down.png','rb') as f:
        png data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find img caret down.png")
    sys.exit()
img caret down argb = lv.img dsc t({
  'data size': len(png data),
  'data': png data
})
def event cb(e):
    dropdown = e.get_target()
    option = " *64 \pm should be large enough to store the option
    dropdown.get_selected_str(option, len(option))
    print(option.strip() +" is selected")
# Create a menu from a drop-down list and show some drop-down list features and.
→styling
# Create a drop down list
dropdown = lv.dropdown(lv.scr act())
dropdown.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP LEFT, 10, 10)
dropdown.set options("\n".join([
    "New project",
    "New file",
    "Open project",
    "Recent projects",
    "Preferences",
    "Exit"]))
# Set a fixed text to display on the button of the drop-down list
```

(continues on next page)

```
dropdown.set_text("Menu")

# Use a custom image as down icon and flip it when the list is opened
# LV_IMG_DECLARE(img_caret_down)
dropdown.set_symbol(img_caret_down_argb)
dropdown.set_style_transform_angle(1800, lv.PART.INDICATOR | lv.STATE.CHECKED)

# In a menu we don't need to show the last clicked item
dropdown.set_selected_highlight(False)
dropdown.add_event_cb(event_cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)
```

#### API

### **Functions**

```
LV EXPORT CONST INT(LV_DROPDOWN_POS_LAST)
```

```
lv_obj_t *lv_dropdown_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
```

Create a drop-down list objects

Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new drop-down list

Returns pointer to the created drop-down list

```
void lv_dropdown_set_text(lv_obj_t *obj, const char *txt)
```

Set text of the drop-down list's button. If set to NULL the selected option's text will be displayed on the button. If set to a specific text then that text will be shown regardless the selected option.

## **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a drop-down list object
- txt -- the text as a string (Only it's pointer is saved)

```
void lv dropdown set options (lv_obj_t *obj, const char *options)
```

Set the options in a drop-down list from a string. The options will be copied and saved in the object so the options can be destroyed after calling this function

## **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to drop-down list object
- options -- a string with '

# void lv\_dropdown\_set\_options\_static(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, const char \*options)

Set the options in a drop-down list from a static string (global, static or dynamically allocated). Only the pointer of the option string will be saved.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to drop-down list object
- options -- a static string with '

<sup>&#</sup>x27;separated options. E.g. "One\nTwo\nThree"

<sup>&#</sup>x27;separated options. E.g. "One\nTwo\nThree"

# void **lv\_dropdown\_add\_option** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, const char \*option, uint32\_t pos)

Add an options to a drop-down list from a string. Only works for non-static options.

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to drop-down list object
- option -- a string without '
  - '. E.g. "Four"
- pos -- the insert position, indexed from 0, LV\_DROPDOWN\_POS\_LAST = end of string

## void lv dropdown clear options(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Clear all options in a drop-down list. Works with both static and dynamic optins.

Parameters obj -- pointer to drop-down list object

# void **lv\_dropdown\_set\_selected** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, uint16\_t sel\_opt)

Set the selected option

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to drop-down list object
- **sel opt** -- id of the selected option (0 ... number of option 1);

# void lv\_dropdown\_set\_dir(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_dir\_t dir)

Set the direction of the a drop-down list

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a drop-down list object
- dir -- LV\_DIR\_LEFT/RIGHT/TOP/BOTTOM

# void lv dropdown set symbol(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, const void \*symbol)

Set an arrow or other symbol to display when on drop-down list's button. Typically a down caret or arrow.

**Note:** angle and zoom transformation can be applied if the symbol is an image. E.g. when drop down is checked (opened) rotate the symbol by 180 degree

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to drop-down list object
- symbol -- a text like LV\_SYMBOL\_DOWN, an image (pointer or path) or NULL to not draw symbol icon

# void lv dropdown set selected highlight(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, bool en)

Set whether the selected option in the list should be highlighted or not

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to drop-down list object
- en -- true: highlight enabled; false: disabled

## lv\_obj\_t \*lv dropdown get list(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the list of a drop-down to allow styling or other modifications

Parameters obj -- pointer to a drop-down list object

**Returns** pointer to the list of the drop-down

```
const char *lv dropdown get text(lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get text of the drop-down list's button.
           Parameters obj -- pointer to a drop-down list object
           Returns the text as string, NULL if no text
const char *lv dropdown get options (const lv obj t *obj)
     Get the options of a drop-down list
           Parameters obj -- pointer to drop-down list object
           Returns
               the options separated by '
               '-s (E.g. "Option1\nOption2\nOption3")
uint16_t lv dropdown get selected(const lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get the index of the selected option
           Parameters obj -- pointer to drop-down list object
           Returns index of the selected option (0 ... number of option - 1);
uint16_t lv_dropdown_get_option_cnt(const lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get the total number of options
           Parameters obj -- pointer to drop-down list object
           Returns the total number of options in the list
void lv dropdown get selected str(const lv obj t *obj, char *buf, uint32 t buf size)
     Get the current selected option as a string
           Parameters
                 • obj -- pointer to drop-down object
                 • buf -- pointer to an array to store the string
                 • buf size -- size of buf in bytes. 0: to ignore it.
const char *lv dropdown get symbol(lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get the symbol on the drop-down list. Typically a down caret or arrow.
           Parameters obj -- pointer to drop-down list object
           Returns the symbol or NULL if not enabled
bool lv_dropdown_get_selected_highlight(lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get whether the selected option in the list should be highlighted or not
           Parameters obj -- pointer to drop-down list object
           Returns true: highlight enabled; false: disabled
lv_dir_t lv_dropdown_get_dir(const lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get the direction of the drop-down list
           Parameters obj -- pointer to a drop-down list object
           Returns LV_DIR_LEF/RIGHT/TOP/BOTTOM
void lv_dropdown_open(lv_obj_t *dropdown_obj)
     Open the drop.down list
           Parameters obj -- pointer to drop-down list object
```

# void lv\_dropdown\_close(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Close (Collapse) the drop-down list

Parameters obj -- pointer to drop-down list object

### **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_dropdown_class
const lv_obj_class_t lv_dropdownlist_class
struct lv_dropdown_t
```

### **Public Members**

```
lv_obj_t obj
```

lv\_obj\_t \*list

The dropped down list

const char \*text

Text to display on the dropdown's button

const void \*symbol

Arrow or other icon when the drop-down list is closed

# char \*options

Options in a a '

' separated list

# uint16\_t option\_cnt

Number of options

## uint16\_t sel\_opt\_id

Index of the currently selected option

# uint16\_t sel\_opt\_id\_orig

Store the original index on focus

## uint16\_t pr\_opt\_id

Index of the currently pressed option

lv dir t dir

Direction in which the list should open

## uint8\_t static\_txt

1: Only a pointer is saved in options

## uint8\_t selected highlight

1: Make the selected option highlighted in the list

## struct lv dropdown list t

### **Public Members**

```
lv_obj_t obj
lv obj t *dropdown
```

# 6.2.8 Image (Iv\_img)

### Overview

Images are the basic object to display images from flash (as arrays) or from files. Images can display symbols (LV SYMBOL ...) too.

Using the Image decoder interface custom image formats can be supported as well.

# **Parts and Styles**

• LV\_PART\_MAIN A background rectangle that uses the typical background style properties and the image itself using the image style properties.

### **Usage**

## Image source

To provide maximum flexibility, the source of the image can be:

- a variable in code (a C array with the pixels).
- a file stored externally (e.g. on an SD card).
- a text with Symbols.

To set the source of an image, use lv img set src(img, src).

To generate a pixel array from a PNG, JPG or BMP image, use the Online image converter tool and set the converted image with its pointer: lv\_img\_set\_src(img1, &converted\_img\_var); To make the variable visible in the C file, you need to declare it with LV\_IMG\_DECLARE(converted\_img\_var).

To use external files, you also need to convert the image files using the online converter tool but now you should select the binary output format. You also need to use LVGL's file system module and register a driver with some functions for the basic file operation. Go to the *File system* to learn more. To set an image sourced from a file, use lv img set src(img, "S:folder1/my img.bin").

You can also set a symbol similarly to *Labels*. In this case, the image will be rendered as text according to the *font* specified in the style. It enables to use of light-weight monochrome "letters" instead of real images. You can set symbol like lv\_img\_set\_src(img1, LV\_SYMBOL\_OK).

## Label as an image

Images and labels are sometimes used to convey the same thing. For example, to describe what a button does. Therefore, images and labels are somewhat interchangeable, that is the images can display texts by using LV\_SYMBOL\_DUMMY as the prefix of the text. For example, lv img set src(img, LV SYMBOL DUMMY "Some text").

## **Transparency**

The internal (variable) and external images support 2 transparency handling methods:

- Chroma-keying Pixels with LV COLOR CHROMA KEY (lv\_conf.h) color will be transparent.
- Alpha byte An alpha byte is added to every pixel that contains the pixel's opacity

## Palette and Alpha index

Besides the *True color* (RGB) color format, the following formats are supported:

- Indexed Image has a palette.
- Alpha indexed Only alpha values are stored.

These options can be selected in the image converter. To learn more about the color formats, read the *Images* section.

## Recolor

A color can be mixed with every pixel of an image with a given intensity. This can be useful to show different states (checked, inactive, pressed, etc.) of an image without storing more versions of the same image. This feature can be enabled in the style by setting img\_recolor\_opa between LV\_0PA\_TRANSP (no recolor, value: 0) and LV\_0PA\_COVER (full recolor, value: 255). The default value is LV\_0PA\_TRANSP so this feature is disabled.

The color to mix is set by img recolor.

## **Auto-size**

If the width or height of the image object is set to LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT the object's size will be set according to the size of the image source in the respective direction.

## Mosaic

If the object's size is greater than the image size in any directions, then the image will be repeated like a mosaic. This allows creation a large image from only a very narrow source. For example, you can have a 300 x 5 image with a special gradient and set it as a wallpaper using the mosaic feature.

### Offset

With lv\_img\_set\_offset\_x(img, x\_ofs) and lv\_img\_set\_offset\_y(img, y\_ofs), you can add some offset to the displayed image. Useful if the object size is smaller than the image source size. Using the offset parameter a Texture atlas or a "running image" effect can be created by *Animating* the x or y offset.

## **Transformations**

Using the <code>lv\_img\_set\_zoom(img, factor)</code> the images will be zoomed. Set <code>factor</code> to 256 or <code>LV\_IMG\_ZOOM\_NONE</code> to disable zooming. A larger value enlarges the images (e.g. 512 double size), a smaller value shrinks it (e.g. 128 half size). Fractional scale works as well. E.g. 281 for 10% enlargement.

To rotate the image use lv img set angle(img, angle). Angle has 0.1 degree precision, so for 45.8° set 458.

The transform zoom and transform angle style properties are also used to determine the final zoom and angle.

By default, the pivot point of the rotation is the center of the image. It can be changed with lv img set pivot(img, pivot x, pivot y). 0;0 is the top left corner.

The quality of the transformation can be adjusted with lv\_img\_set\_antialias(img, true/false). With enabled anti-aliasing the transformations are higher quality but slower.

The transformations require the whole image to be available. Therefore indexed images (LV\_IMG\_CF\_INDEXED\_. . .), alpha only images (LV\_IMG\_CF\_ALPHA\_...) or images from files can not be transformed. In other words transformations work only on true color images stored as C array, or if a custom Image decoder returns the whole image.

Note that the real coordinates of image objects won't change during transformation. That is lv\_obj\_get\_width/height/x/y() will return the original, non-zoomed coordinates.

## Size mode

By default if the image is zoom or rotated the real coordinates of the image object are not changed. The larger content simply overflows the object's boundaries. It also means the layouts are not affected the by the transformations.

If you need the object size to be updated to the transformed size set <code>lv\_img\_set\_size\_mode(img, LV\_IMG\_SIZE\_MODE\_REAL)</code>. (The previous mode is the default and called <code>LV\_IMG\_SIZE\_MODE\_VIRTUAL)</code>. In this case if the width/height of the object is set to <code>LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT</code> the object's size will be set to the zoomed and rotated size. If an explicit size is set then the overflowing content will be cropped.

## **Events**

No special events are sent by image objects.

See the events of the *Base object* too.

Learn more about *Events*.

## **Keys**

No Keys are processed by the object type.

Learn more about Keys.

### **Example**

# Image from variable and symbol

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_IMG && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

void lv_example_img_1(void)
{
    LV_IMG_DECLARE(img_cogwheel_argb);
    lv_obj_t * img1 = lv_img_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_img_set_src(img1, &img_cogwheel_argb);
    lv_obj_align(img1, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, -20);
    lv_obj_set_size(img1, 200, 200);

    lv_obj_t * img2 = lv_img_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_img_set_src(img2, LV_SYMBOL_OK "Accept");
    lv_obj_align_to(img2, img1, LV_ALIGN_OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 20);
}
#endif
```

```
#!/opt/bin/lv micropython -i
import usys as sys
import lvgl as lv
import display driver
from imagetools import get png info, open png
# Register PNG image decoder
decoder = lv.img.decoder create()
decoder.info cb = get png info
decoder.open cb = open png
# Create an image from the png file
try:
   with open('../../assets/img_cogwheel_argb.png','rb') as f:
        png_data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find img_cogwheel_argb.png")
    sys.exit()
img_cogwheel_argb = lv.img_dsc_t({
  'data_size': len(png_data),
  'data': png_data
})
img1 = lv.img(lv.scr_act())
img1.set_src(img_cogwheel_argb)
img1.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, -20)
```

(continues on next page)

```
img1.set_size(200, 200)
img2 = lv.img(lv.scr_act())
img2.set_src(lv.SYMBOL.OK + "Accept")
img2.align_to(img1, lv.ALIGN.OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 20)
```

## Image recoloring

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_IMG && LV_USE_SLIDER && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static lv obj t * create slider(lv color t color);
static void slider_event_cb(lv_event_t * e);
static lv_obj_t * red_slider, * green_slider, * blue_slider, * intense_slider;
static lv_obj_t * img1;
* Demonstrate runtime image re-coloring
void lv_example_img_2(void)
    /*Create 4 sliders to adjust RGB color and re-color intensity*/
    red slider = create slider(lv palette main(LV PALETTE RED));
    green_slider = create_slider(lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREEN));
    blue slider = create slider(lv palette main(LV PALETTE BLUE));
    intense_slider = create_slider(lv_palette_main(LV PALETTE GREY));
    lv_slider_set_value(red_slider, LV_OPA_20, LV_ANIM_OFF);
    lv_slider_set_value(green_slider, LV_OPA_90, LV_ANIM_OFF);
    lv_slider_set_value(blue_slider, LV_OPA_60, LV_ANIM_OFF);
   lv slider set value(intense slider, LV OPA 50, LV ANIM OFF);
   lv obj align(red slider, LV ALIGN LEFT MID, 25, 0);
    lv obj align to(green slider, red slider, LV ALIGN OUT RIGHT MID, 25, 0);
    lv_obj_align_to(blue_slider, green_slider, LV_ALIGN_OUT_RIGHT_MID, 25, 0);
    lv obj align to(intense slider, blue slider, LV ALIGN OUT RIGHT MID, 25, 0);
    /*Now create the actual image*/
   LV IMG DECLARE(img cogwheel argb)
    img1 = lv_img_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_img_set_src(img1, &img_cogwheel_argb);
    lv_obj_align(img1, LV_ALIGN_RIGHT_MID, -20, 0);
    lv_event_send(intense_slider, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, NULL);
}
static void slider_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    LV UNUSED(e);
    /*Recolor the image based on the sliders' values*/
    lv_color_t color = lv_color_make(lv_slider_get_value(red_slider), lv_slider get
→value(green slider), lv slider get value(blue slider));
                                                                         (continues on next page)
```

```
lv_opa_t intense = lv_slider_get_value(intense_slider);
lv_obj_set_style_img_recolor_opa(img1, intense, 0);
lv_obj_set_style_img_recolor(img1, color, 0);
}

static lv_obj_t * create_slider(lv_color_t color)
{
    lv_obj_t * slider = lv_slider_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_slider_set_range(slider, 0, 255);
    lv_obj_set_size(slider, 10, 200);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(slider, color, LV_PART_KNOB);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(slider, lv_color_darken(color, LV_OPA_40), LV_PART_
INDICATOR);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(slider, slider_event_cb, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, NULL);
    return slider;
}

#endif
```

```
#!/opt/bin/lv micropython -i
import usys as sys
import lvgl as lv
import display driver
from imagetools import get_png_info, open_png
# Register PNG image decoder
decoder = lv.img.decoder create()
decoder info cb = get png info
decoder.open cb = open png
# Create an image from the png file
try:
    with open('../../assets/img cogwheel argb.png', 'rb') as f:
        png_data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find img cogwheel argb.png")
    sys.exit()
img cogwheel argb = lv.img dsc t({
  data size': len(png data),
  'data': png data
})
def create slider(color):
    slider = lv.slider(lv.scr act())
    slider.set_range(0, 255)
    slider.set size(10, 200);
    slider.set style bg color(color, lv.PART.KNOB);
    slider.set style bg color(color.color darken(lv.OPA. 40), lv.PART.INDICATOR)
    slider.add event cb(slider event cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED, None)
    return slider
def slider event cb(e):
    # Recolor the image based on the sliders' values
    color = lv.color make(red slider.get value(), green slider.get value(), blue
→slider.get value())
```

(continues on next page)

```
intense = intense slider.get value()
    imgl.set style img recolor opa(intense, 0)
    img1.set_style_img_recolor(color, 0)
# Demonstrate runtime image re-coloring
# Create 4 sliders to adjust RGB color and re-color intensity
red_slider = create_slider(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED))
green_slider = create_slider(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN))
blue_slider = create_slider(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
intense slider = create slider(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREY))
red slider.set value(lv.OPA. 20, lv.ANIM.OFF)
green slider.set value(lv.OPA. 90, lv.ANIM.OFF)
blue_slider.set_value(lv.OPA._60, lv.ANIM.OFF)
intense_slider.set_value(lv.OPA._50, lv.ANIM.OFF)
red_slider.align(lv.ALIGN.LEFT_MID, 25, 0)
green slider.align to(red slider, lv.ALIGN.OUT RIGHT MID, 25, 0)
blue_slider.align_to(green_slider, lv.ALIGN.OUT_RIGHT_MID, 25, 0)
intense_slider.align_to(blue_slider, lv.ALIGN.OUT_RIGHT_MID, 25, 0)
# Now create the actual image
img1 = lv.img(lv.scr act())
img1.set src(img cogwheel argb)
img1.align(lv.ALIGN.RIGHT MID, -20, 0)
lv.event_send(intense_slider, lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)
```

### Rotate and zoom

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_IMG && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void set_angle(void * img, int32_t v)
{
    lv_img_set_angle(img, v);
}

static void set_zoom(void * img, int32_t v)
{
    lv_img_set_zoom(img, v);
}

/**
    * Show transformations (zoom and rotation) using a pivot point.
    */
```

(continues on next page)

```
void lv_example_img_3(void)
    LV_IMG_DECLARE(img_cogwheel_argb);
    /*Now create the actual image*/
    lv_obj_t * img = lv_img_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv img set src(img, &img cogwheel argb);
    lv_obj_align(img, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 50, 50);
    lv_img_set_pivot(img, 0, 0); /*Rotate around the top left corner*/
   lv_anim_t a;
    lv_anim_init(&a);
    lv anim set var(\&a, img);
    lv anim set exec cb(\&a, set angle);
    lv anim set values(\&a, 0, 3600);
    lv_anim_set_time(&a, 5000);
    lv_anim_set_repeat_count(&a, LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
    lv anim set exec cb(\&a, set zoom);
    lv_anim_set_values(&a, 128, 256);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 3000);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
}
#endif
```

```
#!/opt/bin/lv micropython -i
import usvs as svs
import lvgl as lv
import display driver
from imagetools import get_png_info, open_png
# Register PNG image decoder
decoder = lv.img.decoder create()
decoder info cb = get png info
decoder.open_cb = open_png
# Create an image from the png file
    with open('../../assets/img cogwheel argb.png', 'rb') as f:
        png data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find img cogwheel argb.png")
    sys.exit()
img cogwheel argb = lv.img dsc t({
  'data size': len(png data),
  'data': png data
})
def set angle(img, v):
    img.set angle(v)
def set zoom(img, v):
```

(continues on next page)

```
img.set zoom(v)
# Show transformations (zoom and rotation) using a pivot point.
# Now create the actual image
img = lv.img(lv.scr_act())
img.set_src(img_cogwheel_argb)
img.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 50, 50)
img.set_pivot(0, 0)
                                  # Rotate around the top left corner
a1 = lv.anim t()
al.init()
al.set_var(img)
a1.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: set_angle(img,val))
al.set values(0, 3600)
a1.set_time(5000)
a1.set repeat count(lv.ANIM REPEAT.INFINITE)
lv.anim t.start(a1)
a2 = lv.anim t()
a2.init()
a2.set var(img)
a2.set custom exec cb(lambda a,val: set zoom(img,val))
a2.set values(128, 256)
a2.set time(5000)
a2.set_playback_time(3000)
a2.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT.INFINITE)
lv.anim t.start(a2)
```

## Image offset and styling

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_IMG && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void ofs_y_anim(void * img, int32_t v)
{
    lv_img_set_offset_y(img, v);
}

/**
    * Image styling and offset
    */
void lv_example_img_4(void)
{
    LV_IMG_DECLARE(img_skew_strip);
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv_style_init(&style);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_YELLOW));
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv style set bg opa(&style, LV OPA COVER);
    lv style set img recolor opa(&style, LV OPA COVER);
    lv_style_set_img_recolor(&style, lv_color_black());
    lv_obj_t * img = lv_img_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_style(img, &style, 0);
    lv_img_set_src(img, &img_skew_strip);
    lv_obj_set_size(img, 150, 100);
    lv_obj_center(img);
    lv_anim_t a;
    lv_anim_init(&a);
    lv anim set var(\&a, img);
    lv_anim_set_exec_cb(&a, ofs_y_anim);
    lv anim set values(\&a, 0, 100);
    lv\_anim\_set\_time(\&a, 3000);
    lv\_anim\_set\_playback\_time(\&a, 500);
    lv_anim_set_repeat_count(&a, LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
}
#endif
```

```
from imagetools import get_png_info, open_png
def ofs_y_anim(img, v):
    img.set offset y(v)
    # print(img,v)
# Register PNG image decoder
decoder = lv.img.decoder create()
decoder.info_cb = get_png_info
decoder.open cb = open png
# Create an image from the png file
try:
    with open('../../assets/img_skew_strip.png','rb') as f:
        png data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find img skew strip.png")
    sys.exit()
img skew strip = lv.img dsc t({
  'data size': len(png data),
  'data': png_data
})
# Image styling and offset
style = lv.style t()
style.init()
style.set bg color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.YELLOW))
style.set bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
```

(continues on next page)

```
style.set_img_recolor_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style.set_img_recolor(lv.color_black())
img = lv.img(lv.scr_act())
img.add_style(style, 0)
img.set_src(img_skew_strip)
img.set_size(15\overline{0}, 10\overline{0})
img.center()
a = lv.anim_t()
a.init()
a.set_var(img)
a.set values(0, 100)
a.set time(3000)
a.set playback time(500)
a.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT.INFINITE)
a.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: ofs_y_anim(img,val))
lv.anim_t.start(a)
```

### **API**

# **Typedefs**

typedef uint8\_t lv\_img\_size\_mode\_t

### **Enums**

## enum [anonymous]

Image size mode, when image size and object size is different

Values:

# enumerator LV\_IMG\_SIZE\_MODE\_VIRTUAL

Zoom doesn't affect the coordinates of the object, however if zoomed in the image is drawn out of the its coordinates. The layout's won't change on zoom

# enumerator LV\_IMG\_SIZE\_MODE\_REAL

If the object size is set to SIZE\_CONTENT, then object size equals zoomed image size. It causes layout recalculation. If the object size is set explicitly the the image will be cropped if zoomed in.

## **Functions**

# lv\_obj\_t \*lv\_img\_create(lv\_obj\_t \*parent)

Create a image objects

Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new image

Returns pointer to the created image

```
void lv_img_set_src (lv_obj_t *obj, const void *src)
```

Set the image data to display on the the object

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an image object
- **src\_img** -- 1) pointer to an *lv\_img\_dsc\_t* descriptor (converted by LVGL's image converter) (e.g. &my\_img) or 2) path to an image file (e.g. "S:/dir/img.bin")or 3) a SYMBOL (e.g. LV\_SYMBOL\_OK)

# void lv\_img\_set\_offset\_x(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_coord\_t x)

Set an offset for the source of an image so the image will be displayed from the new origin.

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an image
- **x** -- the new offset along x axis.

# void lv\_img\_set\_offset\_y(lv\_obj\_t\*obj, lv\_coord\_t y)

Set an offset for the source of an image. so the image will be displayed from the new origin.

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an image
- y -- the new offset along y axis.

```
void lv_img_set_angle(lv_obj_t *obj, int16_t angle)
```

Set the rotation angle of the image. The image will be rotated around the set pivot set by lv img set pivot()

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an image object
- **angle** -- rotation angle in degree with 0.1 degree resolution (0..3600: clock wise)

```
void lv_img_set_pivot(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t x, lv_coord_t y)
```

Set the rotation center of the image. The image will be rotated around this point

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an image object
- **x** -- rotation center x of the image
- y -- rotation center y of the image

```
void lv_img_set_zoom(lv_obj_t *obj, uint16_t zoom)
```

# void **lv img set antialias** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, bool antialias)

Enable/disable anti-aliasing for the transformations (rotate, zoom) or not. The quality is better with anti-aliasing looks better but slower.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an image object
- antialias -- true: anti-aliased; false: not anti-aliased

# void **lv\_img\_set\_size\_mode**(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_img\_size\_mode\_t mode)

Set the image object size mode.

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an image object
- **mode** -- the new size mode.

# const void \*lv\_img\_get\_src(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the source of the image

Parameters obj -- pointer to an image object

**Returns** the image source (symbol, file name or ::lv-img\_dsc\_t for C arrays)

# lv\_coord\_t lv\_img\_get\_offset\_x(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the offset's x attribute of the image object.

Parameters img -- pointer to an image

**Returns** offset X value.

# lv\_coord\_t lv\_img\_get\_offset\_y(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the offset's y attribute of the image object.

Parameters obj -- pointer to an image

**Returns** offset Y value.

# uint16\_t lv\_img\_get\_angle(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the rotation angle of the image.

Parameters obj -- pointer to an image object

**Returns** rotation angle in 0.1 degrees (0..3600)

Get the pivot (rotation center) of the image.

# **Parameters**

- img -- pointer to an image object
- **pivot** -- store the rotation center here

Get the zoom factor of the image.

Parameters obj -- pointer to an image object

Returns zoom factor (256: no zoom)

# bool lv\_img\_get\_antialias(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get whether the transformations (rotate, zoom) are anti-aliased or not

Parameters obj -- pointer to an image object

Returns true: anti-aliased; false: not anti-aliased

# lv\_img\_size\_mode\_t lv\_img\_get\_size\_mode(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the size mode of the image

Parameters obj -- pointer to an image object

Returns element of lv\_img\_size\_mode\_t

## **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_img_class
struct lv_img_t
    #include <lv_img.h> Data of image
```

### **Public Members**

```
lv_obj_t obj
const void *src
lv_point_t offset
lv_coord_t w
lv_coord_t h
uint16_t angle
lv_point_t pivot
uint16_t zoom
uint8_t src_type
uint8_t cf
uint8_t antialias
uint8_t obj_size_mode
```

# 6.2.9 Label (lv\_label)

### Overview

A label is the basic object type that is used to display text.

# **Parts and Styles**

- LV\_PART\_MAIN Uses all the typical background properties and the text properties. The padding values can be used to add space between the text and the background.
- LV\_PART\_SCROLLBAR The scrollbar that is shown when the text is larger than the widget's size.
- LV\_PART\_SELECTED Tells the style of the *selected text*. Only text\_color and bg\_color style properties can be used.

### Usage

### Set text

You can set the text on a label at runtime with <code>lv\_label\_set\_text(label, "New text")</code>. This will allocate a buffer dynamically, and the provided string will be copied into that buffer. Therefore, you don't need to keep the text you pass to <code>lv label set text</code> in scope after that function returns.

With lv label set text fmt(label, "Value: %d", 15) printf formatting can be used to set the text.

Labels are able to show text from a static character buffer. To do so, use <code>lv\_label\_set\_text\_static(label, "Text")</code>. In this case, the text is not stored in the dynamic memory and the given buffer is used directly instead. This means that the array can't be a local variable which goes out of scope when the function exits. Constant strings are safe to use with <code>lv\_label\_set\_text\_static</code> (except when used with <code>LV\_LABEL\_LONG\_DOT</code>, as it modifies the buffer in-place), as they are stored in ROM memory, which is always accessible.

### **Newline**

Newline characters are handled automatically by the label object. You can use \n to make a line break. For example: "linel\nline2\n\nline4"

# Long modes

By default, the width and height of the label is set to LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT. Therefore the size of the label is automatically expanded to the text size. Otherwise, if the width or height are explicitly set (useing e.g.lv\_obj\_set\_width or a layout), the lines wider than the label's width can be manipulated according to several long mode policies. Similary, the policies can be applied if the height of the text is greater than the height of the label.

- LV\_LABEL\_LONG\_WRAP Wrap too long lines. If the height is LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT the label's height will be expanded, otherwise the text will be clipped. (Default)
- LV LABEL LONG DOT Replaces the last 3 characters from bottom right corner of the label with dots (.)
- LV\_LABEL\_LONG\_SCROLL If the text is wider than the label scroll it horizontally back and forth. If it's higher, scroll vertically. Only one direction is scrolled and horizontal scrolling has higher precedence.
- LV\_LABEL\_LONG\_SCROLL\_CIRCULAR If the text is wider than the label scroll it horizontally continously. If it's higher, scroll vertically. Only one direction is scrolled and horizontal scrolling has higher precedence.
- LV LABEL LONG CLIP Simply clip the parts of the text outside of the label.

You can specify the long mode with lv label set long mode(label, LV LABEL LONG ...)

Note that LV\_LABEL\_LONG\_DOT manipulates the text buffer in-place in order to add/remove the dots.When lv\_label\_set\_text or lv\_label\_set\_array\_text are used, a separate buffer is allocated and this implementation detail is unnoticed. This is not the case with lv\_label\_set\_text\_static. The buffer you pass to lv\_label\_set\_text\_static must be writable if you plan to use LV\_LABEL\_LONG\_DOT.

## **Text recolor**

In the text, you can use commands to recolor parts of the text. For example: "Write a #ff0000 red# word". This feature can be enabled individually for each label by lv\_label\_set\_recolor() function.

#### **Text selection**

If enabled by LV\_LABEL\_TEXT\_SELECTION part of the text can be selected. It's similar when on PC a you use your mouse to select a text. The whole mechanism (click and select the text as you drag your finger/mouse) is implemented in *Text area* and the Label widget only allows manual text selection with lv\_label\_get\_text\_selection\_start(label, start\_char\_index) and lv label get text selection start(label, end char index).

# **Very long texts**

LVGL can efficiently handle very long (e.g. > 40k characters) labels by saving some extra data ( $\sim$ 12 bytes) to speed up drawing. To enable this feature, set LV\_LABEL\_LONG\_TXT\_HINT 1 in lv\_conf.h.

# **Symbols**

The labels can display symbols alongside letters (or on their own). Read the *Font* section to learn more about the symbols.

### **Events**

No special events are sent by the Label.

See the events of the *Base object* too.

Learn more about *Events*.

# **Keys**

No *Keys* are processed by the object type.

Learn more about Keys.

## **Example**

## Line wrap, recoloring and scrolling

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_LABEL && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
   * Show line wrap, re-color, line align and text scrolling.
   */
void lv_example_label_1(void)
{
    lv_obj_t * label1 = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv label set long mode(label1, LV LABEL LONG WRAP);
                                                            /*Break the long lines*/
    lv label set recolor(label1, true);
                                                             /*Enable re-coloring by...
→commands in the text*/
    lv_label_set_text(label1, "#0000ff Re-color# #ff00ff words# #ff0000 of a# label,...
→align the lines to the center "
                              "and wrap long text automatically.");
    lv obj set width(label1, 150); /*Set smaller width to make the lines wrap*/
    lv_obj_set_style_text_align(label1, LV_TEXT_ALIGN_CENTER, 0);
    lv_obj_align(label1, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, -40);
    lv_obj_t * label2 = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv label set long mode(label2, LV LABEL LONG SCROLL CIRCULAR); /*Circular...
→scroll*/
   lv obj set width(label2, 150);
    lv_label_set_text(label2, "It is a circularly scrolling text. ");
    lv_obj_align(label2, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 40);
}
#endif
```

```
# Show line wrap, re-color, line align and text scrolling.
label1 = lv.label(lv.scr act())
label1.set long mode(lv.label.LONG.WRAP);
                                            # Break the long lines*/
label1.set_recolor(True)
                                              # Enable re-coloring by commands in the...
→text
label1.set text("#0000ff Re-color# #ff00ff words# #ff0000 of a# label, align the.
→lines to the center"
                              "and wrap long text automatically.")
label1.set width(150)
                                              # Set smaller width to make the lines...
⊶wrap
label1.set_style_text_align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0)
label1.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, -40)
label2 = lv.label(lv.scr act())
label2.set long mode(lv.label.LONG.SCROLL CIRCULAR) # Circular scroll
label2.set width(150)
label2.set text("It is a circularly scrolling text. ")
label2.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 40)
```

# **Text shadow**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_LABEL && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
   * Create a fake text shadow
   */
void lv_example_label_2(void)
{
```

(continues on next page)

```
/*Create a style for the shadow*/
    static lv style t style shadow;
    lv_style_init(&style_shadow);
    lv_style_set_text_opa(&style_shadow, LV_OPA_30);
    lv_style_set_text_color(&style_shadow, lv_color_black());
    /*Create a label for the shadow first (it's in the background)*/
    lv_obj_t * shadow_label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_style(shadow_label, &style_shadow, 0);
    /*Create the main label*/
   lv_obj_t * main_label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv label set text(main label, "A simple method to create\n"
                                  "shadows on a text.\n"
                                  "It even works with\n\n"
                                  "newlines
                                               and spaces."):
   /*Set the same text for the shadow label*/
   lv_label_set_text(shadow_label, lv_label_get_text(main_label));
    /*Position the main label*/
   lv_obj_align(main_label, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);
    /*Shift the second label down and to the right by 2 pixel*/
    lv_obj_align_to(shadow_label, main_label, LV_ALIGN_TOP_LEFT, 2, 2);
}
#endif
```

```
# Create a fake text shadow
# Create a style for the shadow
style shadow = lv.style t()
style shadow.init()
style_shadow.set_text_opa(lv.0PA._30)
style_shadow.set_text_color(lv.color_black())
# Create a label for the shadow first (it's in the background)
shadow label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
shadow label add style(style shadow, 0)
# Create the main label
main label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
main label.set text("A simple method to create\n"
                   "shadows on a text.\n"
                   "It even works with\n^{"}
                   "newlines
                                 and spaces.")
# Set the same text for the shadow label
shadow label.set text(lv.label.get text(main label))
# Position the main label
main label align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Shift the second label down and to the right by 2 pixel
shadow_label.align_to(main_label, lv.ALIGN.TOP_LEFT, 2, 2)
```

## Show LTR, RTL and Chinese texts

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE LABEL && LV BUILD EXAMPLES && LV FONT DEJAVU 16 PERSIAN HEBREW && LV FONT
→SIMSUN 16 CJK && LV USE BIDI
* Show mixed LTR, RTL and Chiease label
void lv example label 3(void)
    lv obj t * ltr label = lv label create(lv scr act());
   lv label set text(ltr label, "In modern terminology, a microcontroller is similar,
→to a system on a chip (SoC).");
   lv obj set style text font(ltr label, &lv font montserrat 16, 0);
   lv obj set width(ltr label, 310);
   lv_obj_align(ltr_label, LV_ALIGN_TOP_LEFT, 5, 5);
   lv obj t * rtl label = lv label create(lv scr act());
   lv label_set_text(rtl_label, ", 000 00 0000 0000 00000 00000 : 000000) CPU
→- Central Processing Unit).");
   lv_obj_set_style_base_dir(rtl_label, LV_BASE_DIR_RTL, 0);
   lv_obj_set_style_text_font(rtl_label, &lv_font_dejavu_16_persian_hebrew, 0);
   lv_obj_set_width(rtl_label, 310);
   lv obj align(rtl label, LV ALIGN LEFT MID, 5, 0);
   lv obj t * cz label = lv label create(lv scr act());
   lv_label_set_text(cz_label, "DDDDDEmbedded SystemDD\
lv_obj_set_style_text_font(cz_label, &lv_font_simsun_16_cjk, 0);
   lv_obj_set_width(cz_label, 310);
    lv_obj_align(cz_label, LV_ALIGN_BOTTOM_LEFT, 5, -5);
}
#endif
```

(continues on next page)

```
ltr_label.set_style_text_font(ltr_label, lv.font_montserrat_16, 0)
except:
   font_montserrat_16 = lv.font_load("S:../../assets/font/montserrat-16.fnt")
   ltr_label.set_style_text_font(font_montserrat_16, 0)
ltr label.set width(310)
ltr label.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP LEFT, 5, 5)
rtl_label = lv.label(lv.scr_act())
→Processing Unit).")
rtl label.set style base dir(lv.BASE DIR.RTL, 0)
rtl label.set style text font(lv.font dejavu 16 persian hebrew, 0)
rtl label.set width(310)
rtl label.align(lv.ALIGN.LEFT MID, 5, 0)
font_simsun_16_cjk = lv.font_load("S:../../assets/font/lv_font_simsun_16_cjk.fnt")
cz_label = lv.label(lv.scr_act())
cz label.set style text font(font simsun 16 cjk, 0)
cz_label.set width(310)
cz label.align(lv.ALIGN.BOTTOM LEFT, 5, -5)
```

#### API

# **Typedefs**

```
typedef uint8_t lv_label_long_mode_t
```

## **Enums**

```
enum [anonymous]
Long mode behaviors. Used in 'lv_label_ext_t'

Values:

enumerator LV_LABEL_LONG_WRAP
Keep the object width, wrap the too long lines and expand the object height

enumerator LV_LABEL_LONG_DOT
Keep the size and write dots at the end if the text is too long

enumerator LV_LABEL_LONG_SCROLL
Keep the size and roll the text back and forth

enumerator LV_LABEL_LONG_SCROLL_CIRCULAR
```

Keep the size and roll the text circularly

## enumerator LV LABEL LONG CLIP

Keep the size and clip the text out of it

### **Functions**

LV\_EXPORT\_CONST\_INT(LV\_LABEL\_DOT\_NUM)

LV\_EXPORT\_CONST\_INT(LV\_LABEL\_POS\_LAST)

LV EXPORT CONST INT(LV\_LABEL\_TEXT\_SELECTION\_OFF)

lv\_obj\_t \*lv\_label\_create(lv\_obj\_t \*parent)

Create a label objects

Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new labely.

Returns pointer to the created button

void **lv\_label\_set\_text** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, const char \*text)

Set a new text for a label. Memory will be allocated to store the text by the label.

#### **Parameters**

- label -- pointer to a label object
- text -- '\0' terminated character string. NULL to refresh with the current text.

void lv\_label\_set\_text\_fmt (lv\_obj\_t \*obj, const char \*fmt,...
) LV FORMAT ATTRIBUTE(2

void void lv\_label\_set\_text\_static (lv\_obj\_t \*obj, const char \*text)

Set a static text. It will not be saved by the label so the 'text' variable has to be 'alive' while the label exist.

### **Parameters**

- label -- pointer to a label object
- text -- pointer to a text. NULL to refresh with the current text.

void lv label set long mode(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_label\_long\_mode\_t long\_mode)

Set the behavior of the label with longer text then the object size

### **Parameters**

- label -- pointer to a label object
- **long\_mode** -- the new mode from 'lv\_label\_long\_mode' enum. In LV\_LONG\_WRAP/DOT/SCROLL/SCROLL\_CIRC the size of the label should be set AFTER this function

void **lv\_label\_set\_recolor**(*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, bool en)

void lv\_label\_set\_text\_sel\_start(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint32\_t index)

Set where text selection should start

### **Parameters**

• **obj** -- pointer to a label object

• index -- character index from where selection should start.

LV LABEL TEXT SELECTION OFF for no selection

# void lv\_label\_set\_text\_sel\_end(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint32\_t index)

Set where text selection should end

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a label object
- index -- character index where selection should end. LV\_LABEL\_TEXT\_SELECTION\_OFF for no selection

# char \*lv\_label\_get\_text(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the text of a label

Parameters obj -- pointer to a label object

Returns the text of the label

# lv\_label\_long\_mode\_t lv\_label\_get\_long\_mode(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the long mode of a label

Parameters obj -- pointer to a label object

**Returns** the current long mode

# bool lv\_label\_get\_recolor(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the recoloring attribute

Parameters obj -- pointer to a label object

Returns true: recoloring is enabled, false: disable

# void lv\_label\_get\_letter\_pos (const lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint32\_t char\_id, lv\_point\_t \*pos)

Get the relative x and y coordinates of a letter

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a label object
- **index** -- index of the character [0 ... text length 1]. Expressed in character index, not byte index (different in UTF-8)
- **pos** -- store the result here (E.g. index = 0 gives 0;0 coordinates if the text if aligned to the left)

# uint32\_t lv\_label\_get\_letter\_on (const lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_point\_t \*pos\_in)

Get the index of letter on a relative point of a label.

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to label object
- pos -- pointer to point with coordinates on a the label

**Returns** The index of the letter on the 'pos\_p' point (E.g. on 0;0 is the 0. letter if aligned to the left) Expressed in character index and not byte index (different in UTF-8)

# bool lv label is char under pos(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_point\_t \*pos)

Check if a character is drawn under a point.

# **Parameters**

- label -- Label object
- pos -- Point to check for character under

Returns whether a character is drawn under the point

```
uint32_t lv_label_get_text_selection_start(const lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Get the selection start index.

Parameters obj -- pointer to a label object.

**Returns** selection start index. LV\_LABEL\_TEXT\_SELECTION\_OFF if nothing is selected.

```
uint32_t lv_label_get_text_selection_end(const lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Get the selection end index.

Parameters obj -- pointer to a label object.

**Returns** selection end index. LV\_LABEL\_TXT\_SEL\_0FF if nothing is selected.

```
void lv label ins text (lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t pos, const char *txt)
```

Insert a text to a label. The label text can not be static.

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a label object
- **pos** -- character index to insert. Expressed in character index and not byte index. 0: before first char. LV\_LABEL\_POS\_LAST: after last char.
- txt -- pointer to the text to insert

```
void lv_label_cut_text(lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t pos, uint32_t cnt)
```

Delete characters from a label. The label text can not be static.

#### **Parameters**

- label -- pointer to a label object
- **pos** -- character index from where to cut. Expressed in character index and not byte index. 0: start in from of the first character
- cnt -- number of characters to cut

### **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_label_class
struct lv_label_t
```

### **Public Members**

```
lv_obj_t obj
char *text
char *tmp_ptr
char tmp[LV_LABEL_DOT_NUM + 1]
union lv_label_t::[anonymous] dot
uint32_t dot_end
lv_draw_label_hint_t hint
uint32_t sel_start
```

```
uint32_t sel_end
lv_point_t offset
lv_label_long_mode_t long_mode
uint8_t static_txt
uint8_t recolor
uint8_t expand
uint8_t dot_tmp_alloc
```

# 6.2.10 Line (lv\_line)

## Overview

The Line object is capable of drawing straight lines between a set of points.

# **Parts and Styles**

• LV PART MAIN uses all the typical background properties and line style properties.

# **Usage**

## Set points

The points have to be stored in an lv\_point\_t array and passed to the object by the lv\_line\_set\_points(lines, point\_array, point\_cnt) function.

# **Auto-size**

By default the Line's width and height are set to LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT. This means it will automatically set its size to fit all the points. If the size is set explicitly, parts on the line may not be visible.

# Invert y

By default, the y == 0 point is in the top of the object. It might be conter-intuitive in some cases so the y coordinates can be inverted with  $lv\_line\_set\_y\_invert(line, true)$ . In this case, y == 0 will be the bottom of the object. y invert is disabled by default.

### **Events**

Only the Generic events are sent by the object type.

See the events of the *Base object* too.

Learn more about *Events*.

### **Kevs**

No *Keys* are processed by the object type.

Learn more about Keys.

## **Example**

## Simple Line

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_LINE && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
void lv_example_line_1(void)
    /*Create an array for the points of the line*/
    static lv_point_t line_points[] = { {5, 5}, {70, 70}, {120, 10}, {180, 60}, {240,
\hookrightarrow10} };
    /*Create style*/
    static lv_style_t style_line;
    lv_style_init(&style_line);
    lv\_style\_set\_line\_width(\&style\_line, \ 8);
    lv_style_set_line_color(&style_line, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));
    lv_style_set_line_rounded(&style_line, true);
    /*Create a line and apply the new style*/
   lv_obj_t * line1;
    line1 = lv_line_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv line_set_points(line1, line_points, 5);
                                                   /*Set the points*/
    lv_obj_add_style(line1, &style_line, 0);
    lv_obj_center(line1);
}
#endif
```

(continues on next page)

```
style_line.set_line_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
style_line.set_line_rounded(True)

# Create a line and apply the new style
line1 = lv.line(lv.scr_act())
line1.set_points(line_points, 5)  # Set the points
line1.add_style(style_line, 0)
line1.center()
```

## **API**

### **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *lv_line_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
```

Create a line objects

Parameters par -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new line

**Returns** pointer to the created line

void **lv\_line\_set\_points** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, const lv\_point\_t points[], uint16\_t point\_num)

Set an array of points. The line object will connect these points.

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a line object
- **points** -- an array of points. Only the address is saved, so the array needs to be alive while the line exists
- point\_num -- number of points in 'point\_a'

```
void lv_line_set_y_invert(lv_obj_t *obj, bool en)
```

Enable (or disable) the y coordinate inversion. If enabled then y will be subtracted from the height of the object, therefore the y = 0 coordinate will be on the bottom.

## **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a line object
- en -- true: enable the y inversion, false:disable the y inversion

```
bool lv_line_get_y_invert(const lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Get the y inversion attribute

Parameters obj -- pointer to a line object

Returns true: y inversion is enabled, false: disabled

## **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_line_class
struct lv_line_t
```

### **Public Members**

```
lv_obj_t obj
const lv_point_t *point_array
    Pointer to an array with the points of the line
uint16_t point_num
    Number of points in 'point_array'
uint8_t y_inv
    1: y == 0 will be on the bottom
```

# 6.2.11 Roller (Iv\_roller)

### Overview

Roller allows you to simply select one option from a list by scrolling.

# **Parts and Styles**

- LV\_PART\_MAIN The background of the roller uses all the typical background properties and text style properties. style\_text\_line\_space adjusts the space between the options. When the Roller is scrolled and doesn't stop exactly on an option it will scroll to the nearest valid option automatically in anim\_time milliseconds as specified in the style.
- LV\_PART\_SELECTED The selected option in the middle. Besides the typical background properties it uses the text style properties to change the appearance of the text in the selected area.

## **Usage**

# **Set options**

Options are passed to the Roller as a string with  $lv\_roller\_set\_options(roller)$ , options,  $LV\_ROLLER\_MODE\_NORMAL/INFINITE)$ . The options should be separated by  $\n$ . For example: "First\nSecond\nThird".

LV\_ROLLER\_MODE\_INFINITE makes the roller circular.

You can select an option manually with  $lv\_roller\_set\_selected(roller, id, LV\_ANIM\_ON/OFF)$ , where id is the index of an option.

# Get selected option

The get the *index* of the currently selected option use lv\_roller\_get\_selected(roller).

lv\_roller\_get\_selected\_str(roller, buf, buf\_size) will copy the name of the selected option to buf.

## Visible rows

The number of visible rows can be adjusted with lv roller set visible row count(roller, num).

This function calculates the height with the current style. If the font, line space, border width, etc of the roller changes this function needs to be called again.

### **Events**

• LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED Sent when a new option is selected.

See the events of the Base object too.

Learn more about *Events*.

# **Keys**

- LV KEY RIGHT/DOWN Select the next option
- LV KEY LEFT/UP Select the previous option
- LY KEY ENTER Apply the selected option (Send LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED event)

# **Example**

# Simple Roller

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_ROLLER && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        char buf[32];
        lv_roller_get_selected_str(obj, buf, sizeof(buf));
        LV_LOG_USER("Selected month: %s\n", buf);
    }
}

/**
    * An infinite roller with the name of the months
    */
void lv_example_roller_1(void)
{
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_t *roller1 = lv_roller_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_roller_set_options(roller1,
                         "January\n"
                         "February\n"
                         "March\n"
                         "April\n"
                         "May\n"
                         "June\n"
                         "July\n"
                         "August\n"
                         "September\n"
                         "October\n"
                         "November\n"
                         "December",
                         LV ROLLER MODE INFINITE);
    lv_roller_set_visible_row_count(roller1, 4);
    lv_obj_center(roller1);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(roller1, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
}
#endif
```

```
def event_handler(e):
    code = e.get_code()
    obj = e.get_target()
    if code == \(\bar{l}v.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED:\)
        option = " "*10
        obj.get selected str(option, len(option))
        print("Selected month: " + option.strip())
# An infinite roller with the name of the months
roller1 = lv.roller(lv.scr act())
roller1.set_options("\n".join([
    "January",
    "February",
    "March",
    "April",
    "May",
    "June",
    "July",
    "August",
    "September",
    "October",
    "November"
    "December"]),lv.roller.MODE.INFINITE)
roller1.set_visible_row_count(4)
roller1.center()
roller1.add_event_cb(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
```

## Styling the roller

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_ROLLER && LV_FONT_MONTSERRAT_22 && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static void event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED) {
        char buf[32];
        lv_roller_get_selected_str(obj, buf, sizeof(buf));
        LV LOG USER("Selected value: %s", buf);
    }
}
* Roller with various alignments and larger text in the selected area
void lv example roller 2(void)
    /*A style to make the selected option larger*/
    static lv_style_t style_sel;
    lv_style_init(&style_sel);
    lv_style_set_text_font(&style_sel, &lv_font_montserrat_22);
    const char * opts = "1\n2\n3\n4\n5\n6\n7\n8\n9\n10";
    lv obj t *roller;
   /*A roller on the left with left aligned text, and custom width*/
    roller = lv_roller_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_roller_set_options(roller, opts, LV_ROLLER_MODE_NORMAL);
    lv roller set visible row count(roller, 2);
    lv_obj_set_width(roller, 100);
    lv_obj_add_style(roller, &style_sel, LV_PART_SELECTED);
    lv_obj_set_style_text_align(roller, LV_TEXT_ALIGN_LEFT, 0);
    lv_obj_align(roller, LV_ALIGN_LEFT_MID, 10, 0);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(roller, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv roller set selected(roller, 2, LV ANIM OFF);
   /*A roller on the middle with center aligned text, and auto (default) width*/
    roller = lv roller create(lv scr act());
    lv roller set options(roller, opts, LV ROLLER MODE NORMAL);
    lv roller set visible row count(roller, 3);
    lv_obj_add_style(roller, &style_sel, LV_PART_SELECTED);
    lv obj align(roller, LV ALIGN CENTER, 0, 0);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(roller, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv_roller_set_selected(roller, 5, LV_ANIM_OFF);
    /*A roller on the right with right aligned text, and custom width*/
    roller = lv roller create(lv scr act());
    lv_roller_set_options(roller, opts, LV_ROLLER_MODE_NORMAL);
    lv roller set visible row count(roller, 4);
    lv obj set width(roller, 80);
    lv obj add style(roller, &style sel, LV PART SELECTED);
    lv obj set style text align(roller, LV TEXT ALIGN RIGHT, 0);
    lv obj align(roller, LV ALIGN RIGHT MID, -10, 0);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_add_event_cb(roller, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
lv_roller_set_selected(roller, 8, LV_ANIM_OFF);
}
#endif
```

```
import fs driver
def event handler(e):
    code = e.get code()
    obj = e.get_target()
    if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED:
        option = " "*10
        obj.get selected str(option, len(option))
        print("Selected value: %s\n" + option.strip())
# Roller with various alignments and larger text in the selected area
# A style to make the selected option larger
style sel = lv.style t()
style sel.init()
trv:
    style sel.set text font(lv.font montserrat 22)
except:
    fs drv = lv.fs drv t()
    fs driver.fs register(fs drv, 'S')
    print("montserrat-22 not enabled in lv_conf.h, dynamically loading the font")
    font montserrat 22 = lv.font load("S:" + "../../assets/font/montserrat-22.fnt")
    style sel.set text font(font montserrat 22)
opts = "\n".join(["1","2","3","4","5","6","7","8","9","10"])
# A roller on the left with left aligned text, and custom width
roller = lv.roller(lv.scr act())
roller.set_options(opts, lv.roller.MODE.NORMAL)
roller.set_visible_row_count(2)
roller.set width(100)
roller.add style(style sel, lv.PART.SELECTED)
roller.set style text align(lv.TEXT ALIGN.LEFT, 0)
roller.align(lv.ALIGN.LEFT_MID, 10, 0)
roller.add event cb(event handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
roller.set selected(2, lv.ANIM.OFF)
# A roller on the middle with center aligned text, and auto (default) width
roller = lv.roller(lv.scr act());
roller.set options(opts, lv.roller.MODE.NORMAL)
roller.set_visible_row_count(3)
roller.add_style(style_sel, lv.PART.SELECTED)
roller.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
roller.add event cb(event handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
roller.set selected(5, lv.ANIM.OFF)
# A roller on the right with right aligned text, and custom width
```

(continues on next page)

```
roller = lv.roller(lv.scr_act());
roller.set_options(opts, lv.roller.MODE.NORMAL)
roller.set_visible_row_count(4)
roller.set_width(80)
roller.add_style(style_sel, lv.PART.SELECTED)
roller.set_style_text_align(lv.TEXT_ALIGN.RIGHT, 0)
roller.align(lv.ALIGN.RIGHT_MID, -10, 0)
roller.add_event_cb(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
roller.set_selected(8, lv.ANIM.OFF)
```

### add fade mask to roller

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE ROLLER && LV_DRAW_COMPLEX && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static void mask event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    lv obj t * obj = lv event get target(e);
    static int16 t mask top id = -1;
    static int16_t mask_bottom_id = -1;
    if (code == LV EVENT COVER CHECK) {
        lv_event_set_cover_res(e, LV_COVER_RES_MASKED);
    } else if (code == LV EVENT DRAW MAIN BEGIN) {
        /* add mask */
        const lv font t * font = lv obj get style text font(obj, LV PART MAIN);
        lv_coord_t line_space = lv_obj_get_style_text_line_space(obj, LV_PART_MAIN);
        lv coord t font h = lv font get line height(font);
        lv_area_t roller_coords;
        lv_obj_get_coords(obj, &roller_coords);
        lv_area_t rect_area;
        rect_area.x1 = roller_coords.x1;
        rect_area.x2 = roller_coords.x2;
        rect_area.y1 = roller_coords.y1;
        rect_area.y2 = roller_coords.y1 + (lv_obj_get_height(obj) - font_h - line_
→space) / 2;
        lv_draw_mask_fade_param_t * fade_mask_top = lv_mem_buf_get(sizeof(lv_draw_
→mask fade param t));
        lv_draw_mask_fade_init(fade_mask_top, &rect_area, LV_OPA_TRANSP, rect_area.y1,

→ LV_OPA_COVER, rect_area.y2);

        mask_top_id = lv_draw_mask_add(fade_mask_top, NULL);
        rect area.y1 = rect area.y2 + font h + line space - 1;
        rect_area.y2 = roller_coords.y2;
        lv_draw_mask_fade_param_t * fade_mask_bottom =lv_mem_buf_get(sizeof(lv_draw_
→mask_fade_param_t));
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv draw mask_fade_init(fade_mask_bottom, &rect_area, LV_OPA_COVER, rect_area.
→y1, LV OPA TRANSP, rect area.y2);
        mask_bottom_id = lv_draw_mask_add(fade_mask_bottom, NULL);
    } else if (code == LV EVENT DRAW POST END) {
        lv_draw_mask_fade_param_t * fade_mask_top = lv_draw_mask_remove_id(mask_top_
→id);
        lv draw mask fade param t * fade mask bottom = lv draw mask remove id(mask
→bottom_id);
        lv_mem_buf_release(fade_mask_top);
        lv_mem_buf_release(fade_mask_bottom);
        lv_draw_mask_free_param(&fade_mask_top);
        lv draw mask free param(&fade mask bottom);
        mask top id = -1;
        mask bottom id = -1;
    }
}
* Add an fade mask to roller.
void lv_example_roller_3(void)
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv style init(&style);
    lv style set bg color(&style, lv color black());
    lv style set text color(&style, lv color white());
    lv style set border width(&style, 0);
    lv style set pad all(&style, 0);
    lv_obj_add_style(lv_scr_act(), &style, 0);
    lv_obj_t *roller1 = lv_roller_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj add style(roller1, &style, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_opa(roller1, LV_OPA_TRANSP, LV_PART_SELECTED);
#if LV_FONT MONTSERRAT 22
    lv_obj_set_style_text_font(roller1, &lv_font_montserrat_22, LV_PART_SELECTED);
#endif
   lv roller set options(roller1,
                        "January\n"
                        "February\n"
                        "March\n"
                        "April\n"
                        "May\n"
                        "June\n"
                        "July\n"
                        "August\n"
                        "September\n"
                        "October\n"
                        "November\n"
                        "December",
                        LV ROLLER MODE NORMAL);
    lv obj center(roller1);
    lv roller set visible row count(roller1, 3);
    lv obj add event cb(roller1, mask event cb, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
```

(continues on next page)

```
}
#endif
```

```
import fs_driver
import sys
class Lv Roller 3():
    def __init__(self):
        self.mask_top_id = -1
        self.mask_bottom_id = -1
        # Add an fade mask to roller.
        style = lv.style_t()
        style.init()
        style.set bg color(lv.color black())
        style.set_text_color(lv.color_white())
        lv.scr act().add style(style, 0)
        roller1 = lv.roller(lv.scr act())
        roller1.add_style(style, 0)
        roller1.set_style_border_width(0, 0)
        roller1.set_style_pad_all(0, 0)
        roller1.set style bg opa(lv.OPA.TRANSP, lv.PART.SELECTED)
        #if LV FONT MONTSERRAT 22
             lv obj set style text font(roller1, &lv font montserrat 22, LV PART
→SELECTED);
        #endif
        try:
            roller1.set style text font(lv.font montserrat 22,lv.PART.SELECTED)
        except:
            fs drv = lv.fs drv t()
            fs_driver.fs_register(fs_drv, 'S')
            print("montserrat-22 not enabled in lv conf.h, dynamically loading the...
→font")
            font montserrat 22 = lv.font load("S:" + "../../assets/font/montserrat-22.

fnt")
            roller1.set style text font(font montserrat 22,lv.PART.SELECTED)
        roller1.set options("\n".join([
            "January",
            "February",
            "March",
            "April",
            "May",
            "June",
            "July",
            "August",
            "September",
            "October",
            "November",
```

(continues on next page)

```
"December"]), lv.roller.MODE.NORMAL)
        roller1.center()
        roller1.set_visible_row_count(3)
        roller1.add event cb(self.mask event cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
   def mask event cb(self,e):
       code = e.get_code()
       obj = e.get_target()
       if code == lv.EVENT.COVER CHECK:
            e.set cover res(lv.COVER RES.MASKED)
        elif code == lv.EVENT.DRAW MAIN BEGIN:
            # add mask
            font = obj.get_style_text_font(lv.PART.MAIN)
            line_space = obj.get_style_text_line_space(lv.PART.MAIN)
            font_h = font.get_line_height()
            roller coords = lv.area t()
            obj.get_coords(roller_coords)
            rect_area = lv.area_t()
            rect area.x1 = roller coords.x1
            rect area.x2 = roller coords.x2
            rect area.y1 = roller coords.y1
            rect area.y2 = roller coords.y1 + (obj.get height() - font h - line
→space) // 2
            fade mask top = lv.draw mask fade param t()
            fade_mask_top.init(rect_area, lv.OPA.TRANSP, rect_area.y1, lv.OPA.COVER,
→rect area.y2)
            self.mask top id = lv.draw mask add(fade mask top,None)
            rect_area.y1 = rect_area.y2 + font_h + line_space - 1
            rect_area.y2 = roller_coords.y2
            fade mask_bottom = lv.draw_mask_fade_param_t()
            fade mask bottom.init(rect area, lv.OPA.COVER, rect area.y1, lv.OPA.
→TRANSP, rect area.y2)
            self.mask bottom id = lv.draw mask add(fade mask bottom, None)
        elif code == lv.EVENT.DRAW POST END:
            fade mask top = lv.draw mask remove id(self.mask top id)
            fade mask bottom = lv.draw mask remove id(self.mask bottom id)
            # Remove the masks
            lv.draw_mask_remove_id(self.mask top id)
            lv.draw_mask_remove_id(self.mask_bottom_id)
            self.mask_top_id = -1;
            self.mask bottom id = -1;
roller3 = Lv Roller 3()
```

# API

## **Typedefs**

```
typedef uint8_t lv_roller_mode_t
```

### **Enums**

# enum [anonymous]

Roller mode.

Values:

# enumerator LV ROLLER MODE NORMAL

Normal mode (roller ends at the end of the options).

# enumerator LV\_ROLLER\_MODE\_INFINITE

Infinite mode (roller can be scrolled forever).

### **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *lv_roller_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
```

Create a roller objects

**Parameters** parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new roller.

Returns pointer to the created roller

```
void lv_roller_set_options (lv_obj_t *obj, const char *options, lv_roller_mode_t mode)
```

Set the options on a roller

## **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to roller object
- options -- a string with '
  - 'separated options. E.g. "One\nTwo\nThree"
- mode -- LV ROLLER MODE NORMAL or LV ROLLER MODE INFINITE

void **lv\_roller\_set\_selected** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, uint16\_t sel\_opt, *lv\_anim\_enable\_t* anim)

Set the selected option

## **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a roller object
- **sel\_opt** -- index of the selected option (0 ... number of option 1);
- anim en -- LV\_ANIM\_ON: set with animation; LV\_ANOM\_OFF set immediately

void lv roller set visible row count(lv\_obj\_t\*obj, uint8\_t row\_cnt)

Set the height to show the given number of rows (options)

### **Parameters**

• **obj** -- pointer to a roller object

```
• row cnt -- number of desired visible rows
uint16_t lv_roller_get_selected(const lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get the index of the selected option
           Parameters obj -- pointer to a roller object
           Returns index of the selected option (0 ... number of option - 1);
void lv_roller_get_selected_str(const lv_obj_t *obj, char *buf, uint32_t buf_size)
     Get the current selected option as a string.
           Parameters
                 • obj -- pointer to ddlist object
                 • buf -- pointer to an array to store the string
                 • buf size -- size of buf in bytes. 0: to ignore it.
const char *lv_roller_get_options (const lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get the options of a roller
           Parameters obj -- pointer to roller object
               the options separated by '
               '-s (E.g. "Option1\nOption2\nOption3")
uint16_t lv_roller_get_option_cnt(const lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get the total number of options
           Parameters obj -- pointer to a roller object
           Returns the total number of options
Variables
const lv_obj_class_t lv_roller_class
struct lv_roller_t
     Public Members
     lv_obj_t obj
     uint16_t option cnt
          Number of options
     uint16_t sel_opt_id
          Index of the current option
     uint16 t sel opt id ori
           Store the original index on focus
     lv_roller_mode_t mode
     uint32 t moved
```

# 6.2.12 Slider (lv slider)

### Overview

The Slider object looks like a *Bar* supplemented with a knob. The knob can be dragged to set a value. Just like Bar, Slider can be vertical or horizontal.

# **Parts and Styles**

- LV\_PART\_MAIN The background of the slider. Uses all the typical background style properties. padding makes the indicator smaller in the respective direction.
- LV\_PART\_INDICATOR The indicator that shows the current state of the slider. Also uses all the typical background style properties.
- LV\_PART\_KNOB A rectangle (or circle) drawn at the current value. Also uses all the typical background properties
  to describe the knob(s). By default the knob is square (with a optional corner radius) with side length equal to
  the smaller side of the slider. The knob can be made larger with the padding values. Padding values can be
  asymmetric too.

## **Usage**

# Value and range

To set an initial value use lv\_slider\_set\_value(slider, new\_value, LV\_ANIM\_ON/OFF). The animation time is set by the styles' anim\_time property.

To specify the range (min, max values), lv slider set range(slider, min, max) can be used.

# **Modes**

The slider can be one the following modes:

- LV\_SLIDER\_MODE\_NORMAL A normal slider as described above
- LV\_SLIDER\_SYMMETRICAL Draw the indicator form the zero value to current value. Requires negative minimum range and positive maximum range.
- LV\_SLIDER\_RANGE Allows setting the start value too by lv\_bar\_set\_start\_value(bar, new\_value, LV\_ANIM\_ON/OFF). The start value has to be always smaller than the end value.

The mode can be changed with lv\_slider\_set\_mode(slider, LV\_SLIDER\_MODE\_...)

## **Knob-only mode**

Normally, the slider can be adjusted either by dragging the knob, or by clicking on the slider bar. In the latter case the knob moves to the point clicked and slider value changes accordingly. In some cases it is desirable to set the slider to react on dragging the knob only. This feature is enabled by adding the LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_ADV\_HITTEST: lv obj add flag(slider, LV OBJ FLAG ADV HITTEST).

#### **Events**

- LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED Sent while the slider is being dragged or changed with keys. The event is sent continuously while the slider is dragged and once when released. Use lv\_slider\_is\_dragged to determine whether the Slider is still being dragged or has just been released.
- LV EVENT DRAW PART BEGIN and LV EVENT DRAW PART END are sent for the following parts.

```
- LV SLIDER DRAW PART KNOB The main (right) knob of the slider
```

```
* part: LV PART KNOB
```

\* draw area: area of the indicator

```
* rect dsc
```

- \* id: 0
- LV SLIDER\_DRAW\_PART\_KNOB The left knob of the slider
  - \* part: LV PART KNOB
  - \* draw area: area of the indicator
  - \* rect dsc
  - \* id: 1

See the events of the *Bar* too.

Learn more about *Events*.

### **Keys**

- LV\_KEY\_UP/RIGHT Increment the slider's value by 1
- LV\_KEY\_DOWN/LEFT Decrement the slider's value by 1

Learn more about Keys.

### **Example**

### Simple Slider

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_SLIDER && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void slider_event_cb(lv_event_t * e);
static lv_obj_t * slider_label;

/**
    * A default slider with a label displaying the current value
    */
void lv_example_slider_1(void)
{
        /*Create a slider in the center of the display*/
        lv_obj_t * slider = lv_slider_create(lv_scr_act());
        lv_obj_center(slider);
        lv_obj_add_event_cb(slider, slider_event_cb, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, NULL);
```

(continues on next page)

```
/*Create a label below the slider*/
slider_label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_label_set_text(slider_label, "0%");
lv_obj_align_to(slider_label, slider, LV_ALIGN_OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 10);
}
static void slider_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_obj_t * slider = lv_event_get_target(e);
    char buf[8];
    lv_snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "%d%%", lv_slider_get_value(slider));
    lv_label_set_text(slider_label, buf);
    lv_obj_align_to(slider_label, slider, LV_ALIGN_OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 10);
}
#endif
```

```
#
# A default slider with a label displaying the current value
#
def slider_event_cb(e):
    slider = e.get_target()
    slider_label.set_text("{:d}%".format(slider.get_value()))
    slider_label.align_to(slider, lv.ALIGN.OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 10)

# Create a slider in the center of the display
slider = lv.slider(lv.scr_act())
slider.center()
slider.add_event_cb(slider_event_cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)

# Create a label below the slider
slider_label = lv.label(lv.scr_act())
slider_label.set_text("0%")
slider_label.align_to(slider, lv.ALIGN.OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 10)
```

#### Slider with custom style

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_SLIDER && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
    * Show how to style a slider.
    */
void lv_example_slider_2(void)
{
    /*Create a transition*/
    static const lv_style_prop_t props[] = {LV_STYLE_BG_COLOR, 0};
    static lv_style_transition_dsc_t transition_dsc;
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_style_transition_dsc_init(&transition_dsc, props, lv_anim_path_linear, 300, 0,
→NULL);
    static lv_style_t style_main;
    static lv style t style indicator;
    static lv_style_t style_knob;
    static lv style t style pressed color;
    lv style init(&style main);
    lv_style_set_bg_opa(&style_main, LV_OPA_COVER);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_main, lv_color_hex3(0xbbb));
    lv_style_set_radius(&style_main, LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE);
    lv style set pad ver(&style main, -2); /*Makes the indicator larger*/
   lv style init(&style indicator);
    lv style set bg opa(\&style indicator, LV OPA COVER);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_indicator, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_CYAN));
    lv_style_set_radius(&style_indicator, LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE);
    lv style set transition(&style indicator, &transition dsc);
    lv style init(&style knob);
    lv style set bg opa(&style knob, LV OPA COVER);
    lv_style_set_bg_color(&style_knob, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_CYAN));
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style_knob, lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_CYAN, 3));
    lv_style_set_border_width(&style_knob, 2);
    lv_style_set_radius(&style_knob, LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE);
    lv style set pad all(&style knob, 6); /*Makes the knob larger*/
    lv style set transition(&style knob, &transition dsc);
    lv style init(&style pressed color);
    lv style set bg color(&style pressed color, lv palette darken(LV PALETTE CYAN,,
→2));
    /*Create a slider and add the style*/
    lv obj t * slider = lv slider create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_remove_style_all(slider); /*Remove the styles coming from the_
→theme*/
    lv obj add style(slider, &style main, LV PART MAIN);
    lv_obj_add_style(slider, &style_indicator, LV_PART_INDICATOR);
    lv obj add style(slider, &style pressed color, LV PART INDICATOR | LV STATE
→PRESSED);
    lv obj add style(slider, &style knob, LV PART KNOB);
    lv obj add style(slider, &style pressed color, LV PART KNOB | LV STATE PRESSED);
    lv obj center(slider);
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Show how to style a slider.
#
# Create a transition
props = [lv.STYLE.BG_COLOR, 0]
transition_dsc = lv.style_transition_dsc_t()
transition_dsc.init(props, lv.anim_t.path_linear, 300, 0, None)
```

(continues on next page)

```
style main = lv.style t()
style indicator = lv.style t()
style_knob = lv.style_t()
style pressed color = lv.style t()
style main.init()
style main.set bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style_main.set_bg_color(lv.color_hex3(0xbbb))
style_main.set_radius(lv.RADIUS.CIRCLE)
style_main.set_pad_ver(-2)
                                           # Makes the indicator larger
style indicator.init()
style indicator.set bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style indicator.set bg color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.CYAN))
style indicator.set radius(lv.RADIUS.CIRCLE)
style indicator.set transition(transition dsc)
style knob.init()
style_knob.set_bg_opa(lv.OPA.COVER)
style knob.set bg color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.CYAN))
style_knob.set_border_color(lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.CYAN, 3))
style_knob.set_border_width(2)
style_knob.set_radius(lv.RADIUS.CIRCLE)
style_knob.set_pad_all(6)
                                            # Makes the knob larger
style knob.set transition(transition dsc)
style pressed color.init()
style pressed color.set bg color(lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.CYAN, 2))
# Create a slider and add the style
slider = lv.slider(lv.scr_act())
slider.remove_style_all()
                                            # Remove the styles coming from the theme
slider.add style(style main, lv.PART.MAIN)
slider.add style(style indicator, lv.PART.INDICATOR)
slider.add_style(style_pressed_color, lv.PART.INDICATOR | lv.STATE.PRESSED)
slider.add_style(style_knob, lv.PART.KNOB)
slider.add style(style pressed color, lv.PART.KNOB | lv.STATE.PRESSED)
slider.center()
```

#### Slider with extended drawer

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_SLIDER && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void slider_event_cb(lv_event_t * e);

/**
   * Show the current value when the slider is pressed by extending the drawer
   *
   */
void lv_example_slider_3(void)
```

(continues on next page)

```
{
    /*Create a slider in the center of the display*/
    lv_obj_t * slider;
    slider = lv_slider_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_center(slider);
    lv slider set mode(slider, LV SLIDER MODE RANGE);
    lv slider set value(slider, 70, LV_ANIM_OFF);
    lv_slider_set_left_value(slider, 20, LV_ANIM_OFF);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(slider, slider_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv obj refresh ext draw size(slider);
}
static void slider event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    /*Provide some extra space for the value*/
    if(code == LV EVENT REFR EXT DRAW SIZE) {
        lv_coord_t * size = lv_event_get_param(e);
        *size = LV_MAX(*size, 50);
    else if(code == LV EVENT DRAW PART END) {
        lv obj draw part dsc t * dsc = lv event get param(e);
        if(dsc->part == LV PART INDICATOR) {
            char buf[16];
            lv_snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "%d - %d", lv_slider_get_left_value(obj),__
→lv_slider_get_value(obj));
            lv_point_t label_size;
            lv txt get size(&label size, buf, LV FONT DEFAULT, 0, 0, LV COORD MAX, 0);
            lv_area_t label_area;
            label_area.x1 = dsc->draw_area->x1 + lv_area_get_width(dsc->draw_area) /__
\rightarrow 2 - label size.x / 2;
            label_area.x2 = label_area.x1 + label_size.x;
            label area.y2 = dsc->draw area->y1 - 10;
            label_area.y1 = label_area.y2 - label_size.y;
            lv draw label dsc t label draw dsc;
            lv draw label dsc init(&label draw dsc);
            lv draw label(&label area, dsc->clip area, &label draw dsc, buf, NULL);
        }
    }
}
#endif
```

```
def slider_event_cb(e):
    code = e.get_code()
    obj = e.get_target()

# Provide some extra space for the value
    if code == lv.EVENT.REFR_EXT_DRAW_SIZE:
```

(continues on next page)

```
e.set_ext_draw_size(50)
   elif code == lv.EVENT.DRAW PART END:
        # print("DRAW_PART_END")
        dsc = lv.obj_draw_part_dsc_t.__cast__(e.get_param())
        # print(dsc)
        if dsc.part == lv.PART.INDICATOR:
            label_text = "{:d} - {:d}".format(obj.get_left_value(),slider.get_value())
            label size = lv.point_t()
            lv.txt_get_size(label_size, label_text, lv.font_default(), 0, 0, lv.COORD.
\rightarrowMAX, \odot)
            # print(label_size.x,label_size.y)
            label area = lv.area t()
            label area.x1 = dsc.draw area.x1 + dsc.draw area.get width() // 2 - label
⇒size.x // 2
            label area.x2 = label area.x1 + label size.x
            label_area.y2 = dsc.draw_area.y1 - 10
            label area.y1 = label area.y2 - label size.y
            label draw dsc = lv.draw label dsc t()
            label draw dsc.init()
            lv.draw label(label area, dsc.clip area, label draw dsc, label text, None)
# Show the current value when the slider if pressed by extending the drawer
#Create a slider in the center of the display
slider = lv.slider(lv.scr act())
slider.center()
slider.set mode(lv.slider.MODE.RANGE)
slider.set value(70, lv.ANIM.OFF)
slider.set_left_value(20, lv.ANIM.OFF)
slider.add_event_cb(slider_event_cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
slider.refresh ext draw size()
```

### API

#### **Typedefs**

typedef uint8\_t lv\_slider\_mode\_t

#### **Enums**

```
enum [anonymous]
     Values:
     enumerator LV SLIDER MODE NORMAL
     enumerator LV SLIDER MODE SYMMETRICAL
     enumerator LV_SLIDER_MODE_RANGE
enum lv_slider_draw_part_type_t
     type field in lv obj draw part dsc t if class p
                                                                         lv slider class Used in
     LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_BEGIN and LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_END
     enumerator LV SLIDER DRAW PART KNOB
          The main (right) knob's rectangle
     enumerator LV SLIDER DRAW PART KNOB LEFT
          The left knob's rectangle
Functions
lv_obj_t *lv_slider_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
     Create a slider objects
          Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new slider.
          Returns pointer to the created slider
static inline void lv_slider_set_value(lv_obj_t *obj, int32_t value, lv_anim_enable_t anim)
     Set a new value on the slider
          Parameters
                • obj -- pointer to a slider object
                • value -- the new value
                • anim -- LV_ANIM_ON: set the value with an animation; LV_ANIM_OFF: change the value
                  immediately
static inline void lv slider set left value (lv obj t *obj, int32 t value, lv anim enable t anim)
     Set a new value for the left knob of a slider
          Parameters
                • obj -- pointer to a slider object
                • value -- new value
                • anim -- LV ANIM ON: set the value with an animation; LV ANIM OFF: change the value
                  immediately
static inline void lv_slider_set_range (lv_obj_t *obj, int32_t min, int32_t max)
     Set minimum and the maximum values of a bar
          Parameters
```

```
• obj -- pointer to the slider object
```

• min -- minimum value

• max -- maximum value

static inline void **lv\_slider\_set\_mode** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, *lv\_slider\_mode\_t* mode) Set the mode of slider.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a slider object
- **mode** -- the mode of the slider. See ::lv\_slider\_mode\_t

static inline int32\_t lv\_slider\_get\_value(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the value of the main knob of a slider

Parameters obj -- pointer to a slider object

Returns the value of the main knob of the slider

static inline int32\_t lv\_slider\_get\_left\_value(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the value of the left knob of a slider

Parameters obj -- pointer to a slider object

Returns the value of the left knob of the slider

static inline int32\_t lv\_slider\_get\_min\_value(const *lv\_obj\_t* \*obj)

Get the minimum value of a slider

Parameters obj -- pointer to a slider object

Returns the minimum value of the slider

static inline int32\_t lv\_slider\_get\_max\_value(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the maximum value of a slider

Parameters obj -- pointer to a slider object

Returns the maximum value of the slider

bool lv slider is dragged(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Give the slider is being dragged or not

Parameters obj -- pointer to a slider object

Returns true: drag in progress false: not dragged

static inline *lv\_slider\_mode\_t* **lv\_slider\_get\_mode**(*lv\_obj\_t* \*slider)

Get the mode of the slider.

**Parameters obj** -- pointer to a bar object

Returns see ::lv\_slider\_mode\_t

#### **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_slider_class
struct lv_slider_t
```

#### **Public Members**

```
lv_bar_t bar
lv_area_t left_knob_area
lv_area_t right_knob_area
int32_t *value_to_set
uint8_t dragging
uint8_t left_knob_focus
```

## 6.2.13 Switch (Iv\_switch)

#### Overview

The Switch looks like a little slider and can be used to turn something on and off.

## **Parts and Styles**

- LV\_PART\_MAIN The background of the switch uses all the typical background style properties. padding makes the indicator smaller in the respective direction.
- LV\_PART\_INDICATOR The indicator that shows the current state of the switch. Also uses all the typical background style properties.
- LV\_PART\_KNOB A rectangle (or circle) drawn at left or right side of the indicator. Also uses all the typical background properties to describe the knob(s). By default the knob is square (with a optional corner radius) with side length equal to the smaller side of the slider. The knob can be made larger with the padding values. Padding values can be asymmetric too.

#### **Usage**

#### **Change state**

When the switch is turned on it goes to LV\_STATE\_CHECKED. To get the current satte of the switch use  $lv_obj_has_state(switch, LV_STATE\_CHECKED)$ . To manually turn the switch on/off call  $lvobj_add/clear_state(switch, LV_STATE\_CHECKED)$ .

#### **Events**

• LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED Sent when the switch changes state.

See the events of the *Base object* too.

Learn more about *Events*.

### **Keys**

- LV\_KEY\_UP/RIGHT Turns on the slider
- LV KEY DOWN/LEFT Turns off the slider
- LV KEY ENTER Toggles the switch

Learn more about *Keys*.

### **Example**

### Simple Switch

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE SWITCH && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv obj t * obj = lv event get target(e);
    if(code == LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED) {
        LV LOG USER("State: %s\n", lv obj has state(obj, LV STATE CHECKED) ? "On" :
→"0ff");
    }
}
void lv example switch 1(void)
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(lv_scr_act(), LV_FLEX_FLOW_COLUMN);
    lv_obj_set_flex_align(lv_scr_act(), LV_FLEX_ALIGN_CENTER, LV_FLEX_ALIGN_CENTER,_
→LV FLEX ALIGN CENTER);
    lv obj t * sw;
    sw = lv switch create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(sw, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    sw = lv_switch_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj add state(sw, LV STATE CHECKED);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(sw, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    sw = lv_switch_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_add_state(sw, LV_STATE_DISABLED);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(sw, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    sw = lv_switch_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj add state(sw, LV STATE CHECKED | LV STATE DISABLED);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_add_event_cb(sw, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
}
#endif
```

```
def event handler(e):
    code = e.get_code()
   obj = e.get_target()
if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED:
        if obj.has state(lv.STATE.CHECKED):
            print("State: on")
        else:
            print("State: off")
lv.scr act().set flex flow(lv.FLEX FLOW.COLUMN)
lv.scr_act().set_flex_align(lv.FLEX_ALIGN.CENTER, lv.FLEX_ALIGN.CENTER, lv.FLEX_ALIGN.
→CENTER)
sw = lv.switch(lv.scr_act())
sw.add event cb(event handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
sw = lv.switch(lv.scr act())
sw.add state(lv.STATE.CHECKED)
sw.add_event_cb(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
sw = lv.switch(lv.scr act())
sw.add state(lv.STATE.DISABLED)
sw.add event cb(event handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
sw = lv.switch(lv.scr act())
sw.add state(lv.STATE.CHECKED | lv.STATE.DISABLED)
sw.add_event_cb(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
```

## **API**

### **Functions**

Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new switch

Returns pointer to the created switch

#### **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_switch_class
struct lv_switch_t

Public Members

lv_obj_t obj
int32_t anim_state
```

## 6.2.14 Table (lv table)

#### Overview

Tables, as usual, are built from rows, columns, and cells containing texts.

The Table object is very lightweight because only the texts are stored. No real objects are created for cells but they are just drawn on the fly.

## **Parts and Styles**

- LV PART MAIN The background of the table uses all the typical background style properties.
- LV\_PART\_ITEMS The cells of the table also use all the typical background style properties and the text properties.

#### **Usage**

#### Set cell value

The cells can store only text so numbers need to be converted to text before displaying them in a table.

lv\_table\_set\_cell\_value(table, row, col, "Content"). The text is saved by the table so it can be
even a local variable.

Line breaks can be used in the text like "Value\n60.3".

New rows and columns are automatically added is required

## **Rows and Columns**

To explicitly set number of rows and columns use lv\_table\_set\_row\_cnt(table, row\_cnt) and lv\_table\_set\_col\_cnt(table, col\_cnt)

### Width and Height

The width of the columns can be set with lv\_table\_set\_col\_width(table, col\_id, width). The overall width of the Table object will be set to the sum of columns widths.

The height is calculated automatically from the cell styles (font, padding etc) and the number of rows.

### Merge cells

Cells can be merged horizontally with lv\_table\_add\_cell\_ctrl(table, row, col, LV\_TABLE\_CELL\_CTRL\_MERGE\_RIGHT). To merge more adjacent cells call this function for each cell.

#### Scroll

If the label's width or height is set to  $LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT$  that size will be used to show the whole table in the respective direction. E.g.  $lv\_obj\_set\_size(table, LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT, LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT)$  automatically sets the table size to show all the columns and rows.

If the width or height is set to a smaller number than the "intrinsic" size then the table becomes scrollable.

#### **Events**

- LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_BEGIN and LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_END are sent for the following types:
  - LV\_TABLE\_DRAW\_PART\_CELL The individual cells of the table
    - \* part: LV\_PART\_ITEMS
    - \* draw area: area of the indicator
    - \* rect dsc
    - \* label dsc
    - \* id: current row × col count + current column

See the events of the Base object too.

Learn more about Events.

### **Keys**

No *Keys* are processed by the object type.

Learn more about Keys.

#### Example

#### Simple table

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE TABLE && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void draw part event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv obj draw part dsc t * dsc = lv event get param(e);
    /*If the cells are drawn...*/
    if(dsc->part == LV PART ITEMS) {
        uint32_t row = dsc->id / lv_table_get_col_cnt(obj);
        uint32_t col = dsc->id - row * lv_table_get_col_cnt(obj);
        /*Make the texts in the first cell center aligned*/
        if(row == 0) {
            dsc->label dsc->align = LV TEXT ALIGN CENTER;
            dsc->rect_dsc->bg_color = lv_color_mix(lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE),_

¬dsc->rect dsc->bg color, LV OPA 20);
            dsc->rect_dsc->bg_opa = LV_OPA_COVER;
        /*In the first column align the texts to the right*/
        else if(col == 0) {
            dsc->label_dsc->flag = LV_TEXT_ALIGN_RIGHT;
        /*MAke every 2nd row grayish*/
        if((row != 0 \&\& row % 2) == 0) {
            dsc->rect_dsc->bg_color = lv_color_mix(lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREY),_
→dsc->rect_dsc->bg_color, LV_0PA_10);
            dsc->rect_dsc->bg_opa = LV_OPA_COVER;
    }
}
void lv_example_table_1(void)
    lv obj t * table = lv table create(lv scr act());
    /*Fill the first column*/
   lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 0, 0, "Name");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 1, 0, "Apple");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 2, 0, "Banana");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 3, 0, "Lemon");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 4, 0, "Grape");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 5, 0, "Melon");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 6, 0, "Peach");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 7, 0, "Nuts");
   /*Fill the second column*/
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 0, 1, "Price");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 1, 1,
                                         "$7");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 2, 1, "$4");
    lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 3, 1, "$6");
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 4, 1, "$2");
lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 5, 1, "$5");
lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 6, 1, "$1");
lv_table_set_cell_value(table, 7, 1, "$9");

/*Set a smaller height to the table. It'll make it scrollable*/
lv_obj_set_height(table, 200);
lv_obj_center(table);

/*Add an event callback to to apply some custom drawing*/
lv_obj_add_event_cb(table, draw_part_event_cb, LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_BEGIN, NULL);
}
#endif
```

```
def draw part event cb(e):
    obi = e.get target()
    dsc = lv.obj_draw_part_dsc_t.__cast__(e.get_param())
    # If the cells are drawn../
    if dsc.part == lv.PART.ITEMS:
        row = dsc.id // obj.get col cnt()
        col = dsc.id - row * obj.get_col_cnt()
        # Make the texts in the first cell center aligned
        if row == 0:
             dsc.label dsc.align = lv.TEXT ALIGN.CENTER
             dsc.rect_dsc.bg_color = lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE).color_mix(dsc.
→rect dsc.bg color, lv.OPA. 20)
             dsc.rect dsc.bg opa = lv.OPA.COVER
        # In the first column align the texts to the right
        elif col == 0:
             dsc.label dsc.flag = lv.TEXT ALIGN.RIGHT
        # Make every 2nd row grayish
        if row != 0 and (row % 2) == 0:
             dsc.rect_dsc.bg_color = lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREY).color_mix(dsc.
→rect_dsc.bg_color, lv.0PA._10)
             dsc.rect dsc.bg opa = lv.OPA.COVER
table = lv.table(lv.scr act())
# Fill the first column
table.set cell value(0, 0, "Name");
table.set_cell_value(1, 0, "Apple");
table set cell value(2, 0, "Banana");
table.set_cell_value(2, 0, "Lemon");
table.set_cell_value(4, 0, "Grape");
table.set_cell_value(5, 0, "Melon");
table.set_cell_value(6, 0, "Peach");
table.set_cell_value(7, 0, "Nuts");
# Fill the second column
table.set_cell_value(0, 1, "Price");
table set cell value(1, 1, "$7");
```

(continues on next page)

```
table.set_cell_value(2, 1, "$4");
table.set_cell_value(3, 1, "$6");
table.set_cell_value(4, 1, "$2");
table.set_cell_value(5, 1, "$5");
table.set_cell_value(6, 1, "$1");
table.set_cell_value(7, 1, "$9");

# Set a smaller height to the table. It'll make it scrollable
table.set_height(200)
table.center()

# Add an event callback to to apply some custom drawing
table.add_event_cb(draw_part_event_cb, lv.EVENT.DRAW_PART_BEGIN, None)
```

#### Lightweighted list from table

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE TABLE && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
#define ITEM CNT 200
static void draw_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t * dsc = lv_event_get_draw_part_dsc(e);
    /*If the cells are drawn...*/
    if(dsc->part == LV_PART_ITEMS) {
        bool chk = lv table has cell ctrl(obj, dsc->id, 0, LV TABLE CELL CTRL CUSTOM
\hookrightarrow1);
        lv_draw_rect_dsc_t rect_dsc;
        lv draw rect dsc init(&rect dsc);
        rect_dsc.bg_color = chk ? lv_theme_get_color_primary(obj) : lv_palette_
→lighten(LV PALETTE GREY, 2);
        rect_dsc.radius = LV_RADIUS_CIRCLE;
        lv_area_t sw_area;
        sw_area.x1 = dsc->draw_area->x2 - 50;
        sw_area.x2 = sw_area.x1 + 40;
        sw_area.y1 = dsc->draw_area->y1 + lv_area_get_height(dsc->draw_area) / 2 -_
→10;
        sw area.y2 = sw area.y1 + 20;
        lv_draw_rect(&sw_area, dsc->clip_area, &rect_dsc);
        rect_dsc.bg_color = lv_color_white();
        if(chk) {
            sw_area.x2 -= 2;
            sw_area.x1 = sw_area.x2 - 16;
        } else {
            sw area.x1 += 2;
            sw_area.x2 = sw_area.x1 + 16;
        sw_area.y1 += 2;
```

(continues on next page)

```
sw area.y2 -= 2;
        lv_draw_rect(&sw_area, dsc->clip_area, &rect_dsc);
    }
}
static void change_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    uint16_t col;
    uint16_t row;
    lv_table_get_selected_cell(obj, &row, &col);
   bool chk = lv_table_has_cell_ctrl(obj, row, 0, LV_TABLE_CELL_CTRL_CUSTOM_1);
    if(chk) lv_table_clear_cell_ctrl(obj, row, 0, LV_TABLE_CELL_CTRL_CUSTOM_1);
    else lv_table_add_cell_ctrl(obj, row, 0, LV_TABLE_CELL_CTRL_CUSTOM_1);
}
* A very light-weighted list created from table
void lv example table 2(void)
    /*Measure memory usage*/
   lv_mem_monitor_t mon1;
   lv_mem_monitor(&mon1);
   uint32_t t = lv_tick_get();
   lv_obj_t * table = lv_table_create(lv_scr_act());
   /*Set a smaller height to the table. It'll make it scrollable*/
   lv_obj_set_size(table, LV_SIZE_CONTENT, 200);
    lv_table_set_col_width(table, 0, 150);
    lv_table_set_row_cnt(table, ITEM_CNT); /*Not required but avoids a lot of memory_
→reallocation lv_table_set_set_value*/
   lv_table_set_col_cnt(table, 1);
    /*Don't make the cell pressed, we will draw something different in the event*/
   lv obj remove style(table, NULL, LV PART ITEMS | LV STATE PRESSED);
   uint32 t i:
    for(i = 0; i < ITEM CNT; i++) {
        lv table set cell value fmt(table, i, 0, "Item %d", i + 1);
    }
   lv_obj_align(table, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, -20);
    /*Add an event callback to to apply some custom drawing*/
   lv_obj_add_event_cb(table, draw_event_cb, LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_END, NULL);
    lv obj add event cb(table, change event cb, LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED, NULL);
    lv mem monitor t mon2;
    lv mem monitor(&mon2);
   uint32 t mem used = mon1.free size - mon2.free size;
```

(continues on next page)

```
from utime import ticks ms
import gc
ITEM CNT = 200
def draw event cb(e):
   obj = e.get_target()
   dsc = lv.obj_draw_part_dsc_t.__cast__(e.get_param())
    # If the cells are drawn...
    if dsc.part == lv.PART.ITEMS:
        chk = obj.has_cell_ctrl(dsc.id, 0, lv.table.CELL_CTRL.CUSTOM_1)
        rect dsc = lv.draw rect dsc t()
        rect_dsc.init()
        if chk:
            rect_dsc.bg_color = lv.theme_get_color_primary(obj)
        else:
            rect dsc.bg color = lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY,2)
        rect dsc.radius = lv.RADIUS.CIRCLE
        sw area = lv.area_t()
        sw area.x1 = dsc.draw area.x2 - 50;
        sw_area.x2 = sw_area.x1 + 40;
        sw area.y1 = dsc.draw area.y1 + dsc.draw area.get height() // 2 - 10
        sw area.y2 = sw_area.y1 + 20;
        lv.draw rect(sw area, dsc.clip area, rect dsc)
        rect_dsc.bg_color = lv.color_white()
        if chk:
            sw area.x2 -= 2
            sw area.x1 = sw area.x2 - 16
        else:
            sw area.x1 += 2
            sw_area.x2 = sw_area.x1 + 16
        sw area.y1 += 2;
        sw area.y2 -= 2;
        lv.draw_rect(sw_area, dsc.clip_area, rect_dsc)
def change event cb(e):
    obj = e.get target()
```

(continues on next page)

```
row = lv.C Pointer()
    col = lv.C Pointer()
    table.get_selected_cell(row, col)
    # print("row: ",row.uint_val)
    chk = table.has_cell_ctrl(row.uint_val, 0, lv.table.CELL_CTRL.CUSTOM_1)
    if chk:
        table.clear cell ctrl(row.uint val, 0, lv.table.CELL CTRL.CUSTOM 1)
    else:
        table.add_cell_ctrl(row.uint_val, 0, lv.table.CELL_CTRL.CUSTOM_1)
# A very light-weighted list created from table
# Measure memory usage
gc.enable()
gc.collect()
mem_free = gc.mem_free()
print("mem free: ",mem free)
t = ticks ms()
print("ticks: ", t)
table = lv.table(lv.scr_act())
# Set a smaller height to the table. It'll make it scrollable
table.set size(150, 200)
table set col width(0, 150)
table.set row cnt(ITEM CNT) # Not required but avoids a lot of memory reallocation,
→ lv table set set value
table.set col cnt(1)
# Don't make the cell pressed, we will draw something different in the event
table.remove style(None, lv.PART.ITEMS | lv.STATE.PRESSED)
for i in range(ITEM CNT):
    table.set_cell_value(i, 0, "Item " + str(i+1))
table.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, -20);
# Add an event callback to to apply some custom drawing
table.add event cb(draw event cb, lv.EVENT.DRAW PART END, None)
table add event cb(change event cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED, None)
gc.collect()
mem used = mem free - gc.mem free()
elaps = ticks ms()-t
label = lv.label(lv.scr_act())
label.set_text(str(ITEM_CNT) + " items were created in " + str(elaps) + " ms\n using
→" + str(mem used) + " bytes of memory")
#label.set text(str(ITEM CNT) + " items were created in " + str(elaps) + " ms")
label.align(lv.ALIGN.BOTTOM MID, 0, -10)
```

### **MicroPython**

No examples yet.

#### **API**

#### **Typedefs**

```
typedef uint8_t lv_table_cell_ctrl_t
```

#### **Enums**

```
enum [anonymous]

Values:

enumerator LV_TABLE_CELL_CTRL_MERGE_RIGHT
enumerator LV_TABLE_CELL_CTRL_TEXT_CROP
enumerator LV_TABLE_CELL_CTRL_CUSTOM_1
enumerator LV_TABLE_CELL_CTRL_CUSTOM_2
enumerator LV_TABLE_CELL_CTRL_CUSTOM_3
enumerator LV_TABLE_CELL_CTRL_CUSTOM_4
enum lv_table_draw_part_type_t
type field in lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t if class_p = lv_table_class Used in LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_END

Values:
```

#### **Functions**

A cell

```
LV_EXPORT_CONST_INT(LV_TABLE_CELL_NONE)
```

enumerator LV TABLE DRAW PART CELL

```
lv_obj_t *\table_create(lv_obj_t *parent)

Create a table object
```

Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new table

Returns pointer to the created table

void **lv\_table\_set\_cell\_value** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, uint16\_t row, uint16\_t col, const char \*txt) Set the value of a cell.

Note: New roes/columns are added automatically if required

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a Table object
- **row** -- id of the row [0 .. row\_cnt -1]
- **col** -- id of the column [0 .. col\_cnt -1]
- txt -- text to display in the cell. It will be copied and saved so this variable is not required after this function call.

void **lv\_table\_set\_cell\_value\_fmt** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, uint16\_t row, uint16\_t col, const char \*fmt, ...) Set the value of a cell. Memory will be allocated to store the text by the table.

Note: New roes/columns are added automatically if required

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a Table object
- **row** -- id of the row [0 .. row\_cnt -1]
- **col** -- id of the column [0 .. col\_cnt -1]
- fmt -- printf-like format

void lv\_table\_set\_row\_cnt(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint16\_t row\_cnt)

Set the number of rows

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- table pointer to a Table object
- row cnt -- number of rows

void lv\_table\_set\_col\_cnt(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint16\_t col\_cnt)

Set the number of columns

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- table pointer to a Table object
- col\_cnt -- number of columns.

void lv\_table\_set\_col\_width(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint16\_t col\_id, lv\_coord\_t w)

Set the width of a column

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- table pointer to a Table object
- col\_id -- id of the column [0 .. LV\_TABLE\_COL\_MAX -1]
- W -- width of the column

void **lv\_table\_add\_cell\_ctrl** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, uint16\_t row, uint16\_t col, *lv\_table\_cell\_ctrl\_t* ctrl) Add control bits to the cell.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a Table object
- **row** -- id of the row [0 .. row cnt -1]
- **col** -- id of the column [0 .. col cnt -1]

```
ctrl -- OR-ed values from ::lv_table_cell_ctrl_t
void lv_table_clear_cell_ctrl(lv_obj_t *obj, uint16_t row, uint16_t col, lv_table_cell_ctrl_t ctrl)
Clear control bits of the cell.
Parameters
obj -- pointer to a Table object
row -- id of the row [0 .. row_cnt -1]
col -- id of the column [0 .. col cnt -1]
```

const char \*lv table get cell value(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint16\_t row, uint16\_t col)

Get the value of a cell.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a Table object
- **row** -- id of the row [0 .. row\_cnt -1]
- **col** -- id of the column [0 .. col\_cnt -1]

• ctrl -- OR-ed values from ::lv\_table\_cell\_ctrl\_t

**Returns** text in the cell

## uint16\_t lv\_table\_get\_row\_cnt(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the number of rows.

Parameters obj -- table pointer to a Table object

**Returns** number of rows.

## uint16\_t lv\_table\_get\_col\_cnt(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the number of columns.

Parameters obj -- table pointer to a Table object

Returns number of columns.

## lv\_coord\_t lv\_table\_get\_col\_width(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint16\_t col)

Get the width of a column

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- table pointer to a Table object
- col -- id of the column [0 .. LV TABLE COL MAX -1]

Returns width of the column

bool **lv\_table\_has\_cell\_ctrl** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, uint16\_t row, uint16\_t col, *lv\_table\_cell\_ctrl\_t* ctrl) Get whether a cell has the control bits

## **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a Table object
- **row** -- id of the row [0 .. row\_cnt -1]
- **col** -- id of the column [0 .. col\_cnt -1]
- ctrl -- OR-ed values from ::lv\_table\_cell\_ctrl\_t

Returns true: all control bits are set; false: not all control bits are set

```
void lv_table_get_selected_cell(lv_obj_t *obj, uint16_t *row, uint16_t *col)
```

Get the selected cell (pressed and or focused)

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a table object
- **row** -- pointer to variable to store the selected row (LV\_TABLE\_CELL\_NONE: if no cell selected)
- **col** -- pointer to variable to store the selected column (LV\_TABLE\_CELL\_NONE: if no cell selected)

#### **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_table_class
struct lv_table_t
```

### **Public Members**

```
lv_obj_t obj
uint16_t col_cnt
uint16_t row_cnt
char **cell_data
lv_coord_t *row_h
lv_coord_t *col_w
uint16_t col_act
uint16_t row_act
```

## 6.2.15 Text area (lv\_textarea)

## **Overview**

The Text Area is a *Base object* with a *Label* and a cursor on it. Texts or characters can be added to it. Long lines are wrapped and when the text becomes long enough the Text area can be scrolled.

One line mode and password modes are supported.

#### **Parts and Styles**

- LV\_PART\_MAIN The background of the text area. Uses all the typical background style properties and the text related style properties including text\_align to align the text to the left, right or center.
- LV\_PART\_SCROLLBAR The scrollbar that is shown when the text is too long.
- LV\_PART\_SELECTED Determines the style of the selected text. Only text\_color and bg\_color style properties can be used. bg\_color should be set directly on the label of the text area.
- LV\_PART\_CURSOR Marks the position where the characters are inserted. The cursor's area is always the bounding
  box of the current character. A block cursor can be created by adding a background color and background opacity
  to LV\_PART\_CURSOR's style. The create line cursor leave the cursor transparent and set a left border. The
  anim time style property sets the cursor's blink time.
- LV\_PART\_TEXTAREA\_PLACEHOLDER Unique to Text Area, allows styling the placeholder text.

#### **Usage**

#### Add text

You can insert text or characters to the current cursor's position with:

- lv\_textarea\_add\_char(textarea, 'c')
- lv\_textarea\_add\_text(textarea, "insert this text")

To add wide characters like 'a', 'B' or CJK characters use lv\_textarea\_add\_text(ta, "a").

lv\_textarea\_set\_text(ta, "New text") changes the whole text.

### **Placeholder**

A placeholder text can be specified - which is displayed when the Text area is empty - with  $lv textarea_set_placeholder_text(ta, "Placeholder text")$ 

#### **Delete character**

To delete a character from the left of the current cursor position use lv\_textarea\_del\_char(textarea). To delete from the right use lv\_textarea\_del\_char\_forward(textarea)

### Move the cursor

The cursor position can be modified directly like <code>lv\_textarea\_set\_cursor\_pos(textarea, 10)</code>. The <code>0</code> position means "before the first characters", <code>LV\_TA\_CURSOR\_LAST</code> means "after the last character"

You can step the cursor with

- lv textarea cursor right(textarea)
- lv textarea cursor left(textarea)
- lv textarea cursor up(textarea)
- lv\_textarea\_cursor\_down(textarea)

If lv\_textarea\_set\_cursor\_click\_pos(textarea, true) is applied the cursor will jump to the position where the Text area was clicked.

#### Hide the cursor

The cursor is always visible, however it can be a good idea to style it to be visible only in LV\_STATE FOCUSED state.

#### One line mode

The Text area can be configured to be on a single line with lv\_textarea\_set\_one\_line(textarea, true). In this mode the height is set automatically to show only one line, line break characters are ignored, and word wrap is disabled.

#### Password mode

The text area supports password mode which can be enabled with  $lv_textarea_set_password_mode(textarea, true)$ .

If the • (Bullet, U+2022) character exists in the font, the entered characters are converted to it after some time or when a new character is entered. If • not exists, \* will be used.

In password mode lv\_textarea\_get\_text(textarea) returns the actual text entered, not the bullet characters.

The visibility time can be adjusted with LV\_TEXTAREA\_DEF\_PWD\_SHOW\_TIME) in lv\_conf.h.

#### **Text alignment**

To align the text in the Text area lv\_textarea\_set\_align(textarea, LV\_TEXT\_ALIGN\_LEFT/RIGHT/CENTER) needs to be used instead of setting the text align style property.

## **Accepted characters**

You can set a list of accepted characters with lv\_textarea\_set\_accepted\_chars(textarea, "0123456789.+-"). Other characters will be ignored.

#### Max text length

The maximum number of characters can be limited with lv\_textarea\_set\_max\_length(textarea, max\_char\_num)

### Very long texts

If there is a very long text in the Text area (e. g. > 20k characters), scrolling and drawing might be slow. However, by enabling LV\_LABEL\_LONG\_TXT\_HINT 1 in lv\_conf.h the performance can be hugely improved. This will save some additional information about the label to speed up its drawing. Using LV\_LABEL\_LONG\_TXT\_HINT the scrolling and drawing will as fast as with "normal" short texts.

#### Select text

Any part of the text can be selected if enabled with lv\_textarea\_set\_text\_selection(textarea, true). This works much like when you select text on your PC with your mouse.

#### **Events**

- LV\_EVENT\_INSERT Sent right before a character or text is inserted. The event paramter is the text about to be inserted. lv\_textarea\_set\_insert\_replace(textarea, "New text") replaces the text to insert. The new text cannot be in a local variable which is destroyed when the event callback exists. "" means do not insert anything.
- LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED Sent when the content of the text area has been changed.
- LV EVENT APPLY Sent when LV KEY ENTER is pressed (or(sent) to a one line text area.

See the events of the Base object too.

Learn more about *Events*.

#### **Keys**

- LV KEY UP/DOWN/LEFT/RIGHT Move the cursor
- Any character Add the character to the current cursor position

Learn more about Keys.

#### **Example**

#### Simple Text area

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_TEXTAREA && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void textarea_event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_obj_t * ta = lv_event_get_target(e);
    LV_LOG_USER("Enter was pressed. The current text is: %s", lv_textarea_get_
    →text(ta));
}

static void btnm_event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv_obj_t * ta = lv_event_get_user_data(e);
```

(continues on next page)

```
const char * txt = lv_btnmatrix_get_btn_text(obj, lv_btnmatrix_get_selected_
→btn(obj));
    if(strcmp(txt, LV_SYMBOL_BACKSPACE) == 0) lv_textarea_del_char(ta);
    else if(strcmp(txt, LV_SYMBOL_NEW_LINE) == 0) lv_event_send(ta, LV_EVENT_READY,__
→NULL);
    else lv textarea add text(ta, txt);
}
void lv_example_textarea_1(void)
    lv obj t * ta = lv textarea create(lv scr act());
    lv_textarea_set_one_line(ta, true);
    lv obj align(ta, LV ALIGN TOP MID, 0, 10);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(ta, textarea_event_handler, LV_EVENT_READY, ta);
    lv_obj_add_state(ta, LV_STATE_FOCUSED); /*To be sure the cursor is visible*/
    static const char * btnm_map[] = {"1", "2", "3", "\n", "4", "5", "6", "\n", "7", "8", "9", "\n",
                                LV_SYMBOL_BACKSPACE, "0", LV_SYMBOL_NEW_LINE, ""};
    lv_obj_t * btnm = lv_btnmatrix_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(btnm, 200, 150);
    lv obj align(btnm, LV ALIGN BOTTOM MID, 0, -10);
    lv obj add event cb(btnm, btnm event handler, LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED, ta);
    lv_obj_clear_flag(btnm, LV_OBJ_FLAG_CLICK_FOCUSABLE); /*To keep the text area_
→focused on button clicks*/
    lv btnmatrix set map(btnm, btnm map);
#endif
```

```
def textarea event handler(e,ta):
    print("Enter was pressed. The current text is: " + ta.get text())
def btnm event handler(e,ta):
    obj = e.get target()
    txt = obj.get btn text(obj.get selected btn())
    if txt == lv.SYMBOL.BACKSPACE:
       ta.del char()
    elif txt == lv.SYMBOL.NEW LINE:
       lv.event send(ta,lv.EVENT.READY,None)
    elif txt:
       ta.add text(txt)
ta = lv.textarea(lv.scr act())
ta.set one line(True)
ta.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP_MID, 0, 10)
ta.add event cb(lambda e: textarea event handler(e,ta), lv.EVENT.READY, None)
                              # To be sure the cursor is visible
ta.add state(lv.STATE.FOCUSED)
```

(continues on next page)

```
"7", "8", "9", "\n",
lv.SYMBOL.BACKSPACE, "0", lv.SYMBOL.NEW_LINE, ""]

btnm = lv.btnmatrix(lv.scr_act())
btnm.set_size(200, 150)
btnm.align(lv.ALIGN.BOTTOM_MID, 0, -10)
btnm.add_event_cb(lambda e: btnm_event_handler(e,ta), lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)
btnm.clear_flag(lv.obj.FLAG.CLICK_FOCUSABLE) # To keep the text area focused on_
button clicks
btnm.set_map(btnm_map)
```

### Text area with password field

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE TEXTAREA && LV USE KEYBOARD && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void ta event cb(lv event t * e);
static lv obj t * kb;
void lv example textarea 2(void)
    /*Create the password box*/
    lv obj t * pwd ta = lv textarea create(lv scr act());
    lv_textarea_set_text(pwd_ta, "");
    lv_textarea_set_password_mode(pwd_ta, true);
    lv textarea set one line(pwd ta, true);
    lv obj set width(pwd ta, lv pct(40));
    lv obj set pos(pwd ta, 5, 20);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(pwd_ta, ta_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
   /*Create a label and position it above the text box*/
   lv_obj_t * pwd_label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_label_set_text(pwd_label, "Password:");
    lv_obj_align_to(pwd_label, pwd_ta, LV_ALIGN_OUT_TOP_LEFT, 0, 0);
    /*Create the one-line mode text area*/
    lv_obj_t * text_ta = lv_textarea_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_textarea_set_one_line(text_ta, true);
    lv_textarea_set_password_mode(text_ta, false);
    lv_obj_set_width(text_ta, lv_pct(40));
    lv obj add event cb(text ta, ta event cb, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    lv_obj_align(text_ta, LV_ALIGN_TOP_RIGHT, -5, 20);
   /*Create a label and position it above the text box*/
    lv_obj_t * oneline_label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_label_set_text(oneline_label, "Text:");
    lv_obj_align_to(oneline_label, text_ta, LV_ALIGN_OUT_TOP_LEFT, 0, 0);
    /*Create a keyboard*/
    kb = lv_keyboard_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(kb, LV_HOR_RES, LV_VER_RES / 2);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_keyboard_set_textarea(kb, pwd_ta); /*Focus it on one of the text areas to_
start*/
}

static void ta_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * ta = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_CLICKED || code == LV_EVENT_FOCUSED) {
        /*Focus on the clicked text area*/
        if(kb != NULL) lv_keyboard_set_textarea(kb, ta);
    }

    else if(code == LV_EVENT_READY) {
        LV_LOG_USER("Ready, current text: %s", lv_textarea_get_text(ta));
    }
}

#endif
```

```
def ta event cb(e):
    code = e.get code()
    ta = e.get_target()
    if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED or code == lv.EVENT.FOCUSED:
        # Focus on the clicked text area
        if kb != None:
            kb.set textarea(ta)
   elif code == lv.EVENT.READY:
        print("Ready, current text: " + ta.get_text())
# Create the password box
LV HOR RES = lv.scr act().get disp().driver.hor res
LV_VER_RES = lv.scr_act().get_disp().driver.ver_res
pwd_ta = lv.textarea(lv.scr_act())
pwd ta.set text("")
pwd_ta.set_password_mode(True)
pwd ta.set one line(True)
pwd ta.set width(LV HOR RES // 2 - 20)
pwd ta.set pos(5, 20)
pwd ta.add event cb(ta event cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
# Create a label and position it above the text box
pwd label = lv.label(lv.scr_act())
pwd label.set text("Password:")
pwd label.align to(pwd ta, lv.ALIGN.OUT TOP LEFT, 0, 0)
# Create the one-line mode text area
text ta = lv.textarea(lv.scr act())
text_ta.set_width(LV_HOR_RES // 2 - 20)
text ta.set one line(True)
text ta.add event cb(ta event cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
text ta.set password mode(False)
```

(continues on next page)

```
text_ta.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP_RIGHT, -5, 20)

# Create a label and position it above the text box
oneline_label = lv.label(lv.scr_act())
oneline_label.set_text("Text:")
oneline_label.align_to(text_ta, lv.ALIGN.OUT_TOP_LEFT, 0, 0)

# Create a keyboard
kb = lv.keyboard(lv.scr_act())
kb.set_size(LV_HOR_RES, LV_VER_RES // 2)
kb.set_textarea(pwd_ta) # Focus it on one of the text areas to start
```

#### **Text auto-formatting**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE TEXTAREA && LV USE KEYBOARD && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void ta_event_cb(lv_event_t * e);
static lv_obj_t * kb;
* Automatically format text like a clock. E.g. "12:34"
* Add the ':' automatically.
void lv_example_textarea_3(void)
    /*Create the text area*/
    lv_obj_t * ta = lv_textarea_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj add event cb(ta, ta event cb, LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED, NULL);
    lv_textarea_set_accepted_chars(ta, "0123456789:");
    lv_textarea_set_max_length(ta, 5);
    lv_textarea_set_one_line(ta, true);
    lv_textarea_set_text(ta, "");
    /*Create a keyboard*/
    kb = lv_keyboard_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(kb, LV_HOR_RES, LV_VER_RES / 2);
    lv_keyboard_set_mode(kb, LV_KEYBOARD_MODE_NUMBER);
    lv_keyboard_set_textarea(kb, ta);
static void ta_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_obj_t * ta = lv_event_get_target(e);
    const char * txt = lv_textarea_get_text(ta);
    if(txt[0] >= '0' \&\& txt[0] <= \overline{'9'} \&\&
        txt[1] >= '0' \&\& txt[1] <= '9' \&\&
        txt[2] != ':')
    {
        lv_textarea_set_cursor_pos(ta, 2);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_textarea_add_char(ta, ':');
}
#endif
```

```
def ta_event_cb(e):
    ta = e.get_target()
    txt = ta.get_text()
    # print(txt)
    pos = ta.get_cursor_pos()
    # print("cursor pos: ",pos)
    # find position of ":" in text
    colon_pos= txt.find(":")
    # if there are more than 2 digits before the colon, remove the last one entered
    if colon pos == 3:
        ta.del char()
    if colon pos != -1:
        # if there are more than 3 digits after the ":" remove the last one entered
        rest = txt[colon_pos:]
        if len(rest) > 3:
            ta.del char()
    if len(txt) < 2:
        return
    if ":" in txt:
        return
    if txt[0] >= '0' and txt[0] <= '9' and \
        txt[1] >= '0' and txt[1] <= '9':
        if len(txt) == 2 or txt[2] != ':' :
            ta.set_cursor_pos(2)
            ta.add char(ord(':'))
# Automatically format text like a clock. E.g. "12:34"
# Add the ':' automatically
# Create the text area
LV HOR RES = lv.scr act().get disp().driver.hor res
LV_VER_RES = lv.scr_act().get_disp().driver.ver_res
ta = lv.textarea(lv.scr act())
ta.add event cb(ta event cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED, None)
ta.set_accepted_chars("0\overline{1}23456789:")
ta.set max length(5)
ta.set one line(True)
ta.set_text("")
ta.add state(lv.STATE.FOCUSED)
# Create a keyboard
kb = lv.keyboard(lv.scr_act())
kb.set_size(LV_HOR_RES, LV_VER_RES // 2)
kb.set mode(lv.keyboard.MODE.NUMBER)
kb.set textarea(ta)
```

#### **API**

#### **Enums**

```
enum [anonymous]
```

Values:

enumerator LV\_PART\_TEXTAREA\_PLACEHOLDER

#### **Functions**

```
LV_EXPORT_CONST_INT(LV_TEXTAREA_CURSOR_LAST)
```

```
lv_obj_t *lv_textarea_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
```

Create a text area objects

Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new text area

Returns pointer to the created text area

```
void lv_textarea_add_char(lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t c)
```

Insert a character to the current cursor position. To add a wide char, e.g. 'Á' use \_lv\_txt\_encoded\_conv\_wc('Á)`

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a text area object
- **c** -- a character (e.g. 'a')

### void lv\_textarea\_add\_text(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, const char \*txt)

Insert a text to the current cursor position

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a text area object
- txt -- a '\0' terminated string to insert

## void lv\_textarea\_del\_char(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Delete a the left character from the current cursor position

**Parameters obj** -- pointer to a text area object

## void lv\_textarea\_del\_char\_forward(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Delete the right character from the current cursor position

Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

```
void lv_textarea_set_text(lv_obj_t *obj, const char *txt)
```

Set the text of a text area

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a text area object
- txt -- pointer to the text

## void lv\_textarea\_set\_placeholder\_text(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, const char \*txt)

Set the placeholder text of a text area

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a text area object
- txt -- pointer to the text

## void lv\_textarea\_set\_cursor\_pos(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, int32\_t pos)

Set the cursor position

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a text area object
- **pos** -- the new cursor position in character index < 0 : index from the end of the text LV\_TEXTAREA\_CURSOR\_LAST: go after the last character

### void lv textarea set cursor click pos(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, bool en)

Enable/Disable the positioning of the cursor by clicking the text on the text area.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a text area object
- en -- true: enable click positions; false: disable

## void lv\_textarea\_set\_password\_mode(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, bool en)

Enable/Disable password mode

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a text area object
- en -- true: enable, false: disable

### void lv\_textarea\_set\_one\_line(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, bool en)

Configure the text area to one line or back to normal

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a text area object
- en -- true: one line, false: normal

### void lv textarea set accepted chars (lv\_obj\_t \*obj, const char \*list)

Set a list of characters. Only these characters will be accepted by the text area

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a text area object
- list -- list of characters. Only the pointer is saved. E.g. "+-.,0123456789"

## void lv\_textarea\_set\_max\_length(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint32\_t num)

Set max length of a Text Area.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a text area object
- num -- the maximal number of characters can be added (lv\_textarea\_set\_text ignores it)

### void lv textarea set insert replace(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, const char \*txt)

In LV\_EVENT\_INSERT the text which planned to be inserted can be replaced by an other text. It can be used to add automatic formatting to the text area.

### **Parameters**

• **obj** -- pointer to a text area object

• **txt** -- pointer to a new string to insert. If "" no text will be added. The variable must be live after the event cb exists. (Should be global or static)

## void lv\_textarea\_set\_text\_selection(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, bool en)

Enable/disable selection mode.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a text area object
- en -- true or false to enable/disable selection mode

## void lv\_textarea\_set\_password\_show\_time(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint16\_t time)

Set how long show the password before changing it to '\*'

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a text area object
- **time** -- show time in milliseconds. 0: hide immediately.

## void **lv\_textarea\_set\_align** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, lv\_text\_align\_t align)

Set the label's alignment. It sets where the label is aligned (in one line mode it can be smaller than the text area) and how the lines of the area align in case of multiline text area

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a text area object
- align -- the align mode from ::lv\_text\_align\_t

```
const char *lv textarea get text(const lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Get the text of a text area. In password mode it gives the real text (not '\*'s).

Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

Returns pointer to the text

## const char \*lv\_textarea\_get\_placeholder\_text(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the placeholder text of a text area

Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

Returns pointer to the text

```
lv_obj_t *lv_textarea_get_label(const lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Get the label of a text area

Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

**Returns** pointer to the label object

### uint32\_t lv\_textarea\_get\_cursor\_pos(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the current cursor position in character index

Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

Returns the cursor position

## bool lv\_textarea\_get\_cursor\_click\_pos(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get whether the cursor click positioning is enabled or not.

Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

Returns true: enable click positions; false: disable

#### bool lv textarea get password mode(const lv obj t \*obj)

Get the password mode attribute

Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

Returns true: password mode is enabled, false: disabled

## bool lv\_textarea\_get\_one\_line(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the one line configuration attribute

Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

Returns true: one line configuration is enabled, false: disabled

## const char \*lv\_textarea\_get\_accepted\_chars(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get a list of accepted characters.

Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

Returns list of accented characters.

## uint32\_t lv\_textarea\_get\_max\_length(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get max length of a Text Area.

Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

Returns the maximal number of characters to be add

## bool lv\_textarea\_text\_is\_selected(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Find whether text is selected or not.

Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

Returns whether text is selected or not

## bool lv\_textarea\_get\_text\_selection(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Find whether selection mode is enabled.

Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

**Returns** true: selection mode is enabled, false: disabled

# uint16\_t lv\_textarea\_get\_password\_show\_time(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Set how long show the password before changing it to '\*'

Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

**Returns** show time in milliseconds. 0: hide immediately.

## void lv\_textarea\_clear\_selection(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Clear the selection on the text area.

Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

### void lv textarea cursor right(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Move the cursor one character right

Parameters **obj** -- pointer to a text area object

## void lv\_textarea\_cursor\_left(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Move the cursor one character left

Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

### void lv\_textarea\_cursor\_down(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Move the cursor one line down

Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

## void lv\_textarea\_cursor\_up(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Move the cursor one line up

## Parameters obj -- pointer to a text area object

### **Variables**

```
struct lv_textarea_t
     Public Members
     lv_obj_t obj
     lv_obj_t *label
     char *placeholder_txt
     char *pwd_tmp
     const char *accepted_chars
     uint32_t max_length
     uint16_t pwd_show_time
     lv_coord_t valid_x
     uint32_t pos
     lv_area_t area
     uint32_t txt byte pos
     uint8_t show
     uint8_t click_pos
     struct lv_textarea_t::[anonymous] cursor
     uint32_t sel_start
     uint32_t sel_end
     uint8_t text_sel_in_prog
     uint8_t text_sel_en
```

const lv\_obj\_class\_t lv\_textarea\_class

# 6.3 Extra widgets

uint8\_t pwd\_mode
uint8\_t one\_line

## 6.3.1 Calendar (lv\_calendar)

### Overview

The Calendar object is a classic calendar which can:

• show the days of any month in a 7x7 matrix

6.3. Extra widgets 572

- Show the name of the days
- highlight the current day (today)
- highlight any user-defined dates

The Calendar is added to the default group (if it is set). Calendar is an editable object which allow selecting and clicking the dates with encoder navigation too.

To make the Calendar flexible, by default it doesn't show the current year or month. Instead, there are external "headers" that can be attached to the calendar.

## **Parts and Styles**

The calendar object uses the Button matrix object under the hood to arrange the days into a matrix.

- LV PART MAIN The background of the calendar. Uses all the background related style properties.
- LV\_PART\_ITEMS Refers to the dates and day names. Button matrix control flags are set to differentiate the buttons and a custom drawer event is added modify the properties of the buttons as follows:
  - day names have no border, no background and drawn with a gray color
  - days of the previous and next month have LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_DISABLED flag
  - today has a thicker border with the theme's primary color
  - highlighted days have some opacity with the theme's primary color.

## **Usage**

Some functions use the lv calendar date type which is a structure with year, month and day fields.

#### **Current date**

To set the current date (today), use the lv\_calendar\_set\_today\_date(calendar, year, month, day) function. month needs to be in 1..12 range and day in 1..31 range.

## Shown date

To set the shown date, use lv calendar set shown date(calendar, year, month);

#### **Highlighted days**

The list of highlighted dates should be stored in a <code>lv\_calendar\_date\_t</code> array loaded by <code>lv\_calendar\_set\_highlighted\_dates(calendar, highlighted\_dates, date\_num)</code>. Only the array's pointer will be saved so the array should be a static or global variable.

## Name of the days

The name of the days can be adjusted with <code>lv\_calendar\_set\_day\_names(calendar, day\_names)</code> where <code>day\_names</code> looks like <code>const\_char \* day\_names[7] = {"Su", "Mo", ...};</code> Only the pointer of the day names is saved so the elements should be static, global or constant variables.

#### **Events**

LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED Sent if a date is clicked. lv\_calendar\_get\_pressed\_date(calendar, &date) set date to the date currently being pressed. Returns LV\_RES\_0K if there is a valid pressed date, else LV\_RES\_INV.

Learn more about *Events*.

## **Keys**

- LV KEY RIGHT/UP/LEFT/RIGHT To navigate among the buttons to dates
- LV KEY ENTER To press/release the selected date

Learn more about Keys.

#### **Headers**

#### **Arrow buttons**

lv\_calendar\_header\_arrow\_create(parent, calendar, button\_size) creates a header that contains a left and right arrow on the sides and a text with the current year and month between them.

#### **Drop-down**

lv\_calendar\_header\_dropdown\_create(parent, calendar) creates a header that contains 2 drop-drown lists: one for the year and another for the month.

#### **Example**

#### Calendar with header

(continues on next page)

```
}
    }
}
void lv example calendar 1(void)
    lv_obj_t * calendar = lv_calendar_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(calendar, 185, 185);
    lv obj align(calendar, LV ALIGN CENTER, 0, 27);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(calendar, event_handler, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
   lv_calendar_set_today_date(calendar, 2021, 02, 23);
    lv calendar set showed date(calendar, 2021, 02);
   /*Highlight a few days*/
    static lv calendar date t highlighted days[3]; /*Only its pointer will be,
→saved so should be static*/
    highlighted days[0].year = 2021;
    highlighted_days[0].month = 02;
   highlighted days[0].day = 6;
    highlighted days[1].year = 2021;
    highlighted_days[1].month = 02;
   highlighted_days[1].day = 11;
    highlighted days[2].year = 2022;
   highlighted days[2].month = 02;
    highlighted days[2].day = 22;
    lv calendar set highlighted dates(calendar, highlighted days, 3);
#if LV USE CALENDAR HEADER DROPDOWN
    lv calendar header dropdown create(lv scr act(), calendar);
#elif LV USE CALENDAR HEADER ARROW
    lv_calendar_header_arrow_create(lv_scr_act(), calendar, 25);
#endif
}
#endif
```

```
def event_handler(evt):
    code = evt.get_code()

if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED:
    source = evt.get_target()
    date = lv.calendar_date_t()
    if source.get_pressed_date(date) == lv.RES.OK:
        calendar.set_today_date(date.year, date.month, date.day)
        print("Clicked date: %02d.%02d.%02d"%(date.day, date.month, date.year))

calendar = lv.calendar(lv.scr_act())
calendar.set_size(200, 200)
calendar.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 20)
calendar.add_event_cb(event_handler, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
```

```
calendar.set today date(2021, 02, 23)
calendar.set showed date(2021, 02)
# Highlight a few days
highlighted days=[
    lv.calendar_date_t({'year':2021, 'month':2, 'day':6}),
lv.calendar_date_t({'year':2021, 'month':2, 'day':11}),
lv.calendar_date_t({'year':2021, 'month':2, 'day':22})
]
calendar.set_highlighted_dates(highlighted_days, len(highlighted_days))
# 2 options for header
header1 = lv.calendar header dropdown(lv.scr act(),calendar)
header2 = lv.calendar header arrow(lv.scr act(),calendar,25)
# Switch to switch headeres
header2.add flag(lv.obj.FLAG.HIDDEN)
header1.clear_flag(lv.obj.FLAG.HIDDEN)
sw = lv.switch(lv.scr_act())
sw.set_pos(20,20)
def sw_cb(e):
    obj = e.get target()
    if obj.has state(lv.STATE.CHECKED):
         header1.add flag(lv.obj.FLAG.HIDDEN)
         header2.clear flag(lv.obj.FLAG.HIDDEN)
         header2.add flag(lv.obj.FLAG.HIDDEN)
         header1.clear flag(lv.obj.FLAG.HIDDEN)
sw.add event cb(sw cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED, None)
```

## **API**

## **Functions**

**Parameters** 

- **obj** -- pointer to a calendar object
- year -- today's year
- **month** -- today's month [1..12]

# void **lv\_calendar\_set\_highlighted\_dates** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, *lv\_calendar\_date\_t* highlighted[], uint16\_t date num)

Set the highlighted dates

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a calendar object
- **highlighted** -- pointer to an *lv\_calendar\_date\_t* array containing the dates. Only the pointer will be saved so this variable can't be local which will be destroyed later.
- date num -- number of dates in the array

## void **lv\_calendar\_set\_day\_names** ( *lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, const char \*\*day\_names )

Set the name of the days

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a calendar object
- day\_names -- pointer to an array with the names. E.g. const char \* days[7] = {"Sun", "Mon", ...} Only the pointer will be saved so this variable can't be local which will be destroyed later.

```
const lv_calendar_date_t *lv_calendar_get_today_date(const lv_obj_t *calendar)

Get the today's date
```

Parameters calendar -- pointer to a calendar object

**Returns** return pointer to an lv calendar date t variable containing the date of today.

```
const lv\_calendar\_date\_t *lv\_calendar\_get\_showed\_date(const <math>lv\_obj\_t *calendar)
Get the currently showed
```

Parameters calendar -- pointer to a calendar object

**Returns** pointer to an lv calendar date t variable containing the date is being shown.

```
lv\_calendar\_date\_t *lv\_calendar\_get\_highlighted\_dates (const <math>lv\_obj\_t *calendar)
Get the the highlighted dates
```

Parameters calendar -- pointer to a calendar object

**Returns** pointer to an *lv* calendar date t array containing the dates.

## uint16 tlv calendar get highlighted dates num(const lv obj t\*calendar)

Get the number of the highlighted dates

Parameters calendar -- pointer to a calendar object

Returns number of highlighted days

```
lv_res_t lv_calendar_get_pressed_date(const lv_obj_t *calendar, lv_calendar_date_t *date)
Get the currently pressed day
```

## **Parameters**

- calendar -- pointer to a calendar object
- date -- store the pressed date here

**Returns** LV\_RES\_OK: there is a valid pressed date; LV\_RES\_INV: there is no pressed data

## **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_calendar_class
struct lv_calendar_date_t
#include <lv_calendar.h> Represents a date on the calendar object (platform-agnostic).

Public Members

uint16_t year
int8_t month
int8_t day
1..12

struct lv_calendar_t
```

## **Public Members**

```
lv_btnmatrix_t btnm
lv_calendar_date_t today
lv_calendar_date_t showed_date
lv_calendar_date_t *highlighted_dates
uint16_t highlighted_dates_num
const char *map[8 * 7]
char nums[7 * 6][4]
```

## 6.3.2 Chart (lv\_chart)

## **Overview**

Charts are a basic object to visualize data points. Currently *Line* charts (connect points with lines and/or draw points on them) and *Bar* charts are supported.

Charts can have:

- · division lines
- 2 y axis
- · axis ticks and texts on ticks
- cursors
- · scrolling and zooming

## **Parts and Styles**

- LV\_PART\_MAIN The background of the chart. Uses all the typical background and *line* (for the division lines) related style properties. *Padding* makes the series area smaller.
- LV\_PART\_SCROLLBAR The scrollbar used if the chart is zoomed. See the Base object's documentation for details.
- LV PART ITEMS Refers to the line or bar series.
  - Line chart: The *line* properties are used by the lines. width, height, bg\_color and radius is used to set the appearance of points.
  - Bar chart: The typical background properties are used to style the bars.
- LV PART INDICATOR Refers to the points on line and scatter chart (small circles or squares).
- LV\_PART\_CURSOR *Line* properties are used to style the cursors. width, height, bg\_color and radius are used to set the appearance of points.
- LV\_PART\_TICKS *Line* and *Text* style properties are used to style the ticks

## **Usage**

## **Chart type**

The following data display types exist:

- LV CHART TYPE NONE Do not display any data. Can be used to hide the series.
- LV\_CHART\_TYPE\_LINE Draw lines between the data points and/or points (rectangles or circles) on the data points.
- LV\_CHART\_TYPE\_BAR Draw bars.
- LV CHART TYPE SCATTER X/Y chart drawing point's and lines between the points. .

You can specify the display type with lv chart set type(chart, LV CHART TYPE ...).

#### **Data series**

You can add any number of series to the charts by lv\_chart\_add\_series(chart, color, axis). This will allocates a lv\_chart\_series\_t structure which contains the chosen color and an array for the data points. axis can have the following values:

- LV\_CHART\_AXIS\_PRIMARY\_Y Left axis
- LV CHART AXIS SECONDARY Y Right axis
- LV\_CHART\_AXIS\_PRIMARY\_X Bottom axis
- LV CHART AXIS SECONDARY X Top axis

axis tells which axis's range should be used te scale the values.

lv\_chart\_set\_ext\_y\_array(chart, ser, value\_array) makes the chart use an external array for the given series. value\_array should look like this: lv\_coord\_t \* value\_array[num\_points]. The array size needs to be large enough to hold all the points of that series. The array's pointer will be saved in the chart so it needs to be global, static or dynamically allocated. Note: you should call lv\_chart\_refresh(chart) after the external data source has been updated to update the chart.

The value array of a series can be obtained with lv\_chart\_get\_y\_array(chart, ser), which can be used with ext array or normal arrays.

For LV\_CHART\_TYPE\_SCATTER type lv\_chart\_set\_ext\_x\_array(chart, ser, value\_array) and lv\_chart\_get\_x\_array(chart, ser) can be used as well.

## Modify the data

You have several options to set the data of series:

- 1. Set the values manually in the array like ser1->points[3] = 7 and refresh the chart with lv\_chart\_refresh(chart).
- 2. Use lv\_chart\_set\_value\_by\_id(chart, ser, value, id) where id is the index of the point you wish to update.
- 3. Use the lv chart set next value(chart, ser, value).
- 4. Initialize all points to a given value with: lv\_chart\_set\_all\_value(chart, ser, value).

Use LV CHART POINT NONE as value to make the library skip drawing that point, column, or line segment.

For LV\_CHART\_TYPE\_SCATTER type lv\_chart\_set\_value\_by\_id2(chart, ser, id, value) and lv\_chart\_set\_next\_value2(chart, ser, x\_valuem y\_value) can be used as well.

## **Update modes**

lv\_chart\_set\_next\_value can behave in two ways depending on update mode:

- LV CHART UPDATE MODE SHIFT Shift old data to the left and add the new one to the right.
- LV CHART UPDATE\_MODE\_CIRCULAR Add the new data in circular fashion, like an ECG diagram).

The update mode can be changed with lv\_chart\_set\_update\_mode(chart, LV\_CHART\_UPDATE\_MODE\_...).

#### **Number of points**

The number of points in the series can be modified by lv\_chart\_set\_point\_count(chart, point\_num). The default value is 10. Note: this also affects the number of points processed when an external buffer is assigned to a series, so you need to be sure the external array is large enough.

#### Handling large number of points

On line charts if the number of points is greater than the pixels horizontally, the Chart will draw only vertical lines to make the drawing of large amount of data effective. If there are, let's say, 10 points to a pixel, LVGL searches the smallest and the largest value and draws a vertical lines between them to ensure no peaks are missed.

## Vertical range

You can specify the minimum and maximum values in y-direction with <code>lv\_chart\_set\_range(chart, axis, min, max)</code>. axis can be <code>LV\_CHART\_AXIS\_PRIMARY(left axis)</code> or <code>LV\_CHART\_AXIS\_SECONDARY(right axis)</code>.

The value of the points will be scaled proportionally. The default range is: 0..100.

#### **Division lines**

horizontal The number of and vertical division lines can modified by lv chart set div line count(chart, hdiv num, vdiv num). The default settings are 3 horizontal and 5 vertical division lines. If there is a visible border on a side and no padding on that side, the division line would be drawn on top of the border and therefore it won't be drawn.

## Override default start point for series

If you want a plot to start from a point other than the default which is point[0] of the series, you can set an alternative index with the function lv\_chart\_set\_x\_start\_point(chart, ser, id) where id is the new index position to start plotting from.

Note that LV CHART UPDATE MODE SHIFT also changes the start point.

#### Tick marks and labels

Ticks and labels can be added to the axis with lv\_chart\_set\_axis\_tick(chart, axis, major\_len, minor len, major cnt, minor cnt, label en, draw size).

- axis can be LV CHART AXIS X/PRIMARY Y/SECONDARY Y
- major len is the length of major ticks
- minor len is the length of minor ticks
- major\_cnt is the number of major ticks on the axis
- minor\_cnt in the number of minor ticks between two major ticks
- label\_en true: enable label drawing on major ticks
- draw\_size extra size required to draw the tick and labels (start with 20 px and increase if the ticks/labels are clipped)

#### Zoom

The chart can be zoomed independently in x and y directions with <code>lv\_chart\_set\_zoom\_x(chart, factor)</code> and <code>lv\_chart\_set\_zoom\_y(chart, factor)</code>. If <code>factor</code> is 256 there is no zoom. 512 means double zoom, etc. Fractional values are also possible but < 256 value is not allowed.

#### Cursor

A cursor can be added with lv\_chart\_cursor\_t \* c1 = lv\_chart\_add\_cursor(chart, color, dir);. The possible values of dir LV\_DIR\_NONE/RIGHT/UP/LEFT/DOWN/HOR/VER/ALL or their OR-ed values to tell in which direction(s) should the cursor be drawn.

lv\_chart\_set\_cursor\_pos(chart, cursor, &point) sets the position of the cursor. pos is a pointer
to an lv\_point\_t variable. E.g. lv\_point\_t point = {10, 20};. If the chart is scrolled the cursor will
remain in the same place.

lv\_chart\_get\_point\_pos\_by\_id(chart, series, id, &point\_out) gets the coordinate of a given
point. It's useful to place the cursor at a given point.

lv\_chart\_set\_cursor\_point(chart, cursor, series, point\_id) sticks the cursor at a point. If the point's position changes (new value or scrolling) the cursor will move with the point.

#### **Events**

- LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED Sent when a new point is clicked pressed. lv\_chart\_get\_pressed\_point(chart) returns the zero-based index of the pressed point.
- LV EVENT DRAW PART BEGIN and LV EVENT DRAW PART END are sent with the following types:
  - LV\_CHART\_DRAW\_PART\_DIV\_LINE\_INIT Used before/after drawn the div lines to add masks to any extra drawings. The following fields are set:
    - \* part: LV PART MAIN
    - \* line dsc
  - LV\_CHART\_DRAW\_PART\_DIV\_LINE\_HOR, LV\_CHART\_DRAW\_PART\_DIV\_LINE\_VER Used for each horizontal and vertical division lines.
    - \* part: LV\_PART\_MAIN
    - \* id: index of the line
    - \* p1, p2: points of the line
    - \* line dsc
  - LV CHART DRAW PART LINE AND POINT Used on line and scatter charts for lines and points.
    - \* part: LV PART ITEMS
    - \* id: index of the point
    - \* value: value of idth point
    - \* p1, p2: points of the line
    - \* draw area: area of the point
    - \* line dsc
    - \* rect dsc
    - \* sub part\_ptr: pointer to the series
  - LV CHART DRAW PART BAR Used on bar charts for the rectangles.
    - \* part: LV PART ITEMS
    - \* id: index of the point

```
* value: value of idth point
    * draw area: area of the point
    * rect dsc:
    * sub part ptr: pointer to the series
- LV CHART DRAW PART CURSOR Used on cursor lines and points.
    * part: LV PART CURSOR
    * p1, p2: points of the line
    * line dsc
    * rect dsc
    * draw area: area of the points
- LV_CHART_DRAW_PART_TICK_LABEL Used on tick lines and labels.
    * part: LV PART TICKS
    * id: axis
    * value: value of the tick
    * text: value converted to decimal or NULL for minor ticks
    * line dsc,
```

See the events of the *Base object* too.

\* label dsc,

Learn more about Events.

## **Keys**

No Keys are processed by the object type.

Learn more about Keys.

#### **Example**

## **Line Chart**

```
lv chart series t * ser2 = lv chart add series(chart, lv palette main(LV PALETTE
→GREEN), LV_CHART_AXIS_SECONDARY_Y);
    /*Set the next points on 'ser1'*/
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 10);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 30);
    lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 70);
    lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 90);
   /*Directly set points on 'ser2'*/
    ser2->y_points[0] = 90;
    ser2->y points[1] = 70;
    ser2->y_points[2] = 65;
    ser2->y points[3] = 65;
    ser2->y points[4] = 65;
    ser2->y_points[5] = 65;
    ser2->y_points[6] = 65;
    ser2->y_points[7] = 65;
    ser2->y points[8] = 65;
    ser2->y points[9] = 65;
    lv chart refresh(chart); /*Required after direct set*/
}
#endif
```

```
# Create a chart
chart = lv.chart(lv.scr act())
chart.set size(200, 150)
chart.center()
chart.set_type(lv.chart.TYPE.LINE) # Show lines and points too
# Add two data series
ser1 = chart.add series(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED), lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY Y);
ser2 = chart.add series(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN), lv.chart.AXIS.SECONDARY Y)
print(ser2)
# Set next points on ser1
chart.set next value(ser1,10)
chart.set next value(ser1,10)
chart.set_next_value(ser1,10)
chart.set next value(ser1,10)
chart.set next value(ser1,10)
chart.set_next_value(ser1,10)
chart.set_next_value(ser1,10)
chart.set_next_value(ser1,30)
chart.set_next_value(ser1,70)
chart.set_next_value(ser1,90)
# Directly set points on 'ser2'
ser2.y points = [90, 70, 65, 65, 65, 65, 65, 65, 65, 65]
```

(continues on next page)

```
chart.refresh()  # Required after direct set
```

#### Faded area line chart with custom division lines

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE CHART & LV DRAW COMPLEX & LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static lv obj t * chart1;
static lv chart series t * ser1;
static lv chart series t * ser2;
static void draw event cb(lv event t * e)
   lv obj t * obj = lv event get target(e);
   /*Add the faded area before the lines are drawn*/
   lv obj draw part dsc t * dsc = lv event get draw part dsc(e);
   if(dsc->part == LV PART ITEMS) {
       if(!dsc->p1 || !dsc->p2) return;
       /*Add a line mask that keeps the area below the line*/
       lv draw mask line param t line mask param;
       lv_draw_mask_line_points_init(&line_mask_param, dsc->p1->x, dsc->p1->y, dsc->
→p2->x, dsc->p2->y, LV_DRAW_MASK_LINE_SIDE_BOTTOM);
       int16_t line_mask_id = lv_draw_mask_add(&line_mask_param, NULL);
       /*Add a fade effect: transparent bottom covering top*/
       lv coord t h = lv obj get height(obj);
       lv draw mask fade param t fade mask param;
       lv_draw_mask_fade_init(&fade_mask_param, &obj->coords, LV OPA COVER, obj->
int16 t fade mask id = lv draw mask add(&fade mask param, NULL);
       /*Draw a rectangle that will be affected by the mask*/
       lv_draw_rect_dsc_t draw_rect_dsc;
       lv_draw_rect_dsc_init(&draw_rect_dsc);
       draw_rect_dsc.bg_opa = LV_OPA_20;
       draw_rect_dsc.bg_color = dsc->line_dsc->color;
       lv_area_t a;
       a.x1 = dsc->p1->x;
       a.x2 = dsc->p2->x - 1;
       a.y1 = LV MIN(dsc->p1->y, dsc->p2->y);
       a.y2 = obj->coords.y2;
       lv_draw_rect(&a, dsc->clip_area, &draw_rect_dsc);
       /*Remove the masks*/
       lv_draw_mask_free_param(&line_mask_param);
       lv_draw_mask_free_param(&fade_mask_param);
       lv_draw_mask_remove_id(line_mask_id);
       lv_draw_mask_remove_id(fade_mask_id);
    /*Hook the division lines too*/
```

```
else if(dsc->part == LV PART MAIN) {
        if(dsc->line dsc == NULL || dsc->p1 == NULL || dsc->p2 == NULL) return;
        /*Vertical line*/
        if(dsc->p1->x == dsc->p2->x) {
            dsc->line_dsc->color = lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 1);
            if(dsc->id == 3) {
                dsc->line_dsc->width = 2;
                dsc->line_dsc->dash_gap = 0;
                dsc->line_dsc->dash_width = 0;
            }
            else {
                dsc->line dsc->width = 1;
                dsc->line dsc->dash gap = 6;
                dsc->line dsc->dash width = 6;
            }
        /*Horizontal line*/
        else {
            if(dsc->id == 2) {
                dsc->line dsc->width = 2;
                dsc->line_dsc->dash_gap = 0;
                dsc->line_dsc->dash_width = 0;
            }
            else {
                dsc->line dsc->width = 2;
                dsc->line dsc->dash gap = 6;
                dsc->line_dsc->dash_width = 6;
            }
            if(dsc->id == 1 \mid | dsc->id == 3) {
                dsc->line_dsc->color = lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREEN);
            } else {
                dsc->line_dsc->color = lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 1);
            }
       }
    }
}
static void add data(lv timer t * timer)
{
   LV UNUSED(timer):
    static uint32 t cnt = 0;
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart1, ser1, lv_rand(20, 90));
    if(cnt \% 4 == 0) lv chart set next value(chart1, ser2, lv rand(40, 60));
    cnt++;
}
* Add a faded area effect to the line chart and make some division lines ticker
void lv example chart 2(void)
    /*Create a chart1*/
    chart1 = lv_chart_create(lv_scr_act());
```

```
lv obj set size(chart1, 200, 150);
    lv obj center(chart1);
    lv_chart_set_type(chart1, LV_CHART_TYPE_LINE); /*Show lines and points too*/
    lv_chart_set_div_line_count(chart1, 5, 7);
    lv obj add event cb(chart1, draw event cb, LV EVENT DRAW PART BEGIN, NULL);
    lv_chart_set_update_mode(chart1, LV_CHART_UPDATE_MODE_CIRCULAR);
    /*Add two data series*/
    ser1 = lv_chart_add_series(chart1, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED), LV_CHART_AXIS_
→PRIMARY Y);
    ser2 = lv chart add series(chart1, lv palette main(LV PALETTE BLUE), LV CHART
→AXIS SECONDARY Y);
    uint32 t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 10; i++) {
        lv chart set next value(chart1, ser1, lv rand(20, 90));
        lv_chart_set_next_value(chart1, ser2, lv_rand(30, 70));
    }
    lv_timer_create(add_data, 200, NULL);
}
#endif
```

```
def draw event cb(e):
   obj = e.get target()
   # Add the faded area before the lines are drawn
   dsc = lv.obj draw part dsc t. cast (e.get param())
    if dsc.part != lv.PART.ITEMS:
        return
    if not dsc.p1 or not dsc.p2:
        return
    # Add a line mask that keeps the area below the line
    line mask param = lv.draw mask line param t()
    line mask param.points init(dsc.pl.x, dsc.pl.y, dsc.p2.x, dsc.p2.y, lv.DRAW MASK
→LINE SIDE.BOTTOM)
    # line mask id = line mask param.draw mask add(None)
    line mask id = lv.draw mask add(line mask param, None)
    # Add a fade effect: transparent bottom covering top
    h = obj.get height()
    fade mask_param = lv.draw_mask_fade_param_t()
    coords = lv.area t()
    obj.get coords(coords)
    fade mask param.init(coords, lv.OPA.COVER, coords.y1 + h // 8, lv.OPA.TRANSP,
fade_mask_id = lv.draw_mask_add(fade_mask_param,None)
    # Draw a rectangle that will be affected by the mask
    draw rect dsc = lv.draw rect dsc t()
    draw rect dsc.init()
    draw rect dsc.bg opa = lv.0PA. 20
```

```
draw_rect_dsc.bg_color = dsc.line_dsc.color
   a = lv.area_t()
    a.x1 = dsc.p1.x
   a.x2 = dsc.p2.x - 1
    a.y1 = min(dsc.p1.y, dsc.p2.y)
    coords = lv.area t()
   obj.get_coords(coords)
    a.y2 = coords.y2
   lv.draw_rect(a, dsc.clip_area, draw_rect_dsc)
   # Remove the masks
    lv.draw mask remove id(line mask id)
    lv.draw_mask_remove_id(fade_mask_id)
def add_data(timer):
    # LV UNUSED(timer);
    cnt = 0;
    char1.set next value(ser1, lv.rand(20, 90))
   if cnt % 4 == 0:
        chart1.set_next_value(ser2, lv_rand(40, 60))
   cnt +=1
# Add a faded area effect to the line chart
# Create a chart1
chart1 = lv.chart(lv.scr_act())
chart1.set size(200, 150)
chart1.center()
chart1.set_type(lv.chart.TYPE.LINE) # Show lines and points too
chart1.add_event_cb(draw_event_cb, lv.EVENT.DRAW_PART_BEGIN, None)
chart1.set_update_mode(lv.chart.UPDATE_MODE.CIRCULAR)
# Add two data series
ser1 = chart1.add series(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED), lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY Y)
ser2 = chart1.add_series(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE), lv.chart.AXIS.SECONDARY_Y)
for i in range(10):
    chart1.set_next_value(ser1, lv.rand(20, 90))
    chart1.set next value(ser2, lv.rand(30, 70))
# timer = lv.timer t(add data, 200, None)
```

#### Axis ticks and labels with scrolling

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_CHART && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static void draw_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t * dsc = lv_event_get_draw_part_dsc(e);
    if(!lv_obj_draw_part_check_type(dsc, &lv_chart_class, LV_CHART_DRAW_PART_TICK_
→LABEL)) return;
    if(dsc->id == LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_X && dsc->text) {
       const char * month[] = {"Jan", "Febr", "March", "Apr", "May", "Jun", "July",
→ "Aug", "Sept", "Oct", "Nov", "Dec"};
       dsc->text = month[dsc->value];
    }
}
* Add ticks and labels to the axis and demonstrate scrolling
void lv_example_chart_3(void)
    /*Create a chart*/
    lv_obj_t * chart;
    chart = lv chart create(lv scr act());
    lv obj set size(chart, 200, 150);
    lv obj center(chart);
    lv_chart_set_type(chart, LV_CHART_TYPE_BAR);
    lv_chart_set_range(chart, LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_Y, 0, 100);
    lv chart set range(chart, LV CHART AXIS SECONDARY Y, 0, 400);
    lv_chart_set_point_count(chart, 12);
    lv obj add event cb(chart, draw event cb, LV EVENT DRAW PART BEGIN, NULL);
    /*Add ticks and label to every axis*/
    lv_chart_set_axis_tick(chart, LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_X, 10, 5, 12, 3, true, 40);
    lv_chart_set_axis_tick(chart, LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_Y, 10, 5, 6, 2, true, 50);
    lv_chart_set_axis_tick(chart, LV_CHART_AXIS_SECONDARY_Y, 10, 5, 3, 4, true, 50);
    /*Zoom in a little in X*/
   lv chart set zoom x(chart, 800);
    /*Add two data series*/
    lv chart series t * ser1 = lv chart add series(chart, lv palette lighten(LV
→PALETTE_GREEN, 2), LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_Y);
    lv chart series t * ser2 = lv chart add series(chart, lv palette darken(LV
→PALETTE_GREEN, 2), LV_CHART_AXIS_SECONDARY Y);
    /*Set the next points on 'ser1'*/
   lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 31);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 66);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 10);
    lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 89);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 63);
    lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 56);
    lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 32);
    lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 35);
```

```
lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 57);
    lv chart set next value(chart, ser1, 85);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 22);
    lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, 58);
    lv_coord_t * ser2_array = lv_chart_get_y_array(chart, ser2);
    /*Directly set points on 'ser\overline{2}'*/
    ser2 array[0] = 92;
    ser2_array[1] = 71;
    ser2_array[2] = 61;
    ser2_array[3] = 15;
    ser2 array[4] = 21;
    ser2 array[5] = 35;
    ser2 array[6] = 35;
    ser2 array[7] = 58;
    ser2_array[8] = 31;
    ser2_array[9] = 53;
    ser2 array[10] = 33;
    ser2_array[11] = 73;
    lv chart refresh(chart); /*Required after direct set*/
}
#endif
```

```
def draw event cb(e):
    dsc = lv.obj draw part dsc t. cast (e.get param())
    if dsc.part == lv.PART.TICKS and dsc.id == lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY X:
       month = ["Jan", "Febr", "March", "Apr", "May", "Jun", "July", "Aug", "Sept",
→"Oct", "Nov", "Dec"]
        # dsc.text is defined char text[16], I must therefore convert the Python,
→string to a byte_array
        dsc.text = bytes(month[dsc.value], "ascii")
# Add ticks and labels to the axis and demonstrate scrolling
# Create a chart
chart = lv.chart(lv.scr act())
chart.set size(200, 150)
chart.center()
chart.set_type(lv.chart.TYPE.BAR)
chart.set range(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY Y, 0, 100)
chart.set range(lv.chart.AXIS.SECONDARY Y, 0, 400)
chart.set point count(12)
chart.add event cb(draw event cb, lv.EVENT.DRAW PART BEGIN, None)
# Add ticks and label to every axis
chart.set_axis_tick(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_X, 10, 5, 12, 3, True, 40)
chart.set_axis_tick(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_Y, 10, 5, 6, 2, True, 50)
chart.set axis tick(lv.chart.AXIS.SECONDARY Y, 10, 5, 3, 4, True, 50)
# Zoom in a little in X
chart.set zoom x(800)
```

```
# Add two data series
ser1 = lv.chart.add series(chart, lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREEN, 2), lv.chart.
→AXIS.PRIMARY_Y);
ser2 = lv.chart.add_series(chart, lv.palette_darken(lv.PALETTE.GREEN, 2), lv.chart.
→AXIS.SECONDARY Y);
# Set the next points on 'ser1'
chart.set_next_value(ser1, 31)
chart.set_next_value(ser1, 66)
chart.set_next_value(ser1, 10)
chart.set_next_value(ser1, 89)
chart.set_next_value(ser1, 63)
chart.set next value(ser1, 56)
chart.set next value(ser1, 32)
chart.set next value(ser1, 35)
chart.set_next_value(ser1, 57)
chart.set_next_value(ser1, 85)
chart.set_next_value(ser1, 22)
chart.set_next_value(ser1, 58)
# Directly set points on 'ser2'
ser2.y_points = [92,71,61,15,21,35,35,58,31,53,33,73]
chart.refresh() #Required after direct set
```

#### Show the value of the pressed points

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE CHART && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * chart = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED) {
        lv_obj_invalidate(chart);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_REFR_EXT_DRAW_SIZE) {
        lv_coord_t * s = lv_event_get_param(e);
        *s = LV_MAX(*s, 20);
    else if(code == LV EVENT DRAW POST END) {
        int32_t id = lv_chart_get_pressed_point(chart);
        if(id == LV_CHART_POINT_NONE) return;
        LV_LOG_USER("Selected point %d", id);
        lv_chart_series_t * ser = lv_chart_get_series_next(chart, NULL);
        while(ser) {
            lv_point_t p;
            lv_chart_get_point_pos_by_id(chart, ser, id, &p);
```

```
lv_coord_t * y_array = lv_chart_get_y_array(chart, ser);
            lv_coord_t value = y_array[id];
            char buf[16];
            lv_snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), LV_SYMBOL_DUMMY"$%d", value);
            lv_draw_rect_dsc_t draw_rect_dsc;
            lv_draw_rect_dsc_init(&draw_rect_dsc);
            draw_rect_dsc.bg_color = lv_color_black();
            draw_rect_dsc.bg_opa = LV_OPA_50;
            draw_rect_dsc.radius = 3;
            draw rect dsc.bg img src = buf;
            draw rect dsc.bg img recolor = lv color white();
            lv area t a;
            a.x1 = chart->coords.x1 + p.x - 20;
            a.x2 = chart->coords.x1 + p.x + 20;
            a.y1 = chart->coords.y1 + p.y - 30;
            a.y2 = chart->coords.y1 + p.y - 10;
            const lv_area_t * clip_area = lv_event_get_clip_area(e);
            lv_draw_rect(&a, clip_area, &draw_rect_dsc);
            ser = lv chart get series next(chart, ser);
        }
    }
   else if(code == LV EVENT RELEASED) {
        lv_obj_invalidate(chart);
    }
}
* Show the value of the pressed points
void lv_example_chart_4(void)
    /*Create a chart*/
   lv_obj_t * chart;
    chart = lv chart create(lv scr act());
    lv obj set size(chart, 200, 150);
    lv_obj_center(chart);
    lv obj add event cb(chart, event cb, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    lv_obj_refresh_ext_draw_size(chart);
    /*Zoom in a little in X*/
    lv chart set zoom x(chart, 800);
    /*Add two data series*/
    lv_chart_series_t * ser1 = lv_chart_add_series(chart, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_
→RED), LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_Y);
    lv chart series t * ser2 = lv chart add series(chart, lv palette main(LV PALETTE
→GREEN), LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY Y);
    uint32 t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 10; i++) {
        lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser1, lv_rand(60,90));
```

```
lv_chart_set_next_value(chart, ser2, lv_rand(10,40));
}
#endif
```

```
def event cb(e):
    code = e.get code()
    chart = e.get_target()
   if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED:
        chart.invalidate()
   if code == lv.EVENT.REFR EXT DRAW SIZE:
        e.set_ext_draw_size(20)
   elif code == lv.EVENT.DRAW POST END:
        id = lv.chart.get_pressed_point(chart)
        if id == lv.CHART POINT.NONE:
            return
        # print("Selected point ", id)
        for i in range(len(series)):
            p = lv.point t()
            chart.get_point_pos_by_id(series[i], id, p)
            value = series_points[i][id]
            buf = lv.SYMBOL.DUMMY + "$" + str(value)
            draw_rect_dsc = lv.draw_rect_dsc_t()
            draw rect dsc.init()
            draw rect dsc.bg color = lv.color black()
            draw_rect_dsc.bg_opa = lv.0PA._50
            draw rect dsc.radius = 3
            draw_rect_dsc.bg_img_src = buf;
            draw rect dsc.bg img recolor = lv.color white()
            a = lv.area t()
            coords = lv.area t()
            chart.get_coords(coords)
            a.x1 = coords.x1 + p.x - 20
            a.x2 = coords.x1 + p.x + 20
            a.y1 = coords.y1 + p.y - 30
            a.y2 = coords.y1 + p.y - 10
            clip_area = lv.area_t.__cast__(e.get_param())
            lv.draw_rect(a, clip_area, draw_rect_dsc)
   elif code == lv.EVENT.RELEASED:
        chart.invalidate()
# Add ticks and labels to the axis and demonstrate scrolling
#
# Create a chart
chart = lv.chart(lv.scr act())
chart.set size(200, 150)
```

```
chart.center()
chart.add_event_cb(event_cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
chart.refresh_ext_draw_size()
# Zoom in a little in X
chart.set zoom x(800)
# Add two data series
ser1 = chart.add series(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED), lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY Y)
ser2 = chart.add_series(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN), lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_Y)
ser1 p = []
ser2_p = []
for i in range(10):
    ser1 p.append(lv.rand(60,90))
    ser2 p.append(lv.rand(10,40))
ser1.y points = ser1 p
ser2.y_points = ser2_p
series = [ser1,ser2]
series_points=[ser1_p,ser2_p]
```

#### Display 1000 data points with zooming and scrolling

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE CHART && LV USE SLIDER && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static lv_obj_t * chart;
/* Source: https://github.com/ankur219/ECG-Arrhythmia-classification/blob/
\hookrightarrow 642230149583adfae1e4bd26c6f0e1fd8af2be0e/sample.csv*/
static const lv coord t ecg sample[] = {
    -2, 2, 0, -15, -39, -63, -71, -68, -67, -69, -84, -95, -104, -107, -108, -107, -
\rightarrow 107, -107, -107, -114, -118, -117,
    -112, -100, -89, -83, -71, -64, -58, -58, -62, -62, -58, -51, -46, -39, -27, -10,
\rightarrow4, 7, 1, -3, 0, 14, 24, 30, 25, 19,
    13, 7, 12, 15, 18, 21, 13, 6, 9, 8, 17, 19, 13, 11, 11, 11, 23, 30, 37, 34, 25,
\rightarrow14, 15, 19, 28, 31, 26, 23, 25, 31,
    39, 37, 37, 34, 30, 32, 22, 29, 31, 33, 37, 23, 13, 7, 2, 4, -2, 2, 11, 22, 33,...
\rightarrow19, -1, -27, -55, -67, -72, -71, -63,
    -49, -18, 35, 113, 230, 369, 525, 651, 722, 730, 667, 563, 454, 357, 305, 288, L
→274, 255, 212, 173, 143, 117, 82, 39,
    -13, -53, -78, -91, -101, -113, -124, -131, -131, -131, -129, -128, -129, -125, -
\rightarrow 123, -123, -129, -139, -148, -153,
    -159, -166, -183, -205, -227, -243, -248, -246, -254, -280, -327, -381, -429, -
\rightarrow473, -517, -556, -592, -612, -620,
    -620, -614, -604, -591, -574, -540, -497, -441, -389, -358, -336, -313, -284, -
\Rightarrow222, -167, -114, -70, -47, -28, -4, 12,
    38, 52, 58, 56, 56, 57, 68, 77, 86, 86, 80, 69, 67, 70, 82, 85, 89, 90, 89, 89, <u>u</u>
\Rightarrow88, 91, 96, 97, 91, 83, 78, 82, 88, 95,
    96, 105, 106, 110, 102, 100, 96, 98, 97, 101, 98, 99, 100, 107, 113, 119, 115,...
\rightarrow110, 96, 85, 73, 64, 69, 76, 79,
    78, 75, 85, 100, 114, 113, 105, 96, 84, 74, 66, 60, 75, 85, 89, 83, 67, 61, 67,...
\hookrightarrow73, 79, 74, 63, 57, 56, 58, 61, 55,
                                                                               (continues on next page)
```

```
48, 45, 46, 55, 62, 55, 49, 43, 50, 59, 63, 57, 40, 31, 23, 25, 27, 31, 35, 34,
\rightarrow30, 36, 34, 42, 38, 36, 40, 46, 50,
   47, 32, 30, 32, 52, 67, 73, 71, 63, 54, 53, 45, 41, 28, 13, 3, 1, 4, 4, -8, -23, -
\Rightarrow32, -31, -19, -5, 3, 9, 13, 19,
   24, 27, 29, 25, 22, 26, 32, 42, 51, 56, 60, 57, 55, 53, 53, 54, 59, 54, 49, 26, -
\rightarrow 3, -11, -20, -47, -100, -194, -236,
    -212, -123, 8, 103, 142, 147, 120, 105, 98, 93, 81, 61, 40, 26, 28, 30, 30, 27,...
\rightarrow19, 17, 21, 20, 19, 19, 22, 36, 40,
   35, 20, 7, 1, 10, 18, 27, 22, 6, -4, -2, 3, 6, -2, -13, -14, -10, -2, 3, 2, -1, -
45, -10, -19, -32, -42, -55, -60,
   -68, -77, -86, -101, -110, -117, -115, -104, -92, -84, -85, -84, -73, -65, -52, -
→50, -45, -35, -20, -3, 12, 20, 25,
   26, 28, 28, 30, 28, 25, 28, 33, 42, 42, 36, 23, 9, 0, 1, -4, 1, -4, -4, 1, 5, 9,
\rightarrow 9, -3, -1, -18, -50, -108, -190,
    -272, -340, -408, -446, -537, -643, -777, -894, -920, -853, -697, -461, -251, -60,
\rightarrow 58, 103, 129, 139, 155, 170, 173,
   →224, 232, 233, 232, 224, 219, 219,
   223, 231, 226, 223, 219, 218, 223, 223, 223, 233, 245, 268, 286, 296, 295, 283,
\rightarrow271, 263, 252, 243, 226, 210, 197,
   186, 171, 152, 133, 117, 114, 110, 107, 96, 80, 63, 48, 40, 38, 34, 28, 15, 2, -7,
→ -11, -14, -18, -29, -37, -44, -50,
   -58, -63, -61, -52, -50, -48, -61, -59, -58, -54, -47, -52, -62, -61, -64, -54, -
\rightarrow52, -59, -69, -76, -76, -69, -67,
    -74, -78, -81, -80, -73, -65, -57, -53, -51, -47, -35, -27, -22, -22, -24, -21, -
\rightarrow 17, -13, -10, -11, -13, -20, -20,
    -12, -2, 7, -1, -12, -16, -13, -2, 2, -4, -5, -2, 9, 19, 19, 14, 11, 13, 19, 21, <u>.</u>
\rightarrow20, 18, 19, 19, 19, 16, 15, 13, 14,
   9, 3, -5, -9, -5, -3, -2, -3, -3, 2, 8, 9, 9, 5, 6, 8, 8, 7, 4, 3, 4, 5, 3, 5, 5, <sub>u</sub>
\rightarrow13, 13, 12, 10, 10, 15, 22, 17,
   14, 7, 10, 15, 16, 11, 12, 10, 13, 9, -2, -4, -2, 7, 16, 16, 17, 16, 7, -1, -16, -
\hookrightarrow 18, -16, -9, -4, -5, -10, -9, -8,
    -3, -4, -10, -19, -20, -16, -9, -9, -23, -40, -48, -43, -33, -19, -21, -26, -31, -
\rightarrow33, -19, 0, 17, 24, 9, -17, -47,
    -63, -67, -59, -52, -51, -50, -49, -42, -26, -21, -15, -20, -23, -22, -19, -12, -
\rightarrow8, 5, 18, 27, 32, 26, 25, 26, 22,
   23, 17, 14, 17, 21, 25, 2, -45, -121, -196, -226, -200, -118, -9, 73, 126, 131,...
\rightarrow114, 87, 60, 42, 29, 26, 34, 35, 34,
   25, 12, 9, 7, 3, 2, -8, -11, 2, 23, 38, 41, 23, 9, 10, 13, 16, 8, -8, -17, -23, -
\rightarrow 26, -25, -21, -15, -10, -13, -13,
    -19, -22, -29, -40, -48, -48, -54, -55, -66, -82, -85, -90, -92, -98, -114, -119,...
\hookrightarrow -124, -129, -132, -146, -146, -138,
   -124, -99, -85, -72, -65, -65, -65, -66, -63, -64, -64, -58, -46, -26, -9, 2, 2,...
\rightarrow4, 0, 1, 4, 3, 10, 11, 10, 2, -4,
   0, 10, 18, 20, 6, 2, -9, -7, -3, -3, -2, -7, -12, -5, 5, 24, 36, 31, 25, 6, 3, 7,
\hookrightarrow 12, 17, 11, 0, -6, -9, -8, -7, -5,
    -6, -2, -2, -6, -2, 2, 14, 24, 22, 15, 8, 4, 6, 7, 12, 16, 25, 20, 7, -16, -41, -
60, -67, -65, -54, -35, -11, 30,
   84, 175, 302, 455, 603, 707, 743, 714, 625, 519, 414, 337, 300, 281, 263, 239,
\hookrightarrow197, 163, 136, 109, 77, 34, -18, -50,
   -66, -74, -79, -92, -107, -117, -127, -129, -135, -139, -141, -155, -159, -167, -
\rightarrow 171, -169, -174, -175, -178, -191,
   -202, -223, -235, -243, -237, -240, -256, -298, -345, -393, -432, -475, -518, -
565, -596, -619, -623, -623, -614,
   -599, -583, -559, -524, -477, -425, -383, -357, -331, -301, -252, -198, -143, -96,
  -57, -29, -8, 10, 31, 45, 60, 65,
   70, 74, 76, 79, 82, 79, 75, 62,
```

```
};
static void slider_x_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv obj t * obj = lv event get target(e);
    int32_t v = lv_slider_get_value(obj);
    lv chart set zoom x(chart, v);
static void slider_y_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv obj t * obj = lv event get target(e);
    int32 t v = lv slider get value(obj);
    lv chart set zoom y(chart, v);
}
* Display 1000 data points with zooming and scrolling.
* See how the chart changes drawing mode (draw only vertical lines) when
* the points get too crowded.
void lv_example_chart_5(void)
    /*Create a chart*/
    chart = lv chart create(lv scr act());
    lv obj set size(chart, 200, 150);
    lv obj align(chart, LV ALIGN CENTER, -30, -30);
    lv chart set range(chart, LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY Y, -1000, 1000);
   /*Do not display points on the data*/
    lv obj set style size(chart, 0, LV PART INDICATOR);
    lv chart series t * ser = lv chart add series(chart, lv palette main(LV PALETTE
→ RED), LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY Y);
    uint32 t pcnt = sizeof(ecg sample) / sizeof(ecg sample[0]);
    lv_chart_set_point_count(chart, pcnt);
    lv chart set ext y array(chart, ser, (lv coord t *)ecg sample);
   lv obj t * slider;
    slider = lv slider create(lv scr act());
    lv slider set range(slider, LV IMG ZOOM NONE, LV IMG ZOOM NONE * 10);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(slider, slider_x_event_cb, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, NULL);
    lv obj set size(slider, 200, 10);
    lv_obj_align_to(slider, chart, LV_ALIGN_OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 20);
    slider = lv slider create(lv scr act());
    lv slider set range(slider, LV IMG ZOOM NONE, LV IMG ZOOM NONE * 10);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(slider, slider_y_event_cb, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, NULL);
    lv_obj_set_size(slider, 10, 150);
    lv obj align to(slider, chart, LV ALIGN OUT RIGHT MID, 20, 0);
}
#endif
```

```
# Source: https://github.com/ankur219/ECG-Arrhythmia-classification/blob/
 -642230149583adfae1e4bd26c6f0e1fd8af2be0e/sample.csv
                                                                              (continues on next page)
```

```
ecg_sample = [
    -2, 2, 0, -15, -39, -63, -71, -68, -67, -69, -84, -95, -104, -107, -108, -107, -
\hookrightarrow 107, -107, -107, -114, -118, -117,
    -112, -100, -89, -83, -71, -64, -58, -58, -62, -62, -58, -51, -46, -39, -27, -10,
\hookrightarrow4, 7, 1, -3, 0, 14, 24, 30, 25, 19,
    13, 7, 12, 15, 18, 21, 13, 6, 9, 8, 17, 19, 13, 11, 11, 11, 23, 30, 37, 34, 25,
\rightarrow14, 15, 19, 28, 31, 26, 23, 25, 31,
    39, 37, 37, 34, 30, 32, 22, 29, 31, 33, 37, 23, 13, 7, 2, 4, -2, 2, 11, 22, 33,
\rightarrow19, -1, -27, -55, -67, -72, -71, -63,
    →274, 255, 212, 173, 143, 117, 82, 39,
    -13, -53, -78, -91, -101, -113, -124, -131, -131, -131, -129, -128, -129, -125, -
\rightarrow 123, -123, -129, -139, -148, -153,
    -159, -166, -183, -205, -227, -243, -248, -246, -254, -280, -327, -381, -429, -
473, -517, -556, -592, -612, -620,
    -620, -614, -604, -591, -574, -540, -497, -441, -389, -358, -336, -313, -284, -
\Rightarrow222, -167, -114, -70, -47, -28, -4, 12,
    38, 52, 58, 56, 56, 57, 68, 77, 86, 86, 80, 69, 67, 70, 82, 85, 89, 90, 89, 89, ...
→88, 91, 96, 97, 91, 83, 78, 82, 88, 95,
    96, 105, 106, 110, 102, 100, 96, 98, 97, 101, 98, 99, 100, 107, 113, 119, 115,,,
→110, 96, 85, 73, 64, 69, 76, 79,
    78, 75, 85, 100, 114, 113, 105, 96, 84, 74, 66, 60, 75, 85, 89, 83, 67, 61, 67,
\rightarrow73, 79, 74, 63, 57, 56, 58, 61, 55,
    48, 45, 46, 55, 62, 55, 49, 43, 50, 59, 63, 57, 40, 31, 23, 25, 27, 31, 35, 34,
\rightarrow 30, 36, 34, 42, 38, 36, 40, 46, 50,
    47, 32, 30, 32, 52, 67, 73, 71, 63, 54, 53, 45, 41, 28, 13, 3, 1, 4, 4, -8, -23, -
\rightarrow 32, -31, -19, -5, 3, 9, 13, 19,
    24, 27, 29, 25, 22, 26, 32, 42, 51, 56, 60, 57, 55, 53, 53, 54, 59, 54, 49, 26, -
\rightarrow 3, -11, -20, -47, -100, -194, -236,
    -212, -123, 8, 103, 142, 147, 120, 105, 98, 93, 81, 61, 40, 26, 28, 30, 30, 27,
\rightarrow19, 17, 21, 20, 19, 19, 22, 36, 40,
    35, 20, 7, 1, 10, 18, 27, 22, 6, -4, -2, 3, 6, -2, -13, -14, -10, -2, 3, 2, -1, -
-5, -10, -19, -32, -42, -55, -60,
    -68, -77, -86, -101, -110, -117, -115, -104, -92, -84, -85, -84, -73, -65, -52, -
\rightarrow50, -45, -35, -20, -3, 12, 20, 25,
    26, 28, 28, 30, 28, 25, 28, 33, 42, 42, 36, 23, 9, 0, 1, -4, 1, -4, -4, 1, 5, 9, <u>...</u>
\rightarrow 9, -3, -1, -18, -50, -108, -190,
    -272, -340, -408, -446, -537, -643, -777, -894, -920, -853, -697, -461, -251, -60,
\rightarrow 58, 103, 129, 139, 155, 170, 173,
    178, 185, 190, 193, 200, 208, 215, 225, 224, 232, 234, 240, 240, 236, 229, 226,...
\rightarrow224, 232, 233, 232, 224, 219, 219,
    223, 231, 226, 223, 219, 218, 223, 223, 223, 233, 245, 268, 286, 296, 295, 283,
→271, 263, 252, 243, 226, 210, 197,
    186, 171, 152, 133, 117, 114, 110, 107, 96, 80, 63, 48, 40, 38, 34, 28, 15, 2, -7,
\rightarrow -11, -14, -18, -29, -37, -44, -50,
    -58, -63, -61, -52, -50, -48, -61, -59, -58, -54, -47, -52, -62, -61, -64, -54, -
\rightarrow52, -59, -69, -76, -76, -69, -67,
    -74, -78, -81, -80, -73, -65, -57, -53, -51, -47, -35, -27, -22, -22, -24, -21, -
\rightarrow17, -13, -10, -11, -13, -20, -20,
    -12, -2, 7, -1, -12, -16, -13, -2, 2, -4, -5, -2, 9, 19, 19, 14, 11, 13, 19, 21, u
\rightarrow20, 18, 19, 19, 19, 16, 15, 13, 14,
    9, 3, -5, -9, -5, -3, -2, -3, -3, 2, 8, 9, 9, 5, 6, 8, 8, 7, 4, 3, 4, 5, 3, 5, 5,
\rightarrow 13, 13, 12, 10, 10, 15, 22, 17,
    14, 7, 10, 15, 16, 11, 12, 10, 13, 9, -2, -4, -2, 7, 16, 16, 17, 16, 7, -1, -16, -
\rightarrow18, -16, -9, -4, -5, -10, -9, -8,
    -3, -4, -10, -19, -20, -16, -9, -9, -23, -40, -48, -43, -33, -19, -21, -26, -31, -10
\rightarrow33, -19, 0, 17, 24, 9, -17, -47,
```

```
-63, -67, -59, -52, -51, -50, -49, -42, -26, -21, -15, -20, -23, -22, -19, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, -12, 
\rightarrow8, 5, 18, 27, 32, 26, 25, 26, 22,
       23, 17, 14, 17, 21, 25, 2, -45, -121, -196, -226, -200, -118, -9, 73, 126, 131,...
\rightarrow114, 87, 60, 42, 29, 26, 34, 35, 34,
       25, 12, 9, 7, 3, 2, -8, -11, 2, 23, 38, 41, 23, 9, 10, 13, 16, 8, -8, -17, -23, -
\Rightarrow26, -25, -21, -15, -10, -13, -13,
       -19, -22, -29, -40, -48, -48, -54, -55, -66, -82, -85, -90, -92, -98, -114, -119,...
\rightarrow -124, -129, -132, -146, -146, -138,
       -124, -99, -85, -72, -65, -65, -65, -66, -63, -64, -64, -58, -46, -26, -9, 2, 2, u
\rightarrow4, 0, 1, 4, 3, 10, 11, 10, 2, -4,
      0, 10, 18, 20, 6, 2, -9, -7, -3, -3, -2, -7, -12, -5, 5, 24, 36, 31, 25, 6, 3, 7,
\rightarrow12, 17, 11, 0, -6, -9, -8, -7, -5,
       -6, -2, -2, -6, -2, 2, 14, 24, 22, 15, 8, 4, 6, 7, 12, 16, 25, 20, 7, -16, -41, -
\rightarrow60, -67, -65, -54, -35, -11, 30,
       84, 175, 302, 455, 603, 707, 743, 714, 625, 519, 414, 337, 300, 281, 263, 239,...
\rightarrow197, 163, 136, 109, 77, 34, -18, -50,
       -66, -74, -79, -92, -107, -117, -127, -129, -135, -139, -141, -155, -159, -167, -
\rightarrow171, -169, -174, -175, -178, -191,
       -202, -223, -235, -243, -237, -240, -256, -298, -345, -393, -432, -475, -518, -
\rightarrow 565, -596, -619, -623, -623, -614,
       -599, -583, -559, -524, -477, -425, -383, -357, -331, -301, -252, -198, -143, -96,
\rightarrow -57, -29, -8, 10, 31, 45, 60, 65,
      70, 74, 76, 79, 82, 79, 75, 62,
def slider x event cb(e):
       slider = e.get target()
       v = slider.get_value()
       chart.set_zoom_x(v)
def slider_y_event_cb(e):
       slider = e.get target()
       v = slider.get_value()
       chart.set_zoom_y(v)
# Display 1000 data points with zooming and scrolling.
# See how the chart changes drawing mode (draw only vertical lines) when
# the points get too crowded.
# Create a chart
chart = lv.chart(lv.scr act())
chart.set size(200, 150)
chart.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, -30, -30)
chart.set range(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY Y, -1000, 1000)
# Do not display points on the data
chart.set style size(0, lv.PART.INDICATOR)
ser = chart.add series(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED), lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY Y)
pcnt = len(ecg sample)
chart.set point count(pcnt)
chart.set_ext_y_array(ser, ecg_sample)
```

```
slider = lv.slider(lv.scr_act())
slider.set_range(lv.IMG_ZOOM.NONE, lv.IMG_ZOOM.NONE * 10)
slider.add_event_cb(slider_x_event_cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)
slider.set_size(200,10)
slider.align_to(chart, lv.ALIGN.OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 20)

slider = lv.slider(lv.scr_act())
slider.set_range(lv.IMG_ZOOM.NONE, lv.IMG_ZOOM.NONE * 10)
slider.add_event_cb(slider_y_event_cb, lv.EVENT.VALUE_CHANGED, None)
slider.set_size(10, 150)
slider.align_to(chart, lv.ALIGN.OUT_RIGHT_MID, 20, 0)
```

## Show cursor on the clicked point

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE CHART && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static lv obj t * chart;
static lv chart series t * ser;
static lv chart cursor t * cursor;
static void event cb(lv event t * e)
    static int32_t last_id = -1;
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv obj t * obj = lv event get target(e);
    if(code == LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED) {
       last id = lv chart get pressed point(obj);
       if(last id != LV CHART POINT NONE) {
            lv chart set cursor point(obj, cursor, NULL, last id);
    else if(code == LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_END) {
        lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t * dsc = lv_event_get_draw_part_dsc(e);
        if(!lv_obj_draw_part_check_type(dsc, &lv_chart_class, LV_CHART_DRAW_PART_
if(dsc->p1 == NULL || dsc->p2 == NULL || dsc->p1->y != dsc->p2->y || last_id
→< 0) return;</pre>
       lv_coord_t * data_array = lv_chart_get_y_array(chart, ser);
       lv_coord_t v = data_array[last_id];
        char buf[16];
       lv_snprintf(buf, sizeof(buf), "%d", v);
       lv_point_t size;
       lv_txt_get_size(&size, buf, LV_FONT_DEFAULT, 0, 0, LV_COORD_MAX, LV_TEXT_FLAG_
→NONE);
       lv_area_t a;
       a.y2 = dsc->p1->y - 5;
       a.y1 = a.y2 - size.y - 10;
```

```
a.x1 = dsc->p1->x + 10;
        a.x2 = a.x1 + size.x + 10;
        lv_draw_rect_dsc_t draw_rect_dsc;
        lv draw rect dsc init(&draw rect dsc);
        draw_rect_dsc.bg_color = lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE);
        draw rect dsc.radius = 3;
        lv_draw_rect(&a, dsc->clip_area, &draw_rect_dsc);
        lv_draw_label_dsc_t draw_label_dsc;
        lv_draw_label_dsc_init(&draw_label_dsc);
        draw label dsc.color = lv color white();
        a.x1 += 5;
        a.x2 -= 5;
        a.y1 += 5;
        a.y2 -= 5;
        lv draw label(&a, dsc->clip area, &draw label dsc, buf, NULL);
    }
}
* Show cursor on the clicked point
void lv example chart 6(void)
    chart = lv chart create(lv scr act());
    lv obj set size(chart, 200, 150);
    lv_obj_align(chart, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, -10);
    lv chart set axis tick(chart, LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY Y, 10, 5, 6, 5, true, 40);
    lv chart_set_axis_tick(chart, LV CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY X, 10, 5, 10, 1, true, 30);
   lv obj add event cb(chart, event cb, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    lv_obj_refresh_ext_draw_size(chart);
    cursor = lv_chart_add_cursor(chart, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE), LV_DIR_LEFT_
→ | LV DIR BOTTOM);
    ser = lv chart add series(chart, lv palette main(LV PALETTE RED), LV CHART AXIS
→PRIMARY Y);
   uint32 t i:
    for(i = 0; i < 10; i++) {
        lv chart set next value(chart, ser, lv rand(10,90));
    }
   lv chart set zoom x(chart, 500);
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Click on a point");
    lv_obj_align_to(label, chart, LV_ALIGN_OUT_TOP_MID, 0, -5);
}
#endif
```

```
class ExampleChart 6():
```

(continues on next page)

```
def init (self):
       self.last id = -1
       # Show cursor on the clicked point
       chart = lv.chart(lv.scr act())
       chart.set size(200, 150)
       chart.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, -10)
       chart.set_axis_tick(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_Y, 10, 5, 6, 5, True, 40)
       chart.set axis tick(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY X, 10, 5, 10, 1, True, 30)
       chart.add event cb(self.event cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
       chart.refresh_ext_draw_size()
       self.cursor = chart.add_cursor(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE), lv.DIR.LEFT_
→ | lv.DIR.BOTTOM)
       self.ser = chart.add series(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED), lv.chart.AXIS.
→PRIMARY_Y)
       self.ser_p = []
       for i in range (10):
           self.ser p.append(lv.rand(10,90))
       self.ser.y_points = self.ser_p
       newser = chart.get series next(None)
       # print("length of data points: ",len(newser.points))
       chart.set zoom x(500)
       label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
       label.set text("Click on a point")
       label.align_to(chart, lv.ALIGN.OUT_TOP_MID, 0, -5)
   def event cb(self,e):
       code = e.get code()
       chart = e.get target()
       if code == lv.EVENT.VALUE CHANGED:
           # print("last id: ",self.last id)
           self.last_id = chart.get_pressed_point()
           if self.last id != lv.CHART POINT.NONE:
               p = lv.point t()
               chart.get point pos by id(self.ser, self.last id, p)
               chart.set_cursor_point(self.cursor, None, self.last_id)
       elif code == lv.EVENT.DRAW PART END:
           # print("EVENT.DRAW PART END")
           dsc = lv.obj_draw_part_dsc_t.__cast__(e.get_param())
           # if dsc.p1 and dsc.p2:
               # print("p1, p2", dsc.p1,dsc.p2)
               # print("p1.y, p2.y", dsc.p1.y, dsc.p2.y)
               # print("last id: ",self.last id)
```

```
if dsc.part == lv.PART.CURSOR and dsc.p1 and dsc.p2 and dsc.p1.y == dsc.
\rightarrowp2.y and self.last id >= 0:
                v = self.ser_p[self.last_id];
                # print("value: ",v)
                value txt = str(v)
                size = lv.point t()
                lv.txt_get_size(size, value_txt, lv.font_default(), 0, 0, lv.COORD.
→MAX, lv.TEXT FLAG.NONE)
                a = lv.area t()
                a.y2 = dsc.p1.y - 5
                a.y1 = a.y2 - size.y - 10
                a.x1 = dsc.p1.x + 10;
                a.x2 = a.x1 + size.x + 10;
                draw rect dsc = lv.draw rect dsc t()
                draw rect dsc.init()
                draw rect dsc.bg color = lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE)
                draw rect dsc.radius = 3;
                lv.draw_rect(a, dsc.clip_area, draw_rect_dsc)
                draw label dsc = lv.draw label dsc t()
                draw label dsc.init()
                draw label dsc.color = lv.color white()
                a.x1 += 5
                a.x2 -= 5
                a.v1 += 5
                a.y2 -= 5
                lv.draw_label(a, dsc.clip_area, draw_label_dsc, value_txt, None)
example_chart_6 = ExampleChart_6()
```

#### **Scatter chart**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_CHART && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void draw_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t * dsc = lv_event_get_draw_part_dsc(e);
    if(dsc->part == LV_PART_ITEMS) {
        lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
        lv_chart_series_t * ser = lv_chart_get_series_next(obj, NULL);
        uint32_t cnt = lv_chart_get_point_count(obj);
        /*Make older value more transparent*/
        dsc->rect_dsc->bg_opa = (LV_OPA_COVER * dsc->id) / (cnt - 1);

        /*Make smaller values blue, higher values red*/
        lv_coord_t * x_array = lv_chart_get_x_array(obj, ser);
        lv_coord_t * y_array = lv_chart_get_y_array(obj, ser);
        /*dsc->id is the tells drawing order, but we need the ID of the point being_u

addrawn.*/
```

```
uint32_t start_point = lv_chart_get_x_start_point(obj, ser);
        uint32 t p act = (start point + dsc->id) % cnt; /*Consider start point to get,
→the index of the array*/
        lv_{opa}t_{x_{opa}} = (x_{array}[p_{act}] * LV_{opa}50) / 200;
        lv_opa_t y_opa = (y_array[p_act] * LV_OPA_50) / 1000;
        dsc->rect dsc->bg color = lv color mix(lv palette main(LV PALETTE RED),
                                                 lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE),
                                                 x_opa + y_opa);
    }
}
static void add data(lv timer t * timer)
    LV UNUSED(timer);
    lv_obj_t * chart = timer->user data;
    lv_chart_set_next_value2(chart, lv_chart_get_series_next(chart, NULL), lv_rand(0,
\rightarrow200), lv rand(0,1000));
* A scatter chart
void lv_example_chart_7(void)
    lv obj t * chart = lv chart create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_size(chart, 200, 150);
    lv obj align(chart, LV ALIGN CENTER, 0, 0);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(chart, draw event cb, LV EVENT DRAW PART BEGIN, NULL);
    lv_obj_set_style_line_width(chart, 0, LV_PART_ITEMS); /*Remove the lines*/
   lv_chart_set_type(chart, LV_CHART_TYPE_SCATTER);
   lv chart set axis tick(chart, LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY X, 5, 5, 5, 1, true, 30);
   lv_chart_set_axis_tick(chart, LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_Y, 10, 5, 6, 5, true, 50);
   lv_chart_set_range(chart, LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_X, 0, 200);
   lv chart set range(chart, LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY Y, 0, 1000);
   lv chart set point count(chart, 50);
    lv chart series t * ser = lv chart add series(chart, lv palette main(LV PALETTE
→ RED), LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY Y);
    uint32 t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 50; i++) {
        lv chart set next value2(chart, ser, lv rand(0, 200), lv rand(0, 1000));
    lv timer create(add data, 100, chart);
}
#endif
```

```
#!/opt/bin/lv_micropython -i
import utime as time
import lvgl as lv
```

```
import display driver
def draw event cb(e):
   dsc = e.get_draw_part_dsc()
    if dsc.part == lv.PART.ITEMS:
        obj = e.get_target()
        ser = obj.get_series_next(None)
        cnt = obj.get_point_count()
        # print("cnt: ",cnt)
        # Make older value more transparent
        dsc.rect_dsc.bg_opa = (lv.OPA.COVER * dsc.id) // (cnt - 1)
        # Make smaller values blue, higher values red
        # x array = chart.get x array(ser)
        # y_array = chart.get_y_array(ser)
        # dsc->id is the tells drawing order, but we need the ID of the point being,
→drawn.
        start point = chart.get x start point(ser)
        # print("start point: ",start_point)
        p act = (start point + dsc.id) % cnt # Consider start point to get the index.
→of the array
        # print("p_act", p_act)
        x_{opa} = (x_{array}[p_{act}] * lv.0PA._50) // 200
        y_{opa} = (y_{array}[p_{act}] * lv.0PA._50) // 1000
        dsc.rect dsc.bg color = lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED).color mix(
                                              lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE),
                                              x_{opa} + y_{opa}
def add data(timer,chart):
    # print("add data")
   x = lv.rand(0,200)
   y = lv.rand(0, 1000)
    chart.set next value2(ser, x, y)
   # chart.set next value2(chart.gx, y)
   x array.pop(0)
   x_array.append(x)
   y array.pop(0)
   y_array.append(y)
# A scatter chart
chart = lv.chart(lv.scr act())
chart.set size(200, 150)
chart.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
chart.add_event_cb(draw_event_cb, lv.EVENT.DRAW_PART_BEGIN, None)
chart.set style line width(0, lv.PART.ITEMS) # Remove the lines
chart.set type(lv.chart.TYPE.SCATTER)
chart.set axis tick(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY X, 5, 5, 5, 1, True, 30)
chart.set_axis_tick(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_Y, 10, 5, 6, 5, True, 50)
chart.set range(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY X, 0, 200)
chart.set range(lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY Y, 0, 1000)
```

```
chart.set_point_count(50)
ser = chart.add_series(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED), lv.chart.AXIS.PRIMARY_Y)

x_array = []
y_array = []
for i in range(50):
    x_array.append(lv.rand(0, 200))
    y_array.append(lv.rand(0, 1000))

ser.x_points = x_array
ser.y_points = y_array

# Create an `lv_timer` to update the chart.

timer = lv.timer_create_basic()
timer.set_period(100)
timer.set_cb(lambda src: add_data(timer,chart))
```

#### **API**

## **Typedefs**

```
typedef uint8_t lv_chart_type_t
typedef uint8_t lv_chart_update_mode_t
typedef uint8_t lv_chart_axis_t
```

#### **Enums**

enum [anonymous]

```
enum [anonymous]
Chart types

Values:

enumerator LV_CHART_TYPE_NONE
Don't draw the series

enumerator LV_CHART_TYPE_LINE
Connect the points with lines

enumerator LV_CHART_TYPE_BAR
Draw columns

enumerator LV_CHART_TYPE_SCATTER
Draw points and lines in 2D (x,y coordinates)
```

Chart update mode for lv chart set next

#### Values:

## enumerator LV CHART UPDATE MODE SHIFT

Shift old data to the left and add the new one the right

## enumerator LV\_CHART\_UPDATE\_MODE\_CIRCULAR

Add the new data in a circular way

## enum [anonymous]

Enumeration of the axis'

Values:

enumerator LV\_CHART\_AXIS\_PRIMARY\_Y

enumerator LV\_CHART\_AXIS\_SECONDARY\_Y

enumerator LV\_CHART\_AXIS\_PRIMARY\_X

enumerator LV\_CHART\_AXIS\_SECONDARY\_X

enumerator \_LV\_CHART\_AXIS\_LAST

## enum lv chart draw part type t

type field in lv\_obj\_draw\_part\_dsc\_t if class\_p = lv\_chart\_class Used in LV EVENT DRAW PART BEGIN and LV EVENT DRAW PART END

Values:

## enumerator LV\_CHART\_DRAW\_PART\_DIV\_LINE\_INIT

Used before/after drawn the div lines

## enumerator LV\_CHART\_DRAW\_PART\_DIV\_LINE\_HOR

Used for each horizontal division lines

## enumerator LV\_CHART\_DRAW\_PART\_DIV\_LINE\_VER

Used for each vertical division lines

#### enumerator LV CHART DRAW PART LINE AND POINT

Used on line and scatter charts for lines and points

## enumerator LV\_CHART\_DRAW\_PART\_BAR

Used on bar charts for the rectangles

## enumerator LV\_CHART\_DRAW\_PART\_CURSOR

Used on cursor lines and points

## enumerator LV\_CHART\_DRAW\_PART\_TICK\_LABEL

Used on tick lines and labels

#### **Functions**

## LV\_EXPORT\_CONST\_INT(LV\_CHART\_POINT\_NONE) lv obj t\*lv chart create(lv obj t\*parent) Create a chart objects Parameters parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new chart Returns pointer to the created chart void lv chart set type (lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_chart\_type\_t type) Set a new type for a chart **Parameters** • **obj** -- pointer to a chart object • **type** -- new type of the chart (from 'lv\_chart\_type\_t' enum) void lv chart set point count(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint16\_t cnt) Set the number of points on a data line on a chart **Parameters** • **obj** -- pointer to a chart object • cnt -- new number of points on the data lines void **lv** chart set range (lv obj t \*obj, lv chart axis, lv coord t min, lv coord t max) Set the minimal and maximal y values on an axis **Parameters** • **obi** -- pointer to a chart object • axis -- LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY Y or LV CHART AXIS SECONDARY Y • min -- minimum value of the y axis • max -- maximum value of the y axis void **lv\_chart\_set\_update\_mode**(*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, *lv\_chart\_update\_mode\_t* update\_mode) Set update mode of the chart object. Affects **Parameters** • **obj** -- pointer to a chart object • **mode** -- the update mode void lv\_chart\_set\_div\_line\_count(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint8\_t hdiv, uint8\_t vdiv) Set the number of horizontal and vertical division lines **Parameters** • **obj** -- pointer to a chart object • hdiv -- number of horizontal division lines • **vdiv** -- number of vertical division lines

6.3. Extra widgets 607

void lv\_chart\_set\_zoom\_x(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint16\_t zoom\_x)

Zoom into the chart in X direction

**Parameters** 

```
• obj -- pointer to a chart object
```

• **ZOOM** X -- zoom in x direction. LV\_ZOOM\_NONE or 256 for no zoom, 512 double zoom

## void lv\_chart\_set\_zoom\_y (lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint16\_t zoom\_y)

Zoom into the chart in Y direction

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object
- **zoom\_y** -- zoom in y direction. LV\_ZOOM\_NONE or 256 for no zoom, 512 double zoom

## uint16\_t lv\_chart\_get\_zoom\_x(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get X zoom of a chart

Parameters obj -- pointer to a chart object

Returns the X zoom value

## uint16\_t lv\_chart\_get\_zoom\_y (const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get Y zoom of a chart

Parameters obj -- pointer to a chart object

Returns the Y zoom value

void **lv\_chart\_set\_axis\_tick** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, *lv\_chart\_axis\_t* axis, lv\_coord\_t major\_len, lv\_coord\_t minor\_len, lv\_coord\_t major\_cnt, lv\_coord\_t minor\_cnt, bool label\_en, lv\_coord\_t draw size)

Set the number of tick lines on an axis

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object
- axis -- an axis which ticks count should be set
- major len -- length of major ticks
- minor len -- length of minor ticks
- major\_cnt -- number of major ticks on the axis
- minor\_cnt -- number of minor ticks between two major ticks
- label\_en -- true: enable label drawing on major ticks
- **draw\_size** -- extra size required to draw the tick and labels (start with 20 px and increase if the ticks/labels are clipped)

#### lv\_chart\_type\_t lv\_chart\_get\_type(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the type of a chart

Parameters obj -- pointer to chart object

**Returns** type of the chart (from 'lv\_chart\_t' enum)

## uint16\_t lv\_chart\_get\_point\_count(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the data point number per data line on chart

Parameters chart -- pointer to chart object

Returns point number on each data line

## uint16\_t lv\_chart\_get\_x\_start\_point(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_chart\_series\_t \*ser)

Get the current index of the x-axis start point in the data array

### **Parameters**

- chart -- pointer to a chart object
- ser -- pointer to a data series on 'chart'

**Returns** the index of the current x start point in the data array

void **lv\_chart\_get\_point\_pos\_by\_id**(*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, *lv\_chart\_series\_t* \*ser, uint16\_t id, lv\_point\_t \*p\_out) Get the position of a point to the chart.

## **Parameters**

- chart -- pointer to a chart object
- ser -- pointer to series
- id -- the index.
- p out -- store the result position here

# void lv chart refresh(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Refresh a chart if its data line has changed

Parameters chart -- pointer to chart object

lv\_chart\_series\_t \*lv\_chart\_add\_series(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_color\_t color, lv\_chart\_axis\_t axis)

Allocate and add a data series to the chart

## **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object
- color -- color of the data series
- axis -- the y axis to which the series should be attached (::LV\_CHART\_AXIS\_PRIMARY\_Y or ::LV\_CHART\_AXIS\_SECONDARY\_Y)

**Returns** pointer to the allocated data series

```
void lv_chart_remove_series(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_chart_series_t *series)
```

Deallocate and remove a data series from a chart

## **Parameters**

- chart -- pointer to a chart object
- series -- pointer to a data series on 'chart'

void lv\_chart\_hide\_series(lv\_obj\_t \*chart, lv\_chart\_series\_t \*series, bool hide)

Hide/Unhide a single series of a chart.

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object.
- series -- pointer to a series object
- hide -- true: hide the series

void **lv\_chart\_set\_series\_color**(*lv\_obj\_t* \*chart, *lv\_chart\_series\_t* \*series, lv\_color\_t color)

Change the color of a series

## **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object.
- series -- pointer to a series object

• **color** -- the new color of the series

# void lv\_chart\_set\_x\_start\_point(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_chart\_series\_t \*ser, uint16\_t id)

Set the index of the x-axis start point in the data array. This point will be considers the first (left) point and the other points will be drawn after it.

## **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object
- ser -- pointer to a data series on 'chart'
- id -- the index of the x point in the data array

lv\_chart\_series\_t \*lv\_chart\_get\_series\_next(const lv\_obj\_t \*chart, const lv\_chart\_series\_t \*ser)
Get the next series.

### **Parameters**

- chart -- pointer to a chart
- **ser** -- the previous series or NULL to get the first

**Returns** the next series or NULL if thre is no more.

*lv\_chart\_cursor\_t* \***lv\_chart\_add\_cursor** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, lv\_color\_t color, lv\_dir\_t dir)

Add a cursor with a given color

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to chart object
- color -- color of the cursor
- dir -- direction of the cursor. LV\_DIR\_RIGHT/LEFT/T0P/D0WN/H0R/VER/ALL.
   OR-ed values are possible

**Returns** pointer to the created cursor

void lv\_chart\_set\_cursor\_pos(lv\_obj\_t \*chart, lv\_chart\_cursor\_t \*cursor, lv\_point\_t \*pos)

Set the coordinate of the cursor with respect to the paddings

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object
- cursor -- pointer to the cursor
- pos -- the new coordinate of cursor relative the the chart

void **lv\_chart\_set\_cursor\_point**(*lv\_obj\_t* \*chart, *lv\_chart\_cursor\_t* \*cursor, *lv\_chart\_series\_t* \*ser, uint16\_t point\_id)

Stick the cursor to a point

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object
- **cursor** -- pointer to the cursor
- ser -- pointer to a series
- point id -- the point's index or LV CHART POINT NONE to not assign to any points.

lv\_point\_t lv\_chart\_get\_cursor\_point(lv\_obj\_t \*chart, lv\_chart\_cursor\_t \*cursor)

Get the coordinate of the cursor with respect to the paddings

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object
- **cursor** -- pointer to cursor

Returns coordinate of the cursor as lv\_point\_t

void lv\_chart\_set\_all\_value(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_chart\_series\_t \*ser, lv\_coord\_t value)

Initialize all data points of a series with a value

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to chart object
- ser -- pointer to a data series on 'chart'
- value -- the new value for all points. LV\_CHART\_POINT\_NONE can be used to hide the
  points.

void lv\_chart\_set\_next\_value(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_chart\_series\_t \*ser, lv\_coord\_t value)

Set the next point's Y value according to the update mode policy.

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to chart object
- ser -- pointer to a data series on 'chart'
- value -- the new value of the next data

void **lv\_chart\_set\_next\_value2** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, *lv\_chart\_series\_t* \*ser, lv\_coord\_t x\_value, lv\_coord\_t y value)

Set the next point's X and Y value according to the update mode policy.

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to chart object
- ser -- pointer to a data series on 'chart'
- x value -- the new X value of the next data
- y value -- the new Y value of the next data

void **lv\_chart\_set\_value\_by\_id** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, *lv\_chart\_series\_t* \*ser, uint16\_t id, lv\_coord\_t value)

Set an individual point's y value of a chart's series directly based on its index

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object
- ser -- pointer to a data series on 'chart'
- id -- the index of the x point in the array
- value -- value to assign to array point

void **lv\_chart\_set\_value\_by\_id2** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, *lv\_chart\_series\_t* \*ser, uint16\_t id, lv\_coord\_t x\_value, lv\_coord\_t y\_value)

Set an individual point's x and y value of a chart's series directly based on its index Can be used only with LV CHART TYPE SCATTER.

## **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to chart object
- ser -- pointer to a data series on 'chart'
- id -- the index of the x point in the array

- x value -- the new X value of the next data
- y value -- the new Y value of the next data

# void lv\_chart\_set\_ext\_y\_array(\(lv\_obj\_t\)\*obj,\(lv\_chart\_series\_t\)\*ser,\(lv\_coord\_t\) array(\(l)\)

Set an external array for the y data points to use for the chart NOTE: It is the users responsibility to make sure the point cnt matches the external array size.

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object
- ser -- pointer to a data series on 'chart'
- array -- external array of points for chart

# void lv\_chart\_set\_ext\_x\_array(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_chart\_series\_t \*ser, lv\_coord\_t array[])

Set an external array for the x data points to use for the chart NOTE: It is the users responsibility to make sure the point cnt matches the external array size.

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object
- ser -- pointer to a data series on 'chart'
- array -- external array of points for chart

# lv\_coord\_t \*lv\_chart\_get\_y\_array(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_chart\_series\_t \*ser)

Get the array of y values of a series

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object
- ser -- pointer to a data series on 'chart'

Returns the array of values with 'point\_count' elements

# lv\_coord\_t \*lv\_chart\_get\_x\_array(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_chart\_series\_t \*ser)

Get the array of x values of a series

# **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a chart object
- ser -- pointer to a data series on 'chart'

Returns the array of values with 'point\_count' elements

# uint32\_t lv\_chart\_get\_pressed\_point(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the index of the currently pressed point. It's the same for every series.

Parameters obj -- pointer to a chart object

**Returns** the index of the point [0 .. point count] or LV\_CHART\_POINT\_ID\_NONE if no point is being pressed

# **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_chart_class
struct lv_chart_series_t
     #include <lv_chart.h> Descriptor a chart series
     Public Members
     lv_coord_t *x_points
     lv_coord_t *y_points
     lv_color_t color
     uint16_t start point
     uint8_t hidden
     uint8_t x_ext_buf_assigned
     uint8_t y_ext_buf_assigned
     uint8_t x_axis_sec
     uint8_t y_axis_sec
struct lv_chart_cursor_t
     Public Members
     lv_point_t pos
     uint16_t point_id
     lv_color_t color
     lv_chart_series_t *ser
     lv_dir_t dir
     uint8_t pos_set
struct lv_chart_tick_dsc_t
     Public Members
     lv_coord_t major_len
     lv_coord_t minor_len
     lv_coord_t draw_size
     uint32_t minor_cnt
     uint32_t major_cnt
     uint32_t label_en
```

struct lv\_chart\_t

## **Public Members**

```
lv_obj_t obj
lv_ll_t series_ll
     Linked list for the series (stores lv_chart_series_t)
lv_ll_t cursor ll
     Linked list for the cursors (stores lv_chart_cursor_t)
lv_chart_tick_dsc_t tick[4]
lv_coord_t ymin[2]
lv_coord_t ymax[2]
lv_coord_t xmin[2]
lv_coord_t xmax[2]
uint16_t pressed_point_id
uint16_t hdiv_cnt
     Number of horizontal division lines
uint16_t vdiv cnt
     Number of vertical division lines
uint16_t point cnt
     Point number in a data line
uint16_t zoom_x
uint16_t zoom_y
lv_chart_type_t type
     Line or column chart
lv_chart_update_mode_t update_mode
```

# 6.3.3 Color wheel (Iv colorwheel)

## Overview

As its name implies *Color wheel* allows the user to select a color. The Hue, Saturation and Value of the color can be selected separately.

Long pressing the object, the color wheel will change to the next parameter of the color (hue, saturation or value). A double click will reset the current parameter.

## **Parts and Styles**

- LV PART MAIN Only arc width is used to set the width of the color wheel
- LV\_PART\_KNOB A rectangle (or circle) drawn on the current value. It uses all the rectangle like style properties and padding to make it larger than the width of the arc.

# **Usage**

### Create a color wheel

lv\_colorwheel\_create(parent, knob\_recolor) creates a new color wheel. With
knob\_recolor=true the knob's background color will be set to the current color.

### Set color

The color can be set manually with  $lv\_colorwheel\_set\_hue/saturation/value(colorwheel, x)$  or all at once with  $lv\_colorwheel\_set\_hsv(colorwheel, hsv)$  or  $lv\_colorwheel\_set\_color(colorwheel, rgb)$ 

## Color mode

The current color mode can be manually selected with lv\_colorwheel\_set\_color\_mode(colorwheel, LV COLORWHEEL MODE HUE/SATURATION/VALUE).

The color mode can be fixed not change with long (so as to press) using lv colorwheel set color mode fixed(colorwheel, true)

### **Events**

• LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED Sent if a new color is selected.

Learn more about Events.

# **Keys**

- LV\_KEY\_UP, LV\_KEY\_RIGHT Increment the current parameter's value by 1
- LV KEY DOWN, LV KEY LEFT Decrement the current parameter's by 1
- LV KEY ENTER A long press will show the next mode. Double click to reset the current parameter.

Learn more about Keys.

# **Example**

## **Simple Colorwheel**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_COLORWHEEL && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

void lv_example_colorwheel_1(void)
{
    lv_obj_t * cw;

    cw = lv_colorwheel_create(lv_scr_act(), true);
    lv_obj_set_size(cw, 200, 200);
    lv_obj_center(cw);
}
#endif
```

```
cw = lv.colorwheel(lv.scr_act(), True)
cw.set_size(200, 200)
cw.center()
```

## **API**

### **Typedefs**

```
typedef uint8_t lv_colorwheel_mode_t
```

## **Enums**

```
enum [anonymous]
```

Values:

```
enumerator LV_COLORWHEEL_MODE_HUE
enumerator LV_COLORWHEEL_MODE_SATURATION
enumerator LV_COLORWHEEL_MODE_VALUE
```

### **Functions**

# Parameters

- parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new color picker
- knob\_recolor -- true: set the knob's color to the current color

Returns pointer to the created color picker

# bool lv\_colorwheel\_set\_hsv(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_color\_hsv\_t hsv)

Set the current hsv of a color wheel.

### **Parameters**

- colorwheel -- pointer to color wheel object
- color -- current selected hsv

Returns true if changed, otherwise false

# bool **lv\_colorwheel\_set\_rgb** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, lv\_color\_t color)

Set the current color of a color wheel.

### **Parameters**

- colorwheel -- pointer to color wheel object
- color -- current selected color

**Returns** true if changed, otherwise false

## void lv colorwheel set mode (lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_colorwheel\_mode\_t mode)

Set the current color mode.

### **Parameters**

- colorwheel -- pointer to color wheel object
- mode -- color mode (hue/sat/val)

# void lv\_colorwheel\_set\_mode\_fixed(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, bool fixed)

Set if the color mode is changed on long press on center

### **Parameters**

- colorwheel -- pointer to color wheel object
- fixed -- color mode cannot be changed on long press

# lv\_color\_hsv\_t lv\_colorwheel\_get\_hsv(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the current selected hsv of a color wheel.

Parameters colorwheel -- pointer to color wheel object

Returns current selected hsv

# lv\_color\_t lv\_colorwheel\_get\_rgb(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get the current selected color of a color wheel.

Parameters colorwheel -- pointer to color wheel object

Returns color current selected color

# $\textit{lv\_colorwheel\_mode\_t} \ \textbf{lv\_colorwheel\_get\_color\_mode} (\textit{lv\_obj\_t} \ * \text{obj})$

Get the current color mode.

Parameters colorwheel -- pointer to color wheel object

**Returns** color mode (hue/sat/val)

## bool lv colorwheel get color mode fixed(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Get if the color mode is changed on long press on center

Parameters colorwheel -- pointer to color wheel object

**Returns** mode cannot be changed on long press

## **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_colorwheel_class
struct lv_colorwheel_t
```

## **Public Members**

```
lv_obj_t obj
lv_color_hsv_t hsv
lv_point_t pos
uint8_t recolor
struct lv_colorwheel_t::[anonymous] knob
uint32_t last_click_time
uint32_t last_change_time
lv_point_t last_press_point
lv_colorwheel_mode_t mode
uint8_t mode_fixed
```

# 6.3.4 Image button (Iv\_imgbtn)

## Overview

The Image button is very similar to the simple 'Button' object. The only difference is that it displays user-defined images in each state instead of drawing a rectangle.

You can set a left, right and center image, and the center image will be repeated to match the width of the object.

# **Parts and Styles**

• LV\_PART\_MAIN Refers to the image(s). If background style properties are used, a rectangle will be drawn behind the image button.

### **Usage**

# **Image sources**

To set the image in a state, use the  $lv_imgbtn_set_src(imgbtn, LV_IMGBTN_STATE_..., src_left, src_center, src_right)$ .

The image sources work the same as described in the *Image object* except that "Symbols" are not supported by the Image button. Any of the sources can NULL.

The possible states are:

LV IMGBTN STATE RELEASED

- LV IMGBTN STATE PRESSED
- LV IMGBTN STATE DISABLED
- LV IMGBTN STATE CHECKED RELEASED
- LV\_IMGBTN\_STATE\_CHECKED\_PRESSED
- LV IMGBTN STATE CHECKED DISABLED

If you set sources only in LV\_IMGBTN\_STATE\_RELEASED, these sources will be used in other states too. If you set e.g. LV IMGBTN STATE PRESSED they will be used in pressed state instead of the released images.

### **Events**

• LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED Sent when the button is toggled.

Learn more about *Events*.

## **Keys**

- LV KEY RIGHT/UP Go to toggled state if LV OBJ FLAG CHECHABLE is enabled.
- LV\_KEY\_LEFT/DOWN Go to non-toggled state if LV\_0BJ\_FLAG\_CHECHABLE is enabled.
- LV KEY ENTER Clicks the button

Learn more about Keys.

## **Example**

# Simple Image button

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_IMGBTN && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
void lv_example_imgbtn_1(void)
    LV IMG DECLARE(imgbtn left);
    LV_IMG_DECLARE(imgbtn_right);
    LV_IMG_DECLARE(imgbtn_mid);
    /*Create a transition animation on width transformation and recolor.*/
    static lv_style_prop_t tr_prop[] = {LV_STYLE_TRANSFORM_WIDTH, LV_STYLE_IMG_
→RECOLOR_OPA, 0);
    static lv_style_transition_dsc_t tr;
   lv_style_transition_dsc_init(&tr, tr_prop, lv_anim_path_linear, 200, 0, NULL);
    static lv style t style def;
    lv_style_init(&style_def);
    lv_style_set_text_color(&style_def, lv_color_white());
    lv_style_set_transition(&style_def, &tr);
   /*Darken the button when pressed and make it wider*/
    static lv_style_t style_pr;
    lv_style_init(&style_pr);
    lv_style_set_img_recolor_opa(&style_pr, LV_OPA_30);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_style_set_img_recolor(&style_pr, lv_color_black());
lv_style_set_transform_width(&style_pr, 20);

/*Create an image button*/
lv_obj_t * imgbtn1 = lv_imgbtn_create(lv_scr_act());
lv_imgbtn_set_src(imgbtn1, LV_IMGBTN_STATE_RELEASED, &imgbtn_left, &imgbtn_mid, &
imgbtn_right);
lv_obj_add_style(imgbtn1, &style_def, 0);
lv_obj_add_style(imgbtn1, &style_pr, LV_STATE_PRESSED);

lv_obj_align(imgbtn1, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);

/*Create a label on the image button*/
lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(imgbtn1);
lv_label_set_text(label, "Button");
lv_obj_align(label, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, -4);

#endif
```

```
from imagetools import get png info, open png
# Register PNG image decoder
decoder = lv.img.decoder_create()
decoder.info_cb = get_png_info
decoder.open cb = open png
# Create an image from the png file
try:
    with open('../../assets/imgbtn left.png','rb') as f:
        imgbtn left data = f.read()
    print("Could not find imgbtn left.png")
    sys.exit()
imgbtn_left_dsc = lv.img_dsc_t({
  'data size': len(imgbtn left data),
  'data': imgbtn_left_data
})
    with open('../../assets/imgbtn mid.png','rb') as f:
        imgbtn mid data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find imgbtn mid.png")
    sys.exit()
imgbtn mid dsc = lv.img dsc t({
  'data size': len(imgbtn mid data),
  'data': imgbtn mid data
})
try:
    with open('../../assets/imgbtn right.png','rb') as f:
        imgbtn right data = f.read()
except:
```

```
print("Could not find imgbtn right.png")
    sys.exit()
imgbtn_right_dsc = lv.img_dsc_t({
  'data size': len(imgbtn right data),
  'data': imgbtn_right_data
})
# Create a transition animation on width transformation and recolor.
tr prop = [lv.STYLE.TRANSFORM WIDTH, lv.STYLE.IMG RECOLOR OPA, 0]
tr = lv.style_transition_dsc_t()
tr.init(tr_prop, lv.anim_t.path_linear, 200, 0, None)
style def = lv.style t()
style def.init()
style_def.set_text_color(lv.color_white())
style_def.set_transition(tr)
# Darken the button when pressed and make it wider
style pr = lv.style t()
style pr.init()
style_pr.set_img_recolor_opa(lv.0PA._30)
style_pr.set_img_recolor(lv.color_black())
style_pr.set_transform_width(20)
# Create an image button
imgbtn1 = lv.imgbtn(lv.scr act())
imgbtn1.set src(lv.imgbtn.STATE.RELEASED, imgbtn left dsc, imgbtn mid dsc, imgbtn
→right dsc)
imgbtn1.add_style(style_def, 0)
imgbtn1.add_style(style_pr, lv.STATE.PRESSED)
imgbtn1.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
# Create a label on the image button
label = lv.label(imgbtn1)
label.set_text("Button");
label.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, -4)
```

### **API**

### **Enums**

```
enum lv_imgbtn_state_t
Values:

enumerator LV_IMGBTN_STATE_RELEASED
enumerator LV_IMGBTN_STATE_PRESSED
enumerator LV_IMGBTN_STATE_DISABLED
enumerator LV_IMGBTN_STATE_CHECKED_RELEASED
enumerator LV_IMGBTN_STATE_CHECKED_PRESSED
```

```
enumerator LV_IMGBTN_STATE_CHECKED_DISABLED
enumerator LV_IMGBTN_STATE_NUM
```

### **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *lv_imgbtn_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
```

Create a image button objects

Parameters par -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new image button

**Returns** pointer to the created image button

void **lv\_imgbtn\_set\_src** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*imgbtn, *lv\_imgbtn\_state\_t* state, const void \*src\_left, const void \*src\_mid, const void \*src\_right)

Set images for a state of the image button

### **Parameters**

- **imgbtn** -- pointer to an image button object
- state -- for which state set the new image
- **src\_left** -- pointer to an image source for the left side of the button (a C array or path to a file)
- **src\_mid** -- pointer to an image source for the middle of the button (ideally 1px wide) (a C array or path to a file)
- **src\_right** -- pointer to an image source for the right side of the button (a C array or path to a file)

 $const\ void\ *\textbf{lv\_imgbtn\_get\_src\_left} (\textit{lv\_obj\_t}\ * imgbtn, \textit{lv\_imgbtn\_state\_t}\ state)$ 

Get the left image in a given state

### **Parameters**

- imgbtn -- pointer to an image button object
- **state** -- the state where to get the image (from lv btn state t)`

**Returns** pointer to the left image source (a C array or path to a file)

 $const\ void\ *lv\_imgbtn\_get\_src\_middle(\mathit{lv\_obj\_t}\ *imgbtn, \mathit{lv\_imgbtn\_state\_t}\ state)$ 

Get the middle image in a given state

### **Parameters**

- **imgbtn** -- pointer to an image button object
- **state** -- the state where to get the image (from lv btn state t)`

**Returns** pointer to the middle image source (a C array or path to a file)

const void \*lv\_imgbtn\_get\_src\_right(lv\_obj\_t \*imgbtn, lv\_imgbtn\_state\_t state)

Get the right image in a given state

### **Parameters**

- **imgbtn** -- pointer to an image button object
- **state** -- the state where to get the image (from lv btn state t)`

**Returns** pointer to the left image source (a C array or path to a file)

## **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_imgbtn_class
struct lv_imgbtn_t
```

### **Public Members**

```
lv_obj_t obj
const void *img_src_mid[_LV_IMGBTN_STATE_NUM]
const void *img_src_left[_LV_IMGBTN_STATE_NUM]
const void *img_src_right[_LV_IMGBTN_STATE_NUM]
lv_img_cf_t act_cf
```

# 6.3.5 Keyboard (lv\_keyboard)

### Overview

The Keyboard object is a special *Button matrix* with predefined keymaps and other features to realize a virtual keyboard to write texts into a *Text area*.

# **Parts and Styles**

Similarly to Button matrices Keyboards consist of 2 part:

- LV PART MAIN The main part. Uses all the typical background properties
- LV PART ITEMS The buttons. Also uses all typical background properties as well as the *text* properties.

## **Usage**

### **Modes**

The Keyboards have the following modes:

- LV KEYBOARD MODE TEXT LOWER Display lower case letters
- LV KEYBOARD MODE TEXT UPPER Display upper case letters
- LV KEYBOARD MODE TEXT SPECIAL Display special characters
- LV KEYBOARD MODE NUMBER Display numbers, +/- sign, and decimal dot.

The TEXT modes' layout contains buttons to change mode.

To set the mode manually, use  $lv_keyboard_set_mode(kb, mode)$ . The default mode is LV KEYBOARD MODE TEXT UPPER.

# **Assign Text area**

You can assign a *Text area* to the Keyboard to automatically put the clicked characters there. To assign the text area, use lv\_keyboard\_set\_textarea(kb, ta).

# **New Keymap**

You can specify a new map (layout) for the keyboard with <code>lv\_keyboard\_set\_map(kb, map)</code> and <code>lv\_keyboard\_set\_ctrl\_map(kb, ctrl\_map)</code>. Learn more about the <code>Button matrix</code> object. Keep in mind that using following keywords will have the same effect as with the original map:

- LV SYMBOL OK Apply.
- LV\_SYMBOL\_CLOSE or LV\_SYMBOL\_KEYBOARD Close.
- LV\_SYMBOL\_BACKSPACE Delete on the left.
- LV\_SYMBOL\_LEFT Move the cursor left.
- LV\_SYMBOL\_RIGHT Move the cursor right.
- LV\_SYMBOL\_NEW\_LINE New line.
- "ABC" Load the uppercase map.
- "abc" Load the lower case map.
- "1#" Load the lower case map.

### **Events**

- LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED Sent when the button is pressed/released or repeated after long press. The event data is set to the ID of the pressed/released button.
- LV EVENT READY The Ok button is clicked.
- LV\_EVENT\_CANCEL The *Close* button is clicked.

The keyboard has a **default event handler** callback called <code>lv\_keyboard\_def\_event\_cb</code>, which handles the button pressing, map changing, the assigned text area, etc. You can remove it and replace it with a custom event handler if you wish.

**Note:** In 8.0 and newer, adding an event handler to the keyboard does not remove the default event handler. This behavior differs from v7, where adding an event handler would always replace the previous one.

Learn more about Events.

## **Keys**

- LV KEY RIGHT/UP/LEFT/RIGHT To navigate among the buttons and select one.
- LV\_KEY\_ENTER To press/release the selected button.

Learn more about Keys.

### **Examples**

## Keyboard with text area

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE KEYBOARD && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void ta_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * ta = lv_event_get_target(e);
    lv obj t * kb = lv event get user data(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_FOCUSED) {
        lv_keyboard_set_textarea(kb, ta);
        lv_obj_clear_flag(kb, LV_OBJ_FLAG_HIDDEN);
    }
    if(code == LV_EVENT_DEFOCUSED) {
        lv_keyboard_set_textarea(kb, NULL);
        lv_obj_add_flag(kb, LV_OBJ_FLAG_HIDDEN);
    }
}
void lv_example_keyboard_1(void)
    /*Create a keyboard to use it with an of the text areas*/
   lv_obj_t *kb = lv_keyboard_create(lv_scr_act());
   /*Create a text area. The keyboard will write here*/
    lv_obj_t * ta;
    ta = lv_textarea_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_align(ta, LV_ALIGN_TOP_LEFT, 10, 10);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(ta, ta_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, kb);
    lv_textarea_set_placeholder_text(ta, "Hello");
    lv_obj_set_size(ta, 140, 80);
   ta = lv_textarea_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_align(ta, LV_ALIGN_TOP_RIGHT, -10, 10);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(ta, ta_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, kb);
    lv_obj_set_size(ta, 140, 80);
    lv_keyboard_set_textarea(kb, ta);
}
#endif
```

```
def ta_event_cb(e,kb):
    code = e.get_code()
    ta = e.get_target()

    (continues on next page)
```

```
if code == lv.EVENT.FOCUSED:
        kb.set textarea(ta)
        kb.clear_flag(lv.obj.FLAG.HIDDEN)
    if code == lv.EVENT.DEFOCUSED:
        kb.set textarea(None)
        kb.add_flag(lv.obj.FLAG.HIDDEN)
# Create a keyboard to use it with an of the text areas
kb = lv.keyboard(lv.scr_act())
# Create a text area. The keyboard will write here
ta = lv.textarea(lv.scr act())
ta.set width(200)
ta.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP LEFT, 10, 10)
ta.add_event_cb(lambda e: ta_event_cb(e,kb), lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
ta.set_placeholder_text("Hello")
ta = lv.textarea(lv.scr_act())
ta.set width(200)
ta.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP RIGHT, -10, 10)
ta.add_event_cb(lambda e: ta_event_cb(e,kb), lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
kb.set_textarea(ta)
```

### API

## **Typedefs**

```
typedef uint8_t lv_keyboard_mode_t
```

# **Enums**

# enum [anonymous]

Current keyboard mode.

Values:

```
enumerator LV_KEYBOARD_MODE_TEXT_LOWER enumerator LV_KEYBOARD_MODE_TEXT_UPPER enumerator LV_KEYBOARD_MODE_SPECIAL enumerator LV_KEYBOARD_MODE_NUMBER
```

## **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *lv_keyboard_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
```

Create a keyboard objects

Parameters par -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new keyboard

**Returns** pointer to the created keyboard

```
void lv_keyboard_set_textarea(lv_obj_t *kb, lv_obj_t *ta)
```

Assign a Text Area to the Keyboard. The pressed characters will be put there.

### **Parameters**

- **kb** -- pointer to a Keyboard object
- ta -- pointer to a Text Area object to write there

```
void lv keyboard set mode(lv_obj_t *kb, lv_keyboard_mode_t mode)
```

Set a new a mode (text or number map)

### **Parameters**

- **kb** -- pointer to a Keyboard object
- mode -- the mode from 'lv\_keyboard\_mode\_t'

```
void lv_keyboard_set_map(lv_obj_t *kb, lv_keyboard_mode_t mode, const char *map[], const lv_btnmatrix_ctrl_t_ctrl_map[])
```

Set a new map for the keyboard

### **Parameters**

- **kb** -- pointer to a Keyboard object
- mode -- keyboard map to alter 'lv\_keyboard\_mode\_t'
- map -- pointer to a string array to describe the map. See 'lv\_btnmatrix\_set\_map()' for more info.

```
lv_obj_t *lv keyboard get textarea(const lv_obj_t *kb)
```

Assign a Text Area to the Keyboard. The pressed characters will be put there.

Parameters kb -- pointer to a Keyboard object

**Returns** pointer to the assigned Text Area object

```
lv_keyboard_mode_t lv_keyboard_get_mode(const lv_obj_t *kb)
```

Set a new a mode (text or number map)

Parameters **kb** -- pointer to a Keyboard object

**Returns** the current mode from 'lv keyboard mode t'

```
static inline const char **lv_keyboard_get_map_array(const lv_obj_t *kb)
```

Get the current map of a keyboard

**Parameters kb** -- pointer to a keyboard object

**Returns** the current map

```
void lv keyboard def event cb(lv_event_t *e)
```

Default keyboard event to add characters to the Text area and change the map. If a custom event\_cb is added to the keyboard this function be called from it to handle the button clicks

### **Parameters**

- **kb** -- pointer to a keyboard
- event -- the triggering event

## **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_keyboard_class
struct lv_keyboard_t
```

## **Public Members**

```
lv_btnmatrix_t btnm
lv_obj_t *ta
lv_keyboard_mode_t mode
```

# 6.3.6 LED (lv\_led)

### Overview

The LEDs are rectangle-like (or circle) object whose brightness can be adjusted. With lower brightness the colors of the LED become darker.

# **Parts and Styles**

The LEDs have only one main part, called LV\_LED\_PART\_MAIN and it uses all the typical background style properties.

# **Usage**

# Color

You can set the color of the LED with  $lv_led_set_color(led, lv_color_hex(0xff0080))$ . This will be used as background color, border color, and shadow color.

# **Brightness**

You can set their brightness with lv\_led\_set\_bright(led, bright). The brightness should be between 0 (darkest) and 255 (lightest).

# **Toggle**

Use  $lv\_led\_on(led)$  and  $lv\_led\_off(led)$  to set the brightness to a predefined ON or OFF value. The  $lv\_led\_toggle(led)$  toggles between the ON and OFF state.

### **Events**

- LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_BEGIN and LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_END is sent for the following types:
  - LV\_LED\_DRAW\_PART\_RECTANGLE The main rectangle. LV\_0BJ\_DRAW\_PART\_RECTANGLE is not sent by the base object.
    - \* part: LV PART MAIN
    - \* rect dsc
    - \* draw area: the area of the rectangle

See the events of the *Base object* too.

Learn more about Events.

## **Keys**

No *Keys* are processed by the object type.

Learn more about Keys.

### **Example**

## LED with custom style

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE LED && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Create LED's with different brightness and color
void lv_example_led_1(void)
    /*Create a LED and switch it OFF*/
   lv_obj_t * led1 = lv_led_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_align(led1, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, -80, 0);
    lv_led_off(led1);
   /*Copy the previous LED and set a brightness*/
   lv_obj_t * led2 = lv_led_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_align(led2, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);
    lv_led_set_brightness(led2, 150);
    lv_led_set_color(led2, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED));
    /*Copy the previous LED and switch it ON*/
    lv_obj_t * led3 = lv_led_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_align(led3, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 80, 0);
    lv_led_on(led3);
```

(continues on next page)

```
}
#endif
```

```
# Create LED's with different brightness and color
#
# Create a LED and switch it OFF
led1 = lv.led(lv.scr_act())
led1.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, -80, 0)
led1.off()

# Copy the previous LED and set a brightness
led2 = lv.led(lv.scr_act())
led2.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
led2.set_brightness(150)
led2.set_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED))

# Copy the previous LED and switch it ON
led3 = lv.led(lv.scr_act())
led3.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 80, 0)
led3.on()
```

### **API**

### **Enums**

```
enum lv_led_draw_part_type_t
type field in lv_obj_draw_part_dsc_t if class_p = lv_led_class Used in LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_BEGIN and LV_EVENT_DRAW_PART_END

Values:
enumerator LV_LED_DRAW_PART_RECTANGLE
The main rectangle
```

### **Functions**

- **led** -- pointer to a LED object
  - color -- the color of the the LED

```
void lv led set brightness (lv_obj_t *led, uint8_t bright)
     Set the brightness of a LED object
          Parameters
                • led -- pointer to a LED object
                • bright -- LV_LED_BRIGHT_MIN (max. dark) ... LV_LED_BRIGHT_MAX (max. light)
void lv_led_on(lv_obj_t *led)
     Light on a LED
          Parameters led -- pointer to a LED object
void lv led off(lv_obj_t *led)
     Light off a LED
          Parameters led -- pointer to a LED object
void lv_led_toggle(lv_obj_t *led)
     Toggle the state of a LED
          Parameters led -- pointer to a LED object
uint8_t lv_led_get_brightness(const lv_obj_t *obj)
     Get the brightness of a LEd object
          Parameters led -- pointer to LED object
          Returns bright 0 (max. dark) ... 255 (max. light)
Variables
const lv_obj_class_t lv led class
struct lv_led_t
     Public Members
     lv_obj_t obj
     lv_color_t color
     uint8_t bright
          Current brightness of the LED (0..255)
6.3.7 List (lv_list)
```

# Overview

The List is basically a rectangle with vertical layout to which Buttons and Texts can be added

## **Parts and Styles**

### **Background**

- LV\_PART\_MAIN The main part of the list that uses all the typical background properties
- LV PART SCROLLBAR The scrollbar. See the *Base objects* documentation for details.

Buttons and Texts See the Button's and Label's documentation.

## **Usage**

### **Buttons**

lv\_list\_add\_btn(list, icon, text) adds a full-width button with an icon - that can be an image or symbol
- and a text.

The text starts to scroll horizontally if its too long.

### **Texts**

```
lv_list_add_text(list, icon, text) adds a text.
```

### **Events**

No special events are sent by the List, but sent by the Button as usual.

Learn more about Events.

# **Keys**

No *Keys* are processed by the object type.

Learn more about Keys.

# **Example**

# **Simple List**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_LIST && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static lv_obj_t * list1;

static void event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(code == LV_EVENT_CLICKED) {
        LV_LOG_USER("Clicked: %s", lv_list_get_btn_text(list1, obj));
    }
}
void lv_example_list_1(void)
```

(continues on next page)

```
{
    /*Create a list*/
    list1 = lv_list_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(list1, 180, 220);
    lv_obj_center(list1);
    /*Add buttons to the list*/
    lv_obj_t * btn;
    lv list add text(list1, "File");
    btn = lv_list_add_btn(list1, LV_SYMBOL_FILE, "New");
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv list add btn(list1, LV SYMBOL DIRECTORY, "Open");
    lv obj add event cb(btn, event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv list add btn(list1, LV SYMBOL SAVE, "Save");
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv_list_add_btn(list1, LV_SYMBOL_CLOSE, "Delete");
    lv obj add event cb(btn, event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv_list_add_btn(list1, LV_SYMBOL_EDIT, "Edit");
    lv obj add event cb(btn, event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, NULL);
    lv_list_add_text(list1, "Connectivity");
    btn = lv_list_add_btn(list1, LV_SYMBOL_BLUETOOTH, "Bluetooth");
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv_list_add_btn(list1, LV_SYMBOL_GPS, "Navigation");
    lv obj add event cb(btn, event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv list add btn(list1, LV SYMBOL USB, "USB");
    lv obj add event cb(btn, event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv list add btn(list1, LV SYMBOL BATTERY FULL, "Battery");
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
    lv list add text(list1, "Exit");
    btn = lv list add btn(list1, LV SYMBOL OK, "Apply");
    lv obj add event cb(btn, event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv_list_add_btn(list1, LV_SYMBOL_CLOSE, "Close");
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
}
#endif
```

```
btn open.add event cb(event handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn save = list1.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.SAVE, "Save")
btn_save.add_event_cb(event_handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn_delete = list1.add_btn(lv.SYMBOL.CLOSE, "Delete")
btn delete.add event cb(event handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn edit = list1.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.EDIT, "Edit")
btn edit.add event cb(event handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
list1.add_text("Connectivity")
btn bluetooth = list1.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.BLUETOOTH, "Bluetooth")
btn_bluetooth.add_event_cb(event_handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn navig = list1.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.GPS, "Navigation")
btn_navig.add_event_cb(event_handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn USB = list1.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.USB, "USB")
btn USB.add event cb(event handler, lv. EVENT.ALL, None)
btn battery = list1.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.BATTERY FULL, "Battery")
btn_battery.add_event_cb(event_handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
list1.add text("Exit")
btn_apply = list1.add_btn(lv.SYMB0L.0K, "Apply")
btn_apply.add_event_cb(event_handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn close = list1.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.CLOSE, "Close")
btn close.add event cb(event handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
```

# Sorting a List using up and down buttons

```
#include <stdio.h>
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_LIST && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static lv obj t* list1;
static lv_obj_t* list2;
static lv_obj_t* currentButton = NULL;
static void event handler(lv event t* e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    lv_obj_t* obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if (code == LV_EVENT_CLICKED)
        LV_LOG_USER("Clicked: %s", lv_list_get_btn_text(list1, obj));
        if (currentButton == obj)
            currentButton = NULL;
        }
        else
        {
            currentButton = obj;
        lv_obj_t* parent = lv_obj_get_parent(obj);
```

```
uint32 t i;
        for (i = 0; i < lv_obj_get_child_cnt(parent); i++)</pre>
            lv_obj_t* child = lv_obj_get_child(parent, i);
            if (child == currentButton)
            {
                lv_obj_add_state(child, LV_STATE_CHECKED);
            }
            else
            {
                lv_obj_clear_state(child, LV_STATE_CHECKED);
            }
        }
    }
}
static void event_handler_top(lv_event_t* e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    if (code == LV EVENT CLICKED)
        if (currentButton == NULL) return;
        lv_obj_move_background(currentButton);
        lv_obj_scroll_to_view(currentButton, LV_ANIM_ON);
    }
}
static void event handler up(lv event t* e)
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    if ((code == LV EVENT CLICKED) || (code == LV EVENT LONG PRESSED REPEAT))
        if (currentButton == NULL) return;
        lv obj move up(currentButton);
        lv_obj_scroll_to_view(currentButton, LV_ANIM_ON);
    }
}
static void event_handler_dn(lv_event_t* e)
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    if ((code == LV EVENT CLICKED) || (code == LV EVENT LONG PRESSED REPEAT))
    {
        if (currentButton == NULL) return;
        lv obj move down(currentButton);
        lv obj scroll to view(currentButton, LV ANIM ON);
    }
static void event_handler_bottom(lv_event_t* e)
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    if (code == LV EVENT CLICKED)
    {
        if (currentButton == NULL) return:
        lv_obj_move_foreground(currentButton);
        lv obj scroll to view(currentButton, LV ANIM ON);
                                                                           (continues on next page)
```

```
}
static void event_handler_swap(lv_event_t* e)
    lv_event_code_t code = lv_event_get_code(e);
    // lv_obj_t* obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if ((code == LV_EVENT_CLICKED) || (code == LV_EVENT_LONG_PRESSED_REPEAT))
        uint32_t first = 0;
        uint32_t last = lv_obj_get_child_cnt(list1);
        if (last > 1)
            last--;
            while (first < last)</pre>
                lv_obj_t* obj1 = lv_obj_get_child(list1, first);
                lv_obj_t* obj2 = lv_obj_get_child(list1, last);
                lv_obj_swap(obj1, obj2);
                first++;
                last--;
            if (currentButton != NULL)
                lv_obj_scroll_to_view(currentButton, LV_ANIM_ON);
        }
    }
}
void lv example list 2(void)
    /*Create a list*/
    list1 = lv_list_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(list1, lv_pct(60), lv_pct(100));
    lv_obj_set_style_pad_row(list1, 5, 0);
    /*Add buttons to the list*/
   lv_obj_t* btn;
    int i;
    for (i = 0; i < 30; i++) {
        btn = lv btn create(list1);
        lv_obj_set_width(btn, lv_pct(50));
        lv obj add event cb(btn, event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, NULL);
        lv obj t* lab = lv label create(btn);
        lv_label_set_text_fmt(lab, "Item %d", i);
    }
   /*Select the first button by default*/
    currentButton = lv_obj_get_child(list1, 0);
   lv_obj_add_state(currentButton, LV_STATE_CHECKED);
   /*Create a second list with up and down buttons*/
   list2 = lv list create(lv scr act());
    lv_obj_set_size(list2, lv_pct(40), lv pct(100));
    lv_obj_align(list2, LV_ALIGN_TOP_RIGHT, 0, 0);
```

```
lv_obj_set_flex_flow(list2, LV_FLEX_FLOW_COLUMN);
    btn = lv list add btn(list2, NULL, "Top");
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_handler_top, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv_group_remove_obj(btn);
    btn = lv list add btn(list2, LV SYMBOL UP, "Up");
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_handler_up, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    lv_group_remove_obj(btn);
    btn = lv_list_add_btn(list2, LV_SYMBOL_DOWN, "Down");
    lv obj add event cb(btn, event handler dn, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    lv group remove obj(btn);
    btn = lv list add btn(list2, NULL, "Bottom");
    lv obj add event cb(btn, event handler bottom, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    lv_group_remove_obj(btn);
    btn = lv list add btn(list2, LV SYMBOL SHUFFLE, "Shuffle");
    lv obj add event cb(btn, event handler swap, LV EVENT ALL, NULL);
    lv group remove obj(btn);
}
#endif
```

Error encountered **while** trying to open /home/runner/work/lvgl/lvgl/examples/widgets/
→list/lv\_example\_list\_2.py

# **API**

### **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *lv_list_create(lv_obj_t *parent)
lv_obj_t *lv_list_add_text(lv_obj_t *list, const char *txt)
lv_obj_t *lv_list_add_btn(lv_obj_t *list, const char *icon, const char *txt)
const char *lv_list_get_btn_text(lv_obj_t *list, lv_obj_t *btn)
```

### **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_list_class
const lv_obj_class_t lv_list_text_class
const lv_obj_class_t lv_list_btn_class
```

# 6.3.8 Meter (lv meter)

### Overview

The Meter widget can visualize data in very flexible ways. In can show arcs, needles, ticks lines and labels.

## **Parts and Styles**

- LV PART MAIN The background of the Meter. Uses the typical background properties.
- LV PART TICK The tick lines a labels using the *line* and *text* style properties.
- LV\_PART\_INDICATOR The needle line or image using the *line* and *img* style properties, as well as the background properties to draw a square (or circle) on the pivot of the needles. Padding makes the square larger.
- LV PART ITEMS The arcs using the *arc* properties.

## **Usage**

### Add a scale

First a *Scale* needs to be added to the Meter with <code>lv\_meter\_scale\_t \* scale = lv\_meter\_add\_scale(meter)</code>. The Scale has minor and major ticks and labels on the major ticks. Later indicators (needles, arcs, tick modifiers) can be added to the meter

Any number of scales can be added to Meter.

The minor tick lines can be configured with: lv\_meter\_set\_scale\_ticks(meter, scale, tick\_count, line width, tick length, ctick olor).

To add major tick lines use <code>lv\_meter\_set\_scale\_major\_ticks(meter, scale, nth\_major, tick\_width, tick\_length, tick\_color, label\_gap)</code>. nth\_major to specify how many minor ticks to skip to draw a major tick.

Labels are added automatically on major ticks with label\_gap distance from the ticks with text proportionally to the values of the tick line.

lv\_meter\_set\_scale\_range(meter, scale, min, max, angle\_range, rotation) sets the
value and angle range of the scale.

### **Add indicators**

Indicators needs to be added to a Scale and their value is interpreted in the range of the Scale.

All the indicator add functions return lv meter indicator t \*.

### **Needle line**

indic = lv\_meter\_add\_needle\_line(meter, scale, line\_width, line\_color, r\_mod)
adds a needle line to a Scale. By default the length of the line is the same as the scale's radius but r\_mod changes the
length.

lv\_meter\_set\_indicator\_value(meter, indic, value) sets the value of the indicator.

# Needle image

indic = lv\_meter\_add\_needle\_img(meter, scale, img\_src, pivot\_x, pivot\_y) sets an
image that will be used as a needle. img\_src should be a needle pointing to the right like this -0--->. pivot\_x
and pivot y sets the pivot point of the rotation relative to the top left corner of the image.

lv meter set indicator value(meter, inidicator, value) sets the value of the indicator.

## Arc

indic = lv\_meter\_add\_arc(meter, scale, arc\_width, arc\_color, r\_mod) adds and arc indicator. By default the radius of the arc is the same as the scale's radius but r\_mod changes the radius.

lv\_meter\_set\_indicator\_start\_value(meter, indic, value) and
lv\_meter\_set\_indicator\_end\_value(meter, inidicator, value) sets the value of the indicator.

## Scale lines (ticks)

indic = lv\_meter\_add\_scale\_lines(meter, scale, color\_start, color\_end, local, width\_mod) adds an indicator that modifies the ticks lines. If local is true the ticks' color will be faded from color\_start to color\_end in the indicator's start and end value range. If local is false color\_start and color\_end will be mapped to the start and end value of the scale and only a "slice" of that color gradient will be visible in the indicator's start and end value range. Width mod modifies the width of the tick lines.

lv\_meter\_set\_indicator\_start\_value(meter, inidicator, value) and
lv\_meter\_set\_indicator\_end\_value(meter, inidicator, value) sets the value of the indicator.

### **Events**

- LV EVENT DRAW PART BEGIN and LV EVENT DRAW PART END is sent for the following types:
  - LV\_METER\_DRAW\_PART\_ARC The arc indicator
    - \* part: LV\_PART\_ITEMS
    - \* sub part ptr: pointer to the indicator
    - \* arc dsc
    - \* radius: radius of the arc
    - \* p1 center of the arc
  - LV\_METER\_DRAW\_PART\_NEEDLE\_LINE The needle lines
    - \* part: LV PART ITEMS

```
* p1, p2 points of the line
```

- \* line dsc
- \* sub\_part\_ptr: pointer to the indicator
- LV METER DRAW PART NEEDLE IMG The needle images
  - \* part: LV PART ITEMS
  - \* p1, p2 points of the line
  - \* img\_dsc
  - \* sub\_part\_ptr: pointer to the indicator
- LV\_METER\_DRAW\_PART\_TICK The tick lines and labels
  - \* part: LV\_PART\_TICKS
  - \* value: the value of the line
  - \* text: value converted to decimal or NULL on minor lines
  - \* label\_dsc: label draw descriptor or NULL on minor lines
  - \* line dsc:
  - \* id: the index of the line

See the events of the Base object too.

Learn more about *Events*.

# **Keys**

No keys are handled by the Meter widget.

Learn more about Keys.

# **Example**

# Simple meter

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_METER && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static lv_obj_t * meter;

static void set_value(void * indic, int32_t v)
{
    lv_meter_set_indicator_value(meter, indic, v);
}

/**
    * A simple meter
    */
void lv_example_meter_1(void)
{
    meter = lv_meter_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_center(meter);
```

```
lv obj set size(meter, 200, 200);
    /*Add a scale first*/
    lv_meter_scale_t * scale = lv_meter_add_scale(meter);
    lv meter set scale ticks(meter, scale, 41, 2, 10, lv palette main(LV PALETTE

GREY));
    lv meter set scale major ticks(meter, scale, 8, 4, 15, lv color black(), 10);
   lv meter_indicator_t * indic;
    /*Add a blue arc to the start*/
    indic = lv_meter_add_arc(meter, scale, 3, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE), 0);
    lv meter set indicator start value(meter, indic, 0);
    lv meter set indicator end value(meter, indic, 20);
   /*Make the tick lines blue at the start of the scale*/
    indic = lv meter add scale lines(meter, scale, lv palette main(LV PALETTE BLUE),...
→ Iv palette main(LV PALETTE BLUE), false, 0);
    lv_meter_set_indicator_start_value(meter, indic, 0);
    lv meter set indicator end value(meter, indic, 20);
   /*Add a red arc to the end*/
    indic = lv_meter_add_arc(meter, scale, 3, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED), 0);
    lv_meter_set_indicator_start_value(meter, indic, 80);
    lv_meter_set_indicator_end_value(meter, indic, 100);
   /*Make the tick lines red at the end of the scale*/
   indic = lv meter add scale lines(meter, scale, lv palette main(LV PALETTE RED),,
→ lv palette main(LV PALETTE RED), false, 0);
    lv_meter_set_indicator_start_value(meter, indic, 80);
    lv_meter_set_indicator_end_value(meter, indic, 100);
    /*Add a needle line indicator*/
    indic = lv meter add needle line(meter, scale, 4, lv palette main(LV PALETTE
\hookrightarrow GREY), -10);
    /*Create an animation to set the value*/
    lv anim t a;
    lv_anim_init(&a);
    lv anim set exec cb(\&a, set value);
    lv anim set var(\&a, indic);
    lv anim set values(\&a, 0, 100);
    lv anim set time(\&a, 2000);
    lv anim set repeat delay(\&a, 100);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 500);
    lv_anim_set_playback_delay(&a, 100);
    lv anim set repeat count(&a, LV ANIM REPEAT INFINITE);
    lv anim start(&a);
}
#endif
```

```
#!//opt/bin/lv_micropython -i
import utime as time
import lvgl as lv
import display_driver
```

```
def set value(indic, v):
    meter.set_indicator_value(indic, v)
# A simple meter
meter = lv.meter(lv.scr act())
meter.center()
meter.set_size(200, 200)
# Add a scale first
scale = meter.add scale()
meter.set_scale_ticks(scale, 51, 2, 10, lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREY))
meter.set_scale_major_ticks(scale, 10, 4, 15, lv.color_black(), 10)
indic = lv.meter_indicator_t()
# Add a blue arc to the start
indic = meter.add arc(scale, 3, lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE), 0)
meter.set_indicator_start_value(indic, 0)
meter.set_indicator_end_value(indic, 20)
# Make the tick lines blue at the start of the scale
indic = meter.add_scale_lines(scale, lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE), lv.palette_
→main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE), False, 0)
meter.set indicator start value(indic, 0)
meter.set_indicator_end_value(indic, 20)
# Add a red arc to the end
indic = meter.add arc(scale, 3, lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED), 0)
meter.set_indicator_start_value(indic, 80)
meter.set_indicator_end_value(indic, 100)
# Make the tick lines red at the end of the scale
indic = meter.add scale lines(scale, lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED), lv.palette
→main(lv.PALETTE.RED), False, 0)
meter.set indicator start value(indic, 80)
meter.set_indicator_end_value(indic, 100)
# Add a needle line indicator
indic = meter.add needle line(scale, 4, lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREY), -10)
# Create an animation to set the value
a = lv.anim t()
a.init()
a.set_var(indic)
a.set_values(0, 100)
a.set_time(2000)
a.set_repeat_delay(100)
a.set_playback_time(500)
a.set playback delay(100)
a.set repeat count(lv.ANIM REPEAT.INFINITE)
a.set custom exec cb(lambda a,val: set value(indic,val))
lv.anim_t.start(a)
```

# A meter with multiple arcs

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_METER && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static lv_obj_t * meter;
static void set_value(void * indic, int32_t v)
    lv_meter_set_indicator_end_value(meter, indic, v);
}
* A meter with multiple arcs
void lv_example_meter_2(void)
    meter = lv_meter_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj center(meter);
    lv obj set size(meter, 200, 200);
    /*Remove the circle from the middle*/
   lv_obj_remove_style(meter, NULL, LV_PART_INDICATOR);
   /*Add a scale first*/
   lv meter scale t * scale = lv meter add scale(meter);
    lv meter set scale ticks(meter, scale, 11, 2, 10, lv palette main(LV PALETTE
→GREY)):
    lv_meter_set_scale_major_ticks(meter, scale, 1, 2, 30, lv_color_hex3(0xeee), 10);
    lv meter set scale range(meter, scale, 0, 100, 270, 90);
    /*Add a three arc indicator*/
    lv_meter_indicator_t * indic1 = lv_meter_add_arc(meter, scale, 10, lv palette
→main(LV_PALETTE_RED), 0);
    lv_meter_indicator_t * indic2 = lv_meter_add_arc(meter, scale, 10, lv_palette_
→main(LV_PALETTE_GREEN), -10);
    lv_meter_indicator_t * indic3 = lv_meter_add_arc(meter, scale, 10, lv_palette_
→main(LV PALETTE BLUE), -20);
    /*Create an animation to set the value*/
    lv anim t a:
    lv anim init(\&a);
    lv anim set exec cb(&a, set value);
    lv\_anim\_set\_values(\&a, 0, 100);
    lv anim set repeat delay(\&a, 100);
    lv anim set playback delay(\&a, 100);
    lv_anim_set_repeat_count(&a, LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE);
   lv_anim_set_time(\&a, 2000);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 500);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a, indic1);
   lv anim start(\&a);
    lv anim set time(\&a, 1000);
    lv anim set playback time(\&a, 1000);
    lv anim set var(&a, indic2);
```

```
lv_anim_start(&a);

lv_anim_set_time(&a, 1000);
 lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 2000);
 lv_anim_set_var(&a, indic3);
 lv_anim_start(&a);
}
#endif
```

```
#!//opt/bin/lv_micropython -i
import utime as time
import lvgl as lv
import display driver
def set value(indic,v):
   meter.set_indicator_end_value(indic, v)
# A meter with multiple arcs
meter = lv.meter(lv.scr_act())
meter.center()
meter.set_size(200, 200)
# Remove the circle from the middle
meter.remove style(None, lv.PART.INDICATOR)
# Add a scale first
scale = meter.add scale()
meter.set_scale_ticks(scale, 11, 2, 10, lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREY))
meter.set_scale_major_ticks(scale, 1, 2, 30, lv.color_hex3(0xeee), 10)
meter.set scale range(scale, 0, 100, 270, 90)
# Add a three arc indicator
indic1 = meter.add_arc(scale, 10, lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.RED), 0)
indic2 = meter.add_arc(scale, 10, lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN), -10)
indic3 = meter.add arc(scale, 10, lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE), -20)
# Create an animation to set the value
a1 = lv.anim t()
al.init()
al.set_values(0, 100)
al.set time(2000)
al.set_repeat_delay(100)
al.set playback delay(100)
al.set playback time(500)
a1.set var(indic1)
a1.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT.INFINITE)
a1.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: set_value(indic1,val))
lv.anim t.start(a1)
a2 = lv.anim t()
a2.init()
a2.set values(0, 100)
```

```
a2.set time(1000)
a2.set repeat delay(100)
a2.set_playback_delay(100)
a2.set_playback_time(1000)
a2.set var(indic2)
a2.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT.INFINITE)
a2.set custom exec cb(lambda a,val: set value(indic2,val))
lv.anim t.start(a2)
a3 = lv.anim t()
a3.init()
a3.set_values(0, 100)
a3.set time(1000)
a3.set repeat delay(100)
a3.set playback delay(100)
a3.set_playback_time(2000)
a3.set_var(indic3)
a3.set repeat count(lv.ANIM REPEAT.INFINITE)
a3.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: set_value(indic3,val))
lv.anim t.start(a3)
```

#### A clock from a meter

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE METER && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static lv obj t * meter;
static void set value(void * indic, int32 t v)
    lv_meter_set_indicator_end_value(meter, indic, v);
}
* A clock from a meter
void lv_example_meter_3(void)
   meter = lv_meter_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj set size(meter, 220, 220);
   lv_obj_center(meter);
   /*Create a scale for the minutes*/
   /*61 ticks in a 360 degrees range (the last and the first line overlaps)*/
    lv_meter_scale_t * scale_min = lv_meter_add_scale(meter);
    lv meter_set_scale_ticks(meter, scale_min, 61, 1, 10, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_
→GREY));
   lv_meter_set_scale_range(meter, scale_min, 0, 60, 360, 270);
    /*Create an other scale for the hours. It's only visual and contains only major,
→ticks*/
```

```
lv meter scale t * scale hour = lv meter add scale(meter);
    lv_meter_set_scale_ticks(meter, scale_hour, 12, 0, 0, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_
→GREY)):
                         /*12 ticks*/
    lv_meter_set_scale_major_ticks(meter, scale_hour, 1, 2, 20, lv_color_black(), 10);
     /*Every tick is major*/
    lv_meter_set_scale_range(meter, scale_hour, 1, 12, 330, 300);
                                                                         /*[1..12]...
→values in an almost full circle*/
    LV_IMG_DECLARE(img_hand)
    /*Add a the hands from images*/
    lv meter indicator t * indic min = lv meter add needle img(meter, scale min, &img
\rightarrowhand, 5, 5);
    lv meter indicator t * indic hour = lv meter add needle img(meter, scale min, &
\rightarrowimg hand, 5, 5);
    /*Create an animation to set the value*/
    lv anim t a;
    lv anim init(\&a);
    lv anim set exec cb(\&a, set value);
    lv\_anim\_set\_values(\&a, 0, 60);
    lv_anim_set_repeat_count(&a, LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE);
                                   /*2 sec for 1 turn of the minute hand (1 hour)*/
    lv_anim_set_time(\&a, 2000);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a, indic_min);
    lv anim start(\&a);
    lv anim set var(\&a, indic hour);
                                    /*24 sec for 1 turn of the hour hand*/
    lv anim set time(\&a, 24000);
    lv anim set values(\&a, 0, 60);
    lv anim start(\&a);
}
#endif
```

```
#!//opt/bin/lv micropython -i
import utime as time
import lvgl as lv
import display_driver
from imagetools import get png info, open png
# Register PNG image decoder
decoder = lv.img.decoder create()
decoder.info cb = get png info
decoder.open_cb = open_png
# Create an image from the png file
try:
   with open('../../assets/img hand min.png','rb') as f:
        img hand min data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find img hand min.png")
    sys.exit()
img hand min dsc = lv.img dsc t({
  'data size': len(img hand min data),
  'data': img hand min data
```

```
})
# Create an image from the png file
   with open('../../assets/img hand hour.png','rb') as f:
        img_hand_hour_data = f.read()
except:
    print("Could not find img hand hour.png")
    sys.exit()
img_hand_hour_dsc = lv.img_dsc_t({
  data_size': len(img_hand_hour_data),
  'data': img hand hour data
})
def set value(indic, v):
   meter.set_indicator_value(indic, v)
# A clock from a meter
meter = lv.meter(lv.scr_act())
meter.set size(220, 220)
meter.center()
# Create a scale for the minutes
# 61 ticks in a 360 degrees range (the last and the first line overlaps)
scale min = meter.add scale()
meter.set scale ticks(scale min, 61, 1, 10, lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREY))
meter.set_scale_range(scale_min, 0, 60, 360, 270)
# Create an other scale for the hours. It's only visual and contains only major ticks
scale_hour = meter.add_scale()
meter.set scale ticks(scale hour, 12, 0, 0, lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREY)) # 12,
→ticks
meter.set_scale_major_ticks(scale_hour, 1, 2, 20, lv.color_black(), 10)
                                                                                 #__
→Every tick is major
                                                                                # [1..
meter.set scale range(scale hour, 1, 12, 330, 300)
→12] values in an almost full circle
    LV IMG DECLARE(img hand)
# Add a the hands from images
indic min = meter.add needle img(scale min, img hand min dsc, 5, 5)
indic_hour = meter.add_needle_img(scale_min, img_hand_hour_dsc, 5, 5)
# Create an animation to set the value
a1 = lv.anim t()
al.init()
al.set_values(0, 60)
al.set repeat count(lv.ANIM REPEAT.INFINITE)
                         # 2 sec for 1 turn of the minute hand (1 hour)
al.set_time(2000)
al.set var(indic min)
al.set custom exec cb(lambda al,val: set value(indic min,val))
lv.anim t.start(a1)
a2 = lv.anim t()
```

```
a2.init()
a2.set_var(indic_hour)
a2.set_time(24000) # 24 sec for 1 turn of the hour hand
a2.set_values(0, 60)
a2.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a2,val: set_value(indic_hour,val))
lv.anim_t.start(a2)
```

### Pie chart

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE METER && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Create a pie chart
void lv example meter 4(void)
    lv obj t * meter = lv meter create(lv scr act());
    /*Remove the background and the circle from the middle*/
    lv obj remove style(meter, NULL, LV PART MAIN);
    lv_obj_remove_style(meter, NULL, LV_PART_INDICATOR);
    lv obj set size(meter, 200, 200);
    lv_obj_center(meter);
    /*Add a scale first with no ticks.*/
   lv meter scale t * scale = lv meter add scale(meter);
    lv meter set scale ticks(meter, scale, 0, 0, 0, lv color black());
    lv_meter_set_scale_range(meter, scale, 0, 100, 360, 0);
   /*Add a three arc indicator*/
   lv_coord_t indic_w = 100;
    lv meter indicator t * indic1 = lv meter add arc(meter, scale, indic w,lv palette
→main(LV_PALETTE_ORANGE), 0);
    lv_meter_set_indicator_start_value(meter, indic1, 0);
    lv_meter_set_indicator_end_value(meter, indic1, 40);
    lv_meter_indicator_t * indic2 = lv_meter_add_arc(meter, scale, indic_w, lv_
→palette_main(LV_PALETTE_YELLOW), 0);
    lv_meter_set_indicator_start_value(meter, indic2, 40); /*Start from the_
→previous*/
    lv_meter_set_indicator_end_value(meter, indic2, 80);
    lv_meter_indicator_t * indic3 = lv_meter_add_arc(meter, scale, indic_w, lv_
→palette_main(LV_PALETTE_DEEP_ORANGE), 0);
    lv_meter_set_indicator_start_value(meter, indic3, 80); /*Start from the_
→previous*/
    lv meter set indicator end value(meter, indic3, 100);
#endif
```

```
# Create a pie chart
meter = lv.meter(lv.scr act())
# Remove the background and the circle from the middle
meter.remove style(None, lv.PART.MAIN)
meter.remove style(None, lv.PART.INDICATOR)
meter.set_size(200, 200)
meter.center()
# Add a scale first with no ticks.
scale = meter.add scale()
meter.set_scale_ticks(scale, 0, 0, 0, lv.color_black())
meter.set_scale_range(scale, 0, 100, 360, 0)
# Add a three arc indicator*
indic w = 100
indic1 = meter.add arc(scale, indic w,lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.ORANGE), 0)
meter.set_indicator_start_value(indic1, 0)
meter.set_indicator_end_value(indic1, 40)
indic2 = meter.add_arc(scale, indic_w, lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.YELLOW), 0)
meter.set_indicator_start_value(indic2, 40) # Start from the previous
meter.set_indicator_end_value(indic2, 80)
indic3 = meter.add_arc(scale, indic_w, lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.DEEP_ORANGE), 0)
meter.set_indicator_start_value(indic3, 80) # Start from the previous
meter.set_indicator_end_value(indic3, 100)
```

#### **API**

#### **Enums**

# enumerator LV\_METER\_DRAW\_PART\_NEEDLE\_LINE

The needle lines

# enumerator LV\_METER\_DRAW\_PART\_NEEDLE\_IMG

The needle images

# enumerator LV\_METER\_DRAW\_PART\_TICK

The tick lines and labels

#### **Functions**

Create a meter objects

**Parameters** parent -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new bar.

**Returns** pointer to the created meter

Add a new scale to the meter.

Note: Indicators can be attached to scales.

Parameters **obj** -- pointer to a meter object

Returns the new scale

# void **lv\_meter\_set\_scale\_ticks** ( *lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, *lv\_meter\_scale\_t* \*scale, uint16\_t cnt, uint16\_t width, uint16\_t len, lv\_color\_t color)

Set the properties of the ticks of a scale

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a meter object
- scale -- pointer to scale (added to meter)
- cnt -- number of tick lines
- width -- width of tick lines
- **len** -- length of tick lines
- color -- color of tick lines

# void **lv\_meter\_set\_scale\_major\_ticks** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, *lv\_meter\_scale\_t* \*scale, uint16\_t nth, uint16\_t width, uint16\_t len, lv\_color\_t color, int16\_t label\_gap)

Make some "normal" ticks major ticks and set their attributes. Texts with the current value are also added to the major ticks.

# **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a meter object
- scale -- pointer to scale (added to meter)
- **nth** -- make every Nth normal tick major tick. (start from the first on the left)
- width -- width of the major ticks

- **len** -- length of the major ticks
- color -- color of the major ticks
- label\_gap -- gap between the major ticks and the labels

void **lv\_meter\_set\_scale\_range** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, *lv\_meter\_scale\_t* \*scale, int32\_t min, int32\_t max, uint32\_t angle\_range, uint32\_t rotation)

Set the value and angular range of a scale.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a meter object
- scale -- pointer to scale (added to meter)
- min -- the minimum value
- max -- the maximal value
- angle\_range -- the angular range of the scale
- **rotation** -- the angular offset from the 3 o'clock position (clock-wise)

Add a needle line indicator the scale

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a meter object
- scale -- pointer to scale (added to meter)
- width -- width of the line
- color -- color of the line
- r mod -- the radius modifier (added to the scale's radius) to get the lines length

Returns the new indicator

Add a needle image indicator the scale

Note: the needle image should point to the right, like -O-->

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a meter object
- **scale** -- pointer to scale (added to meter)
- **src** -- the image source of the indicator. path or pointer to  $lv\_img\_dsc\_t$
- pivot x -- the X pivot point of the needle
- pivot y -- the Y pivot point of the needle

**Returns** the new indicator

Add an arc indicator the scale

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a meter object
- scale -- pointer to scale (added to meter)
- width -- width of the arc
- color -- color of the arc
- r mod -- the radius modifier (added to the scale's radius) to get the outer radius of the arc

### Returns the new indicator

Add a scale line indicator the scale. It will modify the ticks.

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a meter object
- scale -- pointer to scale (added to meter)
- color start -- the start color
- color\_end -- the end color
- **local** -- tell how to map start and end color. true: the indicator's start and end\_value; false: the scale's min max value
- width mod -- add this the affected tick's width

Returns the new indicator

```
\label{eq:void_loss} \begin{picture}(t) void $lv_meter\_set\_indicator\_value($lv\_obj\_t$ *obj, $lv\_meter\_indicator\_t$ *indic, int $32$\_t value) $$ \end{picture}
```

Set the value of the indicator. It will set start and and value to the same value

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a meter object
- indic -- pointer to an indicator
- value -- the new value

void **lv\_meter\_set\_indicator\_start\_value** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, *lv\_meter\_indicator\_t* \*indic, int32\_t value) Set the start value of the indicator.

### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a meter object
- indic -- pointer to an indicator
- value -- the new value

void **lv\_meter\_set\_indicator\_end\_value** (*lv\_obj\_t* \*obj, *lv\_meter\_indicator\_t* \*indic, int32\_t value) Set the start value of the indicator.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a meter object
- indic -- pointer to an indicator
- value -- the new value

# **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_meter_class
struct lv_meter_scale_t
```

# **Public Members**

```
lv_color_t tick_color
     uint16_t tick_cnt
     uint16 ttick length
     uint16_t tick width
     lv_color_t tick_major_color
     uint16_t tick_major_nth
     uint16_t tick_major_length
     uint16_t tick_major_width
     int16_t label_gap
     int16_t label_color
     int32 t min
     int32\_t max
     int16_t r_mod
     uint16_t angle_range
     int16_t rotation
struct lv_meter_indicator_t
```

### **Public Members**

```
lv_meter_scale_t *scale
lv_meter_indicator_type_t type
lv_opa_t opa
int32_t start_value
int32_t end_value
const void *src
lv_point_t pivot
struct lv_meter_indicator_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] needle_img
uint16_t width
int16_t r_mod
lv_color_t color
```

```
struct lv_meter_indicator_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] needle_line

struct lv_meter_indicator_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] arc

int16_t width_mod

lv_color_t color_start

lv_color_t color_end

uint8_t local_grad

struct lv_meter_indicator_t::[anonymous]::[anonymous] scale_lines

union lv_meter_indicator_t::[anonymous] type_data

struct lv_meter_t

Public Members

lv_obj_t obj

lv_ll_t scale_ll

lv_ll_t indicator_ll
```

# 6.3.9 Message box (lv\_msgbox)

#### Overview

The Message boxes act as pop-ups. They are built from a background container, a title, an optional close button, a text and optional buttons.

The text will be broken into multiple lines automatically and the height will be set automatically to include the text and the buttons.

The message box can be modal (blocking clicks on the rest of the screen) or not modal.

# **Parts and Styles**

The mesasge box is built from other widgets so you can check these widget's documentation for details.

Background: lv\_obj
Close button: lv\_btm
Title and text: lv\_label
Buttons: lv\_btnmatrix

# **Usage**

# Create a message box

```
lv_msgbox_create(parent, title, txt, btn_txts[], add_close_btn) creates a message box.
If parent is NULL the message box will be modal. title and txt are strings for the title and the text. btn_txts[]
is an array with the buttons' text. E.g. const char * btn txts[] = {"Ok", "Cancel", NULL}.
```

Get the parts

The building blocks of the message box can be obtained using the following functions:

add colse btn can be true or false to add/don't add a close button.

```
lv_obj_t * lv_msgbox_get_title(lv_obj_t * mbox);
lv_obj_t * lv_msgbox_get_close_btn(lv_obj_t * mbox);
lv_obj_t * lv_msgbox_get_text(lv_obj_t * mbox);
lv_obj_t * lv_msgbox_get_btns(lv_obj_t * mbox);
```

# Close the message box

lv msgbox close (msgbox) closes (deletes) the message box.

#### **Events**

• LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED is sent by the buttons if one of them is clicked. LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_EVENT\_BUBBLE is enabled on the buttons so you can add events to the message box itself. In the event handler, lv\_event\_get\_target(e) will return the button matrix and lv\_event\_get\_current\_target(e) will givreturn the message box. lv msgbox get active btn text(msgbox) can be used to get the text of the clicked button.

Learn more about Events.

### **Keys**

Keys have effect on the close button and button matrix. You can add them manually to a group if required.

Learn more about Keys.

# **Example**

### Simple Message box

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_MSGBOX && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_current_target(e);
    LV_LOG_USER("Button %s clicked", lv_msgbox_get_active_btn_text(obj));
```

(continues on next page)

```
void lv_example_msgbox_1(void)
{
    static const char * btns[] ={"Apply", "Close", ""};

    lv_obj_t * mbox1 = lv_msgbox_create(NULL, "Hello", "This is a message box with_
    two buttons.", btns, true);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(mbox1, event_cb, LV_EVENT_VALUE_CHANGED, NULL);
    lv_obj_center(mbox1);
}
#endif
```

### **API**

# **Functions**

Create a message box objects

### **Parameters**

- parent -- pointer to parent or NULL to create a full screen modal message box
- title -- the title of the message box
- txt -- the text of the message box
- **btn\_txts** -- the buttons as an array of texts terminated by an "" element. E.g. {"btn1", "btn2", ""}
- add close btn -- true: add a close button

**Returns** pointer to the message box object

```
lv_obj_t *lv_msgbox_get_title(lv_obj_t *mbox)
lv_obj_t *lv_msgbox_get_close_btn(lv_obj_t *mbox)
lv_obj_t *lv_msgbox_get_text(lv_obj_t *mbox)
```

```
lv_obj_t *lv_msgbox_get_btns(lv_obj_t *mbox)
const char *lv_msgbox_get_active_btn_text(lv_obj_t *mbox)
void lv_msgbox_close(lv_obj_t *mbox)
```

#### **Variables**

const lv\_obj\_class\_t lv\_msgbox\_class

# 6.3.10 Span (lv\_span)

### Overview

A spangroup is the object that is used to display rich text. Different from the label object, Spangroup can automatically organize text of different fonts, colors, and sizes into the spangroup obj.

# **Parts and Styles**

• LV\_PART\_MAIN The spangroup has only one part.

### **Usage**

### Set text and style

The spangroup object uses span to describe text and text style. so, first we need to create span descriptor using  $lv\_span\_t * span = lv\_spangroup\_new\_span(spangroup)$ . Then use  $lv\_span\_set\_text(span, "text")$  to set text. The style of the modified text is the same as the normal style used, eg:lv style set text color(&span->style, lv palette main(LV PALETTE RED)).

If spangroup object mode != LV\_SPAN\_MODE\_FIXED you must call lv\_spangroup\_refr\_mode() after you have modified span style(eg:set text, changed the font size, del span).

### Retreiving a span child

Spangroups store their children differently from normal objects, so normal functions for getting children won't work.

lv\_spangroup\_get\_child(spangroup, id) will return a pointer to the child span at index id. In addition, id can be negative to index from the end of the spangroup where -1 is the youngest child, -2 is second youngest, etc.

e.g.  $lv\_span\_t^*$   $span = lv\_spangroup\_get\_child(spangroup, 0)$  will return the first child of the spangroup.  $lv\_span\_t^*$   $span = lv\_spangroup\_get\_child(spangroup, -1)$  will return the last (or most recent) child.

### **Child Count**

Use the function lv\_spangroup\_get\_child\_cnt(spangroup) to get back the number of spans the group is maintaining.

```
e.g. uint32_t size = lv_spangroup_get_child_cnt(spangroup)
```

# Text align

like label object, the spangroup can be set to one the following modes:

- LV TEXT ALIGN LEFT Align text to left.
- LV TEXT ALIGN CENTER Align text to center.
- LV TEXT ALIGN RIGHT Align text to right.
- LV TEXT ALIGN AUTO Align text auto.

use function lv spangroup set align(spangroup, LV TEXT ALIGN CENTER) to set text align.

### **Modes**

The spangroup can be set to one the following modes:

- LV SPAN MODE FIXED fixes the object size.
- LV\_SPAN\_MODE\_EXPAND Expand the object size to the text size but stay on a single line.
- LV SPAN MODE BREAK Keep width, break the too long lines and auto expand height.

Use lv spangroup set mode(spangroup, LV SPAN MODE BREAK) to set object mode.

# Overflow

The spangroup can be set to one the following modes:

- LV\_SPAN\_OVERFLOW\_CLIP truncates the text at the limit of the area.
- LV SPAN OVERFLOW ELLIPSIS will display an ellipsis(...) when text overflows the area.

Use lv\_spangroup\_set\_overflow(spangroup, LV\_SPAN\_OVERFLOW\_CLIP) to set object overflow mode.

### first line indent

Use lv\_spangroup\_set\_indent(spangroup, 20) to set the indent of the first line, in pixels.

### **Events**

No special events are sent by this widget.

Learn more about Events.

# **Keys**

No *Keys* are processed by the object type.

Learn more about Keys.

# **Example**

# Span with custom styles

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_SPAN && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
* Create span.
void lv_example_span_1(void)
    static lv style t style;
    lv style init(&style);
    lv style set border width(&style, 1);
    lv_style_set_border_color(&style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_ORANGE));
    lv style set pad all(&style, 2);
    lv_obj_t * spans = lv_spangroup_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj set width(spans, 300);
    lv_obj_set_height(spans,300);
    lv_obj_center(spans);
    lv_obj_add_style(spans, &style, 0);
    lv spangroup set align(spans, LV TEXT ALIGN LEFT);
    lv_spangroup_set_overflow(spans, LV_SPAN_OVERFLOW_CLIP);
    lv spangroup set indent(spans, 20);
    lv spangroup set mode(spans, LV SPAN MODE BREAK);
    lv_span_t * span = lv_spangroup_new_span(spans);
    lv span set text(span, "china is a beautiful country.");
    lv_style_set_text_color(&span->style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_RED));
    lv style set text decor(&span->style, LV TEXT DECOR STRIKETHROUGH | LV TEXT DECOR
→UNDERLINE):
    lv style set text opa(&span->style, LV OPA 30);
    span = lv_spangroup_new_span(spans);
    lv span set text static(span, "good good study, day day up.");
#if LV FONT MONTSERRAT 24
   lv style set text font(&span->style, &lv font montserrat 24);
#endif
    lv style set text color(&span->style, lv palette main(LV PALETTE GREEN));
```

(continues on next page)

```
span = lv_spangroup_new_span(spans);
lv_span_set_text_static(span, "LVGL is an open-source graphics library.");
lv_style_set_text_color(&span->style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_BLUE));

span = lv_spangroup_new_span(spans);
lv_span_set_text_static(span, "the boy no name.");
lv_style_set_text_color(&span->style, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_GREEN));

#If LV_FONT_MONTSERRAT_20
lv_style_set_text_font(&span->style, &lv_font_montserrat_20);
#endif
lv_style_set_text_decor(&span->style, LV_TEXT_DECOR_UNDERLINE);

span = lv_spangroup_new_span(spans);
lv_span_set_text(span, "I have a dream that hope to come true.");

lv_spangroup_refr_mode(spans);

#endif
```

```
# Create span
style = lv.style_t()
style.init()
style.set border width(1)
style.set_border_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.ORANGE))
style.set pad all(2)
spans = lv.spangroup(lv.scr act())
spans.set width(300)
spans.set height(300)
spans.center()
spans.add style(style, 0)
spans.set align(lv.TEXT ALIGN.LEFT)
spans.set_overflow(lv.SPAN_OVERFLOW.CLIP)
spans.set_indent(20)
spans.set mode(lv.SPAN MODE.BREAK)
span = spans.new span()
span.set text("china is a beautiful country.")
span.style.set text color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.RED))
span.style.set text decor(lv.TEXT DECOR.STRIKETHROUGH | lv.TEXT DECOR.UNDERLINE)
span.style.set text opa(lv.OPA. 30)
span = spans.new span()
span.set text static("good good study, day day up.");
#if LV FONT MONTSERRAT 24
    lv style set text font(&span->style, &lv font montserrat 24);
#endif
span.style.set text color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN))
span = spans.new span()
span.set text static("LVGL is an open-source graphics library.")
span.style.set text color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.BLUE))
```

```
span = spans.new_span()
span.set_text_static("the boy no name.")
span.style.set_text_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREEN))
#if LV_FONT_MONTSERRAT_20
# lv_style_set_text_font(&span->style, &lv_font_montserrat_20);
#endif
span.style.set_text_decor(lv.TEXT_DECOR.UNDERLINE)

span = spans.new_span()
span.set_text("I have a dream that hope to come true.")

spans.refr_mode()
# lv_span_del(spans, span);
# lv_obj_del(spans);
```

### **API**

# **Typedefs**

```
typedef uint8_t lv_span_overflow_t
typedef uint8_t lv_span_mode_t
```

### **Enums**

```
enum [anonymous]

Values:

enumerator LV_SPAN_OVERFLOW_CLIP
enumerator LV_SPAN_OVERFLOW_ELLIPSIS

enum [anonymous]

Values:

enumerator LV_SPAN_MODE_FIXED
fixed the obj size

enumerator LV_SPAN_MODE_EXPAND
Expand the object size to the text size

enumerator LV_SPAN_MODE_BREAK
Keep width, break the too long lines and expand height
```

# **Functions**

# lv\_obj\_t \*lv\_spangroup\_create(lv\_obj\_t \*par)

Create a spangroup objects

Parameters par -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new spangroup

**Returns** pointer to the created spangroup

# lv\_span\_t \*lv\_spangroup\_new\_span(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

Create a span string descriptor and add to spangroup.

Parameters obj -- pointer to a spangroup object.

**Returns** pointer to the created span.

# void **lv\_spangroup\_del\_span**(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_span\_t \*span)

Remove the span from the spangroup and free memory.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a spangroup object.
- **span** -- pointer to a span.

# void lv\_span\_set\_text(lv\_span\_t \*span, const char \*text)

Set a new text for a span. Memory will be allocated to store the text by the span.

#### **Parameters**

- span -- pointer to a span.
- **text** -- pointer to a text.

# void lv span set text static(lv\_span\_t \*span, const char \*text)

Set a static text. It will not be saved by the span so the 'text' variable has to be 'alive' while the span exist.

# **Parameters**

- span -- pointer to a span.
- text -- pointer to a text.

# void lv spangroup set align (lv obj t \*obj, lv text align t align)

Set the align of the spangroup.

# **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a spangroup object.
- align -- see ly text align t for details.

### void lv spangroup set overflow(lv obj t\*obj, lv span overflow t overflow)

Set the overflow of the spangroup.

# **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a spangroup object.
- **overflow** -- see lv\_span\_overflow\_t for details.

# void lv\_spangroup\_set\_indent(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_coord\_t indent)

Set the indent of the spangroup.

# **Parameters**

• **obj** -- pointer to a spangroup object.

• indent -- The first line indentation

```
void lv_spangroup_set_mode(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_span_mode_t mode)
```

Set the mode of the spangroup.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to a spangroup object.
- **mode** -- see lv\_span\_mode\_t for details.

# lv\_span\_t \*lv\_spangroup\_get\_child(const lv\_obj\_t \*obj, int32\_t id)

Get a spangroup child by its index.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- The spangroup object
- id -- the index of the child. 0: the oldest (firstly created) child 1: the second oldest child count-1: the youngest -1: the youngest -2: the second youngest

Returns The child span at index id, or NULL if the ID does not exist

**Parameters obj** -- The spangroup object to get the child count of.

Returns The span count of the spangroup.

```
lv_text_align_t lv_spangroup_get_align(lv_obj_t *obj) get the align of the spangroup.
```

Parameters obj -- pointer to a spangroup object.

Returns the align value.

```
lv_span_overflow_t lv_spangroup_get_overflow(lv_obj_t *obj) get the overflow of the spangroup.
```

Parameters **obj** -- pointer to a spangroup object.

**Returns** the overflow value.

```
lv coord tlv spangroup get indent(lv obj t*obj)
```

get the indent of the spangroup.

Parameters obj -- pointer to a spangroup object.

Returns the indent value.

# $\textit{lv\_span\_mode\_t} \ \textbf{lv\_spangroup\_get\_mode} (\textit{lv\_obj\_t} * \texttt{obj})$

get the mode of the spangroup.

**Parameters obj** -- pointer to a spangroup object.

get max line height of all span in the spangroup.

Parameters obj -- pointer to a spangroup object.

# lv\_coord\_t lv\_spangroup\_get\_expand\_width(lv\_obj\_t \*obj)

get the width when all span of spangroup on a line. include spangroup pad.

Parameters obj -- pointer to a spangroup object.

 $lv\_coord\_t \ \textbf{lv\_spangroup\_get\_expand\_height} ( \textit{lv\_obj\_t} * obj, lv\_coord\_t \ width)$ 

get the height with width fixed. the height include spangroup pad.

```
Parameters obj -- pointer to a spangroup object.

void lv_spangroup_refr_mode(lv_obj_t *obj)

update the mode of the spangroup.

Parameters obj -- pointer to a spangroup object.
```

#### **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_spangroup_class
struct lv_span_t

Public Members
```

```
char *txt
lv_obj_t *spangroup
lv_style_t style
uint8_t static_flag
struct lv_spangroup_t
#include <lv_span.h> Data of label
```

# **Public Members**

```
lv_obj_t obj
lv_coord_t indent
lv_coord_t cache_w
lv_coord_t cache_h
lv_ll_t child_ll
uint8_t mode
uint8_t overflow
uint8_t refresh
```

# 6.3.11 Spinbox (lv\_spinbox)

# **Overview**

The Spinbox contains a number as text which can be increased or decreased by *Keys* or API functions. Under the hood the Spinbox is a modified *Text area*.

# **Parts and Styles**

The parts of the Spinbox are identical to the *Text area*.

# Value, range and step

lv spinbox set value(spinbox, 1234) sets a new value on the Spinbox.

lv\_spinbox\_increment(spinbox) and lv\_spinbox\_decrement(spinbox) increments/decrements the value of the Spinbox according to the currently selected digit.

lv\_spinbox\_set\_range(spinbox, -1000, 2500) sets a range. If the value is changed by lv spinbox set value, by *Keys*, lv spinbox increment/decrement this range will be respected.

lv\_spinbox\_set\_step(spinbox, 100) sets which digits to change on increment/decrement. Only multiples of ten can be set, and not for example 3.

lv\_spinbox\_set\_pos(spinbox, 1) sets the cursor to a specific digit to change on increment/decrement. For example position '0' sets the cursor to the least significant digit.

#### **Format**

lv\_spinbox\_set\_digit\_format(spinbox, digit\_count, separator\_position) sets the number format. digit\_count is the number of digits excluding the decimal separator and the sign. separator\_position is the number of digits before the decimal point. If 0, no decimal point is displayed.

#### Rollover

lv\_spinbox\_set\_rollover(spinbox, true/false) enables/disabled rollover mode. If either the minimum or maximum value is reached with rollover enabled, the value will change to the other limit. If rollover is disabled the value will be remain at the minimum or maximum value.

### **Events**

• LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED Sent when the value has changed.

See the events of the *Text area* too.

Learn more about *Events*.

# **Keys**

- LV\_KEY\_LEFT/RIGHT With *Keypad* move the cursor left/right. With *Encoder* decrement/increment the selected digit.
- LV KEY UP/DOWN With Keypad and Encoder increment/decrement the value.
- LV\_KEY\_ENTER With *Encoder* got the net digit. Jump to the first after the last.

# **Example**

# **Simple Spinbox**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE SPINBOX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static lv_obj_t * spinbox;
static void lv_spinbox_increment_event_cb(lv_event_t * e)
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    if(code == LV EVENT SHORT CLICKED || code == LV EVENT LONG PRESSED REPEAT) {
        lv spinbox increment(spinbox);
    }
}
static void lv spinbox decrement event cb(lv event t * e)
    lv event code t code = lv event get code(e);
    if(code == LV EVENT SHORT CLICKED || code == LV EVENT LONG PRESSED REPEAT) {
        lv_spinbox_decrement(spinbox);
    }
}
void lv_example_spinbox_1(void)
    spinbox = lv_spinbox_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv spinbox_set_range(spinbox, -1000, 25000);
    lv_spinbox_set_digit_format(spinbox, 5, 2);
    lv spinbox step prev(spinbox);
    lv_obj_set_width(spinbox, 100);
    lv_obj_center(spinbox);
   lv_coord_t h = lv_obj_get_height(spinbox);
    lv_obj_t * btn = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj set size(btn, h, h);
    lv_obj_align_to(btn, spinbox, LV_ALIGN_OUT_RIGHT_MID, 5, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_img_src(btn, LV_SYMBOL_PLUS, 0);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, lv_spinbox_increment_event_cb, LV_EVENT_ALL, NULL);
    btn = lv_btn_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(btn, h, h);
    lv_obj_align_to(btn, spinbox, LV_ALIGN_OUT_LEFT_MID, -5, 0);
    lv obj set style bg img src(btn, LV SYMBOL MINUS, 0);
    lv obj add event cb(btn, lv spinbox decrement event cb, LV EVENT_ALL, NULL);
}
#endif
```

```
spinbox.increment()
def decrement event cb(e):
    code = e.get code()
    if code == lv.EVENT.SHORT CLICKED or code == lv.EVENT.LONG PRESSED REPEAT:
        spinbox.decrement()
spinbox = lv.spinbox(lv.scr act())
spinbox.set_range(-1000, 25000)
spinbox.set_digit_format(5, 2)
spinbox.step_prev()
spinbox.set width(100)
spinbox.center()
h = spinbox.get height()
btn = lv.btn(lv.scr_act())
btn.set size(h, h)
btn.align_to(spinbox, lv.ALIGN.OUT_RIGHT MID, 5, 0)
btn.set style bg img src(lv.SYMBOL.PLUS, 0)
btn.add event cb(increment event cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn = lv.btn(lv.scr act())
btn.set_size(h, h)
btn.align to(spinbox, lv.ALIGN.OUT LEFT MID, -5, 0)
btn.set style bg img src(lv.SYMBOL.MINUS, 0)
btn.add event cb(decrement event cb, lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
```

### API

#### **Functions**

```
**V_obj_t *\v_spinbox_create(\(lv_obj_t\) *parent)
Create a spinbox objects

**Parameters par -- pointer to an object, it will be the parent of the new spinbox

**Returns pointer to the created spinbox

**void \(\v_spinbox_set_value(\(lv_obj_t\) *obj, int32_ti)\)
Set spinbox value

**Parameters*

**spinbox -- pointer to spinbox

**i -- value to be set

**void \(\v_spinbox_set_rollover(\(lv_obj_t\) *obj, bool b)\)
Set spinbox rollover function

**Parameters*

**spinbox -- pointer to spinbox

**b -- true or false to enable or disable (default)
```

6.3. Extra widgets 667

void lv\_spinbox\_set\_digit\_format(lv\_obj\_t \*obj, uint8\_t digit\_count, uint8\_t separator\_position)

Set spinbox digit format (digit count and decimal format)

### **Parameters**

- **spinbox** -- pointer to spinbox
- digit\_count -- number of digit excluding the decimal separator and the sign
- **separator\_position** -- number of digit before the decimal point. If 0, decimal point is not shown

```
void lv_spinbox_set_step(lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t step)
```

Set spinbox step

#### **Parameters**

- **spinbox** -- pointer to spinbox
- **step** -- steps on increment/decrement. Can be 1, 10, 100, 1000, etc the digit that will change.

```
void lv_spinbox_set_range (lv_obj_t *obj, int32_t range_min, int32_t range_max)
```

Set spinbox value range

### **Parameters**

- **spinbox** -- pointer to spinbox
- range\_min -- maximum value, inclusive
- range max -- minimum value, inclusive

```
void lv spinbox set pos(lv obj t*obj, uint8 t pos)
```

Set cursor position to a specific digit for edition

#### **Parameters**

- **spinbox** -- pointer to spinbox
- **pos** -- selected position in spinbox

```
bool lv_spinbox_get_rollover(lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Get spinbox rollover function status

Parameters spinbox -- pointer to spinbox

```
int32_t lv spinbox get value(lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Get the spinbox numeral value (user has to convert to float according to its digit format)

Parameters spinbox -- pointer to spinbox

Returns value integer value of the spinbox

```
int32_t lv_spinbox_get_step(lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Get the spinbox step value (user has to convert to float according to its digit format)

**Parameters spinbox** -- pointer to spinbox

**Returns** value integer step value of the spinbox

```
void lv_spinbox_step_next(lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Select next lower digit for edition by dividing the step by 10

Parameters spinbox -- pointer to spinbox

```
void lv_spinbox_step_prev(lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Select next higher digit for edition by multiplying the step by 10

Parameters **spinbox** -- pointer to spinbox

```
void lv_spinbox_increment(lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Increment spinbox value by one step

**Parameters spinbox** -- pointer to spinbox

```
void lv_spinbox_decrement(lv_obj_t *obj)
```

Decrement spinbox value by one step

Parameters **spinbox** -- pointer to spinbox

# **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_spinbox_class
struct lv_spinbox_t
```

# **Public Members**

```
lv_textarea_t ta
int32_t value
int32_t range_max
int32_t range_min
int32_t step
uint16_t digit_count
uint16_t dec_point_pos
uint16_t rollover
```

# **Example**

# 6.3.12 Spinner (lv\_spinner)

### Overview

The Spinner object is a spinning arc over a ring.

### **Parts and Styles**

The parts are identical to the parts of *lv\_arc*.

# **Usage**

# Create a spinner

To create a spinner use lv\_spinner\_create(parent, spin\_time, arc\_length). spin time sets the spin time in milliseconds, arc\_length sets the length of the spinning arc in degrees.

### **Events**

No special events are sent the the Spinner.

See the events of the Arc too.

Learn more about Events.

# Keys

No Keys are processed by the object type.

Learn more about Keys.

# **Example**

# Simple spinner

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_SPINNER && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

void lv_example_spinner_1(void)
{
    /*Create a spinner*/
    lv_obj_t * spinner = lv_spinner_create(lv_scr_act(), 1000, 60);
    lv_obj_set_size(spinner, 100, 100);
    lv_obj_center(spinner);
}
#endif
#endif
```

```
# Create a spinner
spinner = lv.spinner(lv.scr_act(), 1000, 60)
spinner.set_size(100, 100)
spinner.center()
```

# API

#### **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *lv_spinner_create(lv_obj_t *parent, uint32_t time, uint32_t arc_length)
```

### **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_spinner_class
```

# 6.3.13 Tabview (lv\_tabview)

### Overview

The Tab view object can be used to organize content in tabs. The Tab view is built from other widgets:

- Main container: *lv\_obj*)
  - Tab buttons: *lv\_btnmatrix*
  - Container for the tabs: lv\_obj
    - \* Content of the tabs: lv\_obj

The tab buttons can be positioned on the top, bottom, left and right side of the Tab view.

A new tab can be selected either by clicking on a tab button or by sliding horizontally on the content.

# **Parts and Styles**

There are no special parts on the Tab view but the <code>lv\_obj</code> and <code>lv\_btnnmatrix</code> widgets are used to create the Tab view.

# **Usage**

# Create a Tab view

lv\_tabview\_create(parent, tab\_pos, tab\_size); creates a new empty Tab view. tab\_pos can be
LV\_DIR\_TOP/BOTTOM/LEFT/RIGHT to position the tab buttons to a side. tab\_size is the height (in case of
LV\_DIR\_TOP/BOTTOM) or width (in case of LV\_DIR\_LEFT/RIGHT) tab buttons.

### Add tabs

New tabs can be added with  $lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab name")$ . This will return a pointer to an  $lv_obj$  object where the tab's content can be created.

### Change tab

To select a new tab you can:

- · Click on its tab button
- · Slide horizontally
- Use lv\_tabview\_set\_act(tabview, id, LV\_ANIM\_ON/OFF) function

### Get the parts

```
lv_tabview_get_content(tabview) returns the container for the tabs,
lv_tabview_get_tab_btns(tabview) returns the Tab buttons object which is a Button matrix.
```

# **Events**

• LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED Sent when a new tab is selected by sliding or clicking the tab button. lv\_tabview\_get\_tab\_act(tabview) returns the zero based index of the current tab.

Learn more about Events.

### **Keys**

Keys have effect only on the tab buttons (Button matrix). Add manually to a group if required.

Learn more about Keys.

# **Example**

# Simple Tabview

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_TABVIEW && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

void lv_example_tabview_1(void)
{
    /*Create a Tab view object*/
    lv_obj_t *tabview;
    tabview = lv_tabview_create(lv_scr_act(), LV_DIR_TOP, 50);

    /*Add 3 tabs (the tabs are page (lv_page) and can be scrolled*/
    lv_obj_t *tab1 = lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab 1");
    lv_obj_t *tab2 = lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab 2");
    lv_obj_t *tab3 = lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab 3");
```

(continues on next page)

```
/*Add content to the tabs*/
    lv obj t * label = lv label create(tab1);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "This the first tab\n\n"
                             "If the content\n"
                              "of a tab\n"
                              "becomes too\n"
                              "longer\n"
                              "than the \n"
                              "container\n"
                              "then it\n"
                              "automatically\n"
                              "becomes\n"
                              "scrollable.\n"
                              "\n"
                              "\n"
                              "\n"
                              "Can you see it?");
    label = lv_label_create(tab2);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Second tab");
    label = lv_label_create(tab3);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Third tab");
    lv_obj_scroll_to_view_recursive(label, LV_ANIM_ON);
#endif
```

```
# Create a Tab view object
tabview = lv.tabview(lv.scr_act(), lv.DIR.TOP, 50)
# Add 3 tabs (the tabs are page (lv_page) and can be scrolled
tab1 = tabview.add tab("Tab 1")
tab2 = tabview.add_tab("Tab 2")
tab3 = tabview.add_tab("Tab 3")
# Add content to the tabs
label = lv.label(tab1)
label.set_text("""This the first tab
If the content
of a tab
becomes too
longer
than the
container
then it
automatically
becomes
scrollable.
Can you see it?""")
```

```
label = lv.label(tab2)
label.set_text("Second tab")

label = lv.label(tab3)
label.set_text("Third tab");

label.scroll_to_view_recursive(lv.ANIM.ON)
```

### Tabs on the left, styling and no scrolling

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE TABVIEW && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
static void scroll begin event(lv event t * e)
    /*Disable the scroll animations. Triggered when a tab button is clicked */
   if(lv event get code(e) == LV EVENT SCROLL BEGIN) {
        lv anim t * a = lv event get param(e);
        if(a) a \rightarrow time = 0;
    }
}
void lv example tabview 2(void)
    /*Create a Tab view object*/
    lv obj t *tabview;
    tabview = lv_tabview_create(lv_scr_act(), LV_DIR_LEFT, 80);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(lv_tabview_get_content(tabview), scroll_begin_event, LV_EVENT_
→SCROLL BEGIN, NULL);
   lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(tabview, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_RED, 2), 0);
    lv_obj_t * tab_btns = lv_tabview_get_tab_btns(tabview);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(tab_btns, lv_palette_darken(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 3), 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_text_color(tab_btns, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_GREY, 5), 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_border_side(tab_btns, LV_BORDER_SIDE_RIGHT, LV_PART_ITEMS | LV_
→STATE CHECKED);
   /*Add 3 tabs (the tabs are page (lv_page) and can be scrolled*/
    lv_obj_t *tab1 = lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab 1");
    lv_obj_t *tab2 = lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab 2");
    lv_obj_t *tab3 = lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab 3");
    lv_obj_t *tab4 = lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab 4");
    lv_obj_t *tab5 = lv_tabview_add_tab(tabview, "Tab 5");
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(tab2, lv_palette_lighten(LV_PALETTE_AMBER, 3), 0);
    lv obj set style bg opa(tab2, LV OPA COVER, 0);
    /*Add content to the tabs*/
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(tab1);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "First tab");
```

```
label = lv_label_create(tab2);
lv_label_set_text(label, "Second tab");

label = lv_label_create(tab3);
lv_label_set_text(label, "Third tab");

label = lv_label_create(tab4);
lv_label_set_text(label, "Forth tab");

label = lv_label_create(tab5);
lv_label_set_text(label, "Fifth tab");

lv_obj_clear_flag(lv_tabview_get_content(tabview), LV_OBJ_FLAG_SCROLLABLE);
}
#endif
```

```
def scroll begin event(e):
    #Disable the scroll animations. Triggered when a tab button is clicked */
    if e.get code() == lv.EVENT.SCROLL BEGIN:
       a = lv.anim t. cast (e.get param())
        if a:
            a.time = 0
# Create a Tab view object
tabview = lv.tabview(lv.scr act(), lv.DIR.LEFT, 80)
tabview.get_content().add_event_cb(scroll_begin_event, lv.EVENT.SCROLL_BEGIN, None)
tabview.set style bg color(lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.RED, 2), 0)
tab btns = tabview.get tab btns()
tab btns.set style bg color(lv.palette darken(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 3), 0)
tab btns.set style text color(lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.GREY, 5), 0)
tab btns.set style border side(lv.BORDER SIDE.RIGHT, lv.PART.ITEMS | lv.STATE.CHECKED)
# Add 3 tabs (the tabs are page (lv page) and can be scrolled
tab1 = tabview.add_tab("Tab 1")
tab2 = tabview.add tab("Tab 2")
tab3 = tabview.add tab("Tab 3")
tab4 = tabview.add tab("Tab 4")
tab5 = tabview.add tab("Tab 5")
tab2.set style bg color(lv.palette lighten(lv.PALETTE.AMBER, 3), 0)
tab2.set style bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER, 0)
# Add content to the tabs
label = lv.label(tab1)
label.set text("First tab")
label = lv.label(tab2)
label.set text("Second tab")
label = lv.label(tab3)
label.set text("Third tab")
```

```
label = lv.label(tab4)
label.set_text("Forth tab")

label = lv.label(tab5)
label.set_text("Fifth tab")

tabview.get_content().clear_flag(lv.obj.FLAG.SCROLLABLE)
```

# **API**

### **Functions**

```
lv_obj_t *lv_tabview_create(lv_obj_t *parent, lv_dir_t tab_pos, lv_coord_t tab_size)
lv_obj_t *lv_tabview_add_tab(lv_obj_t *tv, const char *name)
lv_obj_t *lv_tabview_get_content(lv_obj_t *tv)
lv_obj_t *lv_tabview_get_tab_btns(lv_obj_t *tv)
void lv_tabview_set_act(lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t id, lv_anim_enable_t anim_en)
uint16_t lv_tabview_get_tab_act(lv_obj_t *tv)
```

# **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_tabview_class
struct lv_tabview_t
```

# **Public Members**

```
lv_obj_t obj
char **map
uint16_t tab_cnt
uint16_t tab_cur
lv_dir_t tab_pos
```

# 6.3.14 Tile view (Iv tileview)

# Overview

The Tile view is a container object whose elements (called *tiles*) can be arranged in grid form. By swiping the user can navigate between the tiles. Any direction of swiping can be disabled on the tiles individually to not allow moving from one tile to another.

If the Tile view is screen sized, the user interface resembles what you may have seen on smartwatches.

# **Parts and Styles**

The Tile view is built from an *lv\_obj* container and *lv\_obj* tiles.

The parts and styles work the same as for *lv\_obj*.

### **Usage**

#### Add a tile

lv\_tileview\_add\_tile(tileview, row\_id, col\_id, dir) creates a new tile on the row\_idth row
and col\_idth column. dir can be LV\_DIR\_LEFT/RIGHT/TOP/BOTTOM/HOR/VER/ALL or OR-ed values to
enable moving to the adjacent tiles into the given direction by swiping.

The returned value is an lv\_obj\_t \* on which the content of the tab can be created.

### Change tile

The Tile view can scroll to a tile with lv\_obj\_set\_tile(tileview, tile\_obj, LV\_ANIM\_ON/OFF) or lv\_obj\_set\_tile\_id(tileviewv, col\_id, row\_id, LV\_ANIM\_ON/OFF);

### **Events**

• LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED Sent when a new tile loaded by scrolling. lv tileview get tile act(tabview) can be used to get current tile.

# Keys

Keys are not handled by the Tile view.

Learn more about Keys.

# **Example**

#### Tileview with content

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE TILEVIEW && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Create a 2x2 tile view and allow scrolling only in an "L" shape.
* Demonstrate scroll chaining with a long list that
* scrolls the tile view when it cant't be scrolled further.
void lv example tileview 1(void)
    lv obj t *tv = lv tileview create(lv scr act());
    /*Tile1: just a label*/
   lv_obj_t * tile1 = lv_tileview_add_tile(tv, 0, 0, LV_DIR_BOTTOM);
    lv obj t * label = lv label create(tile1);
    lv label set text(label, "Scroll down");
    lv_obj_center(label);
    /*Tile2: a button*/
    lv obj t * tile2 = lv tileview add tile(tv, 0, 1, LV DIR TOP | LV DIR RIGHT);
    lv obj t * btn = lv btn create(tile2);
    label = lv_label_create(btn);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "Scroll up or right");
    lv_obj_set_size(btn, LV_SIZE_CONTENT, LV_SIZE_CONTENT);
    lv obj center(btn);
    /*Tile3: a list*/
    lv_obj_t * tile3 = lv_tileview_add_tile(tv, 1, 1, LV_DIR_LEFT);
    lv_obj_t * list = lv_list_create(tile3);
    lv_obj_set_size(list, LV_PCT(100), LV_PCT(100));
    lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "One");
    lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Two");
    lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Three");
lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Four");
    lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Five");
    lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Six");
    lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Seven");
    lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Eight");
    lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Nine");
    lv_list_add_btn(list, NULL, "Ten");
}
#endif
```

```
# # Create a 2x2 tile view and allow scrolling only in an "L" shape.
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Demonstrate scroll chaining with a long list that
# scrolls the tile view when it cant't be scrolled further.
tv = lv.tileview(lv.scr_act())
# Tile1: just a label
tile1 = tv.add tile(0, 0, lv.DIR.BOTTOM)
label = lv.label(tile1)
label.set_text("Scroll down")
label.center()
# Tile2: a button
tile2 = tv.add tile(0, 1, lv.DIR.TOP | lv.DIR.RIGHT)
btn = lv.btn(tile2)
label = lv.label(btn)
label.set_text("Scroll up or right")
btn.set size(lv.SIZE.CONTENT, lv.SIZE.CONTENT)
btn.center()
# Tile3: a list
tile3 = tv.add_tile(1, 1, lv.DIR.LEFT)
list = lv.list(tile3)
list.set size(lv.pct(100), lv.pct(100))
list.add btn(None, "One")
list.add_btn(None, "Two")
list.add_btn(None, "Three")
list.add_btn(None, "Four")
list.add_btn(None, "Four")
list.add_btn(None, "Six")
list.add_btn(None, "Seven")
list.add_btn(None, "Eight")
list.add_btn(None, "Nine")
list.add_btn(None, "Ten")
```

#### API

### **Functions**

```
void lv_obj_set_tile_id(lv_obj_t *tv, uint32_t col_id, uint32_t row_id, lv_anim_enable_t anim_en)
lv_obj_t *lv_tileview_get_tile_act(lv_obj_t *obj)
```

#### **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_tileview_class
const lv_obj_class_t lv_tileview_tile_class
struct lv_tileview_t
```

### **Public Members**

```
lv_obj_t obj
lv_obj_t *tile_act
struct lv_tileview_tile_t
```

# **Public Members**

```
lv_obj_t obj
lv_dir_t dir
```

# 6.3.15 Window (lv\_win)

# **Overview**

The Window is container-like object built from a header with title and buttons and a content area.

# **Parts and Styles**

The Window is built from other widgets so you can check their documentation for details:

• Background: *lv\_obj* 

• Header on the background: lv\_obj

• Title on the header: *lv\_label* 

• Buttons on the header: *lv\_btn* 

• Content area on the background: lv\_obj

### **Usage**

#### **Create a Window**

lv\_win\_create(parent, header\_height) creates a Window with an empty header.

#### Title and buttons

Any number of texts (but typically only one) can be added to the header with  $lv_win_add_title(win, "The title")$ .

Control buttons can be added to the window's header with lv\_win\_add\_btn(win, icon, btn\_width). icon can be any image source, and btn width is the width of the button.

The title and the buttons will be added in the order the functions are called. So adding a button, a text and two other buttons will result in a button on the left, a title, and 2 buttons on the right. The width of the title is set to take all the remaining space on the header. In other words: it pushes to the right all the buttons that are added after the title.

# Get the parts

lv\_win\_get\_header(win) returns a pointer to the header, lv\_win\_get\_content(win) returns a pointer to the content container to which the content of the window can be added.

#### **Events**

No special events are sent by the windows, however events can be added manually to the return value of  $lv\_win\_add\_btn$ .

Learn more about Events.

### **Keys**

No Keys are handled by the window.

Learn more about Keys.

#### **Example**

#### Simple window

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_WIN && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void event_handler(lv_event_t * e)
{
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_event_get_target(e);
    LV_LOG_USER("Button %d clicked", lv_obj_get_child_id(obj));
}
void lv_example_win_1(void)
```

(continues on next page)

6.3. Extra widgets 681

```
{
    lv_obj_t * win = lv_win_create(lv_scr_act(), 40);
    lv_obj_t * btn;
    btn = lv_win_add_btn(win, LV_SYMBOL_LEFT, 40);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
    lv_win_add_title(win, "A title");
    btn = lv_win_add_btn(win, LV_SYMBOL_RIGHT, 40);
    lv_obj_add_event_cb(btn, event_handler, LV_EVENT_CLICKED, NULL);
    btn = lv_win_add_btn(win, LV_SYMBOL_CLOSE, 60);
    lv obj add event cb(btn, event handler, LV EVENT CLICKED, NULL);
    lv obj t * cont = lv win get content(win); /*Content can be aded here*/
    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(cont);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "This is\n"
                             "a pretty\n"
                             "long text\n"
                             "to see how\n"
                             "the window\n"
                             "becomes\n"
                             "scrollable.\n"
                             "\n"
                             "\n"
                             "Some more\n"
                             "text to be\n"
                             "sure it\n"
                             "overflows. :)");
}
#endif
```

```
def event handler(e):
    code = e.get code()
    obj = e.get_target()
    if code == lv.EVENT.CLICKED:
        print("Button {:d} clicked".format(obj.get_child_id()))
win = lv.win(lv.scr act(), 60)
btn1 = win.add btn(lv.SYMBOL.LEFT, 40)
btn1.add event cb(event handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
win.add title("A title")
btn2=win.add btn(lv.SYMB0L.RIGHT, 40)
btn2.add_event_cb(event_handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
btn3 = win.add btn(lv.SYMB0L.CL0SE, 60)
btn3.add event cb(event handler,lv.EVENT.ALL, None)
cont = win.get_content() #Content can be aded here
label = lv.label(cont)
label.set_text("""This is
a pretty
long text
to see how
```

(continues on next page)

```
the window
becomes
scrollable.

We need
quite some text
and we will
even put
some more
text to be
sure it
overflows.
""")
```

# **API**

# **Functions**

```
lv\_obj\_t *lv\_win\_create(lv\_obj\_t *parent, lv\_coord\_t header\_height)
lv\_obj\_t *lv\_win\_add\_title(lv\_obj\_t *win, const char *txt)
lv\_obj\_t *lv\_win\_add\_btn(lv\_obj\_t *win, const void *icon, lv\_coord\_t btn\_w)
lv\_obj\_t *lv\_win\_get\_header(lv\_obj\_t *win)
lv\_obj\_t *lv\_win\_get\_content(lv\_obj\_t *win)
```

# **Variables**

```
const lv_obj_class_t lv_win_class
struct lv_win_t
```

# **Public Members**

lv\_obj\_t **obj** 

6.3. Extra widgets 683

**CHAPTER** 

# **SEVEN**

# **LAYOUTS**

# **7.1 Flex**

#### 7.1.1 Overview

The Flexbox (or Flex for short) is a subset of CSS Flexbox.

It can arrange items into rows or columns (tracks), handle wrapping, adjust the spacing between the items and tracks, handle *grow* to make the item(s) fill the remaining space with respect to min/max width and height.

To make an object flex container call lv\_obj\_set\_layout(obj, LV\_LAYOUT\_FLEX).

Note that the flex layout feature of LVGL needs to be globally enabled with LV USE FLEX in lv conf.h.

# **7.1.2 Terms**

- · tracks: the rows or columns
- main direction: row or column, the direction in which the items are placed
- · cross direction: perpendicular to the main direction
- wrap: if there there is no more space in the track a new track is started
- grow: if set on an item it will grow to fill the remaining space on the track. The available space will be distributed among items respective to the their grow value (larger value means more space)
- gap: the space between the rows and columns or the items on a track

# 7.1.3 Simple interface

With the following functions you can set a Flex layout on any parent.

#### Flex flow

lv\_obj\_set\_flex\_flow(obj, flex\_flow)

The possible values for flex\_flow are:

- LV FLEX FLOW ROW Place the children in a row without wrapping
- LV FLEX FLOW COLUMN Place the children in a column without wrapping
- LV FLEX FLOW ROW WRAP Place the children in a row with wrapping
- LV\_FLEX\_FLOW\_COLUMN\_WRAP Place the children in a column with wrapping
- LV FLEX FLOW ROW REVERSE Place the children in a row without wrapping but in reversed order
- LV\_FLEX\_FLOW\_COLUMN\_REVERSE Place the children in a column without wrapping but in reversed order
- LV\_FLEX\_FLOW\_ROW\_WRAP\_REVERSE Place the children in a row without wrapping but in reversed order
- LV\_FLEX\_FLOW\_COLUMN\_WRAP\_REVERSE Place the children in a column without wrapping but in reversed order

# Flex align

To manage the placement of the children use lv\_obj\_set\_flex\_align(obj, main\_place, cross\_place, track\_cross\_place)

- main\_place determines how to distribute the items in their track on the main axis. E.g. flush the items to the right on LV FLEX FLOW ROW WRAP. (It's called justify-content in CSS)
- cross\_place determines how to distribute the items in their track on the cross axis. E.g. if the items have different height place them to the bottom of the track. (It's called align-items in CSS)
- track cross place determines how to distribute the tracks (It's called align-content in CSS)

The possible values are:

- LV FLEX ALIGN START means left on a horizontally and top vertically. (default)
- LV FLEX ALIGN END means right on a horizontally and bottom vertically
- LV FLEX ALIGN\_CENTER simply center
- LV\_FLEX\_ALIGN\_SPACE\_EVENLY items are distributed so that the spacing between any two items (and the space to the edges) is equal. Does not apply to track\_cross\_place.
- LV\_FLEX\_ALIGN\_SPACE\_AROUND items are evenly distributed in the track with equal space around them. Note that visually the spaces aren't equal, since all the items have equal space on both sides. The first item will have one unit of space against the container edge, but two units of space between the next item because that next item has its own spacing that applies. Not applies to track cross place.
- LV\_FLEX\_ALIGN\_SPACE\_BETWEEN items are evenly distributed in the track: first item is on the start line, last item on the end line. Not applies to track\_cross\_place.

# Flex grow

Flex grow can be used to make one or more children fill the available space on the track. If more children has grow the available space will be distributed proportionally to the grow values. For example let's there is 400 px remaining space and 4 object with grow:

- A with grow = 1
- B with grow = 1
- C with grow = 2

A and B will have 100 px size, and C will have 200 px size.

Flex grow can be set on a child with lv\_obj\_set\_flex\_grow(child, value). value needs to be > 1 or 0 to disable grow on the child.

# 7.1.4 Style interface

All the Flex-related values are style properties under the hood and you can use them similarly to any other style property. The following flex related style properties exist:

- FLEX\_FLOW
- FLEX MAIN PLACE
- FLEX CROSS PLACE
- FLEX TRACK PLACE
- FLEX GROW

### Internal padding

To modify the minimum space flexbox inserts between objects, the following properties can be set on the flex container style:

- pad row Sets the padding between the rows.
- pad column Sets the padding between the columns.

These can for example be used if you don't want any padding between your objects: lv\_style\_set\_pad\_column(&row\_container\_style,0)

#### 7.1.5 Other features

### **RTL**

If the base direction of the container is set the LV\_BASE\_DIR\_RTL the meaning of LV\_FLEX\_ALIGN\_START and LV\_FLEX\_ALIGN\_END is swapped on ROW layouts. I.e. START will mean right.

The items on ROW layouts, and tracks of COLUMN layouts will be placed from right to left.

#### **New track**

You can force Flex to put an item into a new line with lv\_obj\_add\_flag(child, LV OBJ FLAG FLEX IN NEW TRACK).

# 7.1.6 Example

# A simple row and a column layout with flexbox

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE FLEX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* A simple row and a column layout with flexbox
void lv example flex 1(void)
    /*Create a container with ROW flex direction*/
   lv_obj_t * cont_row = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
   lv_obj_set_size(cont_row, 300, 75);
    lv_obj_align(cont_row, LV_ALIGN_TOP_MID, 0, 5);
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(cont_row, LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW);
   /*Create a container with COLUMN flex direction*/
   lv_obj_t * cont_col = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(cont_col, 200, 150);
    lv_obj_align_to(cont_col, cont_row, LV_ALIGN_OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 5);
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(cont_col, LV_FLEX_FLOW_COLUMN);
    uint32 t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 10; i++) {
        lv_obj_t * obj;
        lv_obj_t * label;
        /*Add items to the row*/
        obj= lv btn create(cont row);
        lv obj set size(obj, 100, LV PCT(100));
        label = lv label create(obj);
        lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "Item: %d", i);
        lv_obj_center(label);
        /*Add items to the column*/
        obj = lv btn create(cont col);
        lv_obj_set_size(obj, LV_PCT(100), LV_SIZE_CONTENT);
        label = lv label create(obj);
        lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "Item: %d", i);
        lv obj center(label);
    }
}
#endif
```

```
# A simple row and a column layout with flexbox
# Create a container with ROW flex direction
cont row = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
cont row.set size(300, 75)
cont row.align(lv.ALIGN.TOP MID, 0, 5)
cont row.set flex flow(lv.FLEX FLOW.ROW)
# Create a container with COLUMN flex direction
cont col = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
cont col.set size(200, 150)
cont_col.align_to(cont_row, lv.ALIGN.OUT_BOTTOM_MID, 0, 5)
cont_col.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.COLUMN)
for i in range(10):
    # Add items to the row
    obj = lv.btn(cont_row)
   obj.set_size(100, lv.pct(100))
    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set_text("Item: {:d}".format(i))
    label.center()
   # Add items to the column
   obj = lv.btn(cont_col)
   obj.set_size(lv.pct(100), lv.SIZE.CONTENT)
    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set_text("Item: {:d}".format(i))
    label.center()
```

# Arrange items in rows with wrap and even spacing

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_FLEX && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
    * Arrange items in rows with wrap and place the items to get even space around them.
    */
void lv_example_flex_2(void)
{
    static lv_style_t style;
    lv_style_init(&style);
    lv_style_set_flex_flow(&style, LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW_WRAP);
    lv_style_set_flex_main_place(&style, LV_FLEX_ALIGN_SPACE_EVENLY);
    lv_style_set_layout(&style, LV_LAYOUT_FLEX);

lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv_obj_center(cont);
    lv_obj_add_style(cont, &style, 0);
```

(continues on next page)

```
uint32_t i;
for(i = 0; i < 8; i++) {
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
    lv_obj_set_size(obj, 70, LV_SIZE_CONTENT);

    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(obj);
    lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%d", i);
    lv_obj_center(label);
}

#endif</pre>
```

```
# Arrange items in rows with wrap and place the items to get even space around them.
style = lv.style t()
style.init()
style.set flex flow(lv.FLEX FLOW.ROW WRAP)
style.set_flex_main_place(lv.FLEX_ALIGN.SPACE_EVENLY)
style.set layout(lv.LAYOUT FLEX.value)
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
cont.set size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.add style(style, 0)
for i in range(8):
    obi = lv.obi(cont)
    obj.set_size(70, lv.SIZE.CONTENT)
    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set_text("{:d}".format(i))
    label.center()
```

### **Demonstrate flex grow**

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_FLEX && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
    * Demonstrate flex grow.
    */
void lv_example_flex_3(void)
{
        lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
        lv_obj_set_size(cont, 300, 220);
        lv_obj_center(cont);
        lv_obj_set_flex_flow(cont, LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW);

        lv_obj_t * obj;
        obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
        lv_obj_set_size(obj, 40, 40);
        /*Fix size*/
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Demonstrate flex grow.
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
cont.set_size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.ROW)
obj = lv.obj(cont)
obj.set_size(40, 40)
                             # Fix size
obi = lv.obi(cont)
obj.set height(40)
obj.set_flex_grow(1)
                             # 1 portion from the free space
obj = lv.obj(cont)
obj.set height(40)
obj.set_flex_grow(2)
                             # 2 portion from the free space
obj = lv.obj(cont)
obj.set_size(40, 40)
                             # Fix size. It is flushed to the right by the "grow"...
⊶items
```

#### Demonstrate flex grow.

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_FLEX && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
    * Reverse the order of flex items
    */
void lv_example_flex_4(void)
{
    lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(cont, 300, 220);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_center(cont);
lv_obj_set_flex_flow(cont, LV_FLEX_FLOW_COLUMN_REVERSE);

uint32_t i;
for(i = 0; i < 6; i++) {
    lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
    lv_obj_set_size(obj, 100, 50);

    lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(obj);
    lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "Item: %d", i);
    lv_obj_center(label);
}

#endif</pre>
```

```
#
# Reverse the order of flex items
#
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
cont.set_size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.COLUMN_REVERSE)

for i in range(6):
    obj = lv.obj(cont)
    obj.set_size(100, 50)

    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set_text("Item: " + str(i))
    label.center()
```

# Demonstrate column and row gap style properties

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_FLEX && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void row_gap_anim(void * obj, int32_t v)
{
    lv_obj_set_style_pad_row(obj, v, 0);
}

static void column_gap_anim(void * obj, int32_t v)
{
    lv_obj_set_style_pad_column(obj, v, 0);
}

/**
    * Demonstrate the effect of column and row gap style properties
    */
void lv_example_flex_5(void)
{
    lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv obj set size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv obj center(cont);
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(cont, LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW_WRAP);
    uint32 t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 9; i++) {
        lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
        lv_obj_set_size(obj, 70, LV_SIZE_CONTENT);
        lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(obj);
        lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%d", i);
        lv_obj_center(label);
    }
    lv anim t a;
    lv anim init(\&a);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a, cont);
    lv anim set values(\&a, 0, 10);
    lv_anim_set_repeat_count(&a, LV ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE);
    lv anim set_exec_cb(&a, row_gap_anim);
    lv_anim_set_time(\&a, 500);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 500);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
    lv anim set exec cb(&a, column gap anim);
    lv anim set time(\&a, 3000);
    lv anim set playback time(&a, 3000);
    lv_anim_start(&a);
}
#endif
```

```
def row_gap_anim(obj, v):
    obj.set_style_pad_row(v, 0)

def column_gap_anim(obj, v):
    obj.set_style_pad_column(v, 0)

#
    # Demonstrate the effect of column and row gap style properties

#

cont = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
cont.set_size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.ROW_WRAP)

for i in range(9):
    obj = lv.obj(cont)
    obj.set_size(70, lv.SIZE.CONTENT)

    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set_text(str(i))
    label.center()
```

(continues on next page)

```
a row = lv.anim t()
a_row.init()
a_row.set_var(cont)
a row.set values (0, 10)
a_row.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT.INFINITE)
a_row.set_time(500)
a_row.set_playback_time(500)
a_row.set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: row_gap_anim(cont,val))
lv.anim_t.start(a_row)
a col = lv.anim t()
a col.init()
a col.set var(cont)
a_col.set_values(0, 10)
a_col.set_repeat_count(lv.ANIM_REPEAT.INFINITE)
a col.set time(3000)
a col.set playback time(3000)
a col.set custom exec cb(lambda a,val: column gap anim(cont,val))
lv.anim_t.start(a_col)
```

### RTL base direction changes order of the items

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE FLEX && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* RTL base direction changes order of the items.
* Also demonstrate how horizontal scrolling works with RTL.
void lv_example_flex_6(void)
    lv obj t * cont = lv obj create(lv scr act());
    lv obj set style base dir(cont, LV BASE DIR RTL, 0);
    lv obj set size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv obj center(cont);
    lv_obj_set_flex_flow(cont, LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW_WRAP);
    uint32 t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 20; i++) {
        lv_obj_t * obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
        lv_obj_set_size(obj, 70, LV_SIZE_CONTENT);
        lv_obj_t * label = lv_label_create(obj);
        lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%d", i);
        lv obj center(label);
    }
#endif
```

```
#
# RTL base direction changes order of the items.
# Also demonstrate how horizontal scrolling works with RTL.
#

cont = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
cont.set_style_base_dir(lv.BASE_DIR.RTL,0)
cont.set_size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.ROW_WRAP)

for i in range(20):
    obj = lv.obj(cont)
    obj.set_size(70, lv.SIZE.CONTENT)

    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set_text(str(i))
    label.center()
```

# 7.1.7 API

#### **Enums**

```
enum lv_flex_align_t
    Values:
    enumerator LV FLEX ALIGN START
    enumerator LV_FLEX_ALIGN_END
    enumerator LV_FLEX_ALIGN_CENTER
    enumerator LV_FLEX_ALIGN_SPACE_EVENLY
    enumerator LV_FLEX_ALIGN_SPACE_AROUND
    enumerator LV_FLEX_ALIGN_SPACE_BETWEEN
enum lv_flex_flow_t
    Values:
    enumerator LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW
    enumerator LV_FLEX_FLOW_COLUMN
    enumerator LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW_WRAP
    enumerator LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW_REVERSE
    enumerator LV FLEX FLOW ROW WRAP REVERSE
    enumerator LV_FLEX_FLOW_COLUMN_WRAP
    enumerator LV FLEX FLOW COLUMN REVERSE
    enumerator LV FLEX FLOW COLUMN WRAP REVERSE
```

#### **Functions**

```
LV_EXPORT_CONST_INT(LV_OBJ_FLAG_FLEX_IN_NEW_TRACK)
void lv flex init(void)
```

Initialize a felx layout the default values

**Parameters flex** -- pointer to a flex layout descriptor

Set hot the item should flow

#### **Parameters**

- **flex** -- pointer to a flex layout descriptor
- flow -- an element of lv\_flex\_flow\_t.

Set how to place (where to align) the items an tracks

#### **Parameters**

- flex -- pointer: to a flex layout descriptor
- main\_place -- where to place the items on main axis (in their track). Any value of lv\_flex\_align\_t.
- cross\_place -- where to place the item in their track on the cross axis. LV\_FLEX\_ALIGN\_START/END/CENTER
- **track\_place** -- where to place the tracks in the cross direction. Any value of lv\_flex\_align\_t.

```
void lv obj set flex grow(lv_obj_t *obj, uint8_t grow)
```

Sets the width or height (on main axis) to grow the object in order fill the free space

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- pointer to an object. The parent must have flex layout else nothing will happen.
- **grow** -- a value to set how much free space to take proportionally to other growing items.

```
void lv_style_set_flex_flow(lv_style_t *style, lv_flex_flow_t value)
```

```
void lv_style_set_flex_main_place(lv_style_t *style, lv_flex_align_t value)
void lv_style_set_flex_cross_place(lv_style_t *style, lv_flex_align_t value)
void lv_style_set_flex_track_place(lv_style_t *style, lv_flex_align_t value)
void lv_style_set_flex_grow(lv_style_t *style, uint8_t value)
```

void **lv obj set style flex flow** (lv\_obj\_t \*obj, lv\_flex\_flow\_t value, lv\_style\_selector\_t selector)

#### **Variables**

```
uint32_t LV_LAYOUT_FLEX

lv_style_prop_t LV_STYLE_FLEX_FLOW

lv_style_prop_t LV_STYLE_FLEX_MAIN_PLACE

lv_style_prop_t LV_STYLE_FLEX_CROSS_PLACE

lv_style_prop_t LV_STYLE_FLEX_TRACK_PLACE

lv_style_prop_t LV_STYLE_FLEX_GROW
```

# 7.2 Grid

#### 7.2.1 Overview

The Grid layout is a subset of CSS Flexbox.

It can arrange items into 2D "table" that has rows or columns (tracks). The item can span through multiple columns or rows. The track's size can be set in pixel, to the largest item (LV\_GRID\_CONTENT) or in "Free unit" (FR) to distribute the free space proportionally.

To make an object a grid container call lv\_obj\_set\_layout(obj, LV\_LAYOUT\_GRID).

Note that the grid layout feature of LVGL needs to be globally enabled with LV\_USE\_GRID in lv\_conf.h.

# **7.2.2 Terms**

- · tracks: the rows or columns
- free unit (FR): if set on track's size is set in FR it will grow to fill the remaining space on the parent.
- gap: the space between the rows and columns or the items on a track

# 7.2.3 Simple interface

With the following functions you can easily set a Grid layout on any parent.

# **Grid descriptors**

First you need to describe the size of rows and columns. It can be done by declaring 2 arrays and the track sizes in them. The last element must be LV GRID TEMPLATE LAST.

For example:

To set the descriptors on a parent use lv\_obj\_set\_grid\_dsc\_array(obj, col\_dsc, row\_dsc).

Besides simple settings the size in pixel you can use two special values:

- LV GRID CONTENT set the width to the largest children on this track
- LV\_GRID\_FR(X) tell what portion of the remaining space should be used by this track. Larger value means larger space.

#### **Grid items**

By default the children are not added to the grid. They need to be added manually to a cell.

To do this call lv\_obj\_set\_grid\_cell(child, column\_align, column\_pos, column\_span, row\_align, row\_pos, row\_span).

column\_align and row\_align determine how to align the children in its cell. The possible values are:

- LV GRID ALIGN START means left on a horizontally and top vertically. (default)
- LV GRID ALIGN END means right on a horizontally and bottom vertically
- LV GRID ALIGN CENTER simply center

colum\_pos and row\_pos means the zero based index of the cell into the item should be placed.

colum\_span and row\_span means how many tracks should the item involve from the start cell. Must be > 1.

# Grid align

If there are some empty space the track can be aligned several ways:

- LV\_GRID\_ALIGN\_START means left on a horizontally and top vertically. (default)
- LV GRID ALIGN END means right on a horizontally and bottom vertically
- LV GRID ALIGN CENTER simply center
- LV\_GRID\_ALIGN\_SPACE\_EVENLY items are distributed so that the spacing between any two items (and the space to the edges) is equal. Not applies to track\_cross\_place.
- LV\_GRID\_ALIGN\_SPACE\_AROUND items are evenly distributed in the track with equal space around them. Note that visually the spaces aren't equal, since all the items have equal space on both sides. The first item will have one unit of space against the container edge, but two units of space between the next item because that next item has its own spacing that applies. Not applies to track\_cross\_place.
- LV\_GRID\_ALIGN\_SPACE\_BETWEEN items are evenly distributed in the track: first item is on the start line, last item on the end line. Not applies to track cross place.

To set the track's alignment use lv obj set grid align(obj, column align, row align).

# 7.2.4 Style interface

All the Grid related values are style properties under the hood and you can use them similarly to any other style properties. The following Grid related style properties exist:

- GRID COLUMN DSC ARRAY
- GRID ROW DSC ARRAY
- GRID COLUMN ALIGN
- GRID ROW ALIGN
- GRID\_CELL\_X\_ALIGN
- GRID CELL COLUMN POS
- GRID CELL COLUMN SPAN
- GRID\_CELL\_Y\_ALIGN
- GRID CELL ROW POS
- GRID\_CELL\_ROW\_SPAN

# Internal padding

To modify the minimum space Grid inserts between objects, the following properties can be set on the Grid container style:

- pad row Sets the padding between the rows.
- pad column Sets the padding between the columns.

# 7.2.5 Other features

#### **RTL**

If the base direction of the container is set to LV\_BASE\_DIR\_RTL, the meaning of LV\_GRID\_ALIGN\_START and LV GRID ALIGN END is swapped. I.e. START will mean right-most.

The columns will be placed from right to left.

# 7.2.6 Example

# A simple grid

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV USE GRID && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* A simple grid
void lv_example_grid_1(void)
    static lv coord t col dsc[] = {70, 70, 70, LV GRID TEMPLATE LAST};
    static lv_coord_t row_dsc[] = {50, 50, 50, LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST};
    /*Create a container with grid*/
    lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_style_grid_column_dsc_array(cont, col_dsc, 0);
    lv_obj_set_style_grid_row_dsc_array(cont, row_dsc, 0);
    lv_obj_set_size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv_obj_center(cont);
    lv_obj_set_layout(cont, LV_LAYOUT_GRID);
   lv_obj_t * label;
   lv_obj_t * obj;
    uint32 t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 9; i++) {
        uint8_t col = i % 3;
        uint8_t row = i / 3;
        obj = lv_btn_create(cont);
        /*Stretch the cell horizontally and vertically too
        *Set span to 1 to make the cell 1 column/row sized*/
        lv_obj_set_grid_cell(obj, LV_GRID_ALIGN_STRETCH, col, 1,
                                  LV_GRID_ALIGN_STRETCH, row, 1);
        label = lv_label_create(obj);
        lv label set text fmt(label, "c%d, r%d", col, row);
        lv_obj_center(label);
    }
}
#endif
```

```
# A simple grid
col_dsc = [70, 70, 70, lv.GRID_TEMPLATE.LAST]
row dsc = [50, 50, 50, lv.GRID TEMPLATE.LAST]
# Create a container with grid
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
cont.set style grid column dsc array(col dsc, 0)
cont.set_style_grid_row_dsc_array(row_dsc, 0)
cont.set size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.set layout(lv.LAYOUT GRID.value)
for i in range(9):
    col = i % 3
    row = i // 3
   obj = lv.btn(cont)
    # Stretch the cell horizontally and vertically too
    # Set span to 1 to make the cell 1 column/row sized
   obj.set_grid_cell(lv.GRID_ALIGN.STRETCH, col, 1,
                      lv.GRID_ALIGN.STRETCH, row, 1)
    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set_text("c" +str(col) + "r" +str(row))
    label.center()
```

### Demonstrate cell placement and span

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_GRID && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**

* Demonstrate cell placement and span
*/
void lv_example_grid_2(void)
{

    static lv_coord_t col_dsc[] = {70, 70, 70, LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST};
    static lv_coord_t row_dsc[] = {50, 50, 50, LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST};

    /*Create a container with grid*/
    lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_grid_dsc_array(cont, col_dsc, row_dsc);
    lv_obj_set_size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv_obj_center(cont);

    lv_obj_t * label;
    lv_obj_t * obj;

    /*Cell to 0;0 and align to to the start (left/top) horizontally and vertically_u=too*/
```

(continues on next page)

```
obj = lv obj create(cont);
    lv obj set size(obj, LV SIZE CONTENT, LV SIZE CONTENT);
    lv_obj_set_grid_cell(obj, LV_GRID_ALIGN_START, 0, 1,
                              LV_GRID_ALIGN_START, 0, 1);
    label = lv label create(obj);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "c0, r0");
    /*Cell to 1;0 and align to to the start (left) horizontally and center vertically,
→too*/
   obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
    lv_obj_set_size(obj, LV_SIZE_CONTENT, LV_SIZE_CONTENT);
    lv_obj_set_grid_cell(obj, LV_GRID_ALIGN_START, 1, 1,
                              LV GRID ALIGN CENTER, 0, 1);
   label = lv label create(obj);
    lv label set text(label, "c1, r0");
   /*Cell to 2;0 and align to to the start (left) horizontally and end (bottom)
→vertically too*/
   obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
    lv obj set size(obj, LV SIZE CONTENT, LV SIZE CONTENT);
    lv_obj_set_grid_cell(obj, LV_GRID_ALIGN_START, 2, 1,
                              LV_GRID_ALIGN_END, 0, 1);
    label = lv_label_create(obj);
   lv_label_set_text(label, "c2, r0");
   /*Cell to 1;1 but 2 column wide (span = 2). Set width and height to stretched.*/
   obj = lv obj create(cont);
    lv obj set size(obj, LV SIZE CONTENT, LV SIZE CONTENT);
    lv_obj_set_grid_cell(obj, LV_GRID_ALIGN_STRETCH, 1, 2,
                              LV_GRID_ALIGN_STRETCH, 1, 1);
    label = lv label create(obj);
    lv_label_set_text(label, "c1-2, r1");
    /*Cell to 0;1 but 2 rows tall (span = 2). Set width and height to stretched.*/
   obj = lv obj create(cont);
    lv_obj_set_size(obj, LV_SIZE_CONTENT, LV_SIZE_CONTENT);
   lv_obj_set_grid_cell(obj, LV_GRID_ALIGN_STRETCH, 0, 1,
                              LV GRID ALIGN STRETCH, 1, 2);
    label = lv label create(obj);
    lv label set text(label, "c0\nr1-2");
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Demonstrate cell placement and span
#

col_dsc = [70, 70, 70, lv.GRID_TEMPLATE.LAST]
row_dsc = [50, 50, 50, lv.GRID_TEMPLATE.LAST]

# Create a container with grid
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
cont.set_grid_dsc_array(col_dsc, row_dsc)
cont.set_size(300, 220)
cont.center()
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Cell to 0;0 and align to to the start (left/top) horizontally and vertically too
obj = lv.obj(cont)
obj.set_size(lv.SIZE.CONTENT, lv.SIZE.CONTENT)
obj.set_grid_cell(lv.GRID_ALIGN.START, 0, 1,
                  lv.GRID_ALIGN.START, 0, 1)
label = lv.label(obj);
label.set_text("c0, r0")
# Cell to 1;0 and align to to the start (left) horizontally and center vertically too
obj = lv.obj(cont)
obj.set size(lv.SIZE.CONTENT, lv.SIZE.CONTENT)
obj.set grid cell(lv.GRID ALIGN.START, 1, 1,
                  lv.GRID ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 1)
label = lv.label(obj)
label.set_text("c1, r0")
# Cell to 2;0 and align to to the start (left) horizontally and end (bottom),
→vertically too
obj = lv.obj(cont)
obj.set size(lv.SIZE.CONTENT, lv.SIZE.CONTENT)
obj.set_grid_cell(lv.GRID_ALIGN.START, 2, 1,
                  lv.GRID_ALIGN.END, 0, 1)
label = lv.label(obj)
label.set text("c2, r0");
# Cell to 1;1 but 2 column wide (span = 2). Set width and height to stretched.
obi = lv.obi(cont)
obj.set size(lv.SIZE.CONTENT, lv.SIZE.CONTENT)
obj.set_grid_cell(lv.GRID_ALIGN.STRETCH, 1, 2,
                  lv.GRID ALIGN.STRETCH, 1, 1)
label = lv.label(obj)
label.set text("c1-2, r1")
# Cell to 0;1 but 2 rows tall (span = 2). Set width and height to stretched.
obj = lv.obj(cont)
obj.set_size(lv.SIZE.CONTENT, lv.SIZE.CONTENT)
obj.set grid cell(lv.GRID ALIGN.STRETCH, 0, 1,
                  lv.GRID ALIGN.STRETCH, 1, 2)
label = lv.label(obj)
label.set text("c0\nr1-2")
```

# Demonstrate grid's "free unit"

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_GRID && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

/**
   * Demonstrate grid's "free unit"
   */
void lv_example_grid_3(void)
{
     /*Column 1: fix width 60 px
     *Column 2: 1 unit from the remaining free space
```

(continues on next page)

```
*Column 3: 2 unit from the remaining free space*/
    static lv_coord_t col_dsc[] = {60, LV_GRID_FR(1), LV_GRID_FR(2), LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_
→LAST};
    /*Row 1: fix width 50 px
    *Row 2: 1 unit from the remaining free space
    *Row 3: fix width 50 px*/
    static lv_coord_t row_dsc[] = {50, LV_GRID_FR(1), 50, LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST};
    /*Create a container with grid*/
   lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
   lv_obj_set_size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv obj center(cont);
   lv_obj_set_grid_dsc_array(cont, col_dsc, row_dsc);
    lv obj t * label;
   lv_obj_t * obj;
   uint32 t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 9; i++) {
        uint8 t col = i % 3;
        uint8 t row = i / 3;
        obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
        /*Stretch the cell horizontally and vertically too
         *Set span to 1 to make the cell 1 column/row sized*/
        lv obj set grid cell(obj, LV GRID ALIGN STRETCH, col, 1,
                                 LV GRID ALIGN STRETCH, row, 1);
        label = lv_label_create(obj);
        lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%d,%d", col, row);
        lv obj center(label);
    }
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Demonstrate grid's "free unit"
#
# Column 1: fix width 60 px
# Column 2: 1 unit from the remaining free space
# Column 3: 2 unit from the remaining free space

col_dsc = [60, lv.grid_fr(1), lv.grid_fr(2), lv.GRID_TEMPLATE.LAST]
# Row 1: fix width 60 px
# Row 2: 1 unit from the remaining free space
# Row 3: fix width 60 px

row_dsc = [40, lv.grid_fr(1), 40, lv.GRID_TEMPLATE.LAST]
# Create a container with grid
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
cont.set_size(300, 220)
cont.center()
```

(continues on next page)

#### Demonstrate track placement

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_GRID && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
* Demonstrate track placement
void lv example grid 4(void)
    static lv coord t col dsc[] = {60, 60, 60, LV GRID TEMPLATE LAST};
    static lv coord t row dsc[] = {45, 45, 45, LV GRID TEMPLATE LAST};
   /*Add space between the columns and move the rows to the bottom (end)*/
   /*Create a container with grid*/
   lv obj t * cont = lv obj create(lv scr act());
    lv obj set grid align(cont, LV GRID ALIGN SPACE BETWEEN, LV GRID ALIGN END);
    lv_obj_set_grid_dsc_array(cont, col_dsc, row_dsc);
    lv_obj_set_size(cont, 300, 220);
   lv obj center(cont);
   lv obj t * label;
    lv obj t * obj;
    uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 9; i++) {
        uint8 t col = i % 3;
        uint8_t row = i / 3;
        obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
        /*Stretch the cell horizontally and vertically too
        *Set span to 1 to make the cell 1 column/row sized*/
        lv_obj_set_grid_cell(obj, LV_GRID_ALIGN_STRETCH, col, 1,
                                  LV_GRID_ALIGN_STRETCH, row, 1);
        label = lv_label_create(obj);
        lv label set text fmt(label, "%d,%d", col, row);
```

(continues on next page)

```
lv_obj_center(label);
}
#endif
```

```
# Demonstrate track placement
col_dsc = [60, 60, 60, lv.GRID_TEMPLATE.LAST]
row_dsc = [40, 40, 40, lv.GRID_TEMPLATE.LAST]
# Add space between the columns and move the rows to the bottom (end)
# Create a container with grid
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr act())
cont.set grid align(lv.GRID ALIGN.SPACE BETWEEN, lv.GRID ALIGN.END)
cont.set_grid_dsc_array(col_dsc, row_dsc)
cont.set size(300, 220)
cont.center()
for i in range(9):
    col = i % 3
    row = i // 3
   obj = lv.obj(cont)
   # Stretch the cell horizontally and vertically too
   # Set span to 1 to make the cell 1 column/row sized
   obj.set grid cell(lv.GRID ALIGN.STRETCH, col, 1,
                      lv.GRID_ALIGN.STRETCH, row, 1)
    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set_text("{:d}{:d}".format(col, row))
    label.center()
```

#### Demonstrate column and row gap

```
#include "../../lv_examples.h"
#if LV_USE_GRID && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES

static void row_gap_anim(void * obj, int32_t v)
{
    lv_obj_set_style_pad_row(obj, v, 0);
}

static void column_gap_anim(void * obj, int32_t v)
{
    lv_obj_set_style_pad_column(obj, v, 0);
}
```

(continues on next page)

```
* Demonstrate column and row gap
void lv_example_grid_5(void)
    /*60x60 cells*/
    static lv_coord_t col_dsc[] = {60, 60, 60, LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST};
    static lv_coord_t row_dsc[] = {45, 45, 45, LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST};
    /*Create a container with grid*/
    lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv obj set size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv obj center(cont);
    lv obj set grid dsc array(cont, col dsc, row dsc);
    lv_obj_t * label;
    lv_obj_t * obj;
    uint32 t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 9; i++) {
        uint8 t col = i % 3;
        uint8_t row = i / 3;
        obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
        lv_obj_set_grid_cell(obj, LV_GRID_ALIGN_STRETCH, col, 1,
                                 LV GRID ALIGN STRETCH, row, 1);
        label = lv_label_create(obj);
        lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%d,%d", col, row);
        lv_obj_center(label);
    }
    lv_anim_t a;
    lv anim init(&a);
    lv_anim_set_var(&a, cont);
    lv\_anim\_set\_values(\&a, 0, 10);
    lv_anim_set_repeat_count(&a, LV_ANIM_REPEAT_INFINITE);
    lv anim set exec cb(\&a, row gap anim);
    lv_anim_set_time(&a, 500);
    lv anim set playback time(\&a, 500);
    lv anim start(\&a);
    lv anim set exec cb(&a, column gap anim);
    lv anim set time(\&a, 3000);
    lv_anim_set_playback_time(&a, 3000);
    lv anim start(\&a);
}
#endif
```

```
def row_gap_anim(obj, v):
    obj.set_style_pad_row(v, 0)

def column_gap_anim(obj, v):
    obj.set_style_pad_column(v, 0)
```

(continues on next page)

```
# Demonstrate column and row gap
# 60x60 cells
col_dsc = [60, 60, 60, lv.GRID_TEMPLATE.LAST]
row_dsc = [40, 40, 40, lv.GRID_TEMPLATE.LAST]
# Create a container with grid
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
cont.set_size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.set_grid_dsc_array(col_dsc, row_dsc)
for i in range(9):
    col = i % 3
    row = i // 3
    obj = lv.obj(cont)
    obj.set_grid_cell(lv.GRID_ALIGN.STRETCH, col, 1,
                        lv.GRID_ALIGN.STRETCH, row, 1)
    label = lv.label(obj)
    label.set_text("{:d},{:d}".format(col, row))
    label.center()
    a row = lv.anim t()
    a row.init()
    a_row.set_var(cont)
    a_row.set_values(0, 10)
    a row.set repeat count(lv.ANIM REPEAT.INFINITE)
    a_{\text{row.set\_time}}(500)
    a row.set playback time(500)
    a_row. set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: row_gap_anim(cont,val))
    lv.anim_t.start(a_row)
    a_col = lv.anim_t()
    a col.init()
    a_col.set_var(cont)
    a col.set values (0, 10)
    a col.set repeat count(lv.ANIM REPEAT.INFINITE)
    a col.set time(500)
    a_col.set_playback_time(500)
    a_col. set_custom_exec_cb(lambda a,val: column_gap_anim(cont,val))
    lv.anim_t.start(a_col)
```

# **Demonstrate RTL direction on grid**

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV USE GRID && LV BUILD EXAMPLES
* Demonstrate RTL direction on grid
void lv example grid 6(void)
    static lv coord t col dsc[] = {60, 60, 60, LV GRID TEMPLATE LAST};
    static lv_coord_t row_dsc[] = {45, 45, 45, LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST};
    /*Create a container with grid*/
    lv_obj_t * cont = lv_obj_create(lv_scr_act());
    lv_obj_set_size(cont, 300, 220);
    lv_obj_center(cont);
    lv_obj_set_style_base_dir(cont, LV_BASE_DIR_RTL, 0);
    lv_obj_set_grid_dsc_array(cont, col_dsc, row_dsc);
    lv obj t * label;
    lv_obj_t * obj;
   uint32_t i;
    for(i = 0; i < 9; i++) {
       uint8_t col = i % 3;
        uint8_t row = i / 3;
        obj = lv_obj_create(cont);
        /*Stretch the cell horizontally and vertically too
        *Set span to 1 to make the cell 1 column/row sized*/
        lv_obj_set_grid_cell(obj, LV_GRID_ALIGN_STRETCH, col, 1,
                                 LV GRID ALIGN STRETCH, row, 1);
        label = lv label create(obj);
        lv_label_set_text_fmt(label, "%d,%d", col, row);
        lv_obj_center(label);
    }
}
#endif
```

```
#
# Demonstrate RTL direction on grid
#
col_dsc = [60, 60, 60, lv.GRID_TEMPLATE.LAST]
row_dsc = [40, 40, 40, lv.GRID_TEMPLATE.LAST]

# Create a container with grid
cont = lv.obj(lv.scr_act())
cont.set_size(300, 220)
cont.center()
cont.set_style_base_dir(lv.BASE_DIR.RTL,0)
cont.set_grid_dsc_array(col_dsc, row_dsc)

for i in range(9):
    col = i % 3
```

(continues on next page)

# 7.2.7 API

# **Enums**

```
enum lv_grid_align_t
Values:

enumerator LV_GRID_ALIGN_START
enumerator LV_GRID_ALIGN_CENTER
enumerator LV_GRID_ALIGN_END
enumerator LV_GRID_ALIGN_STRETCH
enumerator LV_GRID_ALIGN_SPACE_EVENLY
enumerator LV_GRID_ALIGN_SPACE_AROUND
enumerator LV_GRID_ALIGN_SPACE_BETWEEN
```

# **Functions**

```
LV_EXPORT_CONST_INT(LV_GRID_CONTENT)

LV_EXPORT_CONST_INT(LV_GRID_TEMPLATE_LAST)

void lv_grid_init(void)

void lv_obj_set_grid_dsc_array(lv_obj_t *obj, const lv_coord_t col_dsc[], const lv_coord_t row_dsc[])

void lv_obj_set_grid_align(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_grid_align_t column_align, lv_grid_align_t row_align)

void lv_obj_set_grid_cell(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_grid_align_t column_align, uint8_t col_pos, uint8_t col_span, lv_grid_align_t row_align, uint8_t row_pos, uint8_t row_span)

Set the cell of an object. The object's parent needs to have grid layout, else nothing will happen

Parameters
```

```
• obj -- pointer to an object
                • column align -- the vertical alignment in the cell. LV GRID START/END/CENTER/
                  STRETCH
                • col pos -- column ID
                • col span -- number of columns to take (>= 1)
                • row align -- the horizontal alignment in the cell. LV GRID START/END/CENTER/
                 STRETCH
                • row pos -- row ID
                • row span -- number of rows to take (>= 1)
static inline lv_coord_t lv grid fr(uint8_t x)
     Just a wrapper to LV GRID FR for bindings.
void lv style set grid row dsc array(lv_style_t *style, const lv_coord_t value[])
void lv style set grid column dsc array(lv style t *style, const lv coord t value[])
void lv_style_set_grid_row_align(lv_style_t *style, lv_grid_align_t value)
void lv style set grid column align(lv style t*style, lv grid align t value)
void lv_style_set_grid_cell_column_pos(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set grid cell column span(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set grid cell row pos(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv style set grid cell row span(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv_style_set_grid_cell_x_align(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv_style_set_grid_cell_y_align(lv_style_t *style, lv_coord_t value)
void lv obj set style grid row dsc array (lv obj t*obj, const lv coord t value[], lv style selector t
                                                   selector)
void lv obj set style grid column dsc array (lv_obj_t *obj, const lv_coord_t value[],
                                                       lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style grid row align(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_grid_align_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv_obj_set_style_grid_column_align(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_grid_align_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                                 selector)
```

```
void lv obj set style grid cell column pos(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t
void lv_obj_set_style_grid_cell_column_span(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                                       selector)
void lv obj_set_style_grid_cell_row_pos(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style grid cell row span(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t
                                                   selector)
void lv obj set style grid cell x align(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
void lv obj set style grid cell y align(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_coord_t value, lv_style_selector_t selector)
static inline const lv_coord_t *lv_obj_get_style_grid_row_dsc_array(const lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t
static inline const lv_coord_t *lv_obj_get_style_grid_column_dsc_array(const lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t
static inline lv\_grid\_align\_t lv_obj_get_style_grid_row_align(const lv\_obj\_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_grid_align_t lv_obj_get_style_grid_column_align(const lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv obj get style grid cell column pos(const lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_tlv obj get style grid cell column span(const lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_grid_cell_row_pos(const lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv_obj_get_style_grid_cell_row_span(const lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
static inline ly coord tlv obj get style grid cell x align(const ly obj t *obj, uint32 t part)
static inline lv_coord_t lv obj get style grid cell y align(const lv_obj_t *obj, uint32_t part)
```

# **Variables**

```
uint32_t LV_LAYOUT_GRID

lv_style_prop_t LV_STYLE_GRID_COLUMN_DSC_ARRAY

lv_style_prop_t LV_STYLE_GRID_COLUMN_ALIGN

lv_style_prop_t LV_STYLE_GRID_ROW_DSC_ARRAY

lv_style_prop_t LV_STYLE_GRID_ROW_ALIGN

lv_style_prop_t LV_STYLE_GRID_CELL_COLUMN_POS

lv_style_prop_t LV_STYLE_GRID_CELL_COLUMN_SPAN

lv_style_prop_t LV_STYLE_GRID_CELL_X_ALIGN

lv_style_prop_t LV_STYLE_GRID_CELL_ROW_POS

lv_style_prop_t LV_STYLE_GRID_CELL_ROW_SPAN

lv_style_prop_t LV_STYLE_GRID_CELL_ROW_SPAN

lv_style_prop_t LV_STYLE_GRID_CELL_Y_ALIGN
```

**CHAPTER** 

**EIGHT** 

# **OTHERS**

# 8.1 Snapshot

Snapshot provides APIs to take snapshot image for LVGL object together with its children. The image will look exactly like the object.

# 8.1.1 **Usage**

Simply call API lv\_snapshot\_take to generate the image descriptor which can be set as image object src using lv\_img\_set\_src.

Note, only below color formats are supported for now:

- LV\_IMG\_CF\_TRUE\_COLOR\_ALPHA
- LV\_IMG\_CF\_ALPHA\_1BIT
- LV\_IMG\_CF\_ALPHA\_2BIT
- LV\_IMG\_CF\_ALPHA\_4BIT
- LV\_IMG\_CF\_ALPHA\_8BIT

### Free the Image

The memory <code>lv\_snapshot\_take</code> uses are dynamically allocated using <code>lv\_mem\_alloc</code>. Use API <code>lv\_snapshot\_free</code> to free the memory it takes. This will firstly free memory the image data takes, then the image descriptor.

Take caution to free the snapshot but not delete the image object. Before free the memory, be sure to firstly unlink it from image object, using  $lv_ig_set_src(NULL)$  and  $lv_ig_cache_invalidate_src(src)$ .

Below code snippet explains usage of this API.

```
void update_snapshot(lv_obj_t * obj, lv_obj_t * img_snapshot)
{
    lv_img_dsc_t* snapshot = (void*)lv_img_get_src(img_snapshot);
    if(snapshot) {
        lv_snapshot_free(snapshot);
    }
    snapshot = lv_snapshot_take(obj, LV_IMG_CF_TRUE_COLOR_ALPHA);
    lv_img_set_src(img_snapshot, snapshot);
}
```

### **Use Existing Buffer**

If the snapshot needs update now and then, or simply caller provides memory, use API lv\_res\_t lv\_snapshot\_take\_to\_buf(lv\_obj\_t \* obj, lv\_img\_cf\_t cf, lv\_img\_dsc\_t \* dsc, void \* buf, uint32\_t buff\_size); for this case. It's caller's responsibility to alloc/free the memory.

If snapshot is generated successfully, the image descriptor is updated and image data will be stored to provided buf.

Note that snapshot may fail if provided buffer is not enough, which may happen when object size changes. It's recommended to use API lv\_snapshot\_buf\_size\_needed to check the needed buffer size in byte firstly and resize the buffer accordingly.

# 8.1.2 Example

### Simple snapshot example

```
#include "../../lv examples.h"
#if LV_USE_SNAPSHOT && LV_BUILD_EXAMPLES
static void event_cb(lv_event_t* e)
    lv obj t * snapshot obj = lv event get user data(e);
    lv_obj_t * img = lv_event_get_target(e);
    if(snapshot obj) {
        lv_img_dsc_t* snapshot = (void*)lv_img_get_src(snapshot_obj);
        if(snapshot){
            lv_snapshot_free(snapshot);
        }
        /*Update the snapshot, we know parent of object is the container.*/
        snapshot = lv_snapshot_take(img->parent, LV_IMG_CF_TRUE_COLOR_ALPHA);
        if(snapshot == NULL)
            return;
        lv img set src(snapshot obj, snapshot);
    }
}
void lv_example_snapshot_1(void)
    LV IMG DECLARE(img star);
    lv obj t * root = lv scr act();
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(root, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE_LIGHT_BLUE), 0);
    /*Create an image object to show snapshot*/
   lv_obj_t * snapshot_obj = lv_img_create(root);
    lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(snapshot_obj, lv_palette_main(LV_PALETTE PURPLE), 0);
    lv obj set style bg opa(snapshot obj, LV OPA 100, 0);
   lv_img_set_zoom(snapshot_obj, 128);
   /*Create the container and its children*/
   lv_obj_t * container = lv_obj_create(root);
    lv_obj_align(container, LV_ALIGN_CENTER, 0, 0);
    lv obj set size(container, 180, 180);
    lv obj set flex flow(container, LV FLEX FLOW ROW WRAP);
```

(continues on next page)

8.1. Snapshot 714

```
lv obj set flex align(container, LV_FLEX_ALIGN_SPACE_EVENLY, LV_FLEX_ALIGN_CENTER,
  LV FLEX ALIGN CENTER);
    lv_obj_set_style_radius(container, 50, 0);
    lv_obj_t * img;
    int i;
    for(i = 0; i < 4; i++) {
        img = lv img create(container);
        lv img set src(img, &img star);
        lv_obj_set_style_bg_color(img, lv_color_black(), 0);
        lv_obj_set_style_bg_opa(img, LV_OPA_COVER, 0);
        lv_obj_set_style_transform_zoom(img, 400, LV_STATE_PRESSED);
        lv_obj_add_flag(img, LV_OBJ_FLAG_CLICKABLE);
        lv obj add event cb(img, event cb, LV EVENT PRESSED, snapshot obj);
        lv obj add event cb(img, event cb, LV EVENT RELEASED, snapshot obj);
    }
}
#endif
```

```
import gc
import lvgl as lv
from imagetools import get png info, open png
# Register PNG image decoder
decoder = lv.img.decoder create()
decoder info cb = get png info
decoder.open_cb = open_png
# Measure memory usage
gc.enable()
qc.collect()
mem free = gc.mem free()
label = lv.label(lv.scr act())
label.align(lv.ALIGN.BOTTOM MID, 0, -10)
label.set text(" memory free:" + str(mem free/1024) + " kB")
# Create an image from the png file
try:
    with open('../../assets/star.png','rb') as f:
        png data = f.read()
    print("Could not find star.png")
    sys.exit()
img_star = lv.img_dsc_t({
  'data size': len(png data),
  'data': png data
def event_cb(e, snapshot_obj):
   img = e.get target()
    if snapshot obj:
        # no need to free the old source for snapshot obj, gc will free it for us.
```

(continues on next page)

8.1. Snapshot 715

```
# take a new snapshot, overwrite the old one
        dsc = lv.snapshot take(img.get parent(), lv.img.CF.TRUE COLOR ALPHA)
        snapshot_obj.set_src(dsc)
    gc.collect()
    mem used = mem_free - gc.mem_free()
    label.set text("memory used:" + str(mem used/1024) + " kB")
root = lv.scr act()
root.set style bg color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.LIGHT BLUE), 0)
# Create an image object to show snapshot
snapshot obj = lv.img(root)
snapshot obj.set style bg color(lv.palette main(lv.PALETTE.PURPLE), 0)
snapshot obj.set style bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER, 0)
snapshot_obj.set_zoom(128)
# Create the container and its children
container = lv.obj(root)
container.align(lv.ALIGN.CENTER, 0, 0)
container.set size(180, 180)
container.set_flex_flow(lv.FLEX_FLOW.ROW_WRAP)
container.set_flex_align(lv.FLEX_ALIGN.SPACE_EVENLY, lv.FLEX_ALIGN.CENTER, lv.FLEX_
→ALIGN.CENTER)
container set style radius(50, 0)
for i in range(4):
    img = lv.img(container)
    img.set src(img star)
    img.set_style_bg_color(lv.palette_main(lv.PALETTE.GREY), 0)
    img.set style bg opa(lv.OPA.COVER, 0)
    img.set style transform zoom(400, lv.STATE.PRESSED)
    img.add flag(img.FLAG.CLICKABLE)
    imq.add event cb(lambda e: event cb(e, snapshot obj), lv.EVENT.PRESSED, None)
    imq.add event cb(lambda e: event cb(e, snapshot obj), lv.EVENT.RELEASED, None)
```

#### 8.1.3 API

### **Functions**

```
lv_img_dsc_t *lv_snapshot_take(lv_obj_t *obj, lv_img_cf_t cf)
Take snapshot for object with its children.
```

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- The object to generate snapshot.
- **cf** -- color format for generated image.

**Returns** a pointer to a image descriptor, or NULL if failed.

```
void lv_snapshot_free(lv_img_dsc_t *dsc)
```

Free the snapshot image returned by *lv\_snapshot\_take* 

It will firstly free the data image takes, then the image descriptor.

**Parameters dsc** -- The image descriptor generated by lv snapshot take.

8.1. Snapshot 716

## $uint32_t lv_snapshot_buf_size_needed(lv_obj_t*obj, lv_img_cf_t cf)$

Get the buffer needed for object snapshot image.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- The object to generate snapshot.
- **cf** -- color format for generated image.

**Returns** the buffer size needed in bytes

$$lv\_res\_t \ \textbf{lv\_snapshot\_take\_to\_buf} (\textit{lv\_obj\_t} * obj, \textit{lv\_img\_cf\_t} \; cf, \textit{lv\_img\_dsc\_t} * dsc, void * buf, uint32\_t buff\_size)$$

Take snapshot for object with its children, save image info to provided buffer.

#### **Parameters**

- **obj** -- The object to generate snapshot.
- **cf** -- color format for generated image.
- dsc -- image descriptor to store the image result.
- **buff** -- the buffer to store image data.
- buff\_size -- provided buffer size in bytes.

Returns LV\_RES\_OK on success, LV\_RES\_INV on error.

8.1. Snapshot 717

## CONTRIBUTING

## 9.1 Introduction

Join LVGL's community and leave your footprint in the library!

There are a lot of ways to contribute to LVGL even if you are are new to the library or even new to programming.

It might be scary to make the first step but you have nothing to be afraid of. A friendly and helpful community is waiting for you. Get to know like-minded people and make something great together.

So let's find which contribution option fits you the best and help you join the development of LVGL!

Before getting started here are some guidelines to make contribution smoother:

- Be kind and friendly.
- Be sure to read the relevant part of the documentation before posting a question.
- · Ask questions in the Forum and use GitHub for development-related discussions.
- Always fill out the post or issue templates in the Forum or GitHub (or at least provide equivalent information). It
  makes understanding your contribution or issue easier and you will get a useful response faster.
- If possible send an absolute minimal but buildable code example in order to reproduce the issue. Be sure it contains all the required variable declarations, constants, and assets (images, fonts).
- Use Markdown to format your posts. You can learn it in 10 minutes.
- Speak about one thing in one issue or topic. It makes your post easier to find later for someone with the same question.
- Give feedback and close the issue or mark the topic as solved if your question is answered.
- For non-trivial fixes and features, it's better to open an issue first to discuss the details instead of sending a pull request directly.
- Please read and follow the Coding style guide.

# 9.2 Pull request

Merging new code into the lvgl, documentation, blog, examples, and other repositories happen via *Pull requests* (PR for short). A PR is a notification like "Hey, I made some updates to your project. Here are the changes, you can add them if you want." To do this you need a copy (called fork) of the original project under your account, make some changes there, and notify the original repository about your updates. You can see what it looks like on GitHub for LVGL here: https://github.com/lvgl/lvgl/pulls.

To add your changes you can edit files online on GitHub and send a new Pull request from there (recommended for small changes) or add the updates in your favorite editor/IDE and use git to publish the changes (recommended for more complex updates).

### 9.2.1 From GitHub

- 1. Navigate to the file you want to edit.
- 2. Click the Edit button in the top right-hand corner.
- 3. Add your changes to the file.
- 4. Add a commit message on the bottom of the page.
- 5. Click the Propose changes button.

#### 9.2.2 From command line

The instructions describe the main lvgl repository but it works the same way for the other repositories.

- 1. Fork the lvgl repository. To do this click the "Fork" button in the top right corner. It will "copy" the lvgl repository to your GitHub account (https://github.com/<YOUR NAME>?tab=repositories)
- 2. Clone your forked repository.
- Add your changes. You can create a feature branch from master for the updates: git checkout -b thenew-feature
- 4. Commit and push your changes to the forked lvgl repository.
- 5. Create a PR on GitHub from the page of your lvgl repository (https://github.com/<YOUR\_NAME>/ lvgl) by clicking the "New pull request" button. Don't forget to select the branch where you added your changes.
- 6. Set the base branch. It means where you want to merge your update. In the lvgl repo fixes go to master, new features to dev branch.
- 7. Describe what is in the update. An example code is welcome if applicable.
- 8. If you need to make more changes, just update your forked lvgl repo with new commits. They will automatically appear in the PR.

9.2. Pull request 719

## 9.2.3 Commit message format

In commit messages please follow the Angular Commit Format.

Some examples:

fix(img) update size if a new source is set

fix(bar) fix memory leak

The animations weren't deleted in the destructor.

Fixes: #1234

feat add span widget

The span widget allows mixing different font sizes, colors and styles. It's similar to HTML <span>

docs(porting) fix typo

# 9.3 Developer Certification of Origin (DCO)

### 9.3.1 Overview

To ensure all licensing criteria are met for every repository of the LVGL project, we apply a process called DCO (Developer's Certificate of Origin).

The text of DCO can be read here: https://developercertificate.org/.

By contributing to any repositories of the LVGL project you agree that your contribution complies with the DCO.

If your contribution fulfills the requirements of the DCO no further action is needed. If you are unsure feel free to ask us in a comment.

# 9.3.2 Accepted licenses and copyright notices

To make the DCO easier to digest, here are some practical guides about specific cases:

#### Your own work

The simplest case is when the contribution is solely your own work. In this case you can just send a Pull Request without worrying about any licensing issues.

### Use code from online source

If the code you would like to add is based on an article, post or comment on a website (e.g. StackOverflow) the license and/or rules of that site should be followed.

For example in case of StackOwerflow a notice like this can be used:

```
/* The original version of this code-snippet was published on StackOverflow.
 * Post: http://stackoverflow.com/questions/12345
 * Author: http://stackoverflow.com/users/12345/username
 * The following parts of the snippet were changed:
 * - Check this or that
 * - Optimize performance here and there
 */
... code snippet here ...
```

#### Use MIT licensed code

As LVGL is MIT licensed, other MIT licensed code can be integrated without issues. The MIT license requires a copyright notice be added to the derived work. Any derivative work based on MIT licensed code must copy the original work's license file or text.

#### Use GPL licensed code

The GPL license is not compatible with the MIT license. Therefore, LVGL can not accept GPL licensed code.

# 9.4 Ways to contribute

Even if you're just getting started with LVGL there are plenty of ways to get your feet wet. Most of these options don't even require knowing a single line of LVGL code.

Below we have collected some opportunities about the ways you can contribute to LVGL.

### 9.4.1 Give LVGL a Star

Show that you like LVGL by giving it star on GitHub!

Star

This simple click makes LVGL more visible on GitHub and makes it more attractive to other people. So with this, you already helped a lot!

# 9.4.2 Tell what you have achieved

Have you already started using LVGL in a *Simulator*, a development board, or on your custom hardware? Was it easy or were there some obstacles? Are you happy with the result? Showing your project to others is a win-win situation because it increases your and LVGL's reputation at the same time.

You can post about your project on Twitter, Facebook, LinkedIn, create a YouTube video, and so on. Only one thing: On social media don't forget to add a link to https://lvgl.io or https://github.com/lvgl and use the hashtag #lvgl. Thank you! :)

You can also open a new topic in the My projects category of the Forum.

The LVGL Blog welcomes posts from anyone. It's a good place to talk about a project you created with LVGL, write a tutorial, or share some nice tricks. The latest blog posts are shown on the homepage of LVGL to make your work more visible.

The blog is hosted on GitHub. If you add a post GitHub automatically turns it into a website. See the README of the blog repo to see how to add your post.

Any of these help to spread the word and familiarize new developers with LVGL.

If you don't want to speak about your project publicly, feel free to use Contact form on lvgl.io to private message to us.

## 9.4.3 Write examples

As you learn LVGL you will probably play with the features of widgets. Why not publish your experiments?

Each widgets' documentation contains examples. For instance, here are the examples of the Drop-down list widget. The examples are directly loaded from the lygl/examples folder.

So all you need to do is send a *Pull request* to the lvgl repository and follow some conventions:

- Name the examples like lv\_example\_<widget\_name>\_<index>.
- Make the example as short and simple as possible.
- Add comments to explain what the example does.
- Use 320x240 resolution.
- Update index.rst in the example's folder with your new example. To see how other examples are added, look in the lvgl/examples/widgets folder.

### 9.4.4 Improve the docs

As you read the documentation you might see some typos or unclear sentences. All the documentation is located in the lvgl/docs folder. For typos and straightforward fixes, you can simply edit the file on GitHub.

Note that the documentation is also formatted in Markdown.

## 9.4.5 Report bugs

As you use LVGL you might find bugs. Before reporting them be sure to check the relevant parts of the documentation.

If it really seems like a bug feel free to open an issue on GitHub.

When filing the issue be sure to fill out the template. It helps find the root of the problem while avoiding extensive questions and exchanges with other developers.

#### 9.4.6 Send fixes

The beauty of open-source software is you can easily dig in to it to understand how it works. You can also fix or adjust it as you wish.

If you found and fixed a bug don't hesitate to send a *Pull request* with the fix.

In your Pull request please also add a line to CHANGELOG. md.

### 9.4.7 Join the conversations in the Forum

It feels great to know you are not alone if something is not working. It's even better to help others when they struggle with something.

While you were learning LVGL you might have had questions and used the Forum to get answers. As a result, you probably have more knowledge about how LVGL works.

One of the best ways to give back is to use the Forum and answer the questions of newcomers - like you were once.

Just read the titles and if you are familiar with the topic don't hesitate to share your thoughts and suggestions.

Participating in the discussions is one of the best ways to become part of the project and get to know like-minded people!

#### 9.4.8 Add features

If you have created a cool widget, or added useful feature to LVGL feel free to open a new PR for it. We collect the optional features (a.k.a. plugins) in lvgl/src/extra folder so if you are interested in adding a new features please use this folder. The README file describes the basics rules of contribution and also lists some ideas.

For further ideas take a look at the our *Roadmap* page. If you are interested in any of them feel free to share your opinion and/or participate in the the implementation.

Other features which are (still) not on the road map are listed in the Feature request category of the Forum.

When adding a new features the followings also needs to be updated:

- Update lv\_conf\_template.h
- Add description in the docs
- · Add examples
- · Update the changelog

### 9.4.9 Become a maintainer

If you want to become part of the core development team, you can become a maintainer of a repository.

By becoming a maintainer:

- You get write access to that repo:
  - Add code directly without sending a pull request
  - Accept pull requests
  - Close/reopen/edit issues
- Your input has higher impact when we are making decisions

You can become a maintainer by invitation, however the following conditions need to met

- 1. Have > 50 replies in the Forum. You can look at your stats here
- 2. Send > 5 non-trivial pull requests to the repo where you would like to be a maintainer

If you are interested, just send a message (e.g. from the Forum) to the current maintainers of the repository. They will check if the prerequisites are met. Note that meeting the prerequisites is not a guarantee of acceptance, i.e. if the conditions are met you won't automatically become a maintainer. It's up to the current maintainers to make the decision.

## 9.4.10 Move your project repository under LVGL organization

Besides the core lvgl repository there are other repos for ports to development boards, IDEs or other environment. If you ported LVGL to a new platform we can host it under the LVGL organization among the other repos.

This way your project will become part of the whole LVGL project and can get more visibility. If you are interested in this opportunity just open an issue in lvgl repo and tell what you have!

If we agree that your port fit well into the LVGL organization, we will open a repository for your project where you will have admin rights.

To make this concept sustainable there a few rules to follow:

- You need to add a README to your repo.
- We expect to maintain the repo to some extent:
  - Follow at least the major versions of LVGL
  - Respond to the issues (in a reasonable time)
- If there is no activity in a repo for 1 year it will be archived

### **TEN**

## **CHANGELOG**

# 10.1 v8.1.0 (In progress)

- lv\_obj\_move\_up(obj) and lv\_obj\_move\_down(obj) added. (#2461)
- lv\_obj\_swap(obj1, obj2) added. (#2461)
- feat(anim) add interface for handling lv\_anim user data. (#2415)
- feat(obj) add lv\_is\_initialized (#2402)
- feat(obj) Backport keypad and encoder scrolling from v7 lv page to v8 lv obj (#2390)
- feat(snapshot) add API to take snapshot for object (#2353)
- feat(anim) add anim timeline (#2309)
- feat(span) Add missing spangroup functions
- feat(img) add img\_size property (#2284) fe461caf
- feat(calendar) improve MicroPython example (#2366) Amir Gonnen 5f6e07e5
- feat(obj) add lv\_obj\_del\_delayed() c6a2e15e
- feat(event, widgets) improve the paramter of LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_BEGIN/END Gabor Kiss-Vamosi 88c48594
- feat(led) send LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_BEGIN/END Gabor Kiss-Vamosi fcd4aa39
- feat(obj) send LV\_EVENT\_DRAW\_PART\_BEGIN/END for MAIN and SCROLLBAR parts Gabor Kiss-Vamosi b203167c
- feat(spinbox) add function to set cursor to specific position (#2314) dyktronix 7066c8fb
- feat(timer) check if lv\_tick\_inc is called aa6641a6
- feat(docs) add view on GitHub link a716ac6e
- feat(event) pass the scroll aniamtion to LV\_EVENT\_SCROLL\_BEGIN ca54ecfe
- perf(draw) reimplement rectangle drawing algorithms
- perf(draw) reimplement circle drawing algorithms (#2374) (Also change masking)
- fix(draw) false assertion error in lv\_draw\_mask caused by wrong pointer

# 10.2 v8.0.2 (16.07.2021)

- fix(theme) improve button focus of keyboard
- fix(tabview) send LV EVENT VALUE CHANGED only once
- fix(imgbtn) use the correct src in LV\_EVENT\_GET\_SELF\_SIZE
- fix(color) remove extraneous cast for 8-bit color
- fix(obj style) fix children reposition if the parent's padding changes.
- fix(color) remove extraneous \_LV\_COLOR\_MAKE\_TYPE\_HELPER (#2372)
- fix(spinner) should not be clickable (#2373)
- fix(obj) improve how the focusing indev is determined
- fix(template) update indev template for v8
- fix(printf) skip defining attribute if pycparser is used
- refactor(printf) add printf-like function attribute to \_lv\_txt\_set\_text\_vfmt and lv\_label\_set\_text\_fmt (#2332)
- fix(template) include lvgl.h in lv\_port\_\*\_template.c files
- fix(obj) detecting which indev sent LV\_EVENT\_FOCUS
- fix (span) fill LV\_EVENT\_GET\_SELF\_SIZE (#2360)
- fix(arc) disable LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_SCROLL\_CHAIN by default
- fix (draw) fix arc bg image drawing with full arcs
- fix(disp) fix memory leak in lv\_disp\_remove (#2355)
- fix warnigs introduced by 3fb8baf5
- fix(widgets) use lv\_obj\_class for all the widgets
- fix(obj) move clean ups from lv\_obj\_del to lv\_obj\_destructor
- fix(roller) fix partial redraw of the selected area
- fix(roller) adjust the size of the selected area correctly
- fix(obj) delete useless type conversion (#2343)
- fix(lv\_obj\_scroll.h) typos (#2345)
- fix(scroll) fire LV\_EVENT\_SCROLL\_BEGIN in the same spot for both axes
- fix(btnmatrix) fix button invalidation on focus change
- fix(textarea) style update in oneline mode + improve sroll to cursor
- fix(tlsf) do not use <assert.h>
- fix(imgbtn) consider width==LV\_SIZE\_CONTENT if only mid. img is set
- fix(refr) reduce the nesting level in lv\_refr\_area
- fix(txt) enhance the function of break\_chars (#2327)
- fix(pxp): update RTOS macro for SDK 2.10
- fix(vglite): update for v8
- fix(pxp): update for v8

- fix(flex) fix layout update and invalidation issues
- fix(flex) fix NULL pointer dereference
- fix(obj, switch) do not send LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED twice
- fix(color) overflow with 16 bit color depth
- fix(coords) fix using large coordinates
- fix(chart) fix crash if no series are added
- fix(chart) invalidation with LV\_CHART\_UPDATE\_MODE\_SHIFT
- fix(align) fix lv\_obj\_align\_to G
- fix(table) invalidate the table on cell value change
- fix(label) remove duplicated lv\_obj\_refresh\_self\_size
- fix(draw) underflow in subpixel font drawing
- fix (scroll) do not send unnecessary scroll end events

# 10.3 v8.0.1 (14.06.2021)

- docs(filesystem) update to v8 7971ade4
- fix(msgbox) create modals on top layer instead of act screen 5cf6303e
- fix(colowheel) disable LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_SCROLL\_CHAIN by default 48d1c292
- docs(grid) typo fix (#2310) 69d109d2
- fix(arduino) fix the prototype of my\_touchpad\_read in the LVGL\_Arduino.ino 1a62f7a6
- fix(meter) fix needle image invalidation 54d8e817
- fix(mem) add ly prefix to tlsf functions and types 0d52b59c
- fix(calendar) fix the position calculation today ad05e196
- fix(typo) rename LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_SNAPABLE to LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_SNAPPABLE e697807c
- docs(color) language fixes (#2302) 07ecc9f1
- fix(tick) minor optmization on lv\_tick\_inc call test b4305df5
- Spelling and other language fixes to documentation (#2293) d0aaacaf
- fix(theme) show disabled state on buttons of btnmatrix, msgbox and kayboard 0be582b3
- fix(scroll) keep the scroll position on object deleted 52edbb46
- fix(msgbox) handle NULL btn map paramter 769c4a30
- fix(group) allow refocusing obejcts 1520208b
- docs(overview) spelling fixes d2efb8c6
- Merge branch 'master' of https://github.com/lvgl/lvgl 45960838
- feat(timer) check if lv\_tick\_inc is called aa6641a6
- feat(docs) add view on GitHub link a716ac6e
- fix(theme) fix the switch style in the default theme 0c0dc8ea

- docs fix typo 8ab80645
- Merge branch 'master' of https://github.com/lvgl/lvgl e796448f
- feat(event) pass the scroll aniamtion to LV\_EVENT\_SCROLL\_BEGIN ca54ecfe
- fix(tabview) fix with left and right tabs 17c57449
- chore(docs) force docs rebuild 4a0f4139
- chore(docs) always deploy master to docs/master as well 6d05692d
- fix(template) udpate lv\_objx\_template to v8 38bb8afc
- docs(extra) add extra/README.md 8cd504d5
- Update CHANGELOG.md 48fd73d2
- Update quick-overview.md (#2295) 5616471c
- fix(pxp) change LV\_COLOR\_TRANSP to LV\_COLOR\_CHROMA\_KEY to v8 compatibility 81f3068d
- adding micropython examples (#2286) c60ed68e
- docs(color) minor fix ac8f4534
- fix(example) revert test code 77e2c1ff
- fix(draw) with additive blending with 32 bit color depth 786db2af
- docs(color) update colors' docs 9056b5ee
- Merge branch 'master' of https://github.com/lvgl/lvgl a711a1dd
- perf(refresh) optimize where to wait for lv\_disp\_flush\_ready with 2 buffers d0172f14
- docs(lv\_obj\_style) update add\_style and remove\_style function headers (#2287) 60f7bcbf
- fix memory leak of spangroup (#2285) 33e0926a
- fix make lv\_img\_cache.h public becasue cache invalidation is public 38ebcd81
- Merge branch 'master' of https://github.com/lvgl/lvgl 2b292495
- fix(btnmamatrix) fix focus event handling 3b58ef14
- Merge pull request #2280 from lvgl/dependabot/pip/docs/urllib3-1.26.5 a2f45b26
- fix(label) calculating the clip area 57e211cc
- chore(deps): bump urllib3 from 1.26.4 to 1.26.5 in /docs b2f77dfc
- fix(docs) add docs about the default group 29bfe604

# 10.4 v8.0.0 (01.06.2021)

v8.0 brings many new features like simplified and more powerful scrolling, new layouts inspired by CSS Flexbox and Grid, simplified and improved widgets, more powerful events, hookable drawing, and more.

v8 is a major change and therefore it's not backward compatible with v7.

# 10.4.1 Directory structure

- The lv prefix is removed from the folder names
- The docs is moved to the lvgl repository
- The examples are moved to the lvgl repository
- Create an src/extra folder for complex widgets:
  - It makes the core LVGL leaner
  - In extra we can have a lot and specific widgets
  - Good place for contributions

## 10.4.2 Widget changes

- lv\_cont removed, layout features are moved to lv\_obj
- lv\_page removed, scroll features are moved to lv\_obj
- lv\_objmask the same can be achieved by events
- lv\_meter added as the unioin of lv\_linemeter and lv\_gauge
- lv\_span new widget mimicing HTML <span>
- lv animing new widget for simple slideshow animations
- + many minor changes and improvements

### 10.4.3 New scrolling

- · Support "elastic" scrolling when scrolled in
- Support scroll chaining among any objects types (not only lv\_pagess)
- Remove lv\_drag. Similar effect can be achieved by setting the position in LV\_EVENT\_PRESSING
- · Add snapping
- Add snap stop to scroll max 1 snap point

### 10.4.4 New layouts

- CSS Grid-like layout support
- CSS Flexbox-like layout support

## **10.4.5 Styles**

- · Optimize and simplify styles
- State is saved in the object instead of the style property
- Object size and position can be set in styles too

#### 10.4.6 **Events**

- · Allow adding multiple events to an object
- A user data can be attached to the added events

## 10.4.7 Driver changes

- lv\_disp\_drv\_t, lv\_indev\_drv\_t, lv\_fs\_drv\_t needs to be static
- ...disp\_buf... is renamed to draw\_buf. See an initialization example here.
- No partial update if two screen sized buffers are set
- disp\_drv->full\_refresh = 1 makes always the whole display redraw.
- hor res and ver res need to be set in disp drv
- indev\_read\_cb returns void. To indicate that there is more that to read set data->continue\_reading = 1 in the read\_cb

# 10.4.8 Other changes

- Remove the copy parameter from create functions
- · Simplified File system interface API
- Use a more generic inheritance
- · The built-in themes are reworked
- lv\_obj\_align now saved the alignment and realigns the object automatically but can't be used to align to other than the parent
- lv\_obj\_align\_to can align to an object but doesn't save the alignment
- lv\_pct(x) can be used to set the size and position in percentage
- There are many other changes in widgets that are not detailed here. Please refer to the documentation of the widgets.

# 10.4.9 New release policy

- · We will follow Release branches with GitLab flow
- Minor releases are expected in every 3-4 month
- master will always contain the latest changes

## 10.4.10 Migrating from v7 to v8

- First and foremost, create a new lv conf.h based on lv conf template.h.
- To try the new version it's recommended to use a simulator project and see the examples.
- When migrating your project to v8
  - Update the drivers are described above
  - Update the styles
  - Update the events
  - Use the new layouts instead of lv\_cont features
  - Use lv\_obj instead of lv\_page
  - See the changes in Colors
  - The other parts are mainly minor renames and refactoring. See the functions' documentation for descriptions.

# 10.5 v7.11.0 (16.03.2021)

#### 10.5.1 New features

- Add better screen orientation management with software rotation support
- Decide text animation's direction based on base dir (when using LV USE BIDI)

## 10.5.2 Bugfixes

- fix(gauge) fix needle invalidation
- fix(bar) correct symmetric handling for vertical sliders

# 10.6 v7.10.1 (16.02.2021)

### 10.6.1 Bugfixes

- fix(draw) overlap outline with background to prevent aliasing artifacts
- fix(indev) clear the indev's act\_obj in lv\_indev\_reset
- fix(text) fix out of bounds read in \_lv\_txt\_get\_width
- fix(list) scroll list when button is focused using LV\_KEY\_NEXT/PREV

- fix(text) improve Arabic contextual analysis by adding hyphen processing and proper handling of lam-alef sequence
- fix(delete) delete animation after the children are deleted
- fix(gauge) consider paddings for needle images

# 10.7 v7.10.0 (02.02.2021)

#### 10.7.1 New features

- feat(indev) allow input events to be passed to disabled objects
- feat(spinbox) add inline get\_step function for MicroPython support

## 10.7.2 Bugfixes

• fix(btnmatrix) fix lv\_btnmatrix\_get\_active\_btn\_text() when used in a group

# 10.8 v7.9.1 (19.01.2021)

# 10.8.1 Bugfixes

- fix(cpicker) fix division by zero
- fix(dropdown) fix selecting options after the last one
- fix(msgbox) use the animation time provided
- fix(gpu\_nxp\_pxp) fix incorrect define name
- fix(indev) don't leave edit mode if there is only one object in the group
- fix(draw\_rect) fix draw pattern stack-use-after-scope error

# 10.9 v7.9.0 (05.01.2021)

#### 10.9.1 New features

- feat(chart) add lv\_chart\_remove\_series and lv\_chart\_hide\_series
- feat(img\_cahce) allow disabling image caching
- calendar: make get\_day\_of\_week() public
- · Added support for Zephyr integration

# 10.9.2 Bugfixes

- fix(draw\_rect) free buffer used for arabic processing
- fix(win) arabic process the title of the window
- fix(dropdown) arabic process the option in lv\_dropdown\_add\_option
- fix(textarea) buffer overflow in password mode with UTF-8 characters
- fix(textarea) cursor position after hiding character in password mode
- fix(linemeter) draw critical lines with correct color
- fix(lv\_conf\_internal) be sure Kconfig defines are always uppercase
- fix(kconfig) handle disable sprintf float correctly.
- fix(layout) stop layout after recursion threshold is reached
- fix(gauge) fix redraw with image needle

# 10.10 v7.8.1 (15.12.2020)

# 10.10.1 Bugfixes

- fix(lv\_scr\_load\_anim) fix when multiple screen are loaded at tsame time with delay
- fix(page) fix LV\_SCOLLBAR\_MODE\_DRAG

# 10.11 v7.8.0 (01.12.2020)

### 10.11.1 New features

- make DMA2D non blocking
- add unscii-16 built-in font
- · add KConfig
- add lv refr get fps avg()

# 10.11.2 Bugfixes

- fix(btnmatrix) handle arabic texts in button matrices
- fix(indev) disabled object shouldn't absorb clicks but let the parent to be clicked
- fix(arabic) support processing again already processed texts with \_lv\_txt\_ap\_proc
- fix(textarea) support Arabic letter connections
- fix(dropdown) support Arabic letter connections
- fix(value\_str) support Arabic letter connections in value string property
- fix(indev) in LV\_INDEV\_TYPE\_BUTTON recognize 1 cycle long presses too
- fix(arc) make arc work with encoder

- fix(slider) adjusting the left knob too with encoder
- fix reference to LV\_DRAW\_BUF\_MAX\_NUM in lv\_mem.c
- fix(polygon draw) join adjacent points if they are on the same coordinate
- fix(linemeter) fix invalidation when setting new value
- fix(table) add missing invalidation when changing cell type
- refactor(roller) rename LV ROLLER MODE INIFINITE -> LV ROLLER MODE INFINITE

# 10.12 v7.7.2 (17.11.2020)

## 10.12.1 Bugfixes

- fix(draw triangle): fix polygon/triangle drawing when the order of points is counter-clockwise
- fix(btnmatrix): fix setting the same map with modified pointers
- fix(arc) fix and improve arc dragging
- label: Repair calculate back dot character logical error which cause infinite loop.
- fix(theme\_material): remove the bottom border from tabview header
- fix(imgbtn) guess a the closest available state with valid src
- fix(spinbox) update cursor position in lv\_spinbox\_set\_step

# 10.13 v7.7.1 (03.11.2020)

# **10.13.1 Bugfixes**

- Respect btnmatrix's one\_check in lv\_btnmatrix\_set\_btn\_ctrl
- Gauge: make the needle images to use the styles from LV\_GAUGE\_PART\_PART
- Group: fix in lv group remove obj to handle deleting hidden obejcts correctly

# 10.14 v7.7.0 (20.10.2020)

#### 10.14.1 New features

- Add PXP GPU support (for NXP MCUs)
- Add VG-Lite GPU support (for NXP MCUs)
- Allow max. 16 cell types for table
- Add lv table set text fmt()
- Use margin on calendar header to set distances and padding to the size of the header
- Add text\_sel\_bg style property

# 10.14.2 Bugfixes

- Theme update to support text selection background
- Fix imgbtn state change
- Support RTL in table (draw columns right to left)
- Support RTL in pretty layout (draw columns right to left)
- · Skip objects in groups if they are in disabled state
- · Fix dropdown selection with RTL basedirection
- Fix rectangle border drawing with large width
- Fix lv\_win\_clean()

# 10.15 v7.6.1 (06.10.2020)

## **10.15.1 Bugfixes**

- Fix BIDI support in dropdown list
- Fix copying base dir in lv\_obj\_create
- · Handle sub pixel rendering in font loader
- Fix transitions with style caching
- · Fix click focus
- Fix imgbtn image switching with empty style
- Material theme: do not set the text font to allow easy global font change

# 10.16 v7.6.0 (22.09.2020)

#### 10.16.1 New features

· Check whether any style property has changed on a state change to decide if any redraw is required

### 10.16.2 Bugfixes

- Fix selection of options with non-ASCII letters in dropdown list
- Fix font loader to support LV\_FONT\_FMT\_TXT\_LARGE

# 10.17 v7.5.0 (15.09.2020)

#### 10.17.1 New features

- Add clean\_dcache\_cb and lv\_disp\_clean\_dcache to enable users to use their own cache management function
- Add gpu\_wait\_cb to wait until the GPU is working. It allows to run CPU a wait only when the rendered data is needed.
- Add 10px and 8ox built in fonts

## 10.17.2 Bugfixes

- Fix unexpected DEFOCUS on lv\_page when clicking to bg after the scrollable
- Fix lv\_obj\_del and lv\_obj\_clean if the children list changed during deletion.
- Adjust button matrix button width to include padding when spanning multiple units.
- Add rounding to btnmatrix line height calculation
- Add decmopr buf to GC roots
- Fix divisioin by zero in draw\_pattern (lv\_draw\_rect.c) if the image or letter is not found
- Fix drawing images with 1 px height or width

# 10.18 v7.4.0 (01.09.2020)

The main new features of v7.4 are run-time font loading, style caching and arc knob with value setting by click.

#### 10.18.1 New features

- Add lv\_font\_load() function Loads a lv\_font\_t object from a binary font file
- Add lv\_font\_free() function Frees the memory allocated by the lv\_font\_load() function
- · Add style caching to reduce access time of properties with default value
- · arc: add set value by click feature
- arc: add LV\_ARC\_PART\_KNOB similarly to slider
- send gestures event if the object was dragged. User can check dragging with lv\_indev\_is\_dragging(lv\_indev\_act()) in the event function.

# 10.18.2 Bugfixes

- · Fix color bleeding on border drawing
- Fix using 'LV\_SCROLLBAR\_UNHIDE' after 'LV\_SCROLLBAR\_ON'
- Fix croping of last column/row if an image is zoomed
- · Fix zooming and rotateing mosaic images
- Fix deleting tabview with LEFT/RIGHT tab position
- Fix btnmatrix to not send event when CLICK\_TRIG = true and the cursor slid from a pressed button
- Fix roller width if selected text is larger than the normal

# 10.19 v7.3.1 (18.08.2020)

## 10.19.1 Bugfixes

- · Fix drawing value string twice
- Rename lv\_chart\_clear\_serie to lv\_chart\_clear\_series and lv\_obj\_align\_origo to lv obj align mid
- Add linemeter's mirror feature again
- Fix text decor (udnerline strikethrough) with older versions of font converter
- Fix setting local style property multiple times
- · Add missing background drawing and radius handling to image button
- Allow adding extra label to list buttons
- Fix crash if lv table set col cnt is called before lv table set row cnt for the first time
- Fix overflow in large image transformations
- Limit extra button click area of button matrix's buttons. With large paddings it was counter intuitive. (Gaps are mapped to button when clicked).
- Fix lv\_btnmatrix\_set\_one\_check not forcing exactly one button to be checked
- · Fix color picker invalidation in rectangle mode
- · Init disabled days to gray color in calendar

# 10.20 v7.3.0 (04.08.2020)

### 10.20.1 New features

- Add lv\_task\_get\_next
- Add lv\_event\_send\_refresh, lv\_event\_send\_refresh\_recursive to easily send LV\_EVENT\_REFRESH to object
- Add lv tabview set tab name() function used to change a tab's name

- Add LV\_THEME\_MATERIAL\_FLAG\_NO\_TRANSITION and LV\_THEME\_MATERIAL\_FLAG\_NO\_FOCUS flags
- Reduce code size by adding: LV\_USE\_FONT\_COMPRESSED and LV\_FONT\_USE\_SUBPX and applying some
  optimization
- Add LV MEMCPY MEMSET STD to use standard memcpy and memset

## 10.20.2 Bugfixes

- Do not print warning for missing glyph if its height OR width is zero.
- Prevent duplicated sending of LV\_EVENT\_INSERT from text area
- · Tidy outer edges of cpicker widget.
- Remove duplicated lines from lv\_tabview\_add\_tab
- btnmatrix: hadle combined states of buttons (e.g. chacked + disabled)
- textarea: fix typo in lv\_textarea\_set\_sscrollbar\_mode
- gauge: fix image needle drawing
- fix using freed memory in \_lv\_style\_list\_remove\_style

# 10.21 v7.2.0 (21.07.2020)

#### 10.21.1 New features

- Add screen transitions with lv\_scr\_load\_anim()
- Add display background color, wallpaper and opacity. Shown when the screen is transparent. Can be used with lv\_disp\_set\_bg\_opa/color/image().
- Add LV CALENDAR WEEK STARTS MONDAY
- Add lv chart set x start point() function Set the index of the x-axis start point in the data array
- Add lv\_chart\_set\_ext\_array() function Set an external array of data points to use for the chart
- Add lv\_chart\_set\_point\_id() function Set an individual point value in the chart series directly based on index
- Add lv\_chart\_get\_x\_start\_point() function Get the current index of the x-axis start point in the data array
- Add lv\_chart\_get\_point\_id() function Get an individual point value in the chart series directly based on index
- Add ext\_buf\_assigned bit field to lv\_chart\_series\_t structure it's true if external buffer is assigned
  to series
- Add lv chart set series axis() to assign series to primary or secondary axis
- Add lv\_chart\_set\_y\_range() to allow setting range of secondary y axis (based on lv\_chart\_set\_range but extended with an axis parameter)
- Allow setting different font for the selected text in lv\_roller

- Add theme->apply\_cb to replace theme->apply\_xcb to make it compatible with the MicroPython binding
- Add lv theme set base() to allow easy extension of built-in (or any) themes
- Add lv\_obj\_align\_x() and lv\_obj\_align\_y() functions
- Add lv\_obj\_align\_origo\_x() and lv\_obj\_align\_origo\_y() functions

## 10.21.2 Bugfixes

- tileview fix navigation when not screen sized
- Use 14px font by default to for better compatibility with smaller displays
- linemeter fix conversation of current value to "level"
- Fix drawing on right border
- · Set the cursor image non clickable by default
- · Improve mono theme when used with keyboard or encoder

# 10.22 v7.1.0 (07.07.2020)

#### 10.22.1 New features

- Add focus parent attribute to lv obj
- Allow using buttons in encoder input device
- Add lv\_btnmatrix\_set/get\_align capability
- DMA2D: Remove dependency on ST CubeMX HAL
- Added max used propriety to lv mem monitor t struct
- In lv init test if the strings are UTF-8 encoded.
- Add user data to themes
- Add LV\_BIG\_ENDIAN\_SYSTEM flag to lv\_conf.h in order to fix displaying images on big endian systems.
- Add inline function lv\_checkbox\_get\_state(const lv\_obj\_t \* cb) to extend the checkbox functionality.
- Add inline function lv\_checkbox\_set\_state(const lv\_obj\_t \* cb, lv\_btn\_state\_t state) to extend the checkbox functionality.

## 10.22.2 Bugfixes

- lv img fix invalidation area when angle or zoom changes
- Update the style handling to support Big endian MCUs
- Change some methods to support big endian hardware.
- remove use of c++ keyword 'new' in parameter of function lv\_theme\_set\_base().
- Add LV BIG ENDIAN SYSTEM flag to ly conf.h in order to fix displaying images on big endian systems.
- Fix inserting chars in text area in big endian hardware.

# 10.23 v7.0.2 (16.06.2020)

## 10.23.1 Bugfixes

- lv textarea fix wrong cursor position when clicked after the last character
- Change all text related indices from 16-bit to 32-bit integers throughout whole library. #1545
- · Fix gestures
- Do not call set px cb for transparent pixel
- Fix list button focus in material theme
- Fix crash when the a text area is cleared with the backspace of a keyboard
- Add version number to lv\_conf\_template.h
- Add log in true double buffering mode with set\_px\_cb
- lv\_dropdown: fix missing LV\_EVENT\_VALUE\_CHANGED event when used with encoder
- lv tileview: fix if not the {0;0} tile is created first
- lv debug: restructure to allow asserting in from lv misc too
- add assert if lv mem buf get() fails
- lv textarea: fix character delete in password mode
- Update LV\_OPA\_MIN and LV\_OPA\_MAX to widen the opacity processed range
- lv btnm fix sending events for hidden buttons
- lv\_gaguge make lv\_gauge\_set\_angle\_offset offset the labels and needles too
- Fix typo in the API scrllable -> scrollable
- tabview by default allow auto expanding the page only to right and bottom (#1573)
- · fix crash when drawing gradient to the same color
- chart: fix memory leak
- img: improve hit test for transformed images

# 10.24 v7.0.1 (01.06.2020)

# 10.24.1 Bugfixes

- Make the Microptyhon working by adding the required variables as GC\_ROOT
- Prefix some internal API functions with to reduce the API of LVGL
- Fix built-in SimSun CJK font
- Fix UTF-8 encoding when LV\_USE\_ARABIC\_PERSIAN\_CHARS is enabled
- Fix DMA2D usage when 32 bit images directly blended
- Fix lv\_roller in infinite mode when used with encoder
- Add lv\_theme\_get\_color\_secondary()

- Add LV COLOR MIX ROUND OFS to adjust color mixing to make it compatible with the GPU
- Improve DMA2D blending
- Remove memcpy from lv\_ll (caused issues with some optimization settings)
- lv\_chart fix X tick drawing
- · Fix vertical dashed line drawing
- · Some additional minor fixes and formattings

# 10.25 v7.0.0 (18.05.2020)

### 10.25.1 Documentation

The docs for v7 is available at https://docs.littlevgl.com/v7/en/html/index.html

## 10.25.2 Legal changes

The name of the project is changed to LVGL and the new website is on https://lvgl.io

LVGL remains free under the same conditions (MIT license) and a company is created to manage LVGL and offer services.

## 10.25.3 New drawing system

Complete rework of LVGL's draw engine to use "masks" for more advanced and higher quality graphical effects. A possible use-case of this system is to remove the overflowing content from the rounded edges. It also allows drawing perfectly anti-aliased circles, lines, and arcs. Internally, the drawings happen by defining masks (such as rounded rectangle, line, angle). When something is drawn the currently active masks can make some pixels transparent. For example, rectangle borders are drawn by using 2 rectangle masks: one mask removes the inner part and another the outer part.

The API in this regard remained the same but some new functions were added:

- lv img set zoom: set image object's zoom factor
- lv\_img\_set\_angle: set image object's angle without using canvas
- lv\_img\_set\_pivot: set the pivot point of rotation

The new drawing engine brought new drawing features too. They are highlighted in the "style" section.

### 10.25.4 New style system

The old style system is replaced with a new more flexible and lightweighted one. It uses an approach similar to CSS: support cascading styles, inheriting properties and local style properties per object. As part of these updates, a lot of objects were reworked and the APIs have been changed.

- more shadows options: offset and spread
- gradient stop position to shift the gradient area and horizontal gradient
- LV BLEND MODE NORMAL/ADDITIVE/SUBTRACTIVE blending modes
- clip corner: crop the content on the rounded corners
- text underline and strikethrough

- dashed vertical and horizontal lines (dash gap, dash\_width)
- outline: a border-like part drawn out of the background. Can have spacing to the background.
- pattern: display and image in the middle of the background or repeat it
- value display a text which is stored in the style. It can be used e.g. as a lighweighted text on buttons too.
- margin: similar to padding but used to keep space outside of the object

Read the Style section of the documentation to learn how the new styles system works.

## 10.25.5 GPU integration

To better utilize GPUs, from this version GPU usage can be integrated into LVGL. In lv\_conf. h any supported GPUs can be enabled with a single configuration option.

Right now, only ST's DMA2D (Chrom-ART) is integrated. More will in the upcoming releases.

### 10.25.6 Renames

The following object types are renamed:

- sw -> switch
- ta -> textarea
- cb -> checkbox
- lmeter -> linemeter
- mbox -> msgbox
- · ddlist -> dropdown
- btnm -> btnmatrix
- kb -> keyboard
- preload -> spinner
- lv\_objx folder -> lv\_widgetsLV\_FIT\_FILL -> LV\_FIT\_PARENT
- LV\_FIT\_FLOOD -> LV\_FLOOD\_MAX
- LV\_LAYOUT\_COL\_L/M/R -> LV\_LAYOUT\_COLUMN\_LEFT/MID/RIGHT
- LV LAYOUT ROW T/M/B -> LV LAYOUT ROW TOP/MID/BOTTOM

### 10.25.7 Reworked and improved object

- dropdown: Completely reworked. Now creates a separate list when opened and can be dropped to down/up/left/right.
- label: body\_draw is removed, instead, if its style has a visible background/border/shadow etc it will be drawn. Padding really makes the object larger (not just virtually as before)
- arc: can draw bacground too.
- btn: doesn't store styles for each state because it's done naturally in the new style system.

- calendar: highlight the pressed datum. The used styles are changed: use LV\_CALENDAR\_PART\_DATE normal for normal dates, checked for highlighted, focused for today, pressed for the being pressed. (checked+pressed, focused+pressed also work)
- chart: only has LINE and COLUMN types because with new styles all the others can be described.
   LV\_CHART\_PART\_SERIES sets the style of the series. bg\_opa > 0 draws an area in LINE mode.
   LV\_CHART\_PART\_SERIES\_BG also added to set a different style for the series area. Padding in LV\_CHART\_PART\_BG makes the series area smaller, and it ensures space for axis labels/numbers.
- linemeter, gauge: can have background if the related style properties are set. Padding makes the scale/lines smaller. scale\_border\_width and scale\_end\_border\_width allow to draw an arc on the outer part of the scale lines.
- gauge: lv gauge set needle img allows use image as needle
- canvas: allow drawing to true color alpha and alpha only canvas, add lv\_canvas\_blur\_hor/ver and rename lv\_canvas\_rotate to lv\_canvas\_transform
- textarea: If available in the font use bullet (U+2022) character in text area password

# 10.25.8 New object types

• lv objmask: masks can be added to it. The children will be masked accordingly.

### 10.25.9 Others

- Change the built-in fonts to Montserrat and add built-in fonts from 12 px to 48 px for every 2nd size.
- · Add example CJK and Arabic/Persian/Hebrew built-in font
- Add o and "bullet" to the built-in fonts
- Add Arabic/Persian script support: change the character according to its position in the text.
- Add playback time to animations.
- Add repeat\_count to animations instead of the current "repeat forever".
- Replace LV LAYOUT PRETTY with LV LAYOUT PRETTY TOP/MID/BOTTOM

## 10.25.10 Demos

lv\_examples was reworked and new examples and demos were added

## 10.25.11 New release policy

- Maintain this Changelog for every release
- Save old major version in new branches. E.g. release/v6
- Merge new features and fixes directly into master and release a patch or minor releases every 2 weeks.

# 10.25.12 Migrating from v6 to v7

- First and foremost, create a new lv\_conf.h based on lv\_conf\_template.h.
- To try the new version it suggested using a simulator project and see the examples.
- If you have a running project, the most difficult part of the migration is updating to the new style system. Unfortunately, there is no better way than manually updating to the new format.
- The other parts are mainly minor renames and refactoring as described above.

**CHAPTER** 

## **ELEVEN**

### **ROADMAP**

This is a summary for planned new features and a collection of ideas. This list indicates only the current intention and it can be changed.

## 11.1 v8.1

### 11.1.1 Features

- [x] Unit testing (gtest?). See #1658
- [] Benchmarking (gem5 or qemu?). See #1660
- [] lv\_snapshot: buffer a widget and all of its children into an image. The source widget can be on a different screen too. The resulting image can be transformed.
- [] High level GPU support. See #2058

### **New features**

- [x] merge MicroPython examples
- [x] add a "Try out yourself" button to the Micropython examples

### 11.1.2 Discuss

- [] CPP binding
- [] Plugins. In v8 core and extra widgets are separated. With the new flexible events, the behavior of the widgets can be modified in a modular way. E.g. a plugin to add faded area to a line chart (as in the widgets demo)

### 11.1.3 Docs

- [x] Display the Micropytohn examples too.
- [x] Add a link to the example C and py files
- [x] List of all examples on a page. All in iframes grouped by category (e.g. flex, style, button)

### 11.1.4 Others

- [] Add automatic rebuild to get binary directly. Similarly to STM32F746 project.
- [] Implement release scripts. I've added a basic specification here, but we should discuss it.
- [] Unit test for the core widgets

## 11.2 v8.2

- [] Optimize line and circle drawing and masking
- [] Handle stride. See #1858
- [] Support LV\_STATE\_HOVERED

# 11.3 Ideas

- Reconsider color format management for run time color format setting, and custom color format usage. (Also RGB888)
- Make gradients more versatile
- Make image transformations more versatile
- Switch to RGBA colors in styles
- Consider direct binary font format support
- Simplify groups. Discussion is here.
- Use generate-changelog to automatically generate changelog
- lv\_mem\_alloc\_aligned(size, align)
- Text node. See #1701
- CPP binding. See Forum
- · Optimize font decompression
- Need coverage report for tests
- Need static analyze (via coverity.io or somehing else)
- Support dot\_begin and dot\_middle long modes for labels
- Add new label alignment modes. #1656
- Support larger images: #1892

11.2. v8.2 746

## 11.4 v8

- Create an extra folder for complex widgets
  - It makes the core LVGL leaner
  - In extra we can have a lot and specific widgets
  - Good place for contributions
- New scrolling:
  - See feat/new-scroll branch and #1614) issue.
  - Remove lv\_page and support scrolling on lv\_obj
  - Support "elastic" scrolling when scrolled in
  - Support scroll chaining among any objects types (not only lv\_pagess)
  - Remove lv\_drag. Similar effect can be achieved by setting the position in LV\_EVENT\_PRESSING
  - Add snapping
  - Add snap stop to scroll max 1 snap point
  - Already working
- · New layouts:
  - See #1615 issue
  - CSS Grid-like layout support
  - CSS Flexbox-like layout support
  - Remove lv\_cont and support layouts on lv\_obj
- Simplified File system interface (feat/new\_fs\_api branch) to make porting easier
  - Work in progress
- Remove the align parameter from lv\_canvas\_draw\_text
- Remove the copy parameter from create functions
- Optimize and simplifie styles #1832
- Use a more generic inheritenace #1919
- · Allow adding multiple events to an obejct

11.4. v8 747

# **INDEX**

| Symbols   | 228   |
|---|---|
| _lv_anim_core_init(C++ function), 403   | _lv_disp_draw_buf_t::buf1 (C++ member),   |
| _lv_anim_t (C++ struct), 407  | _lv_disp_draw_buf_t::buf2 (C++ member),   |
| _lv_anim_t::act_time(C++ member), 408 _lv_anim_t::current_value(C++ member),        | 228   |
| 407   | _lv_disp_draw_buf_t::buf_act (C++ mem-  |
| _lv_anim_t::early_apply(C++ member),408   | ber), 228   |
| _lv_anim_t::end_value(C++ member), 408  | _lv_disp_draw_buf_t::flushing (C++ mem-<br>ber), 228                              |
| _lv_anim_t::exec_cb (C++ member), 407   | _lv_disp_draw_buf_t::flushing_last(C++  |
| _lv_anim_t::get_value_cb (C++ member), 407<br>_lv_anim_t::path_cb (C++ member), 407 | member), 228  |
| lv anim t::playback delay (C++ member),   | _lv_disp_draw_buf_t::last_area(C++ mem-   |
| 408   | ber), 228   |
| _lv_anim_t::playback_now(C++ member), 408   | _lv_disp_draw_buf_t::last_part(C++ mem-<br>ber), 228                              |
| _lv_anim_t::playback_time (C++ member),   | _lv_disp_draw_buf_t::size (C++ member),   |
| _lv_anim_t::ready_cb ( <i>C</i> ++ <i>member</i> ), 407                             | 228   |
| lv anim t::repeat cnt(C++ member), 408  | _lv_disp_drv_t ( <i>C</i> ++ <i>struct</i> ), 228                                 |
| _lv_anim_t::repeat_delay(C++ member), 408   | _lv_disp_drv_t::antialiasing (C++ mem-  |
| _lv_anim_t::run_round(C++ member), 408  | <pre>ber), 228 _lv_disp_drv_t::clean_dcache_cb (C++</pre>                         |
| _lv_anim_t::start_cb(C++ member), 407 _lv_anim_t::start_cb_called(C++ member),      | member), 229  |
| 408   | _lv_disp_drv_t::color_chroma_key (C++   |
| _lv_anim_t::start_value(C++ member), 407  | member), 229  |
| _lv_anim_t::time ( <i>C</i> ++ <i>member</i> ), 408                                 | _lv_disp_drv_t::dpi(C++ member), 229<br>_lv_disp_drv_t::draw_buf(C++ member), 228 |
| _lv_anim_t::time_orig(C++ member), 408  | _tv_disp_drv_t:.draw_bdr(C++ member), 228 _lv_disp_drv_t::drv_update_cb (C++ mem- |
| _lv_anim_t::user_data(C++ member), 407<br>lv anim t::var(C++ member), 407           | ber), 229   |
| lv bar anim t $(C++$ struct), 454   | _lv_disp_drv_t::flush_cb (C++ member), 229  |
| _lv_bar_anim_t::anim_end(C++ member),454  | _lv_disp_drv_t::full_refresh (C++ mem-  |
| _lv_bar_anim_t::anim_start (C++ member),  | <pre>ber), 228 lv disp drv t::gpu fill cb (C++ member),</pre>                     |
| 454lv_bar_anim_t::anim_state (C++ member),  | 229   |
|   | _lv_disp_drv_t::gpu_wait_cb (C++ member),   |
| _lv_bar_anim_t::bar(C++ member),454   | 229   |
| _lv_color_filter_dsc_t (C++ struct), 360  | _lv_disp_drv_t::hor_res(C++ member), 228 _lv_disp_drv_t::monitor_cb(C++ member),  |
| _lv_color_filter_dsc_t::filter_cb (C++  | 229 (C++ member),   |
| <pre>member), 361 _lv_color_filter_dsc_t::user_data (C++)</pre>                     | _lv_disp_drv_t::rotated(C++ member), 228  |
| member), 361  | _lv_disp_drv_t::rounder_cb (C++ member),  |
| _lv_disp_draw_buf_t (C++ struct), 227   | 229   |
| _lv_disp_draw_buf_t::area (C++ member),   | _lv_disp_drv_t::screen_transp (C++ mem-   |

```
ber), 228
                                             lv group t::obj ll(C++ member), 347
                                            lv group t::refocus policy (C++ member),
lv disp drv t::set px cb (C++ member),
lv disp drv t::sw rotate (C++ member),
                                            lv group t::user data(C++ member), 347
                                             lv group t::wrap (C++ member), 347
                                            _lv_img_buf_get_transformed_area
lv disp drv t::user data (C++ member),
                                                                                  (C++
       229
                                                   function), 380
lv disp drv t::ver res(C++ member), 228
                                             lv img buf transform (C++ function), 379
_lv_disp_drv_t::wait_cb(C++ member), 229
                                            lv img buf transform anti alias
_lv_disp_get_refr_timer(C++ function), 352
                                                   function), 379
_lv_disp_t (C++ struct), 229
                                            _lv_img_buf_transform_init (C++ function),
lv disp t::act scr(C++ member), 230
                                                    379
_lv_disp_t::bg_color(C++ member), 230
                                            _lv_indev_drv_t (C++ struct), 237
_{\text{lv\_disp\_t::bg\_img}}(C++ member), 230
                                            lv indev drv t::disp(C++ member), 237
_lv_disp_t::bg_opa (C++ member), 230
                                            _lv_indev_drv_t::feedback cb (C++ mem-
_lv_disp_t::del_prev(C++ member), 230
                                                    ber), 237
_lv_disp_t::driver(C++ member), 230
                                            lv indev drv t::gesture limit(C++ mem-
_lv_disp_t::inv area joined (C++ member),
                                                    ber), 237
                                            lv indev drv t::gesture min velocity
_lv_disp_t::inv_areas(C++ member), 230
                                                    (C++ member), 237
_lv_disp_t::inv_p (C++ member), 231
                                            _lv_indev_drv_t::long_press_repeat_time
lv disp t::last activity time(C++ mem-
                                                    (C++ member), 238
       ber), 231
                                            lv indev drv t::long press time
                                                                                  (C++
_lv_disp_t::prev scr(C++ member), 230
                                                    member), 238
_lv_disp_t::refr_timer(C++ member), 230
                                            lv indev drv t::read cb (C++ member), 237
                                            lv indev drv t::read timer (C++ member),
lv disp t::scr to load (C++ member), 230
_lv_disp_t::screen_cnt(C++ member), 230
                                                    237
_lv_disp_t::screens (C++ member), 230
                                            _lv_indev_drv_t::scroll_limit (C++ mem-
_lv_disp_t::sys_layer(C++ member), 230
                                                    ber), 237
_lv_disp_t::theme (C++ member), 230
                                            lv indev drv t::scroll throw (C++ mem-
lv disp t::top layer(C++ member), 230
                                                    ber), 237
_lv_fs_drv_t (C++ struct), 388
                                            _lv_indev_drv_t::type(C++ member), 237
_lv_fs_drv_t::close_cb (C++ member), 388
                                            lv indev drv t::user data (C++ member),
lv fs drv t::dir close cb (C++ member),
                                            _lv_indev_proc_t (C++ struct), 238
lv fs drv t::dir open cb (C++ member),
                                            _{lv\_indev\_proc\_t}(C++ type), 235
                                            _lv_indev_proc_t::act_obj (C++ member),
_lv_fs_drv_t::dir_read_cb (C++ member),
                                            _lv_indev_proc_t::act_point (C++ member),
       388
lv fs drv t::letter(C++ member), 388
lv fs drv t::open cb(C++ member), 388
                                            lv indev proc t::disabled (C++ member),
lv fs drv t::read cb(C++ member), 388
_lv_fs_drv_t::ready_cb(C++ member), 388
                                            lv indev proc t::gesture dir (C++ mem-
_lv_fs_drv_t::seek_cb(C++ member), 388
                                                    ber), 238
_lv_fs_drv_t::tell_cb (C++ member), 388
                                            _lv_indev_proc_t::gesture_sent(C++ mem-
lv fs drv t::user data(C++ member), 388
                                                    ber), 238
_lv_fs_drv_t::write_cb (C++ member), 388
                                            _lv_indev_proc_t::gesture_sum (C++ mem-
_{\text{lv_fs}_{\text{init}}}(C++function), 385
                                                    ber), 238
lv group init (C++ function), 345
                                             lv indev proc t::keypad(C++ member), 239
_lv_group_t (C++ struct), 347
                                            _lv_indev_proc_t::last_key (C++ member),
_lv_group_t::editing(C++ member),347
lv group t::focus cb(C++ member), 347
                                            lv indev proc t::last obj (C++ member),
lv group t::frozen (C++ member), 347
lv group t::obj focus (C++ member), 347
                                            lv indev proc t::last point (C++ mem-
```

```
ber), 238
                                            _lv_obj_spec_attr_t::group_p (C++ mem-
lv indev proc t::last pressed(C++ mem-
                                                    ber), 433
                                            lv obj spec attr t::scroll (C++ member),
       ber), 238
lv indev proc t::last raw point
                                      (C++
       member), 238
                                            _lv_obj_spec_attr_t::scroll_dir
                                                                                   (C++
lv indev proc t::last state (C++ mem-
                                                   member), 433
                                            lv obj spec attr t::scroll snap x(C++
       ber), 239
lv indev proc t::long pr sent(C++ mem-
                                                    member), 433
                                            _lv_obj_spec_attr_t::scroll_snap_y(C++
       ber), 238
_lv_indev_proc_t::longpr_rep_timestamp
                                                    member), 433
       (C++ member), 239
                                            _lv_obj_spec_attr_t::scrollbar_mode
lv indev proc t::pointer (C++ member),
                                                    (C++ member), 433
                                            _lv_obj_t (C++ struct), 433
_lv_indev_proc_t::pr_timestamp(C++ mem-
                                            lv obj t::class p (C++ member), 434
       ber), 239
                                            lv obj t::coords (C++ member), 434
                                            _lv_obj_t::flags (C++ member), 434
_lv_indev_proc_t::reset_query (C++ mem-
                                             lv obj t::h layout (C++ member), 434
       ber), 238
lv indev proc t::scroll area (C++ mem-
                                            lv obj t::layout inv(C++ member), 434
                                            lv obj t::parent(C++ member), 434
       ber), 238
lv indev proc t::scroll dir (C++ mem-
                                            lv obj t::scr layout inv (C++ member),
       ber), 238
_lv_indev_proc_t::scroll obj (C++ mem-
                                            lv obj t::skip trans (C++ member), 434
                                             lv obj t::spec attr(C++ member), 434
       ber), 238
lv indev proc t::scroll sum (C++ mem-
                                             lv obj t::state (C++ member), 434
                                            lv obj t::style cnt(C++ member), 434
       ber), 238
lv indev proc t::scroll throw vect
                                            lv obj t::styles (C++ member), 434
       (C++ member), 238
                                             _lv_obj_t::user_data(C++ member), 434
_lv_indev_proc_t::scroll_throw_vect_ori _lv_obj_t::w_layout (C++ member), 434
                                            _lv_style_get_prop_group(C++ function), 287
       (C++ member), 238
lv indev proc t::state(C++ member), 238
                                            lv theme t(C++struct), 290
lv indev proc t::types (C++ member), 239
                                             lv theme t::apply cb(C++member), 290
_lv_indev_proc_t::vect(C++ member), 238
                                            _lv_theme_t::color_primary (C++ member),
_lv_indev_proc t::wait until release
                                            _lv_theme_t::color_secondary (C++ mem-
       (C++ member), 238
lv indev read (C++ function), 236
                                                    ber), 290
_lv_indev_t (C++ struct), 239
                                            _{lv\_theme\_t::disp(C++ member), 290}
_lv_indev_t::btn_points(C++ member), 239
                                            lv theme t::flags (C++ member), 290
lv indev t::cursor(C++ member), 239
                                            lv theme t::font large (C++ member), 290
_lv_indev_t::driver(C++ member), 239
                                             lv theme t::font normal(C++ member), 290
lv indev t::group (C++ member), 239
                                             lv theme t::font small (C++ member), 290
                                            lv theme t::parent (C++ member), 290
lv indev t::proc (C++ member), 239
lv obj spec attr t (C++ struct), 433
                                            lv theme t::user data (C++ member), 290
                                            _lv_timer_core init(C++ function), 411
lv obj spec attr t::child cnt(C++ mem-
       ber), 433
                                            _{lv\_timer\_t(C++ struct), 412}
_lv_obj_spec_attr_t::children (C++ mem-
                                            lv timer t::last run(C++ member), 412
                                             lv timer t::paused(C++ member), 412
       ber), 433
_lv_obj_spec_attr_t::event_dsc(C++ mem-
                                            _lv_timer_t::period(C++ member),412
       ber), 433
                                            lv timer t::repeat count (C++ member),
_lv_obj_spec_attr_t::event_dsc_cnt(C++
                                             _lv_timer_t::timer_cb(C++ member),412
       member), 433
                                             _lv_timer_t::user_data(C++ member),412
_lv_obj_spec_attr_t::ext_click_pad(C++
                                            [anonymous] (C++ enum), 282, 344, 356, 376, 384,
       member), 433
_lv_obj_spec_attr_t::ext draw size(C++
                                                    385, 427, 428, 439, 452, 470, 509, 518, 534,
       member), 433
                                                    543, 556, 568, 605, 606, 616, 626, 661
```

```
[anonymous]::LV ARC MODE NORMAL
                                     (C++ [anonymous]::LV CHART AXIS SECONDARY X
       enumerator), 439
                                                   (C++enumerator), 606
[anonymous]::LV ARC MODE REVERSE
                                            [anonymous]::LV CHART AXIS SECONDARY Y
                                     (C++
       enumerator), 439
                                                   (C++enumerator), 606
[anonymous]::LV ARC MODE SYMMETRICAL
                                            [anonymous]::LV_CHART_TYPE_BAR (C++ enu-
       (C++ enumerator), 439
                                                   merator), 605
[anonymous]::LV BAR MODE NORMAL
                                            [anonymous]::LV CHART TYPE LINE
                                                                                  (C++
       enumerator), 452
                                                   enumerator), 605
[anonymous]::LV BAR MODE RANGE (C++ enu-
                                            [anonymous]::LV_CHART_TYPE_NONE
                                                                                  (C++
       merator), 452
                                                   enumerator), 605
[anonymous]::LV_BAR_MODE_SYMMETRICAL
                                            [anonymous]::LV_CHART_TYPE_SCATTER(C++
       (C++ enumerator), 452
                                                   enumerator), 605
[anonymous]::LV_BLEND_MODE_ADDITIVE
                                            [anonymous]::LV_CHART_UPDATE_MODE_CIRCULAR
       (C++enumerator), 282
                                                   (C++enumerator), 606
[anonymous]::LV_BLEND_MODE_NORMAL (C++
                                            [anonymous]::LV_CHART_UPDATE_MODE_SHIFT
       enumerator), 282
                                                   (C++enumerator), 606
[anonymous]::LV BLEND MODE SUBTRACTIVE
                                            [anonymous]::LV COLORWHEEL MODE HUE
       (C++enumerator), 282
                                                   (C++enumerator), 616
[anonymous]::LV BORDER SIDE BOTTOM(C++
                                            [anonymous]::LV COLORWHEEL MODE SATURATION
       enumerator), 282
                                                   (C++enumerator), 616
[anonymous]::LV BORDER SIDE FULL (C++)
                                            [anonymous]::LV COLORWHEEL MODE VALUE
       enumerator), 282
                                                   (C++enumerator), 616
                                            [anonymous]::LV_FS_MODE_RD (C++ enumera-
[anonymous]::LV BORDER SIDE INTERNAL
       (C++enumerator), 282
                                                   tor), 385
[anonymous]::LV BORDER SIDE LEFT
                                     (C++ [anonymous]::LV FS MODE WR (C++ enumera-
       enumerator), 282
                                                   tor), 385
                                            [anonymous]::LV_FS_RES_BUSY (C++ enumera-
[anonymous]::LV_BORDER_SIDE_NONE
                                     (C++
       enumerator), 282
                                                   tor), 385
[anonymous]::LV BORDER SIDE RIGHT (C++
                                            [anonymous]::LV FS RES DENIED (C++ enu-
       enumerator), 282
                                                   merator), 385
[anonymous]::LV BORDER SIDE TOP
                                      (C++ [anonymous]::LV_FS_RES_FS_ERR (C++ enu-
       enumerator), 282
                                                   merator), 384
[anonymous]::LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_CHECKABLE[anonymous]::LV_FS_RES_FULL (C++ enumera-
       (C++ enumerator), 471
                                                   tor), 385
[anonymous]::LV BTNMATRIX CTRL CHECKED [anonymous]::LV FS RES HW ERR (C++ enu-
       (C++ enumerator), 471
                                                   merator), 384
[anonymous]::LV BTNMATRIX CTRL CLICK TRIGanonymous]::LV FS RES INV PARAM
       (C++ enumerator), 471
                                                   enumerator), 385
[anonymous]::LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_CUSTOM_1 [anonymous]::LV_FS_RES_LOCKED_(C++_enu-
       (C++ enumerator), 471
                                                   merator), 385
[anonymous]::LV_FS_RES_NOT_EX (C++ enu-
       (C++ enumerator), 471
                                                   merator), 384
[anonymous]::LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_DISABLED [anonymous]::LV_FS_RES_NOT_IMP (C++ enu-
       (C++ enumerator), 471
                                                   merator), 385
[anonymous]::LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_HIDDEN
                                            [anonymous]::LV_FS_RES_0K (C++ enumerator),
       (C++ enumerator), 470
[anonymous]:: LV\_BTNMATRIX\_CTRL\_NO\_REPEAT[anonymous]:: LV\_FS\_RES\_OUT\_OF\_MEM \ (C++)
       (C++ enumerator), 470
                                                   enumerator), 385
[anonymous]::LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_RECOLOR
                                           [anonymous]::LV_FS_RES_TOUT (C++ enumera-
       (C++ enumerator), 471
                                                   tor), 385
[anonymous]::LV_CHART_AXIS_PRIMARY_X
                                            [anonymous]::LV_FS_RES_UNKNOWN (C++ enu-
       (C++enumerator), 606
                                                   merator), 385
[anonymous]::LV CHART AXIS PRIMARY Y
                                            [anonymous]::LV GRAD DIR HOR (C++ enumer-
       (C++enumerator), 606
                                                   ator), 283
```

```
[anonymous]::LV GRAD DIR NONE (C++ enu-
                                            [anonymous]::LV IMG CF USER ENCODED 1
       merator), 283
                                                     (C++enumerator), 377
[anonymous]::LV GRAD DIR VER (C++ enumer-
                                             [anonymous]::LV IMG CF USER ENCODED 2
       ator), 283
                                                    (C++enumerator), 377
[anonymous]::LV IMG CF ALPHA 1BIT (C++
                                             [anonymous]::LV IMG CF USER ENCODED 3
       enumerator), 376
                                                    (C++enumerator), 377
[anonymous]::LV IMG CF ALPHA 2BIT (C++
                                             [anonymous]::LV IMG CF USER ENCODED 4
       enumerator), 376
                                                     (C++enumerator), 377
                                             [anonymous]::LV_IMG_CF_USER_ENCODED_5
[anonymous]::LV IMG CF ALPHA 4BIT (C++
                                                    (C++ enumerator), 377
       enumerator), 376
[anonymous]::LV_IMG_CF_ALPHA_8BIT (C++
                                             [anonymous]::LV_IMG_CF_USER_ENCODED_6
       enumerator), 376
                                                    (C++enumerator), 377
[anonymous]::LV_IMG_CF_INDEXED_1BIT
                                             [anonymous]::LV_IMG_CF_USER_ENCODED_7
       (C++ enumerator), 376
                                                    (C++enumerator), 377
[anonymous]::LV_IMG_CF_INDEXED_2BIT
                                             [anonymous]::LV_IMG_SIZE_MODE_REAL(C++
       (C++enumerator), 376
                                                     enumerator), 509
[anonymous]::LV IMG CF INDEXED 4BIT
                                             [anonymous]::LV IMG SIZE MODE VIRTUAL
       (C++enumerator), 376
                                                    (C++enumerator), 509
[anonymous]::LV IMG CF INDEXED 8BIT
                                             [anonymous]::LV KEYBOARD MODE NUMBER
                                                     (C++enumerator), 626
       (C++enumerator), 376
[anonymous]::LV IMG CF RAW (C++ enumera-
                                             [anonymous]::LV KEYBOARD MODE SPECIAL
                                                    (C++enumerator), 626
                                             [anonymous]::LV_KEYBOARD_MODE_TEXT_LOWER
[anonymous]::LV IMG CF RAW ALPHA (C++
       enumerator), 376
                                                     (C++enumerator), 626
[anonymous]::LV IMG CF RAW CHROMA KEYED [anonymous]::LV KEYBOARD MODE TEXT UPPER
       (C++enumerator), 376
                                                    (C++enumerator), 626
[anonymous]::LV_IMG_CF_RESERVED_15(C++
                                             [anonymous]::LV_KEY_BACKSPACE (C++ enu-
       enumerator), 376
                                                    merator), 344
[anonymous]::LV IMG CF RESERVED 16(C++
                                             [anonymous]::LV KEY DEL (C++ enumerator),
       enumerator), 376
[anonymous]:: LV\_IMG\_CF\_RESERVED\_17 (C++ [anonymous]:: LV\_KEY\_DOWN (C++ enumerator),
       enumerator), 377
                                                     344
[anonymous]::LV_IMG_CF_RESERVED_18 (C++ [anonymous]::LV_KEY_END (C++ enumerator),
       enumerator), 377
                                                    344
[anonymous]:: LV\_IMG\_CF\_RESERVED\_19 (C++ \quad [anonymous]:: LV\_KEY\_ENTER (C++ \quad enumerator),
       enumerator), 377
[anonymous]::LV\_IMG\_CF\_RESERVED\_20(C++
                                             [anonymous]::LV_KEY_ESC (C++ enumerator),
       enumerator), 377
[anonymous]:: LV\_IMG\_CF\_RESERVED\_21 (\textit{C}++ [anonymous]:: LV\_KEY\_HOME (\textit{C}++ \textit{enumerator}),
       enumerator), 377
                                                     344
[anonymous]::LV\_IMG\_CF\_RESERVED\_22 (C++ [anonymous]::LV\_KEY\_LEFT (C++ enumerator),
       enumerator), 377
                                                    344
[anonymous]::LV IMG CF RESERVED 23(C++
                                             [anonymous]::LV KEY NEXT (C++ enumerator),
       enumerator), 377
                                                     344
[anonymous]::LV_IMG_CF_TRUE_COLOR (C++
                                             [anonymous]::LV_KEY_PREV (C++ enumerator),
       enumerator), 376
[anonymous]::LV_IMG_CF_TRUE_COLOR_ALPHA [anonymous]::LV_KEY_RIGHT (C++ enumerator),
       (C++ enumerator), 376
[anonymous]::LV_IMG_CF_TRUE_COLOR_CHROMA[&EOMDmous]::LV_KEY_UP(C++ enumerator), 344
                                             [anonymous]::LV LABEL LONG CLIP
       (C++ enumerator), 376
[anonymous]::LV_IMG_CF_UNKNOWN (C++ enu-
                                                     enumerator), 518
                                             [anonymous]::LV LABEL LONG DOT (C++ enu-
       merator), 376
[anonymous]::LV IMG CF USER ENCODED 0
                                                     merator), 518
       (C++ enumerator), 377
                                             [anonymous]::LV LABEL LONG SCROLL (C++
```

```
enumerator), 518
                                                    enumerator), 429
[anonymous]::LV LABEL LONG SCROLL CIRCULARnonymous]::LV OPA 0 (C++ enumerator), 356
                                             [anonymous]::LV OPA 10 (C++ enumerator), 356
       (C++ enumerator), 518
[anonymous]::LV LABEL LONG WRAP
                                             [anonymous]::LV OPA 100 (C++ enumerator),
       enumerator), 518
[anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG ADV HITTEST
                                             [anonymous]::LV OPA 20 (C++ enumerator), 356
                                             [anonymous]::LV OPA 30 (C++ enumerator), 356
       (C++ enumerator), 429
[anonymous]::LV_OBJ_FLAG_CHECKABLE(C++
                                             [anonymous]::LV OPA 40 (C++ enumerator), 357
                                             [anonymous]::LV OPA 50 (C++ enumerator), 357
       enumerator), 428
[anonymous]::LV_OBJ_FLAG_CLICKABLE(C++
                                             [anonymous]::LV_0PA_60 (C++ enumerator), 357
                                             [anonymous]::LV_0PA_70 (C++ enumerator), 357
       enumerator), 428
[anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG CLICK FOCUSABLE[anonymous]::LV OPA 80 (C++ enumerator), 357
                                             [anonymous]::LV_0PA_90 (C++ enumerator), 357
       (C++enumerator), 428
[anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG EVENT BUBBLE
                                             [anonymous]::LV OPA COVER (C++ enumerator),
       (C++enumerator), 429
[anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG_FLOATING (C++ [anonymous]::LV_OPA_TRANSP (C++ enumera-
       enumerator), 429
                                                    tor), 356
[anonymous]:: LV\_OBJ\_FLAG\_GESTURE\_BUBBLE\ [anonymous]:: LV\_PART\_ANY\ (\textit{C++}\ enumerator),
       (C++ enumerator), 429
[anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG HIDDEN
                                             [anonymous]::LV_PART_CURSOR (C++ enumera-
                                      (C++
       enumerator), 428
                                                    tor), 428
[anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG IGNORE LAYOUT
                                             [anonymous]::LV PART CUSTOM FIRST (C++
       (C++ enumerator), 429
                                                    enumerator), 428
[anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG LAYOUT 1 (C++ [anonymous]::LV PART INDICATOR (C++ enu-
       enumerator), 429
                                                    merator), 428
[anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG LAYOUT 2 (C++
                                            [anonymous]::LV_PART_ITEMS (C++ enumera-
       enumerator), 429
                                                    tor), 428
[anonymous]::LV_OBJ_FLAG_PRESS_LOCK
                                             [anonymous]::LV_PART_KNOB (C++ enumerator),
       (C++ enumerator), 429
                                                    428
[anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG SCROLLABLE
                                             [anonymous]::LV PART MAIN (C++ enumerator),
       (C++enumerator), 428
[anonymous]::LV_OBJ_FLAG_SCROLL_CHAIN
                                             [anonymous]::LV_PART_SCROLLBAR (C++ enu-
       (C++enumerator), 429
                                                    merator), 428
[anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG SCROLL ELASTIC [anonymous]::LV PART SELECTED (C++ enu-
       (C++enumerator), 428
                                                    merator), 428
[anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG SCROLL MOMENTUM[anonymous]::LV PART TEXTAREA PLACEHOLDER
       (C++enumerator), 429
                                                    (C++enumerator), 568
[anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG SCROLL ONE
                                             [anonymous]::LV PART TICKS (C++ enumera-
       (C++enumerator), 429
                                                    tor), 428
[anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG SCROLL ON FOCUS[anonymous]::LV ROLLER MODE INFINITE
       (C++enumerator), 429
                                                    (C++enumerator), 534
[anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG SNAPPABLE(C++ [anonymous]::LV ROLLER MODE NORMAL(C++
                                                    enumerator), 534
       enumerator), 429
[anonymous]::LV_OBJ_FLAG_USER_1
                                      (C++
                                             [anonymous]::LV_SLIDER_MODE_NORMAL(C++
       enumerator), 429
                                                    enumerator), 543
                                            [anonymous]::LV SLIDER MODE RANGE (C++
[anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG USER 2
                                      (C++
                                                    enumerator), 543
       enumerator), 429
[anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG USER 3
                                             [anonymous]::LV SLIDER MODE SYMMETRICAL
                                      (C++
       enumerator), 430
                                                    (C++enumerator), 543
[anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG USER 4
                                            [anonymous]::LV_SPAN_MODE_BREAK
                                      (C++
                                                                                    (C++
       enumerator), 430
                                                    enumerator), 661
[anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG WIDGET 1 (C++
                                           [anonymous]::LV SPAN MODE EXPAND
                                                                                    (C++
       enumerator), 429
                                                    enumerator), 661
[anonymous]::LV OBJ FLAG WIDGET_2 (C++ [anonymous]::LV_SPAN_MODE_FIXED
                                                                                    (C++
```

| enumerator), 661                                | enumerator), 470  |
|---|---|
| [anonymous]::LV SPAN OVERFLOW CLIP(C++          | [anonymous]::_LV_CHART_AXIS_LAST (C++                   |
| enumerator), 661                                | enumerator), 606  |
| [anonymous]::LV_SPAN_OVERFLOW_ELLIPSIS          | , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,                   |
| ( <i>C</i> ++ <i>enumerator</i> ), 661          | L   |
| [anonymous]::LV STATE ANY (C++ enumerator),     | - ly anim count running (Continue) 406                  |
| 427   | lv_anim_count_running (C++ function), 406               |
| [anonymous]::LV_STATE_CHECKED (C++ enu-         | lv_anim_custom_del (C++ function), 406                  |
| merator), 427                                   | lv_anim_custom_exec_cb_t (C++ type), 402                |
| [anonymous]::LV_STATE_DEFAULT (C++ enu-         | lv_anim_del (C++ function), 405                         |
| merator), 427                                   | lv_anim_del_all(C++ function), 405                      |
| [anonymous]::LV_STATE_DISABLED (C++ enu-        | lv_anim_enable_t (C++ enum), 402                        |
| merator), 427                                   | <pre>lv_anim_enable_t::LV_ANIM_OFF (C++ enu-</pre>      |
|   | merator), 402   |
| [anonymous]::LV_STATE_EDITED (C++ enumer-       | <pre>lv_anim_enable_t::LV_ANIM_ON (C++ enumer-</pre>    |
| ator), 427                                      | ator), 402  |
| [anonymous]::LV_STATE_FOCUSED (C++ enu-         | lv_anim_exec_xcb_t (C++ type), 402                      |
| merator), 427                                   | <pre>lv_anim_get (C++ function), 405</pre>              |
| [anonymous]::LV_STATE_FOCUS_KEY $(C++$          | <pre>lv_anim_get_delay (C++ function), 405</pre>        |
| enumerator), 427                                | <pre>lv_anim_get_user_data(C++ function), 405</pre>     |
| [anonymous]::LV_STATE_HOVERED (C++ enu-         | <pre>lv_anim_get_value_cb_t (C++ type), 402</pre>       |
| merator), 427                                   | <pre>lv_anim_init (C++ function), 403</pre>             |
| [anonymous]::LV_STATE_PRESSED (C++ enu-         | <pre>lv_anim_path_bounce (C++ function), 407</pre>      |
| merator), 427                                   | <pre>lv_anim_path_cb_t (C++ type), 402</pre>            |
| [anonymous]::LV_STATE_SCROLLED (C++ enu-        | <pre>lv_anim_path_ease_in (C++ function), 406</pre>     |
| merator), 427                                   | <pre>lv_anim_path_ease_in_out (C++ function), 406</pre> |
| [anonymous]::LV_STATE_USER_1 (C++ enumer-       | <pre>lv_anim_path_ease_out (C++ function), 406</pre>    |
| ator), 427                                      | lv_anim_path_linear(C++ function), 406                  |
| [anonymous]::LV_STATE_USER_2 (C++ enumer-       | lv_anim_path_overshoot (C++ function), 407              |
| ator), 427                                      | lv_anim_path_step (C++ function), 407                   |
| [anonymous]::LV_STATE_USER_3 (C++ enumer-       | $lv\_anim\_ready\_cb\_t$ (C++ type), 402                |
| ator), 427                                      | lv_anim_refr_now(C++ function), 406                     |
| [anonymous]::LV_STATE_USER_4 (C++ enumer-       | <pre>lv_anim_set_custom_exec_cb (C++ function),</pre>   |
| ator), 427                                      | 403   |
| $[anonymous]:: LV\_TABLE\_CELL\_CTRL\_CUSTOM\_$ | 11v anim set delav(C++ function) 403                    |
| (C++ enumerator), 556                           | lv_anim_set_early_apply (C++ function), 405             |
| [anonymous]::LV_TABLE_CELL_CTRL_CUSTOM_         | 21v anim set exec ch $(C++$ function) $403$             |
| (C++ enumerator), 556                           | lv_anim_set_get_value_cb(C++ function), 404             |
| [anonymous]::LV_TABLE_CELL_CTRL_CUSTOM_         | 31v anim set nath ch $(C++$ function) $404$             |
| (C++ enumerator), 556                           | lv anim set playback delay (C++ function),              |
| [anonymous]::LV_TABLE_CELL_CTRL_CUSTOM_         | 4 404   |
| (C++ enumerator), 556                           | lv anim set playback time $(C++ function)$ ,            |
| [anonymous]::LV TABLE CELL CTRL MERGE R         | IGHT 404  |
| (C++ enumerator), 556                           |   |
| [anonymous]::LV_TABLE_CELL_CTRL_TEXT_CR         | lv_anim_set_ready_cb(C++ function), 404                 |
| (C++ enumerator), 556                           | ov_anim_set_repeat_count(C++ function), 404             |
| [anonymous]::LV_TEXT_DECOR_NONE $(C++$          | lv_anim_set_repeat_delay (C++ function), 405            |
|   | lv_anim_set_start_cb (C++ function), 404                |
| enumerator), 282                                | lv_anim_set_time(C++ function), 403                     |
| [anonymous]::LV_TEXT_DECOR_STRIKETHROUG         | "Lv_anim_set_user_data(C++ function), 405               |
| (C++ enumerator), 282                           | lv_anim_set_values (C++ function), 403                  |
| [anonymous]::LV_TEXT_DECOR_UNDERLINE            | lv_anim_set_var(C++ function), 403                      |
| (C++ enumerator), 282                           | _lv_anim_speed_to_time (C++ function), 406              |
| [anonymous]::_LV_BTNMATRIX_CTRL_RESERVE         |   |
| (C++ enumerator), 471                           | <pre>lv_anim_start_cb_t (C++ type), 402</pre>           |
| $[anonymous]::\_LV\_BTNMATRIX\_WIDTH$ (C++      | lv_anim_t ( <i>C</i> ++ <i>type</i> ), 402              |

```
lv arc class (C++ member), 442
                                              lv bar draw part type t::LV BAR DRAW PART INDICATO
lv arc create (C++ function), 439
                                                     (C++enumerator), 452
lv arc draw part type t(C++enum), 439
                                              lv bar get max value (C++ function), 453
lv arc draw part type t::LV ARC DRAW PARTvBA£KG&ONDin value (C++ function), 453
                                              lv bar get mode (C++ function), 453
       (C++enumerator), 439
lv_arc_draw_part_type_t::LV_ARC_DRAW_PARTv_FD&EGGetNDtart value (C++ function), 453
                                              lv bar get value (C++ function), 453
       (C++ enumerator), 439
lv arc draw part type t::LV ARC DRAW PARTv KNDB mode t (C++ type), 452
                                              lv_bar_set_mode (C++ function), 453
       (C++enumerator), 439
lv_arc_get_angle_end (C++ function), 441
                                              lv_bar_set_range (C++ function), 452
lv_arc_get_angle_start (C++ function), 441
                                              lv_bar_set_start_value (C++ function), 452
lv arc get bg angle end (C++ function), 441
                                              lv bar set value (C++ function), 452
lv_arc_get_bg_angle_start (C++ function),
                                              lv_bar_t (C++ struct), 454
                                              lv bar t::cur value (C++ member), 454
       441
lv_arc_get_max_value(C++ function), 441
                                              lv_bar_t::cur_value_anim(C++ member), 454
lv_arc_get_min_value(C++ function), 441
                                              lv_bar_t::indic_area(C++ member), 454
lv arc get mode (C++ function), 441
                                              lv bar t::max value(C++ member), 454
lv arc get value (C++ function), 441
                                              lv bar t::min value (C++ member), 454
lv arc mode t(C++type), 438
                                              lv bar t::mode (C++ member), 454
                                              lv bar t::obj (C++ member), 454
lv arc set angles (C++ function), 439
lv arc set bg angles (C++ function), 440
                                              lv bar t::start value(C++ member), 454
lv arc set bg end angle (C++ function), 440
                                              lv bar t::start value anim (C++ member),
lv arc set bg start angle (C++ function),
                                                     454
                                              lv blend mode_t (C++ type), 282
lv arc set change rate (C++ function), 440
                                              lv border side t (C++ type), 282
lv arc set end angle (C++ function), 439
                                              lv btn class (C++member), 461
lv_arc_set_mode (C++ function), 440
                                              lv_btn_create (C++ function), 461
lv_arc_set_range (C++ function), 440
                                              lv_btn_t (C++ struct), 461
lv arc set rotation (C++ function), 440
                                              lv btn t::obj (C++ member), 461
lv arc set start angle (C++ function), 439
                                              lv btnmatrix btn draw cb t (C++type), 470
lv arc set value (C++ function), 440
                                              lv btnmatrix class (C++ member), 474
lv_arc_t (C++ struct), 442
                                              lv_btnmatrix_clear_btn_ctrl (C++ function),
lv arc t::bg angle end(C++ member), 442
lv arc t::bg angle start(C++ member), 442
                                              lv_btnmatrix_clear_btn_ctrl_all
                                                                                      (C++
lv arc t::chg rate(C++ member), 442
                                                     function), 472
lv arc t::dragging (C++ member), 442
                                              lv btnmatrix create (C++ function), 471
lv arc t::indic angle end (C++ member),
                                              lv btnmatrix ctrl t (C++type), 470
                                              lv btnmatrix draw part type t(C++enum),
lv_arc_t::indic_angle_start (C++ member),
                                              lv btnmatrix draw part type t::LV BTNMATRIX DRAW P.
lv arc t::last angle (C++ member), 442
                                                     (C++enumerator), 471
lv arc t::last tick(C++ member), 442
                                              lv btnmatrix get btn text (C++ function),
lv_arc_t::max_value (C++ member), 442
lv_arc_t::min_close (C++ member), 442
                                              lv btnmatrix_get_map (C++ function), 473
lv_arc_t::min_value (C++ member), 442
                                              lv_btnmatrix_get_one_checked (C++ func-
lv arc t::obj (C++ member), 442
                                                      tion), 473
lv arc t::rotation(C++ member), 442
                                              lv_btnmatrix_get_selected_btn (C++ func-
lv arc t::type (C++ member), 442
                                                     tion), 473
lv_arc_t::value (C++ member), 442
                                              lv_btnmatrix_has_btn_ctrl (C++ function),
lv async call (C++ function), 413
lv_async_cb_t (C++ type), 413
                                              lv_btnmatrix_set_btn_ctrl (C++ function),
lv bar class (C++ member), 454
lv bar create (C++ function), 452
                                              lv btnmatrix set btn ctrl all (C++ func-
lv bar draw part type t(C++ enum), 452
                                                     tion), 472
```

```
lv btnmatrix set btn width (C++ function), lv calendar t::showed date (C++ member),
lv btnmatrix set ctrl map (C++ function),
                                             lv calendar t::today (C++ member), 578
                                             lv canvas blur hor (C++ function), 482
                                             lv_canvas_blur_ver (C++ function), 482
lv_btnmatrix_set_map (C++ function), 471
lv btnmatrix set one checked (C++ func-
                                             lv canvas class (C++ member), 484
                                             lv canvas copy buf (C++ function), 481
                                             lv canvas create (C++ function), 480
lv btnmatrix set selected btn (C++ func-
       tion), 472
                                             lv_canvas_draw_arc (C++ function), 483
                                             lv_canvas_draw_img (C++ function), 483
lv_btnmatrix_t (C++ struct), 474
lv_btnmatrix_t::btn_cnt(C++ member), 474
                                             lv_canvas_draw_line (C++ function), 483
lv btnmatrix t::btn id sel (C++ member),
                                             lv canvas draw polygon (C++ function), 483
                                             lv_canvas_draw_rect (C++ function), 482
                                             lv canvas draw text (C++ function), 482
lv btnmatrix t::button areas (C++ mem-
       ber), 474
                                             lv_canvas_fill_bg (C++ function), 482
                                             lv_canvas_get_img (C++ function), 481
lv_btnmatrix_t::ctrl_bits (C++ member),
                                             lv_canvas_get_px (C++ function), 481
                                             lv canvas set buffer (C++ function), 480
lv btnmatrix t::map p (C++ member), 474
lv btnmatrix t::obj (C++ member), 474
                                             lv canvas set palette (C++ function), 480
lv btnmatrix t::one check (C++ member),
                                             lv canvas set px(C++function), 480
       474
                                             lv_{canvas_t(C++ struct), 484}
lv calendar_class(C++ member), 578
                                             lv canvas t::dsc(C++ member), 484
lv calendar create (C++ function), 576
                                             lv canvas t::img(C++member), 484
lv calendar date t (C++ struct), 578
                                             lv canvas transform (C++ function), 481
lv calendar date t::day (C++ member), 578
                                             lv chart add cursor (C++ function), 610
lv calendar date t::month (C++ member),
                                             lv chart add series (C++ function), 609
                                             lv_chart_axis_t(C++type), 605
lv_calendar_date_t::year (C++ member), 578
                                             lv_chart_class (C++ member), 613
lv calendar get highlighted dates (C++
                                             lv chart create (C++ function), 607
                                             lv chart cursor t (C++ struct), 613
       function), 577
                                             lv_chart_cursor_t::color(C++ member), 613
lv_calendar_get_highlighted_dates_num
       (C++ function), 577
                                             lv_chart_cursor_t::dir(C++ member), 613
lv_calendar_get_pressed_date (C++ func-
                                             lv_chart_cursor_t::point_id (C++ member),
       tion), 577
                                             lv_chart_cursor_t::pos (C++ member), 613
lv calendar get showed date (C++ function),
                                             lv chart cursor t::pos set (C++ member),
lv calendar get today date (C++ function),
                                             lv_chart_cursor_t::ser(C++ member), 613
                                             lv_chart_draw_part_type_t (C++ enum), 606
lv_calendar_set_day_names (C++ function),
                                             lv chart draw part type t::LV CHART DRAW PART BAR
lv calendar set highlighted dates (C++)
                                                    (C++enumerator), 606
                                             lv chart draw part type t::LV CHART DRAW PART CURS
       function), 577
lv calendar set showed date (C++ function),
                                                    (C++enumerator), 606
                                             lv_chart_draw_part_type_t::LV_CHART_DRAW_PART_DIV_
lv_calendar_set_today_date (C++ function),
                                                    (C++enumerator), 606
                                             lv_chart_draw_part_type_t::LV_CHART_DRAW_PART_DIV_
       576
lv_calendar_t (C++ struct), 578
                                                     (C++enumerator), 606
lv calendar t::btnm(C++ member), 578
                                             lv_chart_draw_part_type_t::LV_CHART_DRAW_PART_DIV_
lv_calendar_t::highlighted_dates
                                       (C++
                                                    (C++enumerator), 606
       member), 578
                                             lv_chart_draw_part_type_t::LV_CHART_DRAW_PART_LINE
lv_calendar_t::highlighted_dates_num
                                                     (C++enumerator), 606
                                             lv_chart_draw_part_type_t::LV_CHART_DRAW_PART_TICK
       (C++ member), 578
lv calendar t::map (C++ member), 578
                                                    (C++enumerator), 606
```

lv calendar t::nums (C++ member), 578

```
lv chart get cursor point (C++ function),
                                            lv chart set value by id2 (C++ function),
       610
                                             lv chart set x start point (C++ function),
lv chart get point count (C++ function), 608
lv chart get point pos by id (C++ func-
       tion), 609
                                             lv chart set zoom x (C++ function), 607
lv chart get pressed point (C++ function),
                                             lv chart set zoom y (C++ function), 608
                                             lv chart t(C++struct), 613
                                             lv chart t::cursor ll(C++ member), 614
lv chart get series next (C++ function), 610
lv_chart_get_type (C++ function), 608
                                             lv chart t::hdiv cnt(C++ member), 614
lv_chart_get_x_array (C++ function), 612
                                             lv_chart_t::obj (C++ member), 614
lv_chart_get_x_start_point (C++ function),
                                             lv_chart_t::point_cnt(C++ member), 614
                                             lv chart t::pressed point id (C++ mem-
lv_chart_get_y_array (C++ function), 612
                                                    ber), 614
                                             lv chart t::series ll(C++ member), 614
lv chart get zoom x(C++ function), 608
                                             lv chart_t::tick(C++ member), 614
lv_chart_get_zoom_y (C++ function), 608
lv_chart_hide_series (C++ function), 609
                                             lv chart t::type(C++ member), 614
lv chart refresh (C++ function), 609
                                             lv chart t::update mode (C++ member), 614
lv chart remove series (C++ function), 609
                                             lv chart t::vdiv cnt(C++ member), 614
                                             lv_chart_t::xmax (C++ member), 614
lv chart series t (C++ struct), 613
                                             lv chart t::xmin(C++ member), 614
lv chart series t::color(C++ member), 613
lv chart series t::hidden (C++ member),
                                             lv chart t::ymax(C++member), 614
                                             lv chart t::ymin(C++ member), 614
                                             lv chart t::zoom x (C++ member), 614
lv chart series t::start point(C++ mem-
                                             lv chart t::zoom y(C++member), 614
       ber), 613
                                             lv chart tick dsc t(C++ struct), 613
lv chart series t::x axis sec (C++ mem-
       ber), 613
                                             lv chart tick dsc t::draw size(C++ mem-
lv_chart_series_t::x_ext_buf_assigned
                                                    ber), 613
                                             lv_chart_tick_dsc_t::label_en (C++ mem-
       (C++ member), 613
lv chart series t::x points (C++ member),
                                                    ber), 613
                                             lv_chart_tick_dsc_t::major_cnt(C++ mem-
lv chart series t::y axis sec (C++ mem-
                                                    ber), 613
       ber), 613
                                             lv_chart_tick_dsc_t::major_len(C++ mem-
lv_chart_series_t::y_ext_buf_assigned
       (C++ member), 613
                                             lv chart tick dsc t::minor cnt(C++ mem-
lv_chart_series_t::y_points (C++ member),
                                                    ber), 613
                                             lv chart tick dsc t::minor len(C++ mem-
lv chart set all_value(C++ function), 611
                                                    ber), 613
lv chart set axis tick(C++ function), 608
                                             lv chart type t(C++type), 605
                                             lv_chart_update_mode_t (C++ type), 605
lv chart set cursor point (C++ function),
                                             lv checkbox class (C++ member), 488
lv chart set cursor pos (C++ function), 610
                                             lv checkbox create (C++ function), 487
                                             lv_checkbox_draw_part_type t (C++ enum),
lv chart set div line count (C++ function),
lv_chart_set_ext_x_array (C++ function), 612
                                             lv_checkbox_draw_part_type_t::LV_CHECKBOX_DRAW_PAR
lv_chart_set_ext_y_array (C++ function), 612
                                                    (C++enumerator), 487
lv chart set next value (C++ function), 611
                                             lv checkbox get text (C++ function), 487
lv_chart_set_next_value2 (C++ function), 611
                                             lv_checkbox_set_text (C++ function), 487
lv chart set point count (C++ function), 607
                                             lv checkbox set text static (C++ function),
lv chart set range (C++ function), 607
                                                    487
lv_chart_set_series_color (C++ function),
                                             lv checkbox t (C++ struct), 488
       609
                                             lv_checkbox_t::obj (C++ member), 488
lv chart set type (C++ function), 607
                                             lv checkbox t::static txt (C++ member),
lv_chart_set_update_mode (C++ function), 607
lv chart set value by id(C++ function), 611
                                             lv checkbox t::txt(C++ member), 488
```

| lv_color16_t ( <i>C</i> ++ <i>union</i> ), 360          | <pre>lv_colorwheel_get_color_mode (C++ func-</pre>      |
|---|---|
| <pre>lv_color16_t::blue (C++ member), 360</pre>         | tion), 617  |
| <pre>lv_color16_t::ch (C++ member), 360</pre>           | <pre>lv_colorwheel_get_color_mode_fixed(C++</pre>       |
| lv_color16_t::full ( <i>C</i> ++ <i>member</i> ), 360   | function), 617  |
| lv color16 t::green (C++ member), 360                   | <pre>lv_colorwheel_get_hsv (C++ function), 617</pre>    |
| lv color16 t::green h (C++ member), 360                 | lv_colorwheel_get_rgb (C++ function), 617               |
| <pre>lv_color16_t::green_l (C++ member), 360</pre>      | lv_colorwheel_mode_t (C++ type), 616                    |
| lv color16 t::red (C++ member), 360                     | lv_colorwheel_set_hsv (C++ function), 616               |
| lv_color1_t (C++ union), 359                            | lv colorwheel set mode (C++ function), 617              |
| <pre>lv_color1_t::blue (C++ member), 359</pre>          | <pre>lv_colorwheel_set_mode_fixed (C++ func-</pre>      |
| lv color1 t::ch (C++ member), 359                       | tion), 617  |
| lv_color1_t::full ( <i>C</i> ++ <i>member</i> ), 359    | <pre>lv_colorwheel_set_rgb (C++ function), 617</pre>    |
| lv_color1_t::green (C++ member), 359                    | lv_colorwheel_t (C++ struct), 618                       |
| lv_color1_t::red ( <i>C</i> ++ <i>member</i> ), 359     | lv_colorwheel_t::hsv(C++ member), 618                   |
| lv_color32_t ( <i>C</i> ++ <i>union</i> ), 360          | lv_colorwheel_t::knob(C++ member), 618                  |
| lv_color32_t::alpha (C++ member), 360                   | <pre>lv_colorwheel_t::last_change_time (C++</pre>       |
| lv color32 t::blue (C++ member), 360                    | member), 618  |
| lv_color32_t::ch (C++ member), 360                      | lv_colorwheel_t::last_click_time (C++                   |
| lv_color32_t::full (C++ member), 360                    | member), 618  |
| lv_color32_t::green (C++ member), 360                   | lv_colorwheel_t::last_press_point (C++                  |
| lv color32 t::red (C++ member), 360                     | member), 618  |
|   |   |
| lv_color8_t (C++ union), 359                            | <pre>lv_colorwheel_t::mode (C++ member), 618</pre>      |
| lv_color8_t::blue(C++ member), 360                      | <pre>lv_colorwheel_t::mode_fixed (C++ member),</pre>    |
| lv_color8_t::ch (C++ member), 360                       |   |
| lv_color8_t::full(C++ member), 360                      | <pre>lv_colorwheel_t::obj (C++ member), 618</pre>       |
| lv_color8_t::green (C++ member), 360                    | <pre>lv_colorwheel_t::pos(C++ member), 618</pre>        |
| lv_color8_t::red (C++ member), 360                      | <pre>lv_colorwheel_t::recolor(C++ member), 618</pre>    |
| lv_color_black (C++ function), 359                      | lv_deinit(C++ function), 430                            |
| lv_color_brightness (C++ function), 358                 | lv_disp_clean_dcache (C++ function), 352                |
| <pre>lv_color_change_lightness (C++ function),</pre>    | $v_{disp_dpx}(C++function), 353$                        |
| 358   | <pre>lv_disp_draw_buf_init (C++ function), 226</pre>    |
| lv_color_chroma_key (C++ function), 359                 | lv_disp_draw_buf_t (C++ type), 225                      |
| lv_color_darken (C++ function), 358                     | <pre>lv_disp_drv_init (C++ function), 226</pre>         |
| <pre>lv_color_filter_cb_t (C++ type), 356</pre>         | <pre>lv_disp_drv_register(C++ function), 226</pre>      |
| <pre>lv_color_filter_dsc_init (C++ function), 358</pre> | $lv_disp_drv_t(C++ type), 225$                          |
| <pre>lv_color_filter_dsc_t (C++ type), 356</pre>        | <pre>lv_disp_drv_update (C++ function), 226</pre>       |
| $lv\_color\_hex(C++ function), 358$                     | <pre>lv_disp_drv_use_generic_set_px_cb (C++</pre>       |
| $lv\_color\_hex3$ (C++ function), 358                   | function), 227  |
| $lv\_color\_hsv\_t$ ( $C++$ struct), 360                | <pre>lv_disp_get_antialiasing (C++ function), 227</pre> |
| <pre>lv_color_hsv_t::h(C++ member), 360</pre>           | <pre>lv_disp_get_default (C++ function), 226</pre>      |
| <pre>lv_color_hsv_t::s (C++ member), 360</pre>          | <pre>lv_disp_get_dpi(C++ function), 227</pre>           |
| <pre>lv_color_hsv_t::v (C++ member), 360</pre>          | <pre>lv_disp_get_draw_buf (C++ function), 227</pre>     |
| <pre>lv_color_hsv_to_rgb (C++ function), 358</pre>      | <pre>lv_disp_get_hor_res (C++ function), 226</pre>      |
| <pre>lv_color_lighten (C++ function), 358</pre>         | <pre>lv_disp_get_inactive_time (C++ function),</pre>    |
| lv_color_make (C++ function), 358                       | 352   |
| lv_color_rgb_to_hsv (C++ function), 358                 | <pre>lv_disp_get_layer_sys (C++ function), 351</pre>    |
| lv_color_to1(C++ function), 358                         | <pre>lv_disp_get_layer_top (C++ function), 351</pre>    |
| $lv\_color\_to16$ (C++ function), 358                   | <pre>lv_disp_get_next (C++ function), 227</pre>         |
| lv_color_to32 ( <i>C</i> ++ <i>function</i> ), 358      | <pre>lv_disp_get_rotation (C++ function), 227</pre>     |
| lv_color_to8 (C++ function), 358                        | <pre>lv_disp_get_scr_act (C++ function), 351</pre>      |
| lv_color_to_hsv (C++ function), 359                     | lv_disp_get_scr_prev (C++ function), 351                |
| lv_color_white (C++ function), 359                      | lv_disp_get_theme (C++ function), 351                   |
| lv_colorwheel_class (C++ member), 618                   | lv_disp_get_ver_res (C++ function), 226                 |
| lv colorwheel create (C++ function), 616                | lv_disp_load_scr(C++ function), 351                     |
|   |   |

| <pre>lv_disp_remove (C++ function), 226</pre>           | <pre>lv_dropdown_t::obj (C++ member), 498</pre>             |
|---|---|
| <pre>lv_disp_rot_t (C++ enum), 225</pre>                | <pre>lv_dropdown_t::option_cnt (C++ member),</pre>          |
| <pre>lv_disp_rot_t::LV_DISP_ROT_180 (C++ enu-</pre>     | 498   |
| merator), 225   | <pre>lv_dropdown_t::options (C++ member), 498</pre>         |
| <pre>lv_disp_rot_t::LV_DISP_ROT_270 (C++ enu-</pre>     | lv dropdown t::pr opt id (C++ member), 498                  |
| merator), 225   | <pre>lv_dropdown_t::sel_opt_id (C++ member),</pre>          |
| <pre>lv_disp_rot_t::LV_DISP_ROT_90 (C++ enu-</pre>      | 498   |
| merator), 225   | <pre>lv_dropdown_t::sel_opt_id_orig(C++ mem-</pre>          |
| <pre>lv_disp_rot_t::LV_DISP_ROT_NONE (C++)</pre>        | ber), 498   |
| enumerator), 225  | lv_dropdown_t::selected_highlight (C++                      |
| lv_disp_set_bg_color(C++ function), 351                 | member), 498  |
|   |   |
| <pre>lv_disp_set_bg_image (C++ function), 351</pre>     | <pre>lv_dropdown_t::static_txt (C++ member),</pre>          |
| lv_disp_set_bg_opa(C++ function), 352                   | 498   |
| lv_disp_set_default (C++ function), 226                 | lv_dropdown_t::symbol (C++ member), 498                     |
| <pre>lv_disp_set_rotation (C++ function), 227</pre>     | lv_dropdown_t::text(C++ member), 498                        |
| <pre>lv_disp_set_theme (C++ function), 351</pre>        | lv_dropdownlist_class (C++ member), 498                     |
| lv_disp_t ( <i>C</i> ++ <i>type</i> ), 225              | LV_EXPORT_CONST_INT (C++ function), 286, 403,               |
| <pre>lv_disp_trig_activity (C++ function), 352</pre>    | 471, 495, 519, 556, 568, 607, 695, 709                      |
| lv_dpx ( <i>C</i> ++ <i>function</i> ), 353             | <pre>lv_flex_align_t (C++ enum), 694</pre>                  |
| <pre>lv_dropdown_add_option (C++ function), 495</pre>   | <pre>lv_flex_align_t::LV_FLEX_ALIGN_CENTER</pre>            |
| <pre>lv_dropdown_class (C++ member), 498</pre>          | (C++ enumerator), 694                                       |
| <pre>lv_dropdown_clear_options (C++ function),</pre>    | <pre>lv_flex_align_t::LV_FLEX_ALIGN_END(C++</pre>           |
| 496   | enumerator), 694  |
| <pre>lv_dropdown_close (C++ function), 497</pre>        | <pre>lv_flex_align_t::LV_FLEX_ALIGN_SPACE_AROUND</pre>      |
| lv_dropdown_create (C++ function), 495                  | (C++ enumerator), 694                                       |
| lv_dropdown_get_dir(C++ function), 497                  | <pre>lv_flex_align_t::LV_FLEX_ALIGN_SPACE_BETWEEN</pre>     |
| lv_dropdown_get_list (C++ function), 496                | (C++ enumerator), 694                                       |
| lv_dropdown_get_option_cnt (C++ function),              | <pre>lv_flex_align_t::LV_FLEX_ALIGN_SPACE_EVENLY</pre>      |
| 497   | (C++ enumerator), 694                                       |
| <pre>lv_dropdown_get_options (C++ function), 497</pre>  |   |
|   | <pre>lv_flex_align_t::LV_FLEX_ALIGN_START</pre>             |
| <pre>lv_dropdown_get_selected (C++ function), 497</pre> | (C++ enumerator), 694                                       |
| <pre>lv_dropdown_get_selected_highlight(C++</pre>       | lv_flex_flow_t (C++ enum), 694                              |
| function), 497  | <pre>lv_flex_flow_t::LV_FLEX_FLOW_COLUMN</pre>              |
| <pre>lv_dropdown_get_selected_str (C++ func-</pre>      | ( <i>C</i> ++ <i>enumerator</i> ), 694                      |
| tion), 497  | <pre>lv_flex_flow_t::LV_FLEX_FLOW_COLUMN_REVERSE</pre>      |
| <pre>lv_dropdown_get_symbol (C++ function), 497</pre>   | (C++ enumerator), 694                                       |
| <pre>lv_dropdown_get_text (C++ function), 496</pre>     | lv_flex_flow_t::LV_FLEX_FLOW_COLUMN_WRAP                    |
| <pre>lv_dropdown_list_t (C++ struct), 498</pre>         | (C++ enumerator), 694                                       |
| <pre>lv_dropdown_list_t::dropdown (C++ mem-</pre>       | <pre>lv_flex_flow_t::LV_FLEX_FLOW_COLUMN_WRAP_REVERSE</pre> |
| ber), 499   | (C++ enumerator), 694                                       |
| <pre>lv dropdown list t::obj (C++ member), 499</pre>    | <pre>lv flex flow t::LV FLEX FLOW ROW (C++</pre>            |
| lv_dropdown_open(C++ function), 497                     | enumerator), 694  |
| lv dropdown set dir (C++ function), 496                 | <pre>lv_flex_flow_t::LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW_REVERSE</pre>         |
| <pre>lv_dropdown_set_options (C++ function), 495</pre>  | (C++ enumerator), 694                                       |
| <pre>lv_dropdown_set_options_static (C++ func-</pre>    | <pre>lv_flex_flow_t::LV_FLEX_FLOW_ROW_WRAP</pre>            |
| tion), 495  | (C++ enumerator), 694                                       |
| lv dropdown set selected (C++ function), 496            | lv flex flow t::LV FLEX FLOW ROW WRAP REVERSE               |
| lv_dropdown_set_selected_highlight (C++                 | (C++ enumerator), 694                                       |
|   |   |
| function), 496  | lv_flex_init (C++ function), 695                            |
| lv_dropdown_set_symbol (C++ function), 496              | lv_fs_close (C++ function), 386                             |
| lv_dropdown_set_text (C++ function), 495                | lv_fs_dir_close (C++ function), 387                         |
| lv_dropdown_t (C++ struct), 498                         | lv_fs_dir_open (C++ function), 387                          |
| <pre>lv_dropdown_t::dir(C++ member), 498</pre>          | lv_fs_dir_read (C++ function), 387                          |
| lv dropdown t::list(C++ member), 498                    | lv fs dir t(C++ struct), 388                                |

```
lv fs dir t::dir d(C++ member), 388
                                              lv group get default (C++ function), 345
lv fs dir t::drv(C++ member), 388
                                              lv group get editing (C++ function), 347
lv fs drv init (C++ function), 385
                                              lv group get focus cb (C++ function), 346
lv fs drv register (C++ function), 385
                                              lv group get focused (C++ function), 346
lv_fs_drv_t (C++ type), 384
                                              lv group get obj count (C++ function), 347
lv fs file t(C++struct), 388
                                              lv group get wrap (C++ function), 347
lv fs file t::drv(C++ member), 388
                                              lv group refocus policy t(C++enum), 344
lv fs file t::file d(C++ member), 388
                                              lv group refocus policy t::LV GROUP REFOCUS POLICY
lv_fs_get_drv(C++ function), 385
                                                      (C++enumerator), 344
lv_fs_get_ext (C++ function), 387
                                              lv_group_refocus_policy_t::LV_GROUP_REFOCUS_POLICY
lv_fs_get_last (C++ function), 387
                                                      (C++enumerator), 344
lv fs get letters (C++ function), 387
                                              lv group remove all objs (C++ function), 345
                                              lv_group_remove_obj (C++ function), 345
lv fs is ready (C++ function), 386
lv fs mode t (C++type), 384
                                              lv group send data (C++ function), 346
lv_fs_open(C++ function), 386
                                              lv_group_set_default (C++ function), 345
lv fs read (C++ function), 386
                                              lv_group_set_editing (C++ function), 346
lv fs res t(C++type), 384
                                              lv_group_set_focus_cb (C++ function), 346
lv fs seek (C++function), 386
                                              lv group set refocus policy (C++ function),
lv fs tell (C++ function), 387
lv fs up (C++ function), 387
                                              lv group set wrap (C++ function), 346
lv fs whence t(C++enum), 385
                                              lv group swap obj (C++ function), 345
lv fs whence t::LV FS SEEK CUR (C++ enu-
                                              lv group t(C++type), 344
                                              lv img buf alloc (C++ function), 378
       merator), 385
                                              lv img buf free (C++ function), 379
lv fs whence t::LV FS SEEK END (C++ enu-
                                              lv img buf get img size (C++ function), 379
       merator), 385
lv fs whence t::LV FS SEEK SET (C++ enu-
                                              lv img buf get px alpha (C++ function), 378
       merator), 385
                                              lv_img_buf_get_px_color(C++ function), 378
lv_fs_write (C++ function), 386
                                              lv_img_buf_set_palette(C++ function), 379
lv grad dir t (C++type), 282
                                              lv img buf set px alpha(C++ function), 378
lv_grid_align_t (C++ enum), 709
                                              lv_img_buf_set_px_color(C++ function), 378
lv_grid_align_t::LV_GRID_ALIGN_CENTER
                                              lv img cf t (C++type), 375
       (C++ enumerator), 709
                                               lv_img_class (C++ member), 512
lv grid align t::LV GRID ALIGN END(C++
                                              lv img create (C++ function), 510
                                               lv_img_dsc_t(C++struct), 380
       enumerator), 709
lv_grid_align_t::LV_GRID_ALIGN_SPACE_AROUNDimg_dsc_t::data(C++ member), 381
                                               lv_img_dsc_t::data_size(C++ member), 381
       (C++ enumerator), 709
lv grid align t::LV GRID ALIGN SPACE BETWEEMmg dsc t::header(C++ member), 381
       (C++ enumerator), 709
                                               lv img get angle (C++ function), 511
lv_grid_align_t::LV_GRID_ALIGN_SPACE_EVENLYimg_get_antialias (C++ function), 511
       (C++ enumerator), 709
                                              lv img get offset x(C++function), 511
lv_grid_align_t::LV_GRID ALIGN START
                                              lv img get offset y(C++ function), 511
       (C++ enumerator), 709
                                              lv img get pivot (C++ function), 511
lv_grid_align_t::LV_GRID_ALIGN_STRETCH
                                              lv img get size mode (C++ function), 511
       (C++ enumerator), 709
                                              lv_img_get_src (C++ function), 511
lv grid fr (C++ function), 710
                                              lv_img_get_zoom(C++ function), 511
lv grid init (C++ function), 709
                                              lv img header t (C++ struct), 380
                                              lv_img_header_t::always_zero (C++ mem-
lv_group_add_obj (C++ function), 345
lv group create (C++ function), 345
                                                      ber), 380
lv_group_del (C++ function), 345
                                              lv_img_header_t::cf (C++ member), 380
lv_group_focus_cb_t (C++ type), 344
                                              lv_img_header_t::h (C++ member), 380
lv_group_focus_freeze (C++ function), 346
                                              lv_img_header_t::reserved (C++ member),
lv group focus next (C++ function), 345
lv group focus obj (C++ function), 345
                                              lv img header t::w(C++member), 380
lv group focus prev (C++ function), 345
                                              lv img set angle (C++ function), 510
```

```
lv img set antialias (C++ function), 510
                                            lv_img_transform_dsc_t::pxi (C++ member),
lv img set offset x(C++function), 510
                                            lv img transform dsc t::res (C++ member),
lv img set offset y (C++ function), 510
lv img set pivot (C++ function), 510
lv img set size mode (C++ function), 511
                                            lv img transform dsc t::sinma (C++ mem-
lv img set src(C++ function), 510
                                                    ber), 381
lv img set zoom (C++ function), 510
                                            lv img transform dsc t::src (C++ member),
lv img size mode t (C++type), 509
                                            lv_img_transform_dsc_t::src_h (C++ mem-
lv img t(C++struct), 512
lv_img_t::angle(C++ member), 512
                                                    ber), 381
lv_img_t::antialias (C++ member), 512
                                            lv_img_transform_dsc_t::src_w (C++ mem-
lv img t::cf(C++member), 512
                                                    ber), 381
lv_img_t::h(C++ member), 512
                                            lv_img_transform_dsc_t::tmp (C++ member),
lv img t::obj (C++ member), 512
lv_img_t::obj_size_mode (C++ member), 512
                                            lv_img_transform_dsc_t::xs (C++ member),
lv img t::offset(C++ member), 512
lv img t::pivot(C++ member), 512
                                            lv_img_transform_dsc_t::xs_int(C++ mem-
lv img t::src(C++ member), 512
                                                    ber), 381
lv img t::src type (C++ member), 512
                                            lv img transform dsc t::ys (C++ member),
lv img t::W(C++member), 512
lv img t::zoom(C++member), 512
                                            lv_img_transform_dsc_t::ys_int(C++ mem-
lv img transform dsc t(C++ struct), 381
                                                    ber), 382
lv img transform dsc t::angle (C++ mem-
                                            lv img transform dsc t::zoom (C++ mem-
                                                    ber), 381
lv img transform dsc t::antialias (C++
                                            lv img transform dsc t::zoom inv
                                                                                   (C++
       member), 381
                                                    member), 381
lv_img_transform_dsc_t::cf (C++ member),
                                            lv_imgbtn_class (C++ member), 623
                                            lv_imgbtn_create (C++ function), 622
                                            lv imgbtn get src left (C++ function), 622
lv img transform dsc t::cfg (C++ member),
                                            lv imgbtn get src middle (C++ function), 622
                                            lv_imgbtn_get_src_right (C++ function), 622
lv_img_transform_dsc_t::chroma_keyed
                                            lv_imgbtn_set_src (C++ function), 622
       (C++ member), 381
lv_img_transform_dsc_t::color (C++ mem-
                                            lv imgbtn state t (C++enum), 621
                                            lv_imgbtn_state_t::_LV_IMGBTN_STATE_NUM
       ber), 381
lv img transform dsc t::cosma (C++ mem-
                                                    (C++enumerator), 622
       ber), 381
                                            lv imgbtn state t::LV IMGBTN STATE CHECKED DISABLE
lv img transform dsc t::has alpha (C++
                                                    (C++enumerator), 622
                                            lv_imgbtn_state_t::LV_IMGBTN_STATE_CHECKED_PRESSED
       member), 381
lv_img_transform_dsc_t::img_dsc
                                      (C++
                                                    (C++enumerator), 621
       member), 381
                                            lv imgbtn state t::LV IMGBTN STATE CHECKED RELEASE
lv img transform dsc t::native color
                                                    (C++enumerator), 621
                                            lv imgbtn state t::LV IMGBTN STATE DISABLED
       (C++ member), 381
lv img transform dsc t::opa (C++ member),
                                                    (C++enumerator), 621
                                            lv_imgbtn_state_t::LV_IMGBTN_STATE_PRESSED
lv_img_transform_dsc_t::pivot_x
                                      (C++
                                                    (C++enumerator), 621
                                            lv imgbtn state t::LV IMGBTN STATE RELEASED
       member), 381
lv_img_transform_dsc_t::pivot_x_256
                                                    (C++enumerator), 621
       (C++ member), 381
                                            lv imgbtn t (C++ struct), 623
lv_img_transform_dsc_t::pivot_y
                                            lv_imgbtn_t::act_cf (C++ member), 623
                                      (C++
                                            lv_imgbtn_t::img_src_left (C++ member),
       member), 381
lv_img_transform_dsc_t::pivot_y_256
                                                    623
                                            lv imgbtn t::img src mid(C++ member), 623
       (C++ member), 381
lv img transform dsc t::px size
                                      (C++ lv imgbtn t::img src right (C++ member),
       member), 382
                                                    623
```

```
lv imgbtn t::obj(C++ member), 623
                                              lv is initialized (C++ function), 430
lv indev data t(C++ struct), 236
                                              lv key t (C++type), 344
lv indev data t::btn id(C++ member), 237
                                              lv keyboard class (C++ member), 628
lv indev data t::continue reading (C++
                                              lv keyboard create (C++ function), 627
                                              lv_keyboard_def_event_cb (C++ function), 627
       member), 237
lv indev data t::enc diff (C++ member),
                                              lv keyboard get map array (C++ function),
       237
lv indev data_t::key (C++ member), 237
                                              lv keyboard get mode (C++ function), 627
lv indev data t::point(C++ member), 237
                                              lv_keyboard_get_textarea(C++ function), 627
lv_indev_data_t::state(C++ member), 237
                                              lv_keyboard_mode_t (C++ type), 626
lv_indev_drv_init (C++ function), 236
                                              lv keyboard set map (C++ function), 627
lv indev drv register (C++ function), 236
                                              lv keyboard set mode (C++ function), 627
lv\_indev\_drv\_t (C++ type), 235
                                              lv_keyboard_set_textarea(C++ function), 627
lv indev drv update (C++ function), 236
                                              lv keyboard t (C++ struct), 628
lv indev enable (C++ function), 342
                                              lv keyboard t::btnm(C++ member), 628
lv indev get act (C++ function), 342
                                              lv keyboard t::mode (C++ member), 628
lv indev get gesture dir (C++ function), 343
                                              lv keyboard t::ta(C++ member), 628
lv indev get key (C++ function), 343
                                              lv label class (C++ member), 521
lv_indev_get_next (C++ function), 236
                                              lv label create (C++ function), 519
                                              lv label cut text (C++ function), 521
lv indev get obj act (C++ function), 343
                                              lv label get letter on (C++ function), 520
lv indev get point (C++ function), 343
lv indev get read timer (C++ function), 343
                                              lv label get letter pos (C++ function), 520
lv indev get scroll dir (C++ function), 343
                                              lv label get long mode (C++ function), 520
lv indev get scroll obj (C++ function), 343
                                              lv label get recolor (C++ function), 520
lv_indev_get_type (C++ function), 342
                                              lv_label_get_text (C++ function), 520
lv indev get vect (C++ function), 343
                                              lv label get text selection end
                                                                                      (C++
lv_indev_read_timer_cb (C++ function), 342
                                                     function), 521
lv indev reset (C++ function), 342
                                              lv_label_get_text_selection_start (C++
lv indev reset long press (C++ function),
                                                     function), 521
       342
                                              lv label ins text (C++ function), 521
                                              lv label is char under pos (C++ function),
lv indev search obj (C++ function), 343
lv_indev_set_button_points (C++ function),
                                                      520
                                              lv label long mode t (C++type), 518
                                              lv label set long mode (C++ function), 519
lv_indev_set_cursor(C++ function), 342
                                              lv label set recolor (C++ function), 519
lv indev set group (C++ function), 342
lv indev state t(C++enum), 236
                                              lv label set text (C++ function), 519
lv indev state t::LV INDEV STATE_PRESSEDlv_label_set_text_sel_end (C++ function),
       (C++enumerator), 236
lv_indev_state_t::LV_INDEV_STATE_RELEASEDv_label_set_text_sel_start (C++ function),
       (C++enumerator), 236
                                                     519
lv indev t(C++type), 235
                                              lv label t(C++struct), 521
lv indev type t(C++enum), 235
                                              lv label t::dot(C++member), 521
lv_indev_type_t::LV_INDEV_TYPE_BUTTON
                                              lv label t::dot end (C++ member), 521
                                              lv_label_t::dot_tmp_alloc (C++ member),
       (C++enumerator), 235
lv_indev_type_t::LV_INDEV_TYPE_ENCODER
                                              lv label t::expand (C++ member), 522
       (C++enumerator), 235
lv_indev_type_t::LV_INDEV_TYPE_KEYPAD
                                              lv_label_t::hint(C++ member), 521
       (C++enumerator), 235
                                              lv label t::long mode (C++ member), 522
lv_indev_type_t::LV_INDEV_TYPE_NONE
                                              lv label t::obj(C++member), 521
                                              lv label t::offset(C++ member), 522
       (C++enumerator), 235
lv_indev_type_t::LV_INDEV_TYPE_POINTER
                                              lv_label_t::recolor(C++ member), 522
                                              lv label t::sel end(C++ member), 521
       (C++ enumerator), 235
lv indev wait release (C++ function), 343
                                              lv label t::sel start(C++ member), 521
                                              lv label t::static_txt(C++ member), 522
lv init (C++ function), 430
```

```
lv label t::text(C++ member), 521
                                             lv_meter_draw_part_type_t::LV_METER_DRAW_PART_TICK
lv label t::tmp(C++member), 521
                                                     (C++enumerator), 650
lv label t::tmp ptr(C++ member), 521
                                             lv meter indicator t (C++ struct), 653
lv layer sys (C++ function), 352
                                             lv meter indicator t::arc (C++ member),
lv_layer_top (C++ function), 352
LV LAYOUT FLEX (C++ member), 696
                                             lv meter indicator t::color(C++ member),
LV LAYOUT GRID (C++ member), 712
lv led class (C++ member), 631
                                             lv meter indicator t::color end
                                                                                    (C++
lv_led_create (C++ function), 630
                                                     member), 654
lv_led_draw_part_type_t (C++ enum), 630
                                             lv_meter_indicator_t::color_start (C++
lv_led_draw_part_type_t::LV_LED_DRAW_PART_RECTANGLET), 654
       (C++ enumerator), 630
                                             lv meter indicator t::end value
                                                                                    (C++
lv_led_get_brightness (C++ function), 631
                                                     member), 653
lv led off (C++ function), 631
                                             lv meter indicator t::local grad
                                                                                    (C++
lv led on (C++ function), 631
                                                     member), 654
lv led set brightness (C++ function), 630
                                             lv_meter_indicator_t::needle_img
                                                                                    (C++
lv led set color (C++ function), 630
                                                     member), 653
lv led t (C++ struct), 631
                                             lv meter indicator t::needle line (C++
lv led t::bright(C++ member), 631
                                                     member), 653
lv led t::color (C++ member), 631
                                             lv meter indicator t::opa (C++ member),
lv led t::obj (C++ member), 631
lv led toggle (C++ function), 631
                                             lv_meter_indicator_t::pivot (C++ member),
lv line class (C++ member), 525
lv line create (C++ function), 524
                                             lv meter indicator t::r mod (C++ member),
lv line get y invert (C++ function), 524
lv line set points (C++ function), 524
                                             lv meter indicator t::scale (C++ member),
lv_line_set_y_invert (C++ function), 524
lv_line_t (C++ struct), 525
                                             lv_meter_indicator_t::scale_lines (C++
lv line t::obj (C++ member), 525
                                                     member), 654
lv line t::point array(C++ member), 525
                                             lv meter indicator t::src (C++ member),
lv line t::point num(C++ member), 525
lv\_line\_t::y\_inv(C++ member), 525
                                             lv_meter_indicator_t::start_value (C++
lv list add btn (C++ function), 637
                                                     member), 653
lv_list_add_text (C++ function), 637
                                             lv_meter_indicator_t::type (C++ member),
lv list btn class (C++ member), 637
lv list class (C++ member), 637
                                             lv meter indicator t::type data
                                                                                    (C++
lv list create (C++ function), 637
                                                     member), 654
lv list get btn text (C++ function), 637
                                             lv meter indicator t::width (C++ member),
lv list text class (C++ member), 637
lv meter add arc (C++ function), 651
                                             lv meter indicator t::width mod
                                                                                    (C++
lv meter add needle img(C++function), 651
                                                     member), 654
lv meter add needle line (C++ function), 651
                                             lv meter indicator type t (C++enum), 649
lv meter add scale (C++ function), 650
                                             lv_meter_indicator_type_t::LV_METER_INDICATOR_TYPE
lv_meter_add_scale_lines (C++ function), 652
                                                     (C++enumerator), 649
                                             lv_meter_indicator_type_t::LV_METER_INDICATOR_TYPE
lv meter class (C++ member), 653
lv meter create (C++ function), 650
                                                     (C++enumerator), 649
lv_meter_draw_part_type_t (C++ enum), 649
                                             lv_meter_indicator_type_t::LV_METER_INDICATOR_TYPE
lv meter draw part type t::LV METER DRAW PART ARG+ enumerator), 649
       (C++enumerator), 649
                                             lv_meter_indicator_type_t::LV_METER_INDICATOR_TYPE
lv_meter_draw_part_type_t::LV_METER_DRAW_PART_NEEDLEEuuEnMGutor), 649
                                             lv_meter_scale_t (C++ struct), 653
       (C++ enumerator), 650
lv_meter_draw_part_type_t::LV_METER_DRAWLPAReteleEDcateINE:angle range (C++ mem-
       (C++enumerator), 649
                                                     ber), 653
                                             lv meter scale_t::label_color (C++ mem-
```

```
ber), 653
                                             lv obj clear state (C++ function), 431
lv meter scale t::label gap (C++ member),
                                             lv obj create (C++ function), 430
                                             lv obj dpx (C++ function), 432
lv meter scale t::max (C++ member), 653
                                             lv obj draw part type t (C++enum), 430
lv_meter_scale_t::min(C++ member), 653
                                             lv_obj_draw_part_type_t::LV_OBJ_DRAW_PART_BORDER_P
lv meter scale t::r mod (C++ member), 653
                                                     (C++enumerator), 430
                                             lv obj draw part type t::LV OBJ DRAW PART RECTANGL
lv meter scale t::rotation (C++ member),
                                                     (C++enumerator), 430
                                             lv_obj_draw_part_type_t::LV_OBJ_DRAW_PART_SCROLLBA
lv meter scale t::tick cnt (C++ member),
                                                     (C++enumerator), 430
lv_meter_scale_t::tick_color (C++ mem-
                                             lv obj flag t (C++type), 427
                                             lv obj get class (C++ function), 432
       ber), 653
lv meter scale t::tick length (C++ mem-
                                             lv_obj_get_group (C++ function), 432
                                             lv obj get state (C++ function), 431
       ber), 653
lv_meter_scale_t::tick_major_color(C++
                                             lv_obj_get_style_align (C++ function), 291
                                             lv_obj_get_style_anim_speed (C++ function),
       member), 653
lv meter scale t::tick major length
       (C++ member), 653
                                             lv obj get style anim time (C++ function),
lv meter scale t::tick major nth
                                      (C++
                                             lv obj get style arc color (C++ function),
       member), 653
lv meter scale t::tick major width(C++
       member), 653
                                             lv obj get style arc color filtered
lv meter scale t::tick width (C++ mem-
                                                     (C++ function), 295
       ber), 653
                                             lv obj get style arc img src (C++ func-
lv meter set indicator end value
                                                     tion), 295
                                      (C++
       function), 652
                                             lv obj get style arc opa (C++ function), 295
lv_meter_set_indicator_start_value(C++
                                             lv_obj_get_style_arc_rounded (C++ func-
       function), 652
                                                     tion), 294
lv meter set indicator value (C++ func-
                                             lv obj get style arc width (C++ function),
       tion), 652
lv_meter_set_scale_major_ticks (C++ func-
                                             lv_obj_get_style_base_dir (C++ function),
       tion), 650
lv meter set scale range (C++ function), 651
                                             lv_obj_get_style_bg_color (C++ function),
lv_meter_set_scale_ticks (C++ function), 650
lv_meter_t (C++ struct), 654
                                             lv obj get style bg color filtered (C++
lv meter t::indicator ll(C++ member), 654
                                                     function), 292
lv meter t::obj(C++ member), 654
                                             lv_obj_get_style_bg_grad_color(C++ func-
lv meter t::scale ll(C++ member), 654
                                                     tion), 292
lv msgbox class (C++ member), 657
                                             lv_obj_get_style_bg_grad_color_filtered
lv msgbox close (C++ function), 657
                                                     (C++ function), 292
lv msqbox create (C++ function), 656
                                             lv obj get style bg grad dir (C++ func-
lv msgbox get active btn text (C++ func-
                                                     tion), 292
       tion), 657
                                             lv_obj_get_style_bg_grad_stop (C++ func-
lv_msgbox_get_btns (C++ function), 656
                                                     tion), 292
lv msgbox get close btn (C++ function), 656
                                             lv_obj_get_style_bg_img_opa (C++ function),
lv msgbox get text (C++ function), 656
lv_msgbox_get_title (C++ function), 656
                                             lv_obj_get_style_bg_img_recolor
                                                                                    (C++
lv obj add flag (C++ function), 430
                                                     function), 292
lv_obj_add_state (C++ function), 431
                                             lv_obj_get_style_bg_img_recolor_filtered
lv_obj_allocate_spec_attr (C++ function),
                                                     (C++ function), 292
       432
                                             lv_obj_get_style_bg_img_recolor_opa
lv obj check type (C++ function), 432
                                                     (C++ function), 292
lv obj class (C++ member), 433
                                             lv obj get style bg img src (C++ function),
lv obj clear flag (C++ function), 430
                                                     292
```

- lv obj get style bg img tiled (C++ function), 292
- lv obj get style bg main stop (C++ function), 292
- lv obj get style bg opa (C++ function), 292
- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_blend\_mode (C++ function),
- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_border\_color (C++ function), 293
- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_border\_color filtered (C++ function), 293
- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_border\_opa (C++ function),
- lv obj get style border post (C++ function), 293
- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_border\_side (C++ function), 293
- lv obj get style border width (C++ function), 293
- lv obj get style clip corner (C++ function), 291
- lv obj get style color filter dsc (C++)function), 291
- lv obj get style color filter opa (C++)function), 291
- lv obj get style flex cross place (C++)function), 696
- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_flex\_flow (C++ function),
- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_flex\_grow (C++ function),
- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_flex\_main\_place (C++function), 696
- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_flex\_track\_place (C++ function), 696
- lv obj get style grid cell column pos (C++ function), 711
- lv obj get style grid cell column span (C++ function), 711
- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_grid\_cell\_row\_pos(C++ function), 711
- lv obj get style grid cell row span (C++ function), 711
- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_grid\_cell\_x\_align(C++ function), 711
- lv obj get style grid cell y align (C++function), 711
- lv obj get style grid column align (C++function), 711
- (C++ function), 711
- lv obj get style grid row align (C++function), 711
- lv obj get style grid row dsc array

- (C++ function), 711
- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_height (C++ function), 290
- lv obj get style img opa (C++ function), 293
- lv obj get style img recolor (C++ function), 293
- lv obj get style img recolor filtered (C++ function), 293
- lv obj get style img recolor opa function), 293
- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_layout (C++ function), 292
- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_line\_color (C++ function),
- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_line\_color\_filtered (C++ function), 294
- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_line\_dash\_gap (C++ function), 294
- lv obj get style line dash width (C++)function), 294
- lv obj get style line opa (C++ function),
- lv obj get style line rounded (C++ function), 294
- lv obj get style line width (C++ function),
- lv obj get style max height (C++ function),
- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_max\_width (C++ function),
- lv obj get style min height (C++ function),
- lv obj get style min width (C++ function),
- lv obj get style opa (C++ function), 291
- lv obj get style outline color (C++ function), 293
- lv obj get style outline color filtered (C++ function), 294
- lv obj get style outline opa (C++ function), 294
- lv obj get style outline pad (C++ function), 294
- lv obj get style outline width (C++ function), 293
- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_pad\_bottom (C++ function),
- lv obj get style pad column (C++ function),
- lv obj get style pad left (C++ function),
- lv\_obj\_get\_style\_grid\_column\_dsc\_array lv\_obj\_get\_style\_pad\_right (C++ function),
  - lv obj get style pad row (C++ function), 291
  - lv obj get style pad top (C++ function), 291
  - lv\_obj\_get\_style\_radius (C++ function), 291

```
lv obj get style shadow color (C++ func- lv obj set flex flow (C++ function), 695
                                             lv obj set flex grow (C++ function), 695
       tion), 294
lv obj get style shadow color filtered
                                             lv obj set grid align (C++ function), 709
       (C++ function), 294
                                             lv obj set grid cell (C++ function), 709
                                             lv_obj_set_grid_dsc_array (C++ function),
lv obj get style shadow ofs x (C++ func-
       tion), 294
lv obj get style shadow ofs y (C++ func-
                                             lv obj set style align (C++ function), 295
                                             lv obj set style anim speed (C++ function),
       tion), 294
lv obj get style shadow opa (C++ function),
                                             lv_obj_set_style_anim_time (C++ function),
lv_obj_get_style_shadow_spread (C++ func-
                                             lv_obj_set_style_arc_color (C++ function),
       tion), 294
lv obj get style shadow width (C++ func-
                                             lv obj set style arc color filtered
       tion), 294
lv_obj_get_style_text_align (C++ function),
                                                     (C++ function), 299
                                             lv_obj_set_style_arc_img_src (C++ func-
lv obj get style text color (C++ function),
                                                     tion), 299
                                             lv obj set style arc opa (C++ function), 299
lv obj get style text color filtered
                                             lv obj set style arc rounded (C++ func-
       (C++ function), 293
                                                     tion), 299
lv obj get style text decor (C++ function),
                                             lv obj set style arc width (C++ function),
                                                     299
lv_obj_get_style_text_font (C++ function),
                                            lv obj set style base dir (C++ function),
lv obj get style text letter space (C++) lv obj set style bg color (C++) function),
       function), 293
lv_obj_get_style_text_line_space
                                     (C++
                                            lv_obj_set_style_bg_color_filtered(C++
       function), 293
                                                     function), 296
lv obj get style text opa (C++ function),
                                             lv obj set style bg grad color (C++ func-
                                                     tion), 297
                                       (C++
                                            lv obj set style bg grad color filtered
lv obj get style transform angle
       function), 291
                                                     (C++ function), 297
lv obj get style transform height (C++
                                            lv_obj_set_style_bg_grad_dir (C++ func-
                                                     tion), 297
       function), 291
lv obj get style transform width
                                             lv obj set style bg grad stop (C++ func-
                                       (C++
       function), 291
                                                     tion), 297
lv obj get style transform zoom
                                       (C++
                                             lv obj set style bg img opa (C++ function),
       function), 291
lv_obj_get_style_transition (C++ function), lv_obj_set_style_bg_img_recolor
                                                                                     (C++
                                                     function), 297
lv obj get style translate x (C++ func-
                                             lv obj set style bg img recolor filtered
       tion), 291
                                                     (C++ function), 297
lv obj get style translate y (C++ func-
                                             lv_obj_set_style_bg_img_recolor_opa
       tion), 291
                                                     (C++ function), 297
lv_obj_get_style_width (C++ function), 290
                                             lv_obj_set_style_bg_img_src (C++ function),
lv obj get style x (C++ function), 291
lv_obj_get_style_y (C++ function), 291
                                             lv_obj_set_style_bg_img_tiled (C++ func-
lv obj get user data (C++ function), 432
                                                     tion), 297
lv obj has class (C++ function), 432
                                             lv_obj_set_style_bg_main_stop (C++ func-
lv obj has flag (C++ function), 431
                                                     tion), 297
lv_obj_has_flag_any (C++ function), 431
                                             lv_obj_set_style_bg_opa (C++ function), 296
lv obj has state (C++ function), 431
                                             lv obj set style blend mode (C++ function),
lv obj is valid (C++ function), 432
lv obj set flex align (C++ function), 695
                                             lv obj set style border color (C++ func-
```

tion), 297 lv\_obj\_set\_style\_border\_color filtered (C++ function), 297lv obj set style border opa (C++ function), lv obj set style border post (C++ function), 297 lv obj set style border side (C++ function), 297 lv\_obj\_set\_style\_border\_width (C++ function), 297 lv obj set style clip corner (C++ function), 296 lv obj set style color filter dsc (C++)function), 296 lv\_obj\_set\_style\_color\_filter\_opa (C++ function), 296 lv obj set style flex cross place (C++)function), 696 lv obj set style flex flow (C++ function), lv obj set style flex grow (C++ function), lv obj set style flex main place (C++function), 695 lv obj set style flex track place (C++)function), 696 lv\_obj\_set\_style\_grid\_cell\_column\_pos (C++ function), 710lv obj set style grid cell column span (C++ function), 711lv\_obj\_set\_style\_grid\_cell\_row\_pos(C++ function), 711 lv\_obj\_set\_style\_grid\_cell\_row\_span (C++ function), 711lv obj set style grid cell x align(C++function), 711 lv obj set style grid cell y align (C++)function), 711 lv obj set style grid column align (C++)function), 710 lv obj set style grid column dsc array (C++ function), 710lv\_obj\_set\_style\_grid\_row\_align (C++function), 710 lv obj set style grid row dsc array (C++ function), 710lv obj set style height (C++ function), 295 lv\_obj\_set\_style\_img\_opa (C++ function), 298 lv\_obj\_set\_style\_img\_recolor (C++ function), 298 lv obj set style img recolor filtered (C++ function), 298lv obj set style img recolor opa (C++)

```
function), 298
lv obj set style layout (C++ function), 296
lv obj set style line color (C++ function),
lv obj set style line color filtered
       (C++ function), 299
lv obj set style line dash gap (C++ func-
        tion), 299
lv_obj_set_style_line_dash_width (C++
       function), 299
lv_obj_set_style_line_opa (C++ function),
lv obj set style line rounded (C++ func-
       tion), 299
lv_obj_set_style_line_width (C++ function),
lv obj set style max height (C++ function),
lv obj set style max width (C++ function),
lv obj set style min height (C++ function),
lv obj set style min width (C++ function),
lv obj set style opa (C++ function), 296
lv obj set style outline color (C++ func-
        tion), 298
lv_obj_set_style_outline_color_filtered
       (C++ function), 298
lv obj set style outline opa (C++ func-
        tion), 298
lv_obj_set_style_outline_pad (C++ func-
       tion), 298
lv_obj_set_style_outline_width(C++ func-
       tion), 298
lv obj set style pad bottom (C++ function),
        296
lv obj set style pad column (C++ function),
lv obj set style pad left (C++ function),
lv obj set style pad right (C++ function),
lv_obj_set_style_pad_row(C++ function), 296
lv obj set style pad top (C++ function), 295
lv obj set style radius (C++ function), 296
lv_obj_set_style_shadow_color (C++ func-
       tion), 299
lv_obj_set_style_shadow_color_filtered
       (C++ function), 299
lv_obj_set_style_shadow_ofs_x (C++ func-
       tion), 298
lv obj set style shadow ofs y (C++ func-
```

Index 767

tion), 298

lv\_obj\_set\_style\_shadow\_opa (C++ function), lv obj set style shadow spread (C++ function), 299 lv\_obj\_set\_style\_shadow\_width (C++ function), 298 lv obj set style text align (C++ function), lv\_obj\_set\_style\_text\_color (C++ function), lv\_obj\_set\_style\_text\_color\_filtered (C++ function), 297lv\_obj\_set\_style\_text\_decor (C++ function), lv\_obj\_set\_style\_text\_font (C++ function), lv obj set style text letter space (C++)function), 298 lv obj set style text line space (C++function), 298 lv\_obj\_set\_style\_text\_opa (C++ function), lv obj set style transform angle (C++function), 295 lv obj set style transform height (C++function), 295 lv\_obj\_set\_style\_transform\_width (C++function), 295 (C++lv obj set style transform zoom function), 295 lv\_obj\_set\_style\_transition (C++ function), lv\_obj\_set\_style\_translate\_x (C++ function), 295 lv obj set style translate y (C++ function), 295 lv obj set style width (C++ function), 295 lv obj set style x(C++ function), 295 lv\_obj\_set\_style\_y (C++ function), 295 lv obj set tile (C++ function), 679 lv obj set tile id (C++ function), 679 lv obj set user data (C++ function), 431 lv obj t (C++type), 427 lv palette\_darken (C++ function), 359 lv palette lighten (C++ function), 359 lv palette main (C++ function), 359 lv\_palette\_t (C++ enum), 357 lv palette t:: LV PALETTE LAST (C++ enumerator), 357 lv palette t::LV PALETTE AMBER (C++ enumerator), 357 lv palette t::LV PALETTE BLUE (C++ enumerator), 357 lv palette t::LV PALETTE BLUE GREY (C++ lv roller t::sel opt id (C++ member), 535

```
enumerator), 357
lv palette t::LV PALETTE BROWN (C++ enu-
       merator), 357
lv palette t::LV PALETTE CYAN (C++ enu-
       merator), 357
lv palette t::LV PALETTE DEEP ORANGE
       (C++enumerator), 357
lv palette t::LV PALETTE DEEP PURPLE
       (C++enumerator), 357
lv_palette_t::LV_PALETTE_GREEN (C++ enu-
       merator), 357
lv palette t::LV PALETTE GREY (C++ enu-
       merator), 357
lv palette t::LV PALETTE INDIGO
                                       (C++
       enumerator), 357
lv_palette_t::LV_PALETTE_LIGHT_BLUE
       (C++enumerator), 357
lv palette t::LV PALETTE LIGHT GREEN
       (C++enumerator), 357
lv palette t::LV PALETTE LIME (C++ enu-
       merator), 357
lv palette t::LV PALETTE NONE (C++ enu-
       merator), 357
lv palette t::LV PALETTE ORANGE
                                       (C++
       enumerator), 357
lv palette t::LV PALETTE PINK (C++ enu-
       merator), 357
lv_palette_t::LV_PALETTE_PURPLE
                                       (C++
       enumerator), 357
lv_palette_t::LV_PALETTE_RED (C++ enumer-
       ator), 357
lv_palette_t::LV_PALETTE_TEAL (C++ enu-
       merator), 357
lv palette t::LV PALETTE YELLOW
                                       (C++
       enumerator), 357
lv part t(C++type), 427
lv roller class (C++ member), 535
lv roller create (C++ function), 534
lv roller get option cnt (C++ function), 535
lv roller get options (C++ function), 535
lv roller get selected (C++ function), 535
lv roller get selected str (C++ function),
lv roller_mode_t (C++ type), 534
lv roller set options (C++ function), 534
lv roller set selected (C++ function), 534
lv_roller_set_visible_row_count
                                       (C++
       function), 534
lv roller_t (C++ struct), 535
lv roller t::mode (C++ member), 535
lv_roller_t::moved (C++ member), 535
lv roller t::obj(C++ member), 535
lv_roller_t::option_cnt(C++ member), 535
```

```
lv_roller_t::sel_opt_id_ori (C++ member),
                                             lv snapshot buf size needed (C++ function),
       535
lv scr act (C++ function), 352
lv scr load (C++ function), 352
                                             lv snapshot free (C++ function), 716
lv scr load anim (C++ function), 352
                                             lv snapshot take (C++ function), 716
lv scr load anim t(C++enum), 350
                                             lv snapshot take to buf (C++ function), 717
lv scr load anim t::LV SCR LOAD ANIM FADEvOshpan mode t(C++ type), 661
                                             lv span overflow t(C++type), 661
       (C++enumerator), 350
lv_scr_load_anim_t::LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_MOVEv_B$p730Mset_text (C++ function), 662
       (C++ enumerator), 350
                                              lv_span_set_text_static (C++ function), 662
lv_scr_load_anim_t::LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_MOVEv_L&fan_t (C++ struct), 664
       (C++ enumerator), 350
                                              lv span t::spangroup(C++ member), 664
lv_scr_load_anim_t::LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_MOVEvR46HT_t::static_flag(C++ member), 664
                                             lv span t::style(C++ member), 664
       (C++ enumerator), 350
lv_scr_load_anim_t::LV_SCR_LOAD_ANIM_MOVEv_TSPan_t::txt (C++ member), 664
                                              lv spangroup class (C++ member), 664
       (C++ enumerator), 350
lv scr load anim t::LV SCR LOAD ANIM NONEv spangroup create (C++ function), 662
                                             lv spangroup del span (C++ function), 662
       (C++ enumerator), 350
lv scr load anim t::LV SCR LOAD ANIM OVERvB@pao@roup get align(C++ function), 663
       (C++enumerator), 350
                                              lv spangroup get child (C++ function), 663
lv scr load anim t::LV SCR LOAD ANIM OVERvLÆpangroup get child cnt (C++ function),
       (C++enumerator), 350
lv scr load anim t::LV SCR LOAD ANIM OVERvRifigroup get expand height (C++ func-
       (C++ enumerator), 350
                                                     tion), 663
lv scr load anim t::LV SCR LOAD ANIM OVERvTSPangroup get expand width (C++ func-
       (C++enumerator), 350
                                                     tion), 663
lv_slider_class (C++ member), 545
                                             lv_spangroup_get_indent (C++ function), 663
lv_slider_create (C++ function), 543
                                             lv_spangroup_get_max_line_h (C++ function),
lv slider draw part type t (C++ enum), 543
                                                     663
lv_slider_draw_part_type_t::LV_SLIDER_DRAW_$PARTG_KNOB_get_mode(C++ function), 663
                                              lv spangroup get overflow (C++ function),
       (C++enumerator), 543
lv_slider_draw_part_type_t::LV_SLIDER_DRAW_PART66KNOB_LEFT
       (C++enumerator), 543
                                             lv spangroup new span (C++ function), 662
lv slider get left value (C++ function), 544
                                             lv_spangroup_refr_mode (C++ function), 664
lv slider get max value (C++ function), 544
                                             lv_spangroup_set_align (C++ function), 662
lv slider get min value (C++ function), 544
                                             lv_spangroup_set_indent (C++ function), 662
lv slider get mode (C++ function), 544
                                             lv spangroup set mode (C++ function), 663
lv slider get value (C++ function), 544
                                             lv spangroup set overflow (C++ function),
lv slider is dragged (C++ function), 544
                                                     662
lv slider mode t (C++ type), 542
                                             lv spangroup t (C++ struct), 664
lv slider set left value (C++ function), 543
                                             lv spangroup t::cache h (C++ member), 664
lv slider set mode (C++ function), 544
                                             lv spangroup t::cache w(C++ member), 664
                                             lv_spangroup_t::child_ll(C++ member), 664
lv slider set range (C++ function), 543
lv_slider_set_value (C++ function), 543
                                             lv_spangroup_t::indent(C++ member), 664
lv slider t(C++struct), 545
                                             lv spangroup t::mode (C++ member), 664
lv slider t::bar(C++ member), 545
                                             lv spangroup t::obj (C++ member), 664
lv_slider_t::dragging (C++ member), 545
                                             lv_spangroup_t::overflow(C++ member), 664
lv slider t::left knob area (C++ member),
                                             lv spangroup t::refresh (C++ member), 664
                                             lv spinbox class (C++ member), 669
lv slider t::left knob focus (C++ mem-
                                             lv spinbox create (C++ function), 667
                                             lv_spinbox_decrement (C++ function), 669
       ber), 545
                                             lv spinbox get rollover (C++ function), 668
lv slider t::right knob area (C++ mem-
       ber), 545
                                             lv spinbox get step (C++ function), 668
lv slider t::value to set (C++ member), lv spinbox get value (C++ function), 668
```

```
lv spinbox increment (C++ function), 668
                                            LV STYLE GRID COLUMN DSC ARRAY (C++ mem-
lv spinbox set digit format (C++ function),
                                                    ber), 712
                                            LV STYLE GRID ROW ALIGN (C++ member), 712
lv spinbox set pos (C++ function), 668
                                            LV STYLE GRID ROW DSC ARRAY (C++ member),
lv spinbox set range (C++ function), 668
lv spinbox set rollover (C++ function), 667
                                            lv style init (C++ function), 286
lv spinbox set step (C++ function), 668
                                            lv style is empty (C++ function), 287
lv spinbox set value (C++ function), 667
                                            lv style prop get default (C++ function),
lv spinbox step next (C++ function), 668
lv_spinbox_step_prev (C++ function), 668
                                            lv_style_prop_t (C++ enum), 283
                                            lv_style_prop_t::_LV_STYLE_LAST_BUILT_IN_PROP
lv spinbox t(C++struct), 669
lv spinbox t::dec point pos (C++ member),
                                                    (C++enumerator), 285
                                            lv style prop t::LV STYLE ALIGN
                                                                                   (C++
lv spinbox t::digit count (C++ member),
                                                    enumerator), 283
                                            lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_ANIM_SPEED
lv spinbox t::range max (C++ member), 669
                                                    (C++enumerator), 285
lv spinbox t::range min(C++ member), 669
                                            lv style prop t::LV STYLE ANIM TIME
lv spinbox t::rollover(C++ member), 669
                                                    (C++enumerator), 285
lv\_spinbox\_t::step(C++ member), 669
                                            lv style prop t::LV STYLE ARC COLOR
lv spinbox t::ta(C++ member), 669
                                                    (C++enumerator), 285
lv spinbox t::value(C++ member), 669
                                            lv style prop t::LV STYLE ARC COLOR FILTERED
lv spinner class (C++ member), 671
                                                    (C++enumerator), 285
lv spinner create (C++ function), 671
                                            lv style prop t::LV STYLE ARC IMG SRC
lv state t(C++type), 427
                                                    (C++enumerator), 285
lv style const prop t (C++ struct), 288
                                            lv style prop t::LV STYLE ARC OPA (C++
lv style const prop t::prop (C++ member),
                                                    enumerator), 285
                                            lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_ARC_ROUNDED
lv_style_const_prop_t::value (C++ mem-
                                                    (C++enumerator), 285
                                            lv style prop t::LV STYLE ARC WIDTH
       ber), 288
LV STYLE FLEX CROSS PLACE (C++ member),
                                                    (C++enumerator), 285
                                            lv style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_BASE_DIR(C++
LV_STYLE_FLEX_FLOW (C++ member), 696
                                                    enumerator), 285
LV STYLE FLEX GROW (C++ member), 696
                                            lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_BG_COLOR(C++
LV STYLE FLEX MAIN PLACE (C++ member), 696
                                                    enumerator), 283
LV STYLE FLEX TRACK PLACE (C++ member),
                                            lv style prop t::LV STYLE BG COLOR FILTERED
                                                    (C++enumerator), 283
lv style get prop (C++ function), 286
                                            lv style prop t::LV STYLE BG GRAD COLOR
lv style get prop inlined (C++ function),
                                                    (C++enumerator), 284
                                            lv style prop t::LV STYLE BG GRAD COLOR FILTERED
LV STYLE GRID CELL COLUMN POS (C++ mem-
                                                    (C++enumerator), 284
                                            lv style prop t::LV STYLE BG GRAD DIR
       ber), 712
LV STYLE GRID CELL COLUMN SPAN (C++ mem-
                                                    (C++enumerator), 284
       ber), 712
                                            lv style prop t::LV STYLE BG GRAD STOP
LV STYLE GRID CELL ROW POS (C++ member),
                                                    (C++enumerator), 284
                                            lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_BG_IMG_OPA
LV STYLE GRID CELL ROW SPAN (C++ member),
                                                    (C++enumerator), 284
                                            lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_BG_IMG_RECOLOR
LV STYLE GRID CELL X ALIGN (C++ member),
                                                    (C++enumerator), 284
                                            lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_BG_IMG_RECOLOR_FILTERED
LV_STYLE_GRID_CELL_Y_ALIGN (C++ member),
                                                    (C++enumerator), 284
                                            lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_BG_IMG_RECOLOR_OPA
LV STYLE GRID COLUMN ALIGN (C++ member),
                                                    (C++enumerator), 284
                                            lv style prop t::LV STYLE BG IMG SRC
                                                    (C++enumerator), 284
```

```
lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_BG_IMG_TILED lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_MAX_WIDTH
       (C++enumerator), 284
                                                    (C++ enumerator), 283
lv style prop t::LV STYLE BG MAIN STOP
                                            lv style prop t::LV STYLE MIN HEIGHT
       (C++enumerator), 284
                                                    (C++enumerator), 283
lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_BG_OPA (C++ lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_MIN_WIDTH
       enumerator), 284
                                                    (C++enumerator), 283
lv style prop t::LV STYLE BLEND MODE
                                             lv style prop t::LV STYLE OPA (C++ enu-
       (C++enumerator), 285
                                                    merator), 285
lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_BORDER_COLOR lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_OUTLINE_COLOR
                                                    (C++enumerator), 284
       (C++enumerator), 284
lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_BORDER_COLOR_FIL<u>v_f€R∳D</u>e_prop_t::LV_STYLE_OUTLINE_COLOR_FILTERED
       (C++enumerator), 284
                                                    (C++enumerator), 284
lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_BORDER_OPA
                                             lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_OUTLINE_OPA
       (C++enumerator), 284
                                                    (C++enumerator), 284
lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_BORDER_POST
                                             lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_OUTLINE_PAD
       (C++enumerator), 284
                                                    (C++enumerator), 284
lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_BORDER_SIDE
                                             lv style prop t::LV STYLE OUTLINE WIDTH
       (C++enumerator), 284
                                                    (C++enumerator), 284
lv style prop t::LV STYLE BORDER WIDTH
                                            lv style prop t::LV STYLE PAD BOTTOM
                                                    (C++ enumerator), 283
       (C++enumerator), 284
lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_CLIP_CORNER
                                             lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_PAD_COLUMN
                                                    (C++enumerator), 283
       (C++enumerator), 285
lv style prop t::LV STYLE COLOR FILTER D₺€ style prop t::LV STYLE PAD LEFT(C++
       (C++enumerator), 285
                                                    enumerator), 283
lv style prop t::LV STYLE COLOR FILTER OPA style prop t::LV STYLE PAD RIGHT
       (C++enumerator), 285
                                                    (C++ enumerator), 283
lv\_style\_prop\_t::LV\_STYLE\_HEIGHT (C++ lv\_style\_prop\_t::LV\_STYLE\_PAD\_ROW (C++
       enumerator), 283
                                                    enumerator), 283
lv style prop t::LV STYLE IMG OPA (C++ lv style prop t::LV STYLE PAD TOP (C++
       enumerator), 284
                                                    enumerator), 283
                                             \label{eq:condition} \verb|lv_style_prop_t:: LV_STYLE_PROP_ANY| (C++) \\
lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_IMG_RECOLOR
       (C++enumerator), 284
                                                    enumerator), 285
lv\_style\_prop\_t:: LV\_STYLE\_IMG\_RECOLOR\_FIL\cite{TERED}le\_prop\_t:: LV\_STYLE\_PROP\_INV(C++)
       (C++enumerator), 284
                                                    enumerator), 283
lv style prop t::LV STYLE IMG RECOLOR OPAv style prop t::LV STYLE RADIUS
       (C++enumerator), 284
                                                    enumerator), 285
lv style prop t::LV STYLE LAYOUT (C++ lv style prop t::LV STYLE SHADOW COLOR
       enumerator), 285
                                                    (C++enumerator), 284
lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_LINE_COLOR
                                             lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_SHADOW_COLOR_FILTERED
       (C++enumerator), 285
                                                    (C++enumerator), 284
lv style prop t::LV STYLE LINE COLOR FILTÆRÆÐyle prop t::LV STYLE SHADOW OFS X
       (C++enumerator), 285
                                                    (C++enumerator), 284
lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_LINE_DASH_GAP lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_SHADOW_OFS_Y
       (C++enumerator), 285
                                                    (C++enumerator), 284
lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_LINE_DASH_WIDTHv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_SHADOW_OPA
                                                    (C++enumerator), 284
       (C++enumerator), 285
lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_LINE_OPA(C++ lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_SHADOW_SPREAD
       enumerator), 285
                                                    (C++enumerator), 284
lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_LINE_ROUNDED lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_SHADOW_WIDTH
                                                    (C++enumerator), 284
       (C++enumerator), 285
lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_LINE_WIDTH
                                             lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_TEXT_ALIGN
       (C++enumerator), 284
                                                    (C++enumerator), 285
lv style prop t::LV STYLE MAX HEIGHT
                                            lv style prop t::LV STYLE TEXT COLOR
       (C++ enumerator), 283
                                                    (C++enumerator), 285
```

```
lv style prop t::LV STYLE TEXT COLOR FILTER&Dyle set bg grad stop (C++ function),
       (C++enumerator), 285
lv style prop t::LV STYLE TEXT DECOR
                                              lv style set bg img opa (C++ function), 301
       (C++enumerator), 285
                                              lv style set bg img recolor (C++ function),
lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_TEXT_FONT
       (C++enumerator), 285
                                             lv style set bg img recolor filtered
lv style prop t::LV STYLE TEXT LETTER SPACE
                                                     (C++ function), 302
                                              lv style set bg img recolor opa
       (C++enumerator), 285
                                                                                     (C++
lv style prop t::LV STYLE TEXT LINE SPACE
                                                     function), 302
                                              lv_style_set_bg_img_src (C++ function), 301
       (C++enumerator), 285
lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_TEXT_OPA(C++
                                             lv_style_set_bg_img_tiled (C++ function),
       enumerator), 285
\label{local_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_TRANSFORM\_ANGLEv_style_set_bg\_main\_stop \ (\textit{C++} \ \textit{function}),
       (C++enumerator), 283
lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_TRANSFORM_HEIGHT_style_set_bg_opa (C++ function), 301
                                              lv style set blend mode (C++ function), 301
       (C++ enumerator), 283
lv style prop t::LV STYLE TRANSFORM WIDTHv style set border color (C++ function),
       (C++ enumerator), 283
lv style prop t::LV STYLE TRANSFORM ZOOMlv style set border color filtered (C++
       (C++enumerator), 283
                                                     function), 302
lv style prop t::LV STYLE TRANSITION
                                              lv style set border opa (C++ function), 302
       (C++enumerator), 285
                                              lv style set border post (C++ function), 302
lv style prop t::LV STYLE TRANSLATE X
                                              lv style set border side (C++ function), 302
                                              lv style set border width (C++ function),
       (C++enumerator), 283
lv style prop t::LV STYLE TRANSLATE Y
                                                     302
       (C++enumerator), 283
                                              lv style set clip corner (C++ function), 301
lv_style_prop_t::LV_STYLE_WIDTH
                                       (C++
                                             lv_style_set_color_filter_dsc (C++ func-
       enumerator), 283
                                                     tion), 301
                                             lv style set color filter opa (C++ func-
lv style prop t::LV STYLE X (C++ enumera-
       tor), 283
                                                     tion), 301
lv style prop t::LV STYLE Y (C++ enumera-
                                             lv style set flex cross place (C++ func-
       tor), 283
                                                     tion), 695
lv style register prop (C++ function), 286
                                              lv style set flex flow (C++ function), 695
                                              lv_style_set_flex_grow(C++ function), 695
lv_style_remove_prop (C++ function), 286
lv style reset (C++ function), 286
                                              lv style set flex main place (C++ func-
lv style set align (C++ function), 300
                                                     tion), 695
lv style set anim speed (C++ function), 301
                                              lv style set flex track place (C++ func-
lv style set anim time (C++ function), 301
                                                     tion), 695
lv style set arc color (C++ function), 304
                                              lv_style_set_grid_cell_column pos (C++
lv style set arc color filtered
                                       (C++
                                                     function), 710
                                              lv style set grid cell column span (C++
       function), 304
lv style set arc img src(C++ function), 304
                                                     function), 710
lv_style_set_arc_opa (C++ function), 304
                                              lv_style_set_grid_cell_row_pos (C++ func-
lv_style_set_arc_rounded(C++ function), 303
                                                     tion), 710
lv style set arc width (C++ function), 303
                                              lv_style_set_grid_cell_row_span
                                                                                     (C++
lv style set base dir (C++ function), 301
                                                     function), 710
lv_style_set_bg_color(C++ function), 301
                                              lv_style_set_grid_cell_x_align(C++ func-
lv style set bg color filtered (C++ func-
                                                     tion), 710
                                              lv_style_set_grid_cell_y_align (C++ func-
       tion), 301
lv_style_set_bg_grad_color (C++ function),
                                                     tion), 710
                                              lv_style_set_grid_column_align(C++ func-
lv style set bg grad color filtered
                                                     tion), 710
                                              lv style set grid column dsc array (C++
       (C++ function), 301
lv style set bg grad dir(C++ function), 301
                                                     function), 710
```

```
lv style set grid row align (C++ function), lv style set shadow of y (C++ function),
lv style set grid row dsc array
                                             lv style set shadow opa (C++ function), 303
                                              lv style set shadow spread (C++ function),
       function), 710
lv style set height (C++ function), 300
lv style set img opa (C++ function), 302
                                             lv style set shadow width (C++ function),
lv style set img recolor(C++ function), 302
lv style set img recolor filtered (C++
                                             lv style set size (C++ function), 287
       function), 302
                                              lv_style_set_text_align(C++ function), 302
                                             lv_style_set_text_color(C++ function), 302
lv style set img recolor opa (C++ func-
       tion), 302
                                             lv_style_set_text_color_filtered
lv style set layout (C++ function), 301
                                                     function), 302
lv_style_set_line_color(C++ function), 303
                                             lv_style_set_text_decor(C++ function), 302
lv style set line color filtered
                                             lv style set text font (C++ function), 302
       function), 303
                                             lv_style_set_text_letter_space (C++ func-
lv_style_set_line_dash_gap (C++ function),
                                                     tion), 302
                                             lv style set text line space (C++ func-
lv style set line dash width (C++ func-
                                                     tion), 302
       tion), 303
                                             lv style set text opa (C++ function), 302
lv style set line opa (C++ function), 303
                                             lv style set transform angle (C++ func-
lv style set line rounded (C++ function),
                                                     tion), 300
                                             lv style set transform height (C++ func-
lv style set line width (C++ function), 303
                                                     tion), 300
lv style set max height (C++ function), 300
                                             lv style set transform width (C++ func-
lv style set max width (C++ function), 300
                                                     tion), 300
lv style set min height (C++ function), 300
                                             lv style set transform zoom(C++ function),
lv_style_set_min_width (C++ function), 300
lv_style_set_opa (C++ function), 301
                                             lv_style_set_transition(C++ function), 301
lv style set outline color (C++ function),
                                             lv style set translate x(C++ function), 300
                                             lv style set translate y (C++ function), 300
lv style set outline color filtered
                                             lv style set width (C++ function), 300
                                             lv_style_set_x (C++ function), 300
       (C++ function), 303
lv style set outline opa (C++ function), 303
                                             lv style set y (C++ function), 300
lv_style_set_outline_pad (C++ function), 303
                                             lv style t (C++ struct), 288
lv style set outline width (C++ function),
                                             lv style t::const props (C++ member), 289
                                             lv style t::has group (C++ member), 289
lv style set pad all (C++ function), 287
                                             lv style t::is const (C++ member), 289
lv style set pad bottom (C++ function), 300
                                             lv style t::prop1(C++ member), 289
lv style set pad column (C++ function), 300
                                             lv style t::prop cnt(C++ member), 289
lv style set pad gap (C++ function), 287
                                             lv style t::sentinel(C++ member), 289
lv style set pad hor (C++ function), 287
                                             lv style t::v p (C++ member), 289
lv style set pad left (C++ function), 300
                                             lv style t::value1(C++ member), 289
lv_style_set_pad_right (C++ function), 300
                                             lv style t::values and props (C++ mem-
lv_style_set_pad_row (C++ function), 300
                                                     ber), 289
lv_style_set_pad_top (C++ function), 300
                                             lv_style_transition_dsc_init (C++ func-
lv style set pad ver(C++ function), 287
                                                     tion), 287
lv_style_set_prop (C++ function), 286
                                             lv style transition dsc t(C++ struct), 288
lv style set radius (C++ function), 300
                                             lv style transition dsc t::delay
lv_style_set_shadow_color (C++ function),
                                                     member), 288
                                             lv style transition dsc t::path xcb
lv_style_set_shadow_color_filtered(C++
                                                     (C++ member), 288
                                             lv style transition dsc t::props
       function), 303
                                                                                     (C++
lv style set shadow ofs x (C++ function),
                                                     member), 288
                                             lv style transition_dsc_t::time
       303
                                                                                     (C++
```

| member), 288  | <pre>lv_tabview_t::tab_pos (C++ member), 676</pre>                      |
|---|---|
| <pre>lv_style_transition_dsc_t::user_data</pre>   | lv_text_decor_t (C++ type), 282   |
| (C++ member), 288   | <pre>lv_textarea_add_char(C++ function), 568</pre>                      |
| <pre>lv_style_value_t (C++ union), 287</pre>  | <pre>lv_textarea_add_text(C++ function), 568</pre>                      |
| <pre>lv_style_value_t::color(C++ member), 288</pre>   | lv_textarea_class (C++ member), 572                                     |
| <pre>lv_style_value_t::num(C++ member), 288</pre>   | <pre>lv textarea clear selection (C++ function),</pre>                  |
| lv_style_value_t::ptr(C++ member), 288  | 571   |
| lv_switch_class (C++ member), 548   | lv_textarea_create (C++ function), 568                                  |
| lv switch create (C++ function), 547  | lv_textarea_cursor_down (C++ function), 571                             |
| lv switch t $(C++ struct)$ , 548  | lv_textarea_cursor_left (C++ function), 571                             |
| lv switch t::anim state (C++ member), 548   | lv_textarea_cursor_right (C++ function), 571                            |
| lv_switch_t::obj ( <i>C</i> ++ <i>member</i> ), 548   | lv_textarea_cursor_up (C++ function), 571                               |
| lv_table_add_cell_ctrl (C++ function), 557  | lv_textarea_del_char(C++ function), 568                                 |
| lv_table_cell_ctrl_t (C++ type), 556  | lv_textarea_del_char_forward (C++ func-                                 |
| lv_table_class (C++ member), 559  | :   |
|   | tion), 568  |
| <pre>lv_table_clear_cell_ctrl (C++ function), 558</pre>                                       | <pre>lv_textarea_get_accepted_chars (C++ func-</pre>                    |
| <pre>lv_table_create(C++ function), 556</pre>   | tion), 571  |
| <pre>lv_table_draw_part_type_t (C++ enum), 556 lv_table_draw_part_type_t::LV_TABLE_DRAW</pre> | lv_textarea_get_cursor_click_pos (C++<br>W_PART_ <i>Gtalution</i> ),570 |
| (C++ enumerator), 556   | <pre>lv_textarea_get_cursor_pos (C++ function),</pre>                   |
| <pre>lv_table_get_cell_value (C++ function), 558</pre>  | 570   |
| <pre>lv_table_get_col_cnt (C++ function), 558</pre>   | <pre>lv_textarea_get_label (C++ function), 570</pre>                    |
| <pre>lv_table_get_col_width (C++ function), 558</pre>   | <pre>lv_textarea_get_max_length (C++ function),</pre>                   |
| lv table get row cnt (C++ function), 558  | 571   |
| <pre>lv_table_get_selected_cell (C++ function),</pre>   | <pre>lv_textarea_get_one_line (C++ function), 571</pre>                 |
| 558   | <pre>lv_textarea_get_password_mode (C++ func-</pre>                     |
| <pre>lv_table_has_cell_ctrl (C++ function), 558</pre>   | tion), 570  |
| <pre>lv_table_set_cell_value(C++ function), 556</pre>   | <pre>lv_textarea_get_password_show_time(C++</pre>                       |
| <pre>lv_table_set_cell_value_fmt (C++ function),</pre>  | function), 571  |
| 557   | <pre>lv_textarea_get_placeholder_text (C++</pre>                        |
| <pre>lv_table_set_col_cnt(C++ function), 557</pre>  | function), 570  |
| lv_table_set_col_width (C++ function), 557  | lv_textarea_get_text (C++ function), 570                                |
| lv_table_set_row_cnt (C++ function), 557  | lv_textarea_get_text_selection (C++ func-                               |
| lv table t (C++ struct), 559  | tion), 571  |
| lv_table_t::cell_data(C++ member), 559  |   |
| lv_table_t::col_act (C++ member), 359   | <pre>lv_textarea_set_accepted_chars (C++ func-<br/>tion), 569</pre>     |
| lv_table_t::col_cnt(C++ member), 559  | lv_textarea_set_align (C++ function), 570                               |
|   |   |
| lv_table_t::col_w(C++ member), 559  | <pre>lv_textarea_set_cursor_click_pos (C++</pre>                        |
| lv_table_t::obj (C++ member), 559   | function), 569  |
| lv_table_t::row_act(C++ member), 559  | <pre>lv_textarea_set_cursor_pos (C++ function),</pre>                   |
| lv_table_t::row_cnt (C++ member), 559   | 569   |
| lv_table_t::row_h (C++ member), 559   | <pre>lv_textarea_set_insert_replace (C++ func-</pre>                    |
| <pre>lv_tabview_add_tab (C++ function), 676</pre>   | tion), 569  |
| <pre>lv_tabview_class (C++ member), 676</pre>   | <pre>lv_textarea_set_max_length (C++ function),</pre>                   |
| <pre>lv_tabview_create (C++ function), 676</pre>  | 569   |
| <pre>lv_tabview_get_content (C++ function), 676</pre>   | <pre>lv_textarea_set_one_line (C++ function), 569</pre>                 |
| <pre>lv_tabview_get_tab_act (C++ function), 676</pre>   | <pre>lv_textarea_set_password_mode (C++ func-</pre>                     |
| <pre>lv_tabview_get_tab_btns (C++ function), 676</pre>  | tion), 569  |
| <pre>lv_tabview_set_act (C++ function), 676</pre>   | <pre>lv_textarea_set_password_show_time(C++</pre>                       |
| <pre>lv_tabview_t (C++ struct), 676</pre>   | function), 570  |
| <pre>lv_tabview_t::map (C++ member), 676</pre>  | <pre>lv_textarea_set_placeholder_text (C++</pre>                        |
| <pre>lv_tabview_t::obj (C++ member), 676</pre>  | function), 568  |
| <pre>lv_tabview_t::tab_cnt(C++ member), 676</pre>   | <pre>lv_textarea_set_text (C++ function), 568</pre>                     |
| <pre>lv_tabview_t::tab_cur(C++ member), 676</pre>   | <pre>lv_textarea_set_text_selection (C++ func-</pre>                    |
|   |   |

```
tion), 570
                                              lv tileview tile t(C++ struct), 680
lv textarea t (C++ struct), 572
                                              lv tileview tile t::dir(C++ member), 680
lv textarea t::accepted chars (C++ mem-
                                              lv tileview tile t::obj (C++ member), 680
                                              lv timer cb t (C++type), 410
       ber), 572
lv textarea t::area(C++ member), 572
                                              lv timer create (C++ function), 411
lv textarea t::click pos(C++ member), 572
                                              lv timer create basic (C++ function), 411
lv textarea t::cursor(C++ member), 572
                                              lv timer del (C++ function), 411
lv textarea t::label(C++ member), 572
                                              lv timer enable (C++ function), 412
lv textarea t::max length (C++ member),
                                              lv timer get idle (C++ function), 412
                                              lv timer get next (C++ function), 412
lv textarea t::obj (C++ member), 572
                                              lv_timer_pause (C++ function), 411
                                              lv timer_ready (C++ function), 411
lv textarea t::one line(C++ member), 572
lv_textarea_t::placeholder_txt(C++ mem-
                                              lv_timer_reset (C++ function), 412
                                              lv timer resume (C++ function), 411
       ber), 572
lv_textarea_t::pos (C++ member), 572
                                              lv timer set cb (C++ function), 411
lv textarea t::pwd mode(C++ member), 572
                                              lv timer set period (C++ function), 411
lv textarea t::pwd show time (C++ mem-
                                              lv timer set repeat count (C++ function),
       ber), 572
                                                      411
lv textarea t::pwd tmp(C++ member), 572
                                              lv timer t(C++type), 410
lv textarea t::sel end(C++ member), 572
                                              lv win add btn (C++ function), 683
lv textarea t::sel start(C++ member), 572
                                              lv win add title (C++ function), 683
lv textarea t::show (C++ member), 572
                                              lv win class (C++ member), 683
lv textarea t::text sel en (C++ member),
                                              lv win create (C++ function), 683
                                              lv win get content (C++ function), 683
                                              lv win get header (C++ function), 683
lv textarea t::text sel in prog
                                        (C++
       member), 572
                                              lv win t(C++struct), 683
lv_textarea_t::txt_byte_pos (C++ member),
                                              lv win t::obj (C++ member), 683
       572
lv textarea_t::valid_x(C++ member), 572
lv_textarea_text_is_selected (C++ func-
       tion), 571
lv theme_apply (C++ function), 289
lv theme apply cb t(C++type), 289
lv_theme_get_color_primary (C++ function),
lv theme get color secondary (C++ func-
       tion), 290
lv theme get font large (C++ function), 290
lv_theme_get_font_normal(C++ function), 290
lv theme get font small (C++ function), 289
lv theme get from obj (C++ function), 289
lv theme set apply cb(C++ function), 289
lv theme set parent (C++ function), 289
lv\_theme\_t(C++ type), 289
lv tick elaps (C++ function), 240
lv tick get (C++ function), 240
lv tileview add_tile (C++ function), 679
lv tileview class (C++ member), 680
lv tileview create (C++ function), 679
lv_tileview_get_tile_act (C++ function), 680
lv_tileview_t (C++ struct), 680
lv tileview t::obj (C++ member), 680
lv tileview t::tile act(C++ member), 680
lv tileview tile class (C++ member), 680
```